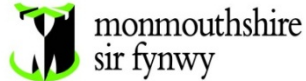


Public Document Pack



Neuadd y Sir
Y Rhadyr
Brynbuga
NP15 1GA

County Hall
Rhadyr
Usk
NP15 1GA

Thursday, 12 December 2019

Dear Councillor

CABINET

You are requested to attend a **Cabinet** meeting to be held at **Conference Room - Usk, NP15 1AD** on **Friday, 20th December, 2019**, at **11.00 am**.

AGENDA

1. Apologies for Absence
2. Declarations of Interest
3. To consider the following reports (Copies attached):
 - i. **DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET PROPOSALS 2020/21 TO 2023/24** 1 - 26
Division/Wards Affected: All

Purpose: To outline the proposed capital budget for 2020/21 and the indicative capital budgets for the three years 2021/22 to 2023/24.

Author: Mark Howcroft – Assistant Head of Finance

Contact Details: markhowcroft@monmouthshire.gov.uk
 - i. **DRAFT REVENUE BUDGET PROPOSALS 2020/21** 27 - 64
Divisions/Wards Affected: All

Purpose: To set out draft revenue budget proposals for financial year 2020/21.

To commence a period of consultation on the draft budget proposals until 31 January 2020.

To consider the 2020/21 draft budget proposals within the context of the 4 year Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) and the Corporate Plan.

Author: Peter Davies, Chief Officer for Resources (acting S151 officer)

Email: peterdavies@monmouthshire.gov.uk

- i. **GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY** 65 - 248
Divisions/Wards Affected: All

Purpose: To approve the Green Infrastructure Strategy.

Author: **Colette Bosley, Green Infrastructure Manager, MonLife**
Matthew Lewis, Environment & Culture Manager, MonLife

Contact Details: colettebosley@monmouthshire.gov.uk;
matthewlewis@monmouthshire.gov.uk

- i. **LOCAL GOVERNMENT (WALES) ACT 1994 THE LOCAL** 249 -
AUTHORITIES (PRECEPTS) (WALES) REGULATIONS 1995 - 252
Proposal of payment schedule
Division/Wards Affected: All

Purpose: To seek Member approval of the proposals for consultation purposes regarding payments to precepting authorities during the 2020/21 financial year as required by statute.

Author: Jonathan S Davies – Finance Manager
Mark Howcroft – Assistant Head of Finance

Contact Details: jonathansdavies@monmouthshire.gov.uk

- i. **DEPOTS REVIEW** 253 -
Division/Wards Affected: All 256

Purpose: The current depot arrangements have developed on a piecemeal basis over many years, the depots/compounds are not ideal in some instances and lack a cohesive approach to the provision of depots and the services provided from the depots. This report summarises some of the underlying problems and constraints of the current facilities and seeks approval to undertake an assessment of current depot facilities and bring forward options to rationalise and improve depot facilities in and around the county.

Author: Roger Hoggins

Contact Details: rogerhoggins@monmouthshire.gov.uk

- i. **HOUSEHOLD RECYCLING REPORT (PART 1 KERBSIDE** 257 -
PROVISION) 410
Division/Wards Affected: All

Purpose: Waste and recycling service provision must continually

evolve to meet challenging targets, volatile markets and increasing costs. This report sets out measures that will be necessary to achieve national recycling targets, minimise budget increases and provide sustainable waste services going forward. Formalising recycling and waste collection policies that recognise the important role of education and enforcement in embedding change give clarity for all users of the services. Behavioural change programmes that reduce waste and increase recycling at the kerbside and increase food waste capture will have the biggest environmental and financial benefit.

Author: Laura Carter, Senior technical and business officer, Waste and street services

Contact Details: lauracarter@monmouthshire.gov.uk

i. **HOUSEHOLD RECYCLING REPORT (PART 2 HWRC PROVISION)**

411 -
542

Division/Wards Affected: All

Purpose: This report sets out measures that will be necessary with regard to HWRC provision in order to achieve national recycling targets, minimise budget increases and provide sustainable waste services going forward. HWRC provision must continually evolve to meet challenging targets, volatile markets and increasing costs. Behavioural change interventions that reduce waste and increase recycling at the household waste recycling centres are proven to be effective across Wales. Due to the high tonnage throughput at our sites compared to other local authorities these changes will have the potential to deliver a significant positive impact on recycling rates. Rationalising service provision will allow investment in the service and drive up recycling performance.

Author: Carl Touhig

Contact Details: carltouhig@monmouthshire.gov.uk

Yours sincerely,

Paul Matthews
Chief Executive

CABINET PORTFOLIOS

County Councillor	Area of Responsibility	Partnership and External Working	Ward
P.A. Fox (Leader)	<p>Whole Authority Strategy & Direction Lead Officer – Chief Executive</p> <p>CCR Joint Cabinet & Regional Development; Organisation overview; Regional working; Government relations; Public Service Board lead; WLGA lead</p>	<p>WLGA Council WLGA Coordinating Board Public Service Board</p>	Portskewett
R.J.W. Greenland (Deputy Leader)	<p>Enterprise and Land Use Planning Lead Officer – Frances O’Brien Support Officers – Mark Hand, Cath Fallon</p> <p>Local Development Plan; Strategic Development Plan; Economic Resilience and Growth; Town Centre Investment and Stewardship; Development Management and Building Control; Housing Delivery</p>	<p>WLGA Council Capital Region Tourism</p>	Devauden
P. Jordan	<p>Governance and Law Lead Officers – Matthew Gatehouse, Matthew Phillips, Ian Saunders</p> <p>Council & Executive decision making; Constitution review and implementation of change; Law, Ethics & Standards; Audit and Regulatory WAO Relations Support for Elected Members Democracy promotion & citizen engagement Whole Authority Performance; Whole Authority Service Planning & Evaluation Community Hubs and Contact Centre Community Learning Tourist Information / Museums / Theatre / Attractions</p>		Cantref
R. John	<p>Children & Young People and MonLife Lead Officers – Will McLean, Ian Saunders Support Officers – Nikki Wellington, Sharon Randall-Smith, Richard Simpkins</p> <p>Early Years Education</p>	<p>Joint Education Group (EAS) WJEC</p>	Mitchel Troy

	<p>All Age Statutory Education Additional Learning Needs; School Inclusion Post 16 entitlement / offer</p> <p>School standards and Improvement; Education Achievement Service Commissioning Coleg Gwent and University liaison. Leisure / Sport Outdoor education / Duke of Edinburgh Active Travel Countryside / Biodiversity</p>		
P. Jones	<p>Social Care, Safeguarding & Health Lead Officer – Julie Boothroyd Support Officers – Eve Parkinson, Jane Rodgers</p> <p>Children’s Services Fostering & Adoption; Youth Offending Service; Adults Services Whole Authority Safeguarding (children & adults); Disabilities; Mental Health; Health liaison.</p>		Raglan
P. Murphy	<p>Whole Authority Resources Lead Officer – Peter Davies, Frances O’Brien Support Officers – Deb Hill-Howells, Sian Hayward, Tracey Harry, Mark Howcroft</p> <p>Finance; Information technology (SRS); Digital Programme Office Human Resources; Health & Safety; Emergency Planning; Procurement; Land & Buildings (inc. Estate, Cemeteries, Allotments, Farms); Vehicle Fleet / Passenger Transport Unit Property maintenance; Facilities Management (inc. Building Cleaning and Catering all ages)</p>	Prosiect Gwrydd Wales Purchasing Consortium	Caerwent
J. Pratt	<p>Infrastructure and Neighbourhood Services Lead Officer – Frances O’Brien Support Officers – Roger Hoggins, Carl Touhig, Nigel Leaworthy</p> <p>County Roads / Pavements South Wales Trunk Road Agency</p>	SEWTA Prosiect Gwyrdd	Goytre Fawr

	<p>Highways Maintenance, Transport, Traffic & Network Management, Car Parks / Illegal Parking Enforcement Whole Authority De-carbonisation Plastic Free Monmouthshire Waste / Recycling / Cleansing Grounds Maintenance Parks & Open Spaces/ Public Conveniences Flood Prevention / Management / SUDs</p>		
S. Jones	<p>Social Justice & Community Development Lead Officer – Frances O’Brien Support Officers – Cath Fallon, David Jones, Ian Bakewell</p> <p>Rural Deprivation / Isolation; Digital Deprivation Poverty / Disadvantage Homelessness; Supporting People Community Safety / Equality / Protected Characteristics Public Relations; / Communications / Marketing Trading Standards / Environmental Health; Licensing; Registrars</p>		Llanover

Aims and Values of Monmouthshire County Council

Our purpose

Building Sustainable and Resilient Communities

Objectives we are working towards

- Giving people the best possible start in life
- A thriving and connected county
- Maximise the Potential of the natural and built environment
- Lifelong well-being
- A future focused council

Our Values

Openness. We are open and honest. People have the chance to get involved in decisions that affect them, tell us what matters and do things for themselves/their communities. If we cannot do something to help, we'll say so; if it will take a while to get the answer we'll explain why; if we can't answer immediately we'll try to connect you to the people who can help – building trust and engagement is a key foundation.

Fairness. We provide fair chances, to help people and communities thrive. If something does not seem fair, we will listen and help explain why. We will always try to treat everyone fairly and consistently. We cannot always make everyone happy, but will commit to listening and explaining why we did what we did.

Flexibility. We will continue to change and be flexible to enable delivery of the most effective and efficient services. This means a genuine commitment to working with everyone to embrace new ways of working.

Teamwork. We will work with you and our partners to support and inspire everyone to get involved so we can achieve great things together. We don't see ourselves as the 'fixers' or problem-solvers, but we will make the best of the ideas, assets and resources available to make sure we do the things that most positively impact our people and places.

This page is intentionally left blank



AGENDA ITEM TBC

SUBJECT: DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET PROPOSALS 2020/21 TO 2023/24

MEETING: Cabinet

DATE: 20th December 2019

DIVISION/WARDS AFFECTED: Countywide

1. PURPOSE:

- 1.1 To outline the proposed capital budget for 2020/21 and the indicative capital budgets for the three years 2021/22 to 2023/24.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 2.1 That Cabinet reviews whether proposals within the draft 2020/21 capital budget are reasonable in light of traditional liability levels identified in Appendix 1
- 2.2 That Cabinet reaffirms the principle that outside of the annual budget consideration that new schemes can only be added to the programme if the business case demonstrates that either:
- they are self-financing
 - or
 - the scheme is deemed a higher priority (utilizing the priority matrix in the Capital Strategy) than a current schemes in the programme and displaces it.
- 2.3 That Cabinet notes the forecast capital receipt activity, and the prudence not to anticipate further significant additional receipts over this next 4 year window, until the uncertainties identified in para 4.4 have been resolved.
- 2.4 That Cabinet specifically approves the use of capital receipts totalling £1.416m in respect of utilizing a capitalization directive.
- 2.5 That Cabinet considers and re-affirms its agreement to the prudential indicators supplied in Appendix 6 and its interpretation in section 4 of the report.
- 2.6 Subject to any changes volunteered above, that Cabinet issues its draft capital budget proposals for 2020/21 to 2023/24 for consultation purposes as set out and referred to in Appendix 2.

3. KEY ISSUES:

Capital MTFP Preparation Considerations

- 3.1 The four year capital programme is reviewed annually and updated to take account of any new information that is relevant.

- 3.2 The Council's Tranche A Future schools programme is coming to a successful conclusion. Officers are working through options in relation to a future Welsh Government tranche B programme. Costs of proposals are still being established with the intention of deriving WG approval in June 2020.
- 3.3 A new requirement was placed upon Councils during 2018-19 to prepare a more explicit capital strategy that better reconciles resourcing with affordability. This will increasingly form the Council's capital budget deliberations going forward. Notwithstanding this there will still remain a considerable number of pressures that sit outside of any potential to fund them within the Capital MTFP, as indicated in Appendix 1, and this has significant risk associated with it. Cabinet have previously accepted this risk.
- 3.4 In summary the following other issues and pressures have been identified:
- Long list of back log pressures – infrastructure, property, DDA work, Public rights of way, as outlined in Appendix 1. None of these pressures are included in the current capital MTFP, but this carries with it varying degrees of risk. These pressures are undergoing further review and risks are being assessed to determine whether there needs to be any further capital budget provision afforded to mitigate any significant risks requiring more immediate action. The results of this review will be reflected in the final capital budget proposals submitted to Cabinet in February.
 - In addition to this there are various schemes/proposals (e.g. Monlife, tranche C Future schools, climate emergency response, any enhanced DFG spending, depot and household waste recycling centre enhancement etc.) that could also have a capital consequence, but in advance of quantifying those or having Member consideration of these items, they are also excluded from current capital MTFP.
 - Capital investment required to deliver revenue savings – this is principally in the area of office accommodation, social care, property investment and possibly additional learning needs provision. The level of investment is currently being assessed however, in accordance with the principle already set above, if the schemes are not going to displace anything already in the programme then the cost of any additional borrowing will need to be netted off the saving to be made.
 - The IT reserve is finite so funding for any major new IT investment is limited. Any additional IT schemes will need to either be able to pay for themselves or displace other schemes in the programme. The two new schemes proposed have been anticipated as priority considerations and are unlikely to be self-financing outside of the annual budget process.
 - PWLB borrowing rates increased by 1% overnight in October 2019. Any upward trend in rates places a heightened focus on the relative proportion of short term variable recurring borrowing vs longer term fixed rate (more certain) deals. Such pressures are more likely to be felt in the Revenue MTFP as it will increase the cost of borrowing over time, however it may also impact adversely upon the viability of business cases for capital developments and their ability to demonstrate viability or affordability.

4. CAPITAL STRATEGY and PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS REFRESH

Capital budget strategy

- 4.1 The strategy going forward has the following key components:
- The core MTFP capital programme needs to be financially sustainable without drawing on unaffordable borrowing levels.
 - Welsh Government have increasingly adopted an approach that provides ad hoc additional grant funding in year. Whilst that grant funding is most welcome, it will tend to

undermine a more planned approach to capital expenditure and given the need to spend before the financial year end, it tends to be used to assist budget recovery plans by way of capitalizing existing programmes of eligible revenue expenditure rather providing any additional capital capacity.

- The provisional settlement maintains effectively a standstill funding position in respect of core general capital grant and supported borrowing for 2020/21. This has presumed to continue through the latter 3 years of MTFP.
- Whilst the detailed Future schools tranche B proposal remains to be signed off by Welsh Government, approval has been anticipated to involve an indicative £43m spend over next 3 years period. This introduces a small degree of interest costs to the related Revenue MTFP, presuming to use Welsh Government resourcing before borrowing our element of funding. The minimum revenue provision, the Authority's means of provisioning for the principal repayment of borrowing for capital purposes, is also minimized within this next MTFP window as the costs of repayment tend to start when the asset becomes operational, 3 years hence.
- No inflation increases will be applied to any of the capital programme with property maintenance budget and infrastructure maintenance budget set at the same level as last year.
- The County farms maintenance and property maintenance programme remains a core aspect of the annual capital programme and whilst the overall amount remains the same from year to year, the incidence of work is prioritized based on the revised asset management plan which should be supported by condition survey consideration.
- For the last 3 financial years the budget discussions have resulting in an extra £300k per annum being directed to Disabled Facilities Grants (DFGs) to address backlog issues, so an extra £900k capacity. Consequently the 2020/21 starting capital position excludes any additional sum, but the potential exists for members to consider such again during their budget deliberations. Cabinet have requested to see evidence of need and impact of previous investments before considering any further increase in the DFG capital budget for 2020/21. A decision will be taken as part of the final capital budget proposals.
- The budget to enhance or prepare assets for sale reflects confirmation from corporate landlord services and is effectively funded by enhanced capital receipts values.
- An additional £770k for the addition of three schemes shown in the table below and for which £470k will be financed from capital receipts, the remainder coming from other government contributions. Their early inclusion is a recognition that they would be unlikely to either pay for themselves or replace an existing scheme as a higher priority if considered outside of the annual capital budget setting process

Nature of Expenditure	£'000	Proposed afforded by
Replacement AV facilities Council Chamber (cost certainty still being worked through)	200	Capital receipts
Anticipated SRS capital costs of server/network replacement (cost certainty still being worked through)	170	Capital receipts

Chepstow Transport Study	400	Govt Contributions £300k Capital receipts £100k
Total – New Commitments	770	

Available capital resources

- 4.2 A capital strategy establishes a heightened responsibility to demonstrate that the core programme remains affordable and that existing assets are adequately maintained.
- 4.3 In light of the current pressures on the Authority’s medium-term revenue budget, and the principles on which any prudential borrowing must be taken of affordability, prudence and sustainability, the use of further prudential borrowing has been carefully assessed and refreshed in Appendix 6.
- 4.4 The level of capital receipts anticipated over the next 4 year window has not been increased significantly from those communicated during the previous year’s budget process. The pragmatic reason for this is a threefold consideration,
- The effect of Welsh Government’s recent land categorization exercise still being worked through.
 - The consequences of the proposed Local Development Plan and the subsequent Strategic (Regional) Development Plan on Authority owned land.
 - A Member aspiration for the Council to have a role in enhancing affordable housing levels in the County. Commonly the effect of that would be a need to subsidise such through reduced land price. The quantified consequences of such are currently being evaluated.
- 4.5 There are also some “new” factors influencing proposed capital receipts usage evident this year.

The Council is intent to use the benefit of a Welsh Government capitalisation directive that allows the Council to use capital receipts to afford certain costs around service reform that would traditionally be regarded as revenue expenditure. This will beneficially affect 2019-20 revenue outturn position and as part of its recovery plan in managing the current in-year overspend. The work to evaluate and quantify the extent of such is continuing and will be explicit as part of month 7 monitoring report to Cabinet in January 2020, but in the interim the financial planning assumption indicates circa £2m usage which has been used in revising capital receipts levels available for Member considerations.

Additional to this, part of the revenue budget saving proposals for 2020-21 anticipate a similar application of capitalization directive of £1.416m.

Nature of Expenditure	£'000	Proposed afforded by
Removal of corporate redundancy budget in favour of capitalizing those costs	400	Capital receipts
Removal of school redundancy budget in favour of capitalizing those costs	300	Capital receipts
Accommodating income decline at Mounton Hse and Inclusion Centre implementation during service provision redesign	348	Capital receipts
HR and Payroll system retender, double running of systems and capitalization of senior project facilitation costs	165	Capital receipts
Anticipated asset consequences from review of public bus provision	25	Capital receipts
Hardware/technology replacement at hubs and with community education service	73	Capital receipts
Safeguarding Team additional training & recruitment costs	45	Capital receipts
Capitalising work on Payroll and HR replacement system	60	Capital receipts
Total – Capitalisation Directive	1,416	

The addition of three new capital schemes amounting to £770k and as illustrated in 4.1 above require £470k to be financed from capital receipts, the remainder coming from other government contributions.

The table below illustrates the balance on the useable capital receipts reserve over the period 2020/21 to 2023/24 taking into account current capital receipts forecasts provided by Landlord Services and revised balances drawn to finance the existing programme.

GENERAL RECEIPTS	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Forecast Balance as at 31st March	10,246	10,887	11,733	11,378

4.6 The prudential indicators appropriate to 2020-21 in Appendix 6 suggest that

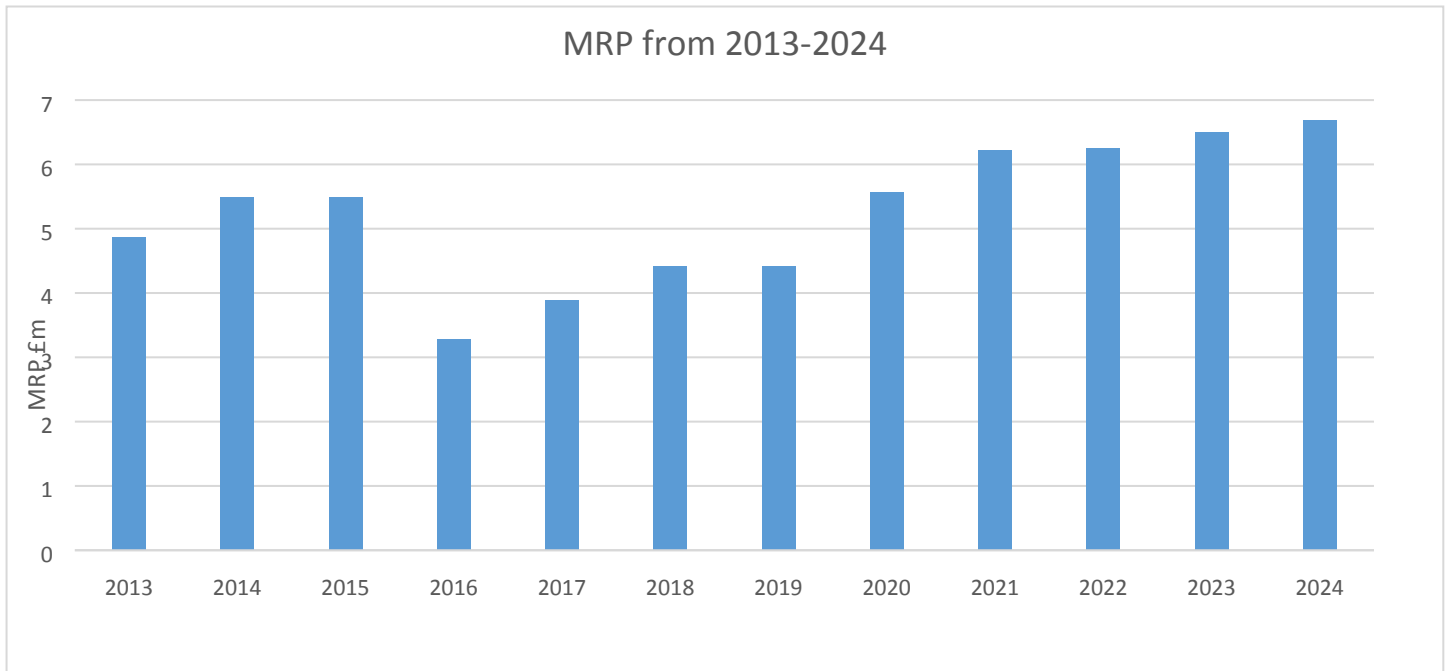
- The mix between general repair/service needs against commercial investment projects to derive a revenue income isn't unreasonable (92%:8%). This is symptomatic of the Council moving into the last year of a 3 year investment programme with investment expenditure forecast being skewed towards first 2 years.

- That funding wise the Council continues to be successful in using external resourcing and grant as its primary source of affording the capital programme (65%), with borrowing accounting for 25% and own funding (predominantly capital receipts) making up 10% funding.
- In terms of the mix of capital receipts usage versus borrowing, long term assets (like schools re-provision) are more suitable for loan financing over their respective asset life rather than capital receipts usage. Capital receipts are more suitable in affording short life capital assets expenditure, as this avoids proportionately higher minimum revenue provision costs affecting the revenue budget. This would introduce a trend of increasing capital receipts available to members to address short term priorities.

However capital receipts are also increasingly being used to supplement the revenue operating model in the form of capitalization directive aspects.

The continued use of capital receipts in this fashion, whilst necessary at the moment shouldn't be viewed as a long term way of affording the Council's revenue operating model given their one off nature and means that resourcing isn't available to address capital priorities or addressing the implied backlog of repair provided by service managers.

- Gross debt levels proposed are compared against the capital financing requirement and indicates a 10.5% headroom/capacity reflective of "internal" borrowing where the Council uses its revenue and capital receipt balances and cash backed reserve levels to avoid the need for additional borrowing on a day to day basis. This indicates an increasing resilient trend whereby comparison on previous years where there was a 3% and 6.5% headroom respectively.
- The prudential indicators of the Treasury Strategy (for instance the relative mix of fixed/variable debt, the appropriate creditworthiness of investments, and counterparty limits) tend to be concerned with cash flow, security, liquidity and yield consideration and reviewed by members of Audit Committee, before endorsement to Council annually for agreement.
- The Council's annual borrowing costs are subsumed within the revenue budget, and members annually assess pressures, savings and priorities through their consideration of Revenue medium term financial plan. The most significant such cost is the minimum revenue provision, which is a proxy for principal repayments on borrowing secured. The following graph indicates a slightly rising trend in such costs for the next 4 years,



The affordability of which will be considered by Members in setting an affordable and balanced annual budget.

5. REASONS:

5.1 To provide an opportunity for consultation on the draft capital budget proposals.

6. RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS:

6.1 Resource implications are noted throughout the report both in terms of how the core programme is financially sustainable, the key issues that require further quantification and also the risks associated with not addressing the pressures outlined in Appendix 1.

7. FUTURE GENERATIONS ASSESSMENT AND EQUALITY IMPLICATIONS:

7.1 Capital budgets which impact on individuals with protected characteristics, most notably disabled facilities grants and access for all budgets are being maintained at their core levels.

7.2 The future generation and equality impact implications where maintenance budgets are allocated to individual schemes is a responsibility of operational management and where individual assessments are undertaken.

7.3 The actual impacts from this report's recommendations will be reviewed on an ongoing basis by the Asset Management Working Group.

8. SAFEGUARDING AND CORPORATE PARENTING IMPLICATIONS

None

9. CONSULTEES:

Senior Leadership Team
All Cabinet Members

Head of Legal Services
Head of Finance

10. APPENDICES:

Appendix 1 – Capital MTFP pressures
Appendix 2 – Capital budget summary programme 2020/21 to 2023/24
Appendix 3 – Forecast capital receipts 2020/21 to 2023/24
Appendix 4 – Capital receipts risk factors
Appendix 5 (exempt) – Forecast receipts
Appendix 6 – Prudential Indicators
Appendix 7 - Future Generations Evaluation

11. BACKGROUND PAPERS:

List of planned capital receipts: Exempt by virtue of s100 (D) of the Local Government Act 1972

12. AUTHOR:

Mark Howcroft – Assistant Head of Finance

13. CONTACT DETAILS:

Tel: (01633) 644740
Email: markhowcroft@monmouthshire.gov.uk

Appendix 1 – Capital MTFP pressures

Description of Pressure	Forecast Cost	Date Updated	Responsible Officer / Champion
<p>Public Rights of Way (total for 5 years £4.046m) work needed to bring network up to statutorily required and safe standard. Based on updated assessment completed to inform the Rights of Way Improvement Plan. Includes signage backlog, drainage and surfacing, stiles and gates and known bridge replacement need. This should be taken as a provisional figure as surveys and assessments of bridges and structures are on-going. It excludes larger (over 6m) structures requiring bespoke solution and specific rights of way structural issues, such as the Whitebrook byways slippage (estimated in region of 75-100K) and works required on both the Wye Valley and Usk Valley Walks to address erosion and flood damage (estimated 100K).</p>	4,046,000	Sept 19	Matthew Lewis
<p>Countryside access sites – to maintain countryside visitor sites to a safe standard includes stonework on scheduled ancient monuments, cycleway / path works, river protection works, and repairs to car parks. Excludes Clydach Ironworks restoration and pressures as a result of ash dieback disease.</p>	419,000	Sept 19	Matthew Lewis
<p>Mitchel Troy, Monmouth Community Amenity site, Household Waste Recycling Centre upgrade - indicative costs provided in 2016 wereare £1.5-2m if built and run by the Council. The transfer station and CA capital costs could be avoided if the Council decided it was best value to procure a build, finance, operate contract for its sites in future. The work to evaluate these options will follow on after kerbside collectioncommence in 2020 subject to Cabinet approval to commence the review and development of a business plan.</p>	2,000,000	Dec 19	Roger Hoggins / Carl Touhig
<p>Property Maintenance requirements for both schools & non-schools as valued by condition surveys carried out some years ago. The existing £2m annual budget mainly targets urgent maintenance e.g. health & safety, maintaining buildings wind & watertight, etc., and is insufficient to address the maintenance backlog. A lack of funding means maintenance costs will rise; that our ability to sell buildings at maximum market rates will be affected ; Our ability to deliver effective services will be affected and a Loss of revenue and poor public image.</p>	22,000,000	Dec 19	Deb Hill Howells
<p>Disabled adaptation works to public buildings required under disability discrimination legislation.</p>	5,000,000	Dec 19	Deb Hill Howells
<p>School Traffic Management Improvements - based on works carried out on similar buildings.</p>	450,000	Dec 19	Deb Hill Howells
<p>Refurbishment of all Public Toilets - Capital investment required to facilitate remaining transfers to Town and Community Councils</p>	237,000	Dec 19	Deb Hill Howells

Description of Pressure	Forecast Cost	Date Updated	Responsible Officer / Champion
School fencing improvements	450,000	Dec 19	Deb Hill Howells
Modification works to school kitchens to comply with Environmental Health Standards. Without additional funding school kitchens may have to be closed and additional costs for transporting meals incurred, possibly causing disruption to the education process.	150,000	Dec 19	Deb Hill Howells
Radon remedial works Following the commissioning of Radon Wales to carry Radon Surveys of public buildings, remedial works will be required at various premises to resolve issues	75,000	Dec 19	Deb Hill Howells
Transportation/safety strategy –Air Quality Management, 20 m.p.h legislation and DDA (car parks)	1,200,000	Dec 16	Richard Cope
Disabled Facilities Grants (DFGs) - Other than last year, the DFG's budget has remained unchanged for the last ten years. Each year the fully committed/spent date falls earlier in the financial year.	500,000	Dec 16	Ian Bakewell
Bringing County highways to the level of a safe road network. This backlog calculation figure has been provided by Welsh Government. The Authorities Capital Programme is not addressing the backlog significantly as the annual level of funding available is not of sufficient magnitude to address this. The annual programme is set in relation to the approved budget and this programme is shared with all members. Routes are selected on the basis of their significance within the overall highway network and their condition. Programmes are reviewed annually around December and then distributed to members.	80,000,000	Dec 16	Roger Hoggins, Mark Hand

Description of Pressure	Forecast Cost	Date Updated	Responsible Officer / Champion
Investing in infrastructure projects needed to arrest road closures due to whole or partial bank slips. Reflective of works to A466 at Wyndcliffe, Livox and Old Station areas and treehouse retaining wall.	3,300,000	Dec 19	Mark Hand
A4136 Staunton Road retaining wall/edge retention weakness	1,500,000	Dec 19	Mark Hand
Wyebridge Chepstow , remedial maintenance	100,000	Dec 19	Mark Hand
A466 Wyebridge Monmouth , remedial maintenance	1,200,000	Dec 19	Mark Hand
Redbrook Road Rail structure remedial maintenance	500,000	Dec 19	Mark Hand
Tintern Wire Works Bridge remedial maintenance	1,500,000	Dec 19	Mark Hand
A4077 Gilwern Viaduct substandard structure	7,900,000	Dec 19	Mark Hand
Reprovision or repair of Chain Bridge - Cost prediction is indicative at present. Without remedial work, the structure will continue to deteriorate. The current 40T maximum limit will have to be further reduced restricting access to the Lancayo area especially for heavy vehicles. Options evaluated from repairing sufficiently to maintain 40t limit, to converting to footbridge and reprovisioning	2,000,000	Dec 19	Mark Hand
Caldicot Castle remedial works - longer term pressures given the condition of the curtain walls / towers etc. The £2-3m estimate is a ball park figure ranging from just the backlog of maintenance to also including improvements to bring the visitor facilities up to modern standards.	3,000,000	Dec 16	Ian Saunders
Leisure and cultural services - Currently the service is exploring future delivery options. Part of the work will involve conditions surveys which may lead to capital works being required to improve service delivery and income generation:- e.g. museums, Shire hall, Abergavenny castle, Old station Tintern, leisure centres, outdoor education provision	1,000,000	Sept 19	Ian Saunders
Total Pressures	138,527,000		

Appendix 2 – Capital budget summary programme 2020/21 to 2023/24

Capital Budget Summary 2020/21 to 2023/24	Indicative Budget 2020/21	Indicative Budget 2021/22	Indicative Budget 2022/23	Indicative Budget 2023/24
Property Maintenance	1,653,357	1,653,357	1,653,357	1,653,357
Property Maintenance fee aspect	236,194	236,194	236,194	236,194
Asset Investment Fund	2,587,797			
Severn View Care Home Replacement net cost	5,677,869			
Upgrade School Kitchens	39,725	39,725	39,725	39,725
Asset Management Schemes	10,194,942	1,929,276	1,929,276	1,929,276
Future Schools Tranche B - Abergavenny 3-19	14,333,333	14,333,333	13,631,287	
Access for all	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
School Development Schemes	14,383,333	14,383,333	13,681,287	50,000
Footway Reconstruction	190,453	190,453	190,453	190,453
Street Lighting Defect Column Programme	171,408	171,408	171,408	171,408
Reconstruction of bridges & retaining walls	449,041	449,041	449,041	449,041
Safety fence upgrades	76,181	76,181	76,181	76,181
Signing upgrades & disabled facilities	38,091	38,091	38,091	38,091
Flood Allievation Schemes	11,427	11,427	11,427	11,427
Structural Repairs - PROW	38,091	38,091	38,091	38,091
Carriageway resurfacing	1,136,540	1,136,540	1,136,540	1,136,540
Road safety & trafficman programme	129,508	129,508	129,508	129,508
Severn Tunnel Junction and Chepstow Transport Study	400,000			
Infrastructure & Transport Schemes	2,640,740	2,240,740	2,240,740	2,240,740
Capital Region City Deal	310,500	489,100	489,100	489,100
Sevenside Area Regeneration	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
Regeneration Schemes	330,500	509,100	509,100	509,100
County Farms Maintenance	300,773	300,773	300,773	300,773
County Farms Schemes	300,773	300,773	300,773	300,773
Access For All	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000
Disabled Facilities Grant	600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000
Inclusion Schemes	850,000	850,000	850,000	850,000
Council Chamber IT equipment replacement & building works	200,000			
SRS administered network and infrastructure replacement	170,000			
ICT Schemes	370,000	0	0	0
Leasing - To be allocated	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000
Vehicles Leasing	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000
Fixed Asset Disposal Costs	25,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
2020-21 Capitalisation Directive	1,416,000			
Other Schemes	1,441,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	32,011,288	21,763,223	21,061,177	7,429,890
Supported Borrowing	(2,403,000)	(2,403,000)	(2,403,000)	(2,403,000)
Unsupported (Prudential) Borrowing	(5,275,300)	(2,662,097)	(15,120,387)	(1,489,100)
Grants & Contributions	(19,697,199)	(14,623,337)	(1,463,000)	(1,463,000)
Reserve & Revenue Contributions	(15,998)	(15,999)	(15,999)	(15,999)
Capital Receipts	(3,119,791)	(558,791)	(558,791)	(558,791)
Vehicle Lease Financing	(1,500,000)	(1,500,000)	(1,500,000)	(1,500,000)
TOTAL FUNDING	(32,011,288)	(21,763,223)	(21,061,177)	(7,429,890)
(SURPLUS) / DEFICIT	0	0	0	0

Appendix 3 – Forecast capital receipts 2020/21 to 2023/24

Amounts in excess of £10,000 are categorised as capital receipts. The balance of receipts is required to be credited to the Useable Capital Receipts Reserve, and can then only be used for new capital investment or set aside to reduce the Council's borrowing requirement.

The forecast movement on the reserve based on forecast capital receipts and the budgeted application of capital receipts to support the financing				
GENERAL RECEIPTS	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Balance as at 1st April	6,553	10,246	10,887	11,733
Less: capital receipts used for financing	(1,704)	(559)	(559)	(559)
Less: capital receipts used to support capitalisation directive	(1,416)	0	0	0
Capital Receipts Received	0	0	0	0
	3,433	9,687	10,328	11,174
Capital receipts Forecast	6,713	1,098	1,300	100
Deferred capital receipts - General	4	4	4	4
- Morrisons	96	98	100	100
Less: capital receipts set aside:	0	0	0	0
Forecast Balance as at 31st March	10,246	10,887	11,733	11,378

Appendix 4 Capital Receipts Summary and Risk Factors				
The analysis below provides a summary of the receipts and the respective risk factors:				
Capital Receipts Risk Factor	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
	£	£	£	£
Education Receipts				
Low / completed	0	0	0	0
Medium	0	0	0	0
High	0	0	0	0
Total Education Receipts	0	0	0	0
County Farm Receipts				
Low / completed	0	0	0	0
Medium	0	0	0	0
High	200,000	0	0	0
Total County Farm Receipts	200,000	0	0	0
General Receipts				
Low / completed	95,926	98,083	100,289	100,289
Medium	200,000	0	700,000	0
High	0	0	0	0
Total General Receipts	295,926	98,083	800,289	100,289
Strategic Accommodation Review				
Low / completed	0	0	0	0
Medium	0	0	0	0
High	0	0	0	0
Total Strategic Accommodation Receipts	0	0	0	0
Dependent on Outcome of LDP				
Low / completed	0	0	0	0
Medium	6,216,690	1,000,000	500,000	0
High	0	0	0	0
Total LDP Receipts	6,216,690	1,000,000	500,000	0
TOTALS				
Low / completed	95,926	98,083	100,289	100,289
Medium	6,416,690	1,000,000	1,200,000	0
High	200,000	0	0	0
Total Capital Receipts Forecasted / Received	6,712,616	1,098,083	1,300,289	100,289
Risk Factor key:				
High - External factors affecting the potential sale that are out of Authority control				
Medium - Possible risk elements attached but within Authority ability to control				
Low - No major complications are foreseen for the transaction				

Exempt Appendix 5 – Forecast receipts

Detail Supplied Separately

SCHEDULE 12A LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE OF DOCUMENTS

Meeting and Date of Meeting: Cabinet 20th December 2019

Report: Capital MTFP Proposals 2020/21 to 2023/24 - Detailed Receipts Appendix

Author: Mark Howcroft

I have considered grounds for exemption of information contained in the background paper for the report referred to above and make the following recommendation to the Proper Officer:-

Exemptions applying to the report:

The appendix noted has an indication of land and assets that the Council proposes to sell and what the Council would be indicatively prepared to take for such.

Factors in favour of disclosure:

Openness & transparency in matters concerned with the public

Prejudice which would result if the information were disclosed:

To circulate such a document would prejudice negotiation over the levels of receipts and mitigate an opportunity to maximize returns.

My view on the public interest test is as follows:

Factors in favour of disclosure do not outweigh those against.

Recommended decision on exemption from disclosure:

Maintain exemption from publication in relation to report

Date: 5/12/19

Signed: M. Howcroft

Post: Assistant Head of Finance

I accept/I do not accept the recommendation made above

Signed: [Signed by Chief Officer / Head of Service / Chief Executive]

Date:

Appendix 6 – Prudential Indicators

Capital Expenditure & Financing							
Capital Expenditure £m	2018/19 actual	2019/20 forecast	2020/21 budget	%	2021/22 budget	2022/23 budget	2023/24 budget
General Fund services	39.6	25.6	27.9	92%	20.3	19.6	5.9
Commercial investments (£50m pool)	30.7	16.7	2.6	8%	0.0	0.0	0.0
TOTAL	70.3	42.3	30.5	100%	20.3	19.6	5.9
Figures exclude £1.5m of leasing funded Capex per yr							
Capital Financing £m	2018/19 actual	2019/20 forecast	2020/21 budget	%	2021/22 budget	2022/23 budget	2023/24 budget
External sources (Grants & S106 contributions)	16.9	8.3	19.7	65%	14.6	1.5	1.5
Own resources (Capital receipts and Reserves)	8.8	3.6	3.1	10%	0.6	0.6	0.6
Borrowing & other Debt	44.6	30.4	7.7	25%	5.1	17.5	3.9
TOTAL	70.3	42.3	30.5	100%	20.3	19.6	5.9
Gross Debt Forecast compared to CFR £m	31.3.2019 actual	2019/20 forecast	2020/21 budget	2021/22 budget	2022/23 budget	2023/24 budget	
Debt (incl. PFI, leases, right of use assets)	180.8	197.4	191.2	186.5	197.8	194.5	
Capital Financing Requirement (Total)	186.3	211.1	213.6	213.4	225.4	223.6	
<u>For information - Internal borrowing</u>							
<u>Actual/Forecast</u>							
Internal borrowing £m	5.6	13.7	22.3	26.9	27.6	29.2	
As a % of CFR	3.0%	6.5%	10.5%	12.6%	12.3%	13.0%	
<u>Authorised & Operational Borrowing Limits</u>	<u>NA</u>	<u>2019/20 for comparison</u>	<u>2020/21 limit</u>	<u>2021/22 limit</u>	<u>2022/23 limit</u>	<u>2023/24 limit</u>	
Authorised limit - borrowing		246.2	228.0	223.3	234.6	231.2	
Operational boundary - PFI, leases & Right of use assets		4.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	
Authorised limit - total external debt		250.6	233.4	228.7	240.0	236.7	
Operational boundary - borrowing		216.0	208.8	204.1	215.4	212.0	
Operational boundary - PFI, leases & Right of use assets		2.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	
Operational boundary - total external debt		218.9	212.7	208.0	219.3	216.0	
<i>nb - Authorised limit is higher than CFR as CFR is not a limit but an indicator of debt requirement</i>							

Local Context						
Liability Benchmark (Total required Net external borrowing)						
	31.3.19	31.3.20	31.3.21	31.3.22	31.3.23	31.3.24
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
General Fund CFR	151.2	160.4	162.2	164.1	178.3	179.3
Commercial Investments CFR (including solar farm)	35.1	50.7	51.4	49.3	47.2	44.3
Total CFR	186.3	211.1	213.6	213.4	225.4	223.6
Less: Other debt liabilities	-2.4	-2.4	-3.4	-3.4	-3.4	-3.4
Loans CFR	183.9	208.7	210.2	210.0	222.0	220.2
Less: Usable reserves	-17.3	-21.0	-26.8	-27.4	-27.2	-27.2
Less: Working capital	-8.7	-8.7	-8.7	-8.7	-8.7	-8.7
Plus: Minimum level of treasury investments	20.4	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0
Total required Net external borrowing (Liability Benchmark)	157.9	179.0	174.6	173.8	186.1	184.3
Excl. PFI, leases, right of use assets						
Required New & Replacement Borrowing						
	31.3.19	31.3.20	31.3.21	31.3.22	31.3.23	31.3.24
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Existing loans - reducing as they mature	178.4	122.7	87	79.1	77.3	73.5
Less Forecast Investments	-20.4	-15.6	-15.5	-15.1	-15.3	-15.3
Net borrowing forecast	158	107.1	71.5	64	62	58.2
Total Required Net External borrowing	157.9	179	174.6	173.8	186.1	184.3
Shortfall (borrowing required to be taken out)	-0.1	71.9	103.1	109.8	124.1	126.1
<i>nb Much of the borrowing required to be taken out replaces short term loans which will have matured. It can be any mix of short and long term loans. The Shortfalls are cumulative so if the £71.9m of loans were taken out as long term loans in 2019/20 then only an additional £103.1m of loans would then be required in 2020/21.</i>						
	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
	actual	forecast	budget	budget	budget	budget
Interest £m	3.3	4.0	3.8	3.9	4.0	3.9
MRP £m	4.6	5.7	6.3	6.4	6.6	6.8
Total Financing costs £m	7.9	9.7	10.1	10.2	10.6	10.7
Net Revenue Stream (£m)	150.4	153.9	156.3	158.8	161.3	164.0
Proportion of net revenue stream %	5.2%	6.3%	6.4%	6.4%	6.6%	6.5%
Proportion of financing costs recovered from services						
Total Financing costs £m	7.9	9.7	10.1	10.2	10.6	10.7
Costs paid for by service £m	Est £1.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.3	3.2
Proportion		35%	33%	34%	31%	29%



monmouthshire
sir fynwy

Future Generations Evaluation
(includes Equalities and Sustainability Impact Assessments)

<p>Name of the Officer completing the evaluation Mark Howcroft</p> <p>Phone no:01633 644740 E-mail:markhowcroft@monmouthshire.gov.uk</p>	<p>Please give a brief description of the aims of the proposal Present capital budget proposals for consultation</p>
<p>Name of Service Whole authority</p>	<p>Date Future Generations Evaluation form completed 05/12/19</p>






4 Does your proposal deliver any of the well-being goals below? Please explain the impact (positive and negative) you expect, together with suggestions of how to mitigate negative impacts or better contribute to the goal.

Well Being Goal	How does the proposal contribute to this goal? (positive and negative)	What actions have been/will be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
<p>A prosperous Wales Efficient use of resources, skilled, educated people, generates wealth, provides jobs</p>	<p>Local resources will be engaged to deliver the projects in the programme</p>	<p>Welsh Government funding exhibits an increasingly adhoc and in year provision which will tend to compromise a more planned approach. The usual response to mitigate such would be to have up to date pre-prepared schedules of work, Service managers are aware that new Capital Strategy requirements imposes a heightened requirement on condition survey assessment to inform repair choices, the provision of such information remains an evolving one</p>
<p>A resilient Wales Maintain and enhance biodiversity and ecosystems that support resilience and can adapt to change (e.g. climate change)</p>	<p>Part of proposals involve capital contribution to City Deal</p>	

Well Being Goal	How does the proposal contribute to this goal? (positive and negative)	What actions have been/will be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
A healthier Wales People's physical and mental wellbeing is maximized and health impacts are understood	Crick Road project and care home reprovion are being built with whole life and dementia friendly considerations	
A Wales of cohesive communities Communities are attractive, viable, safe and well connected	Investment in Future schools provides a key community facility to help promote this goal	
A globally responsible Wales Taking account of impact on global well-being when considering local social, economic and environmental wellbeing		
A Wales of vibrant culture and thriving Welsh language Culture, heritage and Welsh language are promoted and protected. People are encouraged to do sport, art and recreation		
A more equal Wales People can fulfil their potential no matter what their background or circumstances	The core budgets for DDA work and DFGs budget provision has been maintained at core. The report highlights an option for Members to continue to supplement resourcing, in an environment of also considering other capital liabilities.	

2. How has your proposal embedded and prioritised the sustainable governance principles in its development?

Sustainable Development Principle	How does your proposal demonstrate you have met this principle?	What has been done to better to meet this principle?
-----------------------------------	---	--

Sustainable Development Principle	How does your proposal demonstrate you have met this principle?	What has been done to better to meet this principle?
 <p>Long-term Balancing short term need with long term and planning for the future</p>	<p>Building Future schools will benefit children and communities for future generations.</p>	<p>The capital MTFP provides members with prudential indicators to assist their understanding of medium term consequences</p>
 <p>Collaboration Working together with other partners to deliver objectives</p>	<p>The funding aspects of capital programme are drawn from a variety of partners e.g. Welsh Government, Health Board, developers sc106 resourcing etc</p>	<p>Crick Road development and care home reprovion has become a tripartite consideration for the Council, Health Board and Housing provider. Severn Tunnel and Chepstow transport study call upon funding from Welsh Government, Transport England, an English Council as well as MCC.</p>
 <p>Involvement Involving those with an interest and seeking their views</p>	<p>The aim of the report is to present proposals for consultation with key stakeholders</p>	
 <p>Prevention Putting resources into preventing problems occurring or getting worse</p>	<p>An aspect of the report considers the liability of holding assets to prompt appropriate and affordable repair regimes</p>	
 <p>Integration Positively impacting on people, economy and environment and trying to benefit all three</p>	<p>Investment in Future Schools will positively impact on the teaching environment</p>	<p>The Commercial Investments aspect is designed to be self funding but also derive a return to the Council to supplement revenue funding and avoiding the need for additional savings or reduction in services.</p>

3. **Are your proposals going to affect any people or groups of people with protected characteristics?** Please explain the impact, the evidence you have used and any action you are taking below.

Protected Characteristics	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Age	Schools reprovision is likely to provide an Abergavenny area benefit for 3-19 year olds		
Disability	DDA and DFG budgets have been maintained		
Gender reassignment			
Marriage or civil partnership			
Race			
Religion or Belief			
Sex			
Sexual Orientation			
Welsh Language			

DSS 21

4. Council has agreed the need to consider the impact its decisions has on important responsibilities of Corporate Parenting and safeguarding. Are your proposals going to affect either of these responsibilities? For more information please see the guidance <http://hub/corporatedocs/Democratic%20Services/Safeguarding%20Guidance.docx> and for more on Monmouthshire's Corporate Parenting Strategy see <http://hub/corporatedocs/SitePages/Corporate%20Parenting%20Strategy.aspx>

	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on safeguarding and corporate parenting	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on safeguarding and corporate parenting	What will you do/ have you done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Safeguarding	Safeguarding is taken into account in the design of the new schools		
Corporate Parenting			

5. What evidence and data has informed the development of your proposal?

Previously determined policy in respect of the priority of investing in future schools. There have been no major changes to the proposals presented here.

6. SUMMARY: As a result of completing this form, what are the main positive and negative impacts of your proposal, how have they informed/changed the development of the proposal so far and what will you be doing in future?

Capital budgets which impact on individuals, such as DFGs and DDA works are being maintained at core levels, with the opportunity for Members to supplement such.

The investment in future schools is expected to have a benefit for children and communities for future generations

7. Actions. As a result of completing this form are there any further actions you will be undertaking? Please detail them below, if applicable.

What are you going to do	When are you going to do it?	Who is responsible	Progress
Review the budget discussions to provide a final report for member agreement	Feb 20	Mark Howcroft	Exercise starts after 20/12/19

8. Monitoring: The impacts of this proposal will need to be monitored and reviewed. Please specify the date at which you will evaluate the impact, and where you will report the results of the review.

The impacts of this proposal will be evaluated on:

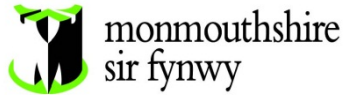
As section 7
Annually when the capital MTFP is reviewed

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 12 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank



SUBJECT:	DRAFT REVENUE BUDGET PROPOSALS 2020/21
MEETING:	CABINET
DATE:	20th December 2019
DIVISION/WARDS AFFECTED:	All

1. PURPOSE:

- 1.1 To set out draft revenue budget proposals for financial year 2020/21.
- 1.2 To commence a period of consultation on the draft budget proposals until 31 January 2020.
- 1.3 To consider the 2020/21 draft budget proposals within the context of the 4 year Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) and the Corporate Plan.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 2.1 That Cabinet approves the release of its draft budget proposals for 2020/21 for consultation purposes.
- 2.2 That Cabinet approves that the consultation period, including the opportunity to present alternative proposals that have been assessed for Future Generations and equality implications, ends on 31st January 2020.
- 2.3 That Cabinet receives a verbal update at the meeting on the provisional settlement from Welsh Government, noting that the draft budget proposals are predicated on a 1% increase in Aggregate External Financing (AEF) together with teachers pay and pension increases fully funded by Welsh Government.
- 2.4 That Cabinet recognises unavoidable pressures of some £9.742 million that need to be provided for within the 2020/21 budget.
- 2.5 That Cabinet confirms its intention to fully fund all pay related pressures insofar as they impact schools and to accommodate significant demand pressures caused in particular by increasing numbers of looked after children and pupils with additional learning needs.
- 2.6 That Cabinet proposes a Council Tax rise of 4.95% for financial year 2020/21.
- 2.7 That Cabinet recognises that the budget proposal remains un-balanced at this stage. There is a remaining savings gap of £1.178m to address.

3. KEY ISSUES:

Overview

- 3.1 It is well trailed nationally that local government funding has been challenged for a number of years. Monmouthshire, in keeping with other Councils in Wales has had to make

significant adjustments year on year to its cost base to ensure that the service offer has remained relevant and appropriate for the citizens of the county. Members of all parties are nonetheless familiar with having to take decisions that they would prefer not to but with this as a context a reasonable and pragmatic approach has been taken. Financial year 2020/21 will continue this approach.

- 3.2 For some years now the Council has successfully accommodated the ongoing and significant financial, demographic and demand-led pressures. This alongside its commitments to deliver the goals and objectives set out in its Corporate Plan. The Corporate Plan outlines the priorities of the Administration and these, in summary, are illustrated later in the report.
- 3.3 This budget proposals continue to support the priorities of the Administration. Specifically it seeks to recognise:
- a) All pay and pension related spending pressures in our schooling system
 - b) The increasing demand on schools and the Local Education Authority of pupils with additional learning needs
 - c) The increasing demand being placed on our children's social services in respect of looked after children and for whom the Council acts as corporate parent
 - d) The growing impact of an ageing population and adults with disabilities on our adult social services

The budget proposals see a continuation of our preparedness to challenge all services to sustain themselves rather than to see the closure of services that matter to citizens. There is an acknowledgement that when things close they never return and it is better to scale back rather than absolutely withdraw. This is a feature of a number of proposals for change that make up these proposals.

- 3.4 The challenges facing the authority now and into the future should not be underestimated. The 2019/20 in-year forecast exhibits significant pressures within and across services. A recovery plan is in place and that will look to arrest the current over spend on services through significant one-off recovery of VAT, additional in-year grant and funding received and flexible use of capital receipts to fund revenue costs associated with service reform.
- 3.5 For 2020/21 and in overall terms there are some £9.742 million of new unavoidable pressures that need to be accommodated as part of the 2020/21 budget and these are detailed in appendices 1 and 2. The pressures significantly present themselves in:
- a) Adult and children's social care (£5.5m)
 - b) Children with additional learning needs (£1.5m)
 - c) Teachers pay and pension increases - £1.2m over and above the 1% pay award assumption modelled
- 3.6 It is never popular to charge for services but the reality is that we need to do so. We are proposing increases in a number of areas. Likewise increasing Council Tax is never popular but with national funding not keeping pace with demands on local authorities, local taxation is by default having to shoulder a greater proportion of our overall funding.
- 3.7 This budget proposal assumes a council tax rise of 4.95% for 2020/21 (1% higher than the original modelling assumption signalled in our report of 18th September 2019), and a

Council Tax rise of 3.95% for the remaining years of this Council. For a current Band D property of £1,316 (Council only element excluding community council or Police levy), this would illustratively be an additional £65.12 a year or £1.25 a week for 2020/21.

Purpose and Priorities

3.8 Monmouthshire County Council’s Corporate Plan sets out the things we will be working on in the medium term. The plan sets out our five Organisational Goals (also our well-being objectives) supported by the 22 commitments to action we will make and the ways in which they will be measured in the run-up to 2022. This plan has been developed and aligned to the direction set in the Public Service Board objectives. The Plan is underpinned by a clear policy framework that sets out in more detail our work to enable the delivery of the plan. The aspiration and objectives set for Monmouthshire by the PSB and Council are:

Purpose: Building Sustainable and Resilient Communities	
<i>Public Service Board Well-being Objectives</i>	<i>Monmouthshire County Council Goals & Well-being Objectives</i>
Provide children and young people with the best possible start in life	The best possible start in life
Respond to the challenges associated with demographic change	Lifelong well-being
Protect and enhance the resilience of our natural environment whilst mitigating and adapting to the impact of climate change	Maximise the potential of the natural and built environment
Develop opportunities for communities and businesses to be part of an economically thriving and well-connected county.	Thriving and well-connected county
	Future - focussed Council

3.9 The budget proposals contained within this report have sought to ensure these key outcomes and priorities can continue to be pursued as far as possible within a restricting resource base. This does not, however, mean that these areas will not contribute to meeting the financial challenges. The aim is to make sure everything is efficient so that as broad a range of service offer, in line with those functions that matter most to our communities, can be maintained. Chief Officers in considering the proposals and strategy above have also been mindful of the whole authority risk assessment.

3.10 In assessing the affordability considerations of the corporate plan, an exercise which is iterative and ongoing, confirmation has been received at this stage that commitments to delivering the Corporate Plan for 2020-21 will either be met from existing budgets or are contained within the draft budget proposals. This work will continue as programmes of work develop and affordability considerations are more clearly understood and considered.

3.11 The following table demonstrates the links at a summary level that have been made with the 5 priorities, Corporate Plan and the strategic risks:

Proposal	Link to Goals and Well Being Objectives in the Corporate Plan	Link to Whole Authority Risk assessment
<p>Schools budgets will see a cash increase and with all pay and pension increases being fully funded.</p> <p>Education and school budgets will see additional resources going into the budget for children with additional learning needs.</p>	<p>Best possible start in life Thriving and well connected County</p>	<p>Budget proposals are mindful of the risk in the register around children not achieving their full potential</p>
<p>Social care budgets will see additional resources going into the budget for Children's and adults social services to meet the pressures in these areas.</p>	<p>Lifelong well being</p>	<p>These proposals seeks to address the risks around more people becoming vulnerable and in need and the needs of children with additional learning needs not being met</p>
<p>The drive for service efficiencies savings has continued and a few focused service reviews have enabled saving to be identified e.g. Household recycling and waste collection review, Myst project and practice change in social care.</p>	<p>Further reviews have enabled frontline services to transform the way they do things whilst still delivering the goals of the Corporate plan and therefore contributing to the creation of sustainable and resilient communities.</p>	<p>Addresses risks around the ability to sustain our priorities within the current financial climate</p>
<p>The need to think differently about what income can be generated has been a clear imperative in working up the proposals. Clear examples are the income opportunities from implementing the Commercial Strategy and the business plans within Tourism, Leisure and Culture.</p>	<p>Being able to generate further income streams responds to the consultation responses in previous years regarding a preference for this compared to services cuts and contributes to the aims of creating a sustainable and resilient communities.</p>	

3.12 A mid-term review of the commitments in the Corporate Plan is being undertaken to ensure that the aspirations and activity set out remain relevant, that they are deliverable with the

resources we have available and ensure they reflect the latest thinking on issues of importance to our communities. The mid-term review of the Corporate Plan will be presented to Council in the New Year and ahead of the final budget proposals and the council tax resolution being approved in March. With the need for budget to be policy led, this will afford a further opportunity to assess the affordability considerations of the Corporate Plan for the remaining two years of the administration.

Budget Process so far

- 3.13 Cabinet received a report on the MTFP and budget process at their meeting of 18th September 2019. The report outlined the assumptions that were being used in the construction of the budget for 2020/21 and the MTFP.
- 3.14 As a reminder the following assumptions had been used initially for the 2020/21 budget:
- Council Tax – 3.95% for 2020/21, 3.95% for rest of MTFP
 - Other external income – 0%, individual services to determine price increases
 - Pay inflation – 1% for 2020/21 and the rest of MTFP
 - Non pay inflation – 0%
 - Vacancy factor – 2% (except schools)
 - Superannuation – 24.1% rising 1% for each year of the MTFP
 - Teachers superannuation – 23.6%
 - Aggregate External Finance – 1% reduction and full funding of teachers pay and pension increases
- 3.15 The above assumptions and modelling at that time led to a gap of £5.39 million in 2020/21 rising to a gap of £21.07 million over the medium term. Further work was then being undertaken to assess service based pressures both in the current year budget and any new pressures arising. Savings and income generation proposals were also being worked up and reviewed in order to close the gap between available resources and demand for resources.
- 3.16 It should be acknowledged this year that receipt of the provisional settlement announcement from Welsh Government is delayed until 16th December 2019 with the final settlement now due in early March 2020. This has adversely impacted on financial planning arrangements and where levels of comfort or certainty are needed around core funding from Welsh Government. However, following advice and analysis provided by WLGA subsequent to UK Government’s one year spending review announcement, and discussions with other local authorities in Wales, the AEF assumption has been improved from a -1% to +1% which it is felt is prudent based on information received. A verbal update will be provided to Cabinet on the outcome of the provisional settlement when this paper is considered.
- 3.17 A high level summary of the draft proposals and the resultant budget shortfall of £1.178m still to be addressed is shown below. Pressures of £9.742m and savings of £7.981m are summarised in appendix 1 and each is supported by a detailed mandate in appendix 2.

BUDGET PROGRESS TO DATE	£'000	£'000
Gross Expenditure		231,533
Inflationary Pressures	1,554	
Specific Pressures	9,742	
	11,296	
Sub Total Expenditure		11,296
		242,829

Gross Income		(231,533)
<u>Inflationary Savings</u>		
Council tax additionality (3.95% original)	(2,136)	
<u>Savings Proposals</u>		
Service efficiencies	(3,832)	
Welsh Government settlement funding implications	(2,080)	
Income generation increase	(1,034)	
Council tax additionality (extra + 1%)	(831)	
Full cost treasury adjustment	(204)	
	(7,981)	(10,117)
Sub Total Income		(241,651)
Savings still to be identified		<u>1,178</u>

Pressures

3.18 The work on pressures has highlighted that a number of significant pressures (£9.74m) need to be taken into account in next year's budget. A summary table of pressures is provided below and further information on the individual pressures is provided in summary in Appendix 1 and in detail in appendix 2. The main pressures principally relate to areas outside of the control of the Authority, and most notably:

- Funding Children's Services looked after children pressures (LAC) – £2.89m
- Sustaining the model of delivery within adult social care, including recent demand pressures with adults with disabilities – £2.47m
- Children with additional learning needs demand pressures – £1.47m
- Teachers pay and pension increases - £1.18m over and above the 1% pay award assumption modelled

3.19 It is noticeable that there are a limited number of pressures identified for years 2 to 4 of the MTFP against service directorates, however it is common for them to be recognised closer to the year in question and this needs to be borne in mind when considering the remaining gap in the MTFP. However, as part of the report presented to Cabinet on 19th September 2019 the provision made for "unidentified pressures" has been increased from £2.5m to £5m per annum and to recognise the level of pressures having to be accommodated as part of the budget process and following a review of such historic pressures.

Pressures by Directorate	2020/21 £000	2021/22 £000	2022/23 £000	2023/24 £000
Children & Young People	2,650	0	0	0
Social Care & Health	5,505	141	40	0
Enterprise	764	204	0	0
Resources	245	8	6	5
Chief Executives Unit	221	0	0	0
Corporate Costs & Levies	313	4,666	4,807	5,000
Appropriations	44	381	113	0
Totals	9,742	5,400	4,966	5,005

3.20 Previously agreed savings that have been identified as not achievable have also been recognised as pressures in the model together with significant current year budget overspends that look set to continue into 2020/21 and to the extent that they can't be

mitigated. In previous budgets directorates have been asked to manage these pressures within services, however given the level of savings already being delivered by some service areas a decision has been taken to recognise these significant demand-led pressures in the budget for 2020/21 to mitigate this risk.

Saving Proposals for 2020/21

- 3.21 After several years of taking significant resource out of the budget the means of achieving further savings becomes increasingly more challenging. The significant in-year over spend, whilst being managed via a recovery plan, sees significant pressures carried through into 20/21 and with this already challenging backdrop has made the budget challenge even more acute.
- 3.22 The draft proposals in total bring forward savings of £7.98m. The notable savings proposals include:
- Assumptions around the increase in core funding (AEF) from Welsh Government, including full funding of teachers pay and pension increases (£2.08m)
 - Opportunity taken from revised guidance from Welsh Government that allows the Authority to make flexible use of capital receipts to capitalise revenue costs relating to service reform (£1.15m)
 - Income generation resulting from new charges and increases in existing fees and charges (£1.03m)
 - A 2% (£830k) saving against Individual Schools budgets, alongside full funding of pay and pension pressures. A loan facility is also being offered to schools to more effectively repay deficit school balances. Schools will still receive a year-on-year cash increase in their school budgets. Support will however continue to be provided to schools to identify opportunities to generate savings.
 - An increase in the increase in council tax for modelling purposes of 1% to 4.95% (£509k)
 - Resulting from a review of earmarked reserves a planned reduction and release from the Treasury Equalisation reserve (£400k)
 - A freeze in the employer pension contribution for the next two years (£370k)
 - An increase in council tax income resulting from an increase in the number of housing completions forecast (£322k)
 - A reduction in treasury budgets as a result of updates to the MTFP (£204k)
 - Savings within Children's Services through reduced legal costs brought about by investment in in-house childcare solicitors (£100k) and resulting from increased and ongoing investment in the Myst project (£250k).
- 3.23 Work continues to develop ideas and proposals such that they can be brought into the budget once they are sufficiently progressed. The mid-term review of the Corporate Plan being presented to Council in the New Year will also need consider any policy changes needing to be considered to put services on a more sustainable footing for the future.
- 3.24 All proposals have been considered and tested through an initial process of independent challenge by officers and Cabinet Members. A summary of all the proposals are shown in the table below. The savings proposals are contained in summary in appendix 1 and in detail in appendix 2.

Savings by Directorate	2020/21 £000	2021/22 £000	2022/23 £000	2023/24 £000
Children & Young People	(830)	0	0	0
Social Care & Health	(1,013)	(105)	0	0
Enterprise	(579)	0	0	0
Resources	(321)	(24)	(23)	0
Chief Executives Units	(163)	(1)	0	0
Corporate Costs & Levies	(370)	0	0	0
Appropriations	(1,758)	453	(2)	(241)
Financing	(2,948)	0	0	0
Totals	(7,981)	323	(25)	(241)

Treasury Impact

- 3.25 The draft capital budget proposals and MTFP are being considered as a separate report on this agenda and for the purposes of establishing the revenue impact of the capital MTFP, the current summary position in the capital report has been taken.
- 3.26 The Treasury budgets continue to be closely monitored throughout the year, and any changes in the following will be considered at final budget stage: a review of the current year underspend, the profile of capital expenditure and potential slippage, a review of maturing debt over the medium term and the balance between the level of fixed and variable rate debt in the Council's portfolio. The balance of risk is an important consideration in this review as are the principles of security, liquidity and yield when considering any investment strategies.

Council Tax

- 3.27 The Council Tax increase in the budget has been modelled as 4.95% for 2020/21 (3.95% original MTFP modelling assumption + 1%) and 3.95% per annum across the MTFP as a planning assumption. The Council tax base report was approved via Individual Cabinet Member decision on 18th December 2019 and concluded an assessment of collection rates and growth in properties. Overall, the Council Tax base calculated for 2020/21 has risen by 0.51% compared to 2019/20. This increase takes into account the anticipated changes in dwellings. The estimated additional income of £322k derived from this and changes to CTRS (Council Tax Reduction Scheme) projections has been incorporated within the MTFP as part of the budget process.

Summary position

- 3.28 In summary, the 2020/21 budget gap is now **£1.178m**, if all the savings proposals contained in the Appendix 2 are approved. Clearly there is a gap still to meet and further work is progressing to bring forward measures and further savings proposals to balance to budget if further funding is not made available through the provisional and final settlement.

Services	Adjusted Base 2019/20 £000	Indicative Base 2020/21 £000	Indicative Base 2021/22 £000	Indicative Base 2022/23 £000	Indicative Base 2023/24 £000
Children & Young People	51,215	53,389	53,837	54,338	54,795
Social Care & Health	46,334	51,132	51,546	51,969	52,357
Enterprise	19,881	20,501	20,929	21,323	21,721
Resources	7,648	7,732	7,828	7,956	8,108
Chief Executive's Unit	4,637	4,757	4,824	4,893	4,963
ADM	3,465	3,566	3,677	3,790	3,905
Corporate Costs & Levies	22,112	22,092	26,713	31,485	36,485
Sub Total	155,292	163,169	169,353	175,753	182,334
Transfers to reserves	341	143	195	188	63
Transfers from reserves	(275)	(347)	(302)	(164)	(139)
Treasury	6,436	5,092	5,678	6,032	6,141
Appropriations Total	6,502	4,888	5,572	6,056	6,065
Total Expenditure Budget	161,794	168,057	174,925	181,809	188,398
Aggregate External Financing (AEF)	(93,229)	(93,229)	(93,229)	(93,229)	(93,229)
Council Tax (MCC)	(54,087)	(56,223)	(58,444)	(60,753)	(63,153)
Council Tax (Gwent Police)	(11,779)	(11,779)	(11,779)	(11,779)	(11,779)
Council Tax (Community Councils)	(2,699)	(2,699)	(2,699)	(2,699)	(2,699)
Contribution to/(from) Council Fund	0	0	0	0	0
EBP		0	0	0	0
Disinvestment		(2,948)	(2,948)	(2,948)	(2,948)
Sub Total Financing	(161,794)	(166,879)	(169,099)	(171,408)	(173,808)
(Headroom)/Shortfall	(0)	1,178	5,826	10,401	14,590

Reserves strategy

- 3.29 Earmarked reserve usage over the MTFP period is projected to decrease the balance on earmarked reserves from £5.48 million in 2019/20 to £5.28 million at the end of 2021/22. Taking into account that some of these reserves are specific, for example relating to joint arrangements or to fund capital projects, this brings the usable balance down to £4.5 million. The general fund reserve is sustained at its current level of £7 million. Separate to this locally managed school budgets carry a net deficit balance of £0.23 million.
- 3.30 The previously approved Reserves strategy sought to ensure that earmarked reserves are not used to balance the budget for ongoing expenditure and that they are instead used to the best effect and impact on one off areas of spend to help the authority transform itself within the new resource levels available to it. The final budget report will contain an assessment of the adequacy of reserves, however, at this stage limited use is being made of reserves.

Next Steps

- 3.31 The information contained in this report constitutes the draft budget proposals that are now made available for formal consultation. Cabinet are interested in consultation views on the proposals and how the remaining gap may be closed. This is the opportunity for Members, the public and community groups to consider the budget proposals and make comments on them. Cabinet will not however, be prepared to recommend anything to Council that has not been subject to a Future Generations Assessment and Equality Impact Assessment and therefore a deadline to receive alternative proposals has been set as 31st January 2020.

- 3.32 Public consultation (to include the formal requirement to consult businesses) and Select Committee Scrutiny of Budget proposals, will take place between the 20th December 2019 and the 31st January 2020.
- 3.33 In the past extensive community engagement had been undertaken around the budget. However, such a large scale public engagement will not be undertaken as budget proposals that see substantive or material service developments will have undergone their own consultation process.
- 3.34 There will however be an opportunity for the community to provide consultation responses via meetings with various consultative fora outlined below and via the website and social media where details of the proposals and consultation events will be published.

School Budget forum – 16th January 2020
Head Teachers conference – 16th January 2020
Unions Joint Advisory Group (JAG) – 20th January 2020
Youth Conference – 24th January 2020
Abergavenny 50+/Access for All group – date to be confirmed
Evening events in north and south of the county – dates to be confirmed

Town and community council cluster meetings:

Chepstow– 15th January 2020
Monmouth – 21st January 2020
Caldicot –23rd January 2020
Usk – 28th January 2020

North Monmouthshire Area Committee – 22nd January 2020

- 3.35 The scrutiny of the budget proposals are key areas of this part of the budget process. The following dates have been set for Select committees:

Adults – 21st January 2020
Strong Communities – 23rd January 2020
Children and Young People – 28th January 2020
Economy and Development – 30th January 2020

- 3.36 Final budget proposals following consultation and receipt of the final settlement will go to a special Cabinet on 19th Feb 2020 and approval of Council Tax and final budget proposals will then take place at Full council on 5th March 2020.

4 OPTIONS APPRAISAL

- 4.1 Directorates are required to consider and outline the options that have been considered for each of the budget savings proposals and pressures identified in this report. The detail is contained in the Appendices.

5 EVALUATION CRITERIA

- 5.1 The means of assessing whether the final budget put in place for 2020/21 has been successfully implemented is undertaken throughout the year via regular budget monitoring and periodic reports to Cabinet and then to Select committees for scrutiny. In

addition regular monitoring of the performance of the Council against service business plans and the Corporate Plan takes place. Taken together these arrangements enable the Council to evaluate its success and progress against its longer term plans within the resources available.

6 REASONS:

6.1 To agree budget proposals for 2020/21 for consultation purposes

7. RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS:

7.1 As identified in the report and appendices

8. WELLBEING OF FUTURE GENERATIONS IMPLICATIONS (INCORPORATING EQUALITIES, SUSTAINABILITY, SAFEGUARDING and CORPORATE PARENTING):

8.1 The future generation and equality impacts of the savings proposals have been initially assessed per budget saving mandate in appendix 3. An overall future generation and equality impact evaluation of the all the proposals has also been undertaken and is contained in appendix 4. This overall evaluation is an early one, applying to budget proposals only at this pre-consultation, pre-decision stage. This analysis will continue to evolve and be updated throughout public consultation and scrutiny.

8.2 The impact on services has been kept to a minimum. Some negative impacts have been identified and a number of mitigating actions are in place or have been identified. Consultation requirements have been identified and are ongoing.

8.3 The actual future generations and equality impacts from the final budget report's recommendations will also be reviewed and monitored during and after implementation.

9. CONSULTEES:

SLT
Cabinet
Head of Legal Services

10. BACKGROUND PAPERS:

Appendix 1: Summary of budget savings and pressures
Appendix 2: Directorate savings and pressure proposals
Appendix 3: Future Generations Evaluations
Appendix 4: Future Generations Evaluation for the overall budget

11. AUTHOR:

Peter Davies
Chief Officer for Resources (acting S151 officer)

12. CONTACT DETAILS:

Tel: 01633 644294
E-mail: peterdavies@monmouthshire.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

Ref	Pressures by Directorate	2020/21 Pressure 0	2020/21 Saving £000
CYP	Children & Young People	2,650	(830)
SCH	Social Care & Health	5,505	(1,013)
ENT	Enterprise	764	(579)
RES	Resources	245	(321)
CEO	Chief Executives Unit	221	(163)
CORP	Corporate Costs & Levies	313	(370)
APP	Appropriations	44	(1,758)
FIN	Financing	0	(2,948)
	Totals	9,742	(7,981)

Ref	Children & Young People	2020/21 Pressure £000	2020/21 Saving £000
PCYP004	Teachers Pension Scheme - increased pension contribution rate	689	
	CYP Teachers pay increase (2.7% less 1%) - Apr to Aug '20	491	
PCYP001	ALN - Mounton House recoupment income shortfall	298	
	ALN - increased placements and increased cost of placements at Independent Schools	338	
	ALN - increased cost of placements at other Local Authorities	41	
	ALN - pressures arising from Authority supporting more children to remain in LA schools	529	
PCYP002	ALN transport pressures	217	
	ALN transport pressures - post 16	47	
CYP001	CYP - 2% reduction in Individual School Budgets		(830)
	CYP Totals	2,650	(830)

Ref	Social Care & Health	2020/21 Pressure £000	2020/21 Saving £000
CSCH006	Myst project - increased investment and impact of ICF funding ceasing	287	
	Childrens Services Looked After Children (LAC) pressure	2,600	
	LAC savings - reduced legal costs		(100)
	LAC savings - additional investment in Myst project		(250)
CSCH003	Adult demographics - adults with disabilities pressure	1,044	
	Disability Services - reduce budget in line with current year demand and forecast		(7)
	My Day My Life - Development of single Monmouth MDML Hub		(15)
CSCH002	Care home and domiciliary provider fee levels - maintaining contractual fee levels	373	
	TWUD (Turning the World Upsidedown) and countywide rollout of commissioning strategy	1,048	
	Fairer charging weekly threshold increases from £70 to £80 generating income following means test		(116)
	Practice change		(150)
Report	Investment in Safeguarding team	153	
SCH001	Renegotiate Severn View section 28A contract sum		(166)
	Service Contract efficiency savings		(20)
SCH004	Fees and charges increases		(189)

Ref	Enterprise	2020/21 Pressure £000	2020/21 Saving £000
SCH Totals		5,505	(1,013)
PENT001	Street Lighting - Energy Increases	25	
Report	Monlife investment (Council report 19/9/19)	98	
Report	Strategic development plan contribution - part-year impact	41	
CENT021	Planning Application income/fee deficit	100	
	Planning & Building Control - Planning Application fee increase - WG set to increase price by 20%		(60)
	Planning & Building Control - Charging customers who wish to amend application during process.		(2)
	Planning & Building Control - Increasing Pre-app fees by 2.5%		(2)
	Planning & Building Control - New income from S106 monitoring fees		(20)
	Planning & Building Control - Increase in L2 Pre-app income - fee increase		(2)
	Planning & Building Control - Staff restructure		(27)
PENT019	Car Parks - Pay & Display Income deficit	183	
ENT010-017	First year implementation costs of car parking proposals - removal of pressure from 19/20		(106)
CENT020	Highways & Flooding - PPA Income deficit	35	
	Highways & Flooding - SAB (Sustainable Drainage Approval Body) income deficit	66	
	Highways & Flooding - ESD Flooding grant deficit	20	
	Highways & Flooding - Charge For Access Markings		(2)
	Highways & Flooding - Charge for Events signing		(5)
	Highways & Flooding - Increase Road Closure Income Budget		(32)
	Highways & Flooding - Increase in Street Name & Numbering Charges (in particular developers)		(5)
	Highways & Flooding - Increase in S50 Licences for Utilities		(15)
	Highways & Flooding - Software savings from new asset management system.		(7)
	Highways & Flooding - Provide design service for drainage schemes		(5)
	Highways & Flooding - Utilising grant to cover staff costs		(10)
CENT022	PTU Catchment change consequences	114	
	Passenger Transport Unit - Private Hire income pressure	50	
	Passenger Transport Unit - vehicle maintenance pressure	20	
	Passenger Transport Unit - PTU - Route Optimisation and workforce planning		(60)
PENT020	ENT - Building Cleaning - Succession Management	12	
ENT008 (19/20)	Waste - Issue "Tax Disc" style permits to all residents with council tax to reduce cross border traffic of waste		(50)
Report	Waste transfer station contract review		(40)
Report	Waste - Close Usk Recycling - dependant on policy approval by cabinet. Open Troy another day.		(40)
ENT019	Highways Operations - Staff Savings - Efficiencies in workforce and reception @ Raglan depot.		(9)
	Highways Operations - Winter Maintenance - Net saving from Route based forecasting software improving pre-salting accuracy.		(5)
	Hwys Operations - Reduction in Plant & Equipment Hire through investment		(3)

	Hwys Operations - Provision of recycled tarmac to other local authorities.		(5)
CFC001	School Meals - School Meals Price increase from £2.45 to £2.50.		(20)
CFC001	Discretionary fees & charges		(48)
	ENT Totals	764	(579)

Ref	Chief Executive's Unit	2020/21 Pressure £000	2020/21 Saving £000
CCEO001	Legal - additional investment in childcare solicitors in response to demand and to lessen need to take external legal advice	125	
	Legal - employment lawyer investment	55	
	Legal services income from Fire and police		(10)
	Offsetting legal costs against capital projects and investment activity		(40)
CEO002 (19/20)	Reduction in annual grant provided to Monmouth CAB		(1)
CCEO002	Technology renewal - increased software licence fees in community hubs, contact centre and community education	41	
	Market and increase take-up of community education courses across all sites		(30)
CEO007	Staffing realignment across policy and governance		(79)
CFC001	Discretionary fees & charges		(3)
	CEO Totals	221	(163)

Ref	Resources	2020/21 Pressure £000	2020/21 Saving £000
PRES001	Energy cost increases	22	
PRES005 18/19	Technology & Systems review - digital savings no longer regarded as achievable	76	
PRES006	SRS core contribution increase	147	
RES001	Senior officer reduction		(100)
RES002	Exchequer savings - removal of cheques		(20)
RES003	Commercial income		(200)
CFC001	Discretionary fees & charges		(1)
	RES Totals	245	(321)

Ref	Corporate Costs & Levies	2020/21 Pressure £000	2020/21 Saving £000
Full Cost budget briefing note	Fire precept increase - based on indicative increase notified	199	
Full Cost budget briefing note	Insurance renewals - increase in premiums (half yr effect from 19/20)	114	
	Investments - Corporate Plan	TBC	

Full Cost budget briefing note	Freeze pension contribution rate at 23.1% for next two years		(370)
Corporate Costs & Levies Totals		313	(370)

Ref	Appropriations	2020/21 Pressure £000	2020/21 Saving £000
Full Cost budget briefing note	Net Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) increase based on additional activity		(204)
Full Cost budget briefing note	Additional borrowing in respect of Future schools tranche A, DFGs, and sewer plants	44	
2019-20 Budget approval	Interest Receivable		(1)
Full Cost budget briefing note	Earmarked Reserves review - reduction in Treasury Equalisation reserve		(400)
<i>Costs funded via capitalisation direction:</i>			
Full Cost budget briefing note	Corporate redundancy provision		(400)
Report Cabinet Capital MTFP 20/9/19	Mounton House recoupment income loss and repayment of reserve funding for inclusion centres		(348)
Full Cost budget briefing note	School based redundancy provision		(300)
Report Cabinet Capital MTFP 20/9/19	Safeguarding team - one-off investment in recruitment & training		(45)
Report Cabinet Capital MTFP 20/9/19	Lead officer - workforce development		(60)
Appropriations Totals		44	(1,758)

Ref	Financing	2020/21 Pressure	2020/21 Saving
-----	-----------	------------------	----------------

		£000	£000
Report	Council tax base increase based on forecast housing completions - as per CT1 form		(322)
	AEF increase - revised assumption from -1% to 0%		(900)
Full Cost budget briefing note	AEF funding - assumed 100% WG funding of teachers pay increase - Apr to Aug '20		(491)
	AEF funding - assumed 100% WG funding of teachers pension increase		(689)
	Council tax increase to 4.95% (from 3.95%)		(509)
Full Cost budget briefing note	Disinvest from top-up on discretionary business rate relief scheme		(37)
	Financing Totals	0	(2,948)

This page is intentionally left blank

Evaluating the Potential Impact of the 2020/21 Budget Proposals

Introduction

Monmouthshire receives the lowest funding per head of population of any local authority in Wales. This means that a higher proportion of the income we need to generate to provide services needs to come from council tax and charges for services.

Since 2013/14 the council's revenue support grant from central government has reduced by more than 15% from £73.386 million to £61.788 million, the largest percentage reduction of any local authority in Wales, the council has also experienced reductions in funding from other central government sources¹. Over this period, we have delivered savings of £20 million but have also needed to find additional money to meet demands and pressures on services for example services for children who are looked after.

The council has always sought to preserve local service delivery in the face of budget pressures. We know how important many of the things we do are to the people who live in our communities and have worked hard to maintain the things that matter by reducing the amount we spend on things like buildings and energy costs.

We recognise that when we increase charges and put up Council Tax it can have a detrimental impact on those who can least afford it, this does not just mean those who are unemployed, many people experience in-work poverty while others are impacted upon by disability or other protected characteristics that affect their opportunities. Whenever we introduce changes to policy or charges we evaluate the impact of these upon different groups. Our commitment to social justice means that we also look at the potential impact on those in poverty. An approach we will continue to develop in response to the new socio-economic duty being consulted upon by the Welsh Government.

Where a budget proposal could alter a service, or the way in which it is delivered in 2020/21 a Future Generations Evaluation assessment of its potential impact has been completed. This assesses its potential impact on the national well-being goals and the ways of working enshrined in the Well-being of Future Generations Act and also the people and groups who possess the protected characteristics specified as part of our duty under the Equality Act 2010.

This document summarises the headline message from these assessments. The table below shows a summary of these main impacts while a summary of the main messages from these is presented as appendix 1. The summary does not highlight every single issue but should help reveal some of the key impacts of budget proposals and provide scope for continual learning and improvement as proposals are developed.

The document has also drawn on an initial analysis of the cumulative financial impact of the budget proposals on households with different income levels and groups with protected characteristics as defined by the Equality Act 2010.

This evaluation is an early one, applying to budget proposals only at this pre-consultation, pre-decision stage. Open and robust scrutiny and challenge is essential as the proposals continue to be shaped in line with the priorities in the corporate plan and the issues that matter most to our communities. This analysis will continue to evolve and be updated throughout public consultation in January 2020 and we expect this analysis to be built upon following public engagement and scrutiny.

	Age	Disability	Gender Re-assignment	Marriage or civil partnership	Pregnancy and Maternity	Race	Religion or Belief	Sex	Sexual Orientation	Welsh Language	Poverty	Safeguarding	Sustainable Development	National Well-being goals
Additional budget for pupils with additional learning needs (CYP 002)														
Reduction in individual schools budgets (CYP 001)														
Increase in charges for school meals														
Uplift in income from Adult Services Contracts (SCH 001)														
Increase fee levels for private care providers (SCH 002)														
Continue to develop new model for care at home (CCH 002)														
Practice change in adult social care (CCH 002)														
Raising cap on non-residential social care charges (SCH 002)														
Increase funding of placements for adults with disabilities (SCH 003)														
Increase in fees and charges for social care (SCH 004)														
Increasing demands and costs for children who are looked after (SCH 006)														
Changes to passenger transport service (ENT 022)														
Charges for highways services (ENT 020)														
Increase in fees and charges for development management (ENT 021)														
Efficiency in highways services (ENT 019)														
Increase in council tax														

Key

Red – negative impact on this category that is difficult to overcome with mitigating actions

Amber – some potential negative impact which is lower risk or can be managed with mitigation

Green – impact is largely positive

White – no impact has been identified at this stage

Our Corporate Plan objectives

Our purpose and mission remains one of *building sustainable and resilient communities that can support the wellbeing of current and future generations*. We share this core purpose with our Public Service Board and it is our guiding force in working towards the seven national Well-being Goals.

The five organisational goals described in the Corporate Plan incorporate the council's well-being objectives but go further in reflecting the need for a deeper organisational and council business focus. Setting our goals in this plan and the actions necessary to deliver on them enables us to identify the future we want.

The goals are:

- Giving people the best possible start in life
- Enable thriving and well-connected county
- Maximising the potential of the natural and built environment
- Lifelong well-being
- A future focused council

The council's strong record of delivery within a balanced budget has enabled us keep frontline services operating. We are clear that money should follow our core purpose of building sustainable and resilient communities and delivering the well-being objectives in the Corporate Plan.

We continue to develop our Medium Term Financial Plan to support us as far as possible to continue to deliver the aims and aspirations set out in this Corporate Plan and our purpose of building sustainable and resilient communities. We recognise that they are not without challenges, however they will enable us to focus our finite resources on the areas that matter most to people and enable us to build a sustainable service offer for current residents and businesses as well as future generations.

We are undertaking a mid-term review of the commitments in the Corporate Plan to ensure that the aspirations and activity set remain relevant and that they are deliverable with the resources we have available, which will continue to be an iterative and ongoing process as part of our financial planning.

The budget proposals are a broad mix of small adjustments designed to optimise efficiency and larger longer-term proposals. The corporate plan gives us the framework to focus on the big challenges but we can never lose sight of the need to spend every pound wisely, nor the reality that the cumulative impact of many small changes can add up to a significant impact on some people within our communities and the need to ensure that there is some degree of mitigation against this for the most vulnerable.

The Legal Context

The Equality Act 2010 came into operation on the 6th April 2011. It replaced 116 previous different pieces of law relating to equality, and put them all together into one piece of legislation. The Act strengthens the law in important ways, and in some respects extends current equality law to help tackle discrimination and inequality.

The Council, as a public body in Wales, has a requirement under the Act to meet both general and specific duties.

The general duties are that in exercising its functions the Council must have due regard to:

- eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Act;
- advance equality of opportunity between people who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not;
- foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not;

The Act explains that having due regard for advancing equality involves:

- Removing or minimising disadvantages suffered by people due to their protected characteristics.
- Taking steps to meet the needs of people from protected groups where these are different from other people.
- Encouraging people from protected groups to participate in public life or in other activities where their participation is disproportionately low.

The Protected characteristics are: Age; Sex; Gender re-assignment; Pregnancy and maternity; Sexual orientation; Race; Religion or belief; Marriage and civil partnership.

The Well-being of Future Generations Act creates a legal framework for better decision-making by public bodies in Wales by ensuring that we take account of the long-term, help to prevent problems occurring or getting worse, take an integrated and collaborative approach, and considers and involves people of all ages. This supports existing commitments such as the Welsh language, equalities and the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child.

Together, the seven well-being goals and five ways of working provided by the Act are designed to support and deliver a public service that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

Socio-economic impact of the budget

Almost any change to a council service has some socio-economic impact. This is because of the nature of our responsibilities and the extent to which some groups, communities and vulnerable people rely on public services. Our aim is to properly understand this impact so that we can identify appropriate mitigations wherever possible and minimise the impact on people in greatest need.

We provide and help fund a wide-range of services in communities to ensure support for communities. These include:

- Council Tax reduction scheme
- The single person Council Tax discount
- Financial Support for Monmouthshire Citizen's Advice Bureau
- Community Connectors to help people to maintain their independence and prevent people becoming dependent on statutory health and social care

Community Hubs that provide advice and also host community learning opportunities including the new skills at work programme which aims to upskill those in lower paid jobs to increase their career prospects

The Welsh Government is currently consulting on a new socio-economic duty which will place a legislative duty on council's to consider the need to reduce the inequalities that result from socio-economic disadvantage. Until the implications of this are fully understood we will continue to assess the impact of our budget decisions on those in poverty.

Approach / Methodology

As part of our impact evaluation we have looked to establish the financial impact of proposals on different people within our communities. This paper has been prepared alongside the budget proposals for 2020-21 to assess the cumulative financial impact of the budget. It also brings together the most significant issues identified by the Future Generations Evaluations completed for each of the proposals to understand whether any groups will experience a detrimental position as a result of the cumulative impact of separate proposals.

We have used UK level data to identify the estimated number of households in different income bands. This shows gross household income at a UK level. This was not available at a local level, we were also unable to access local data, in bands, that identified disposable income after housing costs.

When any change is looked at in isolation it may not seem significant but the cumulative impact of multiple changes can sometimes mount up placing pressures on some groups in society. Monmouthshire is often perceived as affluent with the county having the lowest proportion of households with income below £20,000 per year and the highest proportion earning over £40,000. However there are still many families living on low incomes. The net annualised income in Monmouthshire after housing costs is £25,618. The England and Wales figure is £27,124. This is measured at middle super output area and ranges from £12,500 (Blackpool MSOA) to £57,000 in (Elmbridge MSOA in the South East of England)

All residents will also be impacted upon by inflation which will result in higher prices, the rate of inflation is presently 1.5%². The extent to which higher prices are off-set by wage rises will vary by household and is not included within this assessment, nor is any impact on prices or incomes that could arise from Britain exiting the European Union.

This assessment identifies areas where there is a risk that changes resulting from individual budget proposals may have a significantly greater impact on particular groups when looked at together with other proposals.

This enables the local authority to identify where we may need to mitigate against negative impacts on certain groups of people. Mitigating actions could include re-shaping services to target them more efficiently and to reduce the potential of disproportionate impacts on groups with protected characteristics as defined by the Equality Act 2010 of those in poverty.

This is a dynamic process, and this assessment will continue to be updated as individual budget proposals are developed and shaped by consultation and any further mitigating actions will need to be considered.

The Impact and Mitigation

The table shown as appendix one provides a simple overview where proposals have been identified as having a positive or negative impact on those with protected characteristics, those in poverty, safeguarding and the ways of working and national well-being goals.

Disability

The definition of disability is when a person has a physical or mental impairment which has a long term adverse effect on that person's ability to carry out day to day activities.

There are increases in fees for social care services, both residential and non-residential. The cap on fees for domiciliary care has been raised. These will be received by proportionately more people with disabilities although there are means testing and caps on charges that limit the impact on those on the lowest incomes.

Age

Older people – People in later life may be more likely to use some council services as they are more likely to acquire a disability and so may be more vulnerable than the general population to changes in those services. This impact will be worsened for those on low incomes. Below is a summary of the main proposals that may impact on some older people.

The raising in the cap for domiciliary care of £10 per week, in line with Welsh Government guidance, will result in a cost to a household where one adult is in receipt of care of an additional £520 per year. However, as these services are means tested only those who are assessed as being able to afford this will pay this increase.

There have also been increases in fees for local authority run residential care from £523.37 to £557.92. This will impact on proportionately more older people but these are means tested and so the impact on those on the lowest incomes will be mitigated.

Children and Young People – Around 14% of children in Monmouthshire live in poverty and this figure rises to 29% in the least well-off wards³. Continued economic and social pressures on families are likely to put increased pressure on some families. Below is a summary of the main proposals that impact on children and young people.

Families with school-aged children

A five pence increase in the charge for school meals will result in an increase in annual costs of £9.50 for a family with one school age child rising to £28.50 for a family with three children⁴.

Other protected characteristics

There is very limited reference to some of the protected characteristics within the individual assessments that have been developed alongside the budget proposals, in particular:

Marriage and civil partnership and pregnancy and maternity are essentially work place regulations. Sex (gender), race, gender reassignment, sexual orientation, religion and belief also have limited references attributed to them and this may be for a two reasons:

- because these groups are not affected by the proposals or
- because we have gaps in our information due to people perceiving that the characteristic is of a personal and sensitive nature and are therefore unwilling to respond.

We welcome any views on the impacts of our proposals on these protected groups as part of our consultation on the budget and will continue to look at national information and relevant studies to improve our knowledge and understanding of how changes can adversely impact on these groups.

The authority's approach to car parking charges is currently being reviewed.

The proposed council tax increase of 4.95% will result in an additional monthly cost of £6.35 on a Band D property.⁵ This will impact on all groups, while this modelling has been based on a Band D property those with higher incomes typically live in larger properties and therefore will pay higher council tax. However it is acknowledged that some people may have a large house and low income. This can often be true of older people.

Mitigation

Charges for social services are linked to peoples' ability to pay and service users will be required to undergo a means tested assessment of their financial ability to meet a reasonable charge calculated for these services.

The council tax reduction scheme offers some mitigation, council tax is means tested and those in receipt of universal credit, pension credits, job-seekers allowance and other benefits are able to apply for a reduction. Single person households are eligible for a 25% reduction on council tax.

There will be a range of additional mitigations that are not fully modelled here.

The Cumulative Financial Impact

This is currently being modelled and will be presented to councillors with the final budget proposals when they are presented for decision in the New Year.



Equality and Future Generations Evaluation

<p>Name of the Officer: Matthew Gatehouse</p> <p>Phone no: 01633 644397 E-mail:</p>	<p>Please give a brief description of the aims of the proposal: To deliver a balanced budget while continuing to make progress against the council's well-being objectives and delivering the long-held purpose of building sustainable and resilient communities</p>
<p>Name of Service area: Chief Executive's</p>	<p>Date: 10 December 2019</p>

1. Are your proposals going to affect any people or groups of people with protected characteristics? Please explain the impact, the evidence you have used and any action you are taking below.

Protected Characteristics	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
---------------------------	---	---	---

Protected Characteristics	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Age	<p>Local Authorities provide many universal services such as highways and waste collections which bring multiple benefits to all age groups. However many of our services are delivered to proportionately higher numbers of younger and older people.</p> <p>Practice change in adult social services which are person-centred with a focus on well-being reducing dependency and empowering individuals and families to achieve their own outcomes which is a positive outcome.</p> <p>Deployment of early intervention and preventative services for children who are looked after can reduce the likelihood of placements breaking down and lead to better and more stable long-term outcomes.</p>	<p>Increasing the cap on fee levels for non-residential social care in line with Welsh Government Policy will have a financial impact for those who pay which will include a higher proportion of older people.</p> <p>There will be an increase in fees and charges for both residential and non-residential social care which will have a disproportionate increase on older people.</p> <p>A change to the routes that are run by the grassroutes bus scheme may negatively impact on the services users preferred times, this service is used by a higher proportion of older people.</p> <p>A reduction in individual schools budgets will have a disproportionate impact on younger people.</p> <p>A five pence increase in the charge for school meals will result in an increase in cost for those with school-aged children.</p>	<p>Ensure the Social Services and Well-being Act charging legislation is adhered to, so service users are means tested to determine their ability to pay.</p> <p>There is no increase in the charges for community meals.</p> <p>Funding used to support pupils with additional learning needs will not be reduced.</p> <p>Further payments will be made to schools to enable them to afford staffing costs. Overall the schools budget will increase by over £1.5 million, although this is still a real-terms reduction.</p>

Protected Characteristics	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Disability	<p>Any changes to social care, including practice change and new ways of working with independent care agencies are likely to have a particular impact on people who have disabilities.</p> <p>Additional funding of placements for adults with physical and learning disabilities, including college places, will have a positive impact on their long-term well-being.</p>	<p>Any changes to social care arrangements are likely to have a particular impact on people who have disabilities, this includes increased charges as described above.</p> <p>There are some reductions in disability service budgets but these are focused on back office efficiencies and will not impact directly people who use services.</p> <p>There will be an increase in fees and charges for both residential and non-residential social care which will have a disproportionate increase on people with disabilities.</p> <p>Changes to the routes that are currently run by grassroutes bus scheme may negatively impact on a higher proportion of older people who use this service and may also be disabled.</p>	<p>For social care charging increases we will ensure that service users are means tested to determine their ability to pay.</p> <p>Funding for pupils with additional learning needs will be excluded from any reductions in schools budgets</p>
Gender reassignment	At this stage none of the proposals have identified a particular impact, either positive or negative, on people who have undergone or are considering gender reassignment.	None of the budget proposals have been identified as having either a positive or negative impact at this stage.	

Protected Characteristics	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Marriage or civil partnership	Same-sex couples who register as civil partners have the same rights as married couples in employment and must be provided with the same benefits available to married couples, such as survivor pensions, flexible working, maternity/paternity pay and healthcare insurance. At this point of the analysis there are no proposals which have been assessed as having either a positive or negative impact on this group	None of the budget proposals have been identified as having either a positive or negative impact at this stage.	No mitigating actions are necessary
Pregnancy or maternity	In the provision of services, goods and facilities, recreational or training facilities, a woman is protected from discrimination during the period of her pregnancy and the period of 26 weeks beginning with the day on which she gives birth. None of the budget proposals have been identified as having either a positive or negative impact at this stage.	None of the budget proposals have been identified as having either a positive or negative impact at this stage.	No mitigating actions necessary
Race	There are no proposals identified that will have a specific positive outcome that will differ by race.	Proposals to increase back office efficiency may have an element of artificial intelligence or AI. Research has shown that AI has the potential to reinforce existing biases. This is because computer algorithms are unequipped to consciously counteract learned biases in the same way that humans do.	Work closely with developers to understand any applications where this could potentially occur and remedy immediately.




Protected Characteristics	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Religion or Belief	There are no impacts, either positive or negative that have been identified.	There are no impacts, either positive or negative that have been identified.	No mitigating actions necessary
Sex	The council has already carried out a full pay evaluation exercise.	None identified	No mitigating actions necessary
Sexual Orientation	None of the budget proposals have been identified as having either a positive or negative impact at this stage.	None of the budget proposals have been identified as having either a positive or negative impact at this stage.	No mitigating actions necessary
Welsh Language		None identified	All signage and material arising from budget proposals will be compliant with the Welsh Language measure 2011
Poverty	Although Poverty isn't a protected characteristic, it is important to assess and understand the impact of our proposals on those in poverty, especially if there is a cumulative impact from a number of proposals. This is in line with our Social Justice policy.	An increase in council tax will have a financial impact on all households. The impact will be felt more acutely by those on lower incomes as any bills will form a higher proportion of their household expenditure. Increases in school meal charges will have a more significant impact on those on lower incomes.	There are a range of mitigations in place. These include a council tax reduction scheme. Free school meals are available for those on incomes below a certain level.



2. **Does your proposal deliver any of the well-being goals below?** Please explain the impact (positive and negative) you expect, together with suggestions of how to mitigate negative impacts or better contribute to the goal. There's no need to put something in every box if it is not relevant!

Well Being Goal	Does the proposal contribute to this goal? Describe the positive and negative impacts.	What actions have been/will be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
A prosperous Wales Efficient use of resources, skilled, educated people, generates wealth, provides jobs	Examples of proposals that impact positively on this goal include the acquisition of commercial assets which will generate a financial return and where possible support the creation or retention of employment.	
A resilient Wales Maintain and enhance biodiversity and ecosystems that support resilience and can adapt to change (e.g. climate change)	The council has recently declared a climate emergency. At this stage the action plan is not sufficiently developed to model the financial consequences of the authorities aspirations to reduce its carbon emissions.	
A healthier Wales People's physical and mental wellbeing is maximized and health impacts are understood		Examples of proposals within the budget include practice change in Adult Social Services which focus on prevention and person-centred well-being.
A Wales of cohesive communities Communities are attractive, viable, safe and well connected	Place-based approaches proposed as part of practice change proposals in adult social care will contribute to healthy inclusive communities.	Some communities may be opposed to commercial development or regeneration schemes In such cases we will involve people with proposals subject to planning and local consultation.

Well Being Goal	Does the proposal contribute to this goal? Describe the positive and negative impacts.	What actions have been/will be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
<p>A globally responsible Wales Taking account of impact on global well-being when considering local social, economic and environmental wellbeing</p>	<p>We continue our efforts to reduce pollution and increase recycling and these will have a small but important positive impact on CO2 emissions and waste which will contribute to global environmental efforts.</p>	<p>Wales has an enviable record in sustainable waste management and we will continue to progress this in our approaches to waste management and carbon reduction.</p>
<p>A Wales of vibrant culture and thriving Welsh language Culture, heritage and Welsh language are promoted and protected. People are encouraged to do sport, art and recreation</p>	<p>More efficient use of telephony include continuing the use of a chatbot. This has been developed to be bilingual and respond to queries through the medium of Welsh.</p>	
<p>A more equal Wales People can fulfil their potential no matter what their background or circumstances</p>	<p>The council has already carried out a full pay evaluation exercise.</p>	<p>Increased charges for some services enable the council to provide other services such as transport which benefit people on low incomes and which has positive environmental impacts. Many of the council services that are sustained through charging provide a valuable safety net and contribute to more equal outcomes.</p>

3. How has your proposal embedded and prioritised the sustainable governance principles in its development?

Sustainable Development Principle	Does your proposal demonstrate you have met this principle? If yes, describe how. If not explain why.	Are there any additional actions to be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
 <p>Long Term</p> <p>Balancing short term need with long term and planning for the future</p>	<p>Increases in fees and charges have been considered in the context of whole life cost analysis over the long-term in order to ensure sustainable and cost effective service delivery now and in the future.</p>	<p>Mitigating arrangements are in place to minimize the impact of increased fees of charges on people on low incomes</p>
 <p>Collaboration</p> <p>Working together with other partners to deliver objectives</p>	<p>The budget includes a range of collaborative proposals. This includes working with health the voluntary sector and private companies.</p>	<p>No specific further actions are proposed at this stage</p>
 <p>Involvement</p> <p>Involving those with an interest and seeking their views</p>	<p>These proposals will form part of the budget exercise and will be subject to a public consultation exercise. This will include sessions with existing groups such as the Access for All forum that represents people with disabilities.</p>	<p>Ensure that proposals and the accompanying Future Generations evaluations are used during, and updated as a result of, consultation and engagement.</p>

Sustainable Development Principle	Does your proposal demonstrate you have met this principle? If yes, describe how. If not explain why.	Are there any additional actions to be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
 <p>Putting resources into preventing problems occurring or getting worse</p>	<p>Practice change in adult social services which person centred with a focus on well-being reducing dependency and empowering individuals and families to achieve their own outcomes</p>	
 <p>Considering impact on all wellbeing goals together and on other bodies</p>	<p>The council works across many areas and many of these proposals can have positive and potentially negative impacts on another. It is important that as individual proposals are developed we seek to balance competing impacts.</p>	<p>The council's Corporate Plan contains a table which highlights which of the objectives impacts on each of the 7 national well-being goals and any detailed proposals brought forward following this consultation will need to assess the impact of that proposal on the well-being goals.</p>

4. Council has agreed the need to consider the impact its decisions has on the following important responsibilities: Social Justice, Corporate Parenting and Safeguarding. Are your proposals going to affect any of these responsibilities?

	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has	What will you do/ have you done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Social Justice	Social justice is about reducing inequalities in society by working towards more equal distribution of wealth and opportunities so everyone can achieve their full potential. The proposals in the budget include those focused on children and preventative services that reduce loneliness and isolation.	There is a risk that any budget proposals that increase in costs will have a disproportionate impact on people on low incomes and therefore will widen inequality.	The council is committed to aligning evidence based policy, programmes of work and resources with the aim of supporting people and communities to fulfil their potential and live the lives they want to live. Mitigation is in place to reduce the financial burden on people who can least afford it.
Safeguarding	Safeguarding is about ensuring that everything is in place to promote the well-being of children and vulnerable adults, preventing them from being harmed and protecting those who are at risk of abuse and neglect. Specific Proposals include the strengthening of the councils legal service since lawyers sits at the heart of all child protection work around the Court system.	There are no specific negative impacts identified at this stage	Safeguarding is at the heart of everything the council does. All staff are trained to a level that is appropriate to their role.
Corporate Parenting	Further investment is being made into children's social services including securing longer-term funding for the MySupportTeam (MyST) works with looked-after children and young people whose needs are such that they require significant support to keep them safe, maintain secure relationships and stable placements and improve their life chances.	There are no specific negative impacts identified at this stage	

5. What evidence and data has informed the development of your proposal?

The proposals are based upon a wide range of data and evidence and this will be contained within the evaluations of each of the individual proposals. Future monitoring will be done in accordance with the evaluation arrangements recently developed by the council's democratic services committee. This will allow members to assess whether any changes resulting from the implementation of the recommendation have had a positive or negative effect.

Data sources include for example:

- Quantitative data such as user numbers, measuring whether changes have had a positive or negative impact on the number of people using the service, in some cases, such as preventative services less users will be a positive
- Qualitative data that gives people views of the service which includes analysis of complaints
- Data derived from national sources such as stats Wales and the National Survey for Wales which allow us to measure whole population

6. SUMMARY: As a result of completing this form, what are the main positive and negative impacts of your proposal, how have they informed/changed the development of the proposal so far and what will you be doing in future?

These will be added following the budget consultation.

7. ACTIONS: As a result of completing this form are there any further actions you will be undertaking? Please detail them below, if applicable.

What are you going to do	When are you going to do it?	Who is responsible
<p>Existing actions are highlighted within the individual assessments.</p> <p>The assessment will continue to be updated as individual budget proposals are developed and shaped by consultation.</p>	<p>As part of budget consultation</p>	

8. VERSION CONTROL: The Equality and Future Generations Evaluation should be used at the earliest stage, such as informally within your service, and then further developed throughout the decision making process. It is important to keep a record of this process to demonstrate how you have considered and built in equality and future generations considerations wherever possible.

Version No.	Decision making stage	Date considered	Brief description of any amendments made following consideration
1.0	Cabinet	20/12/19	

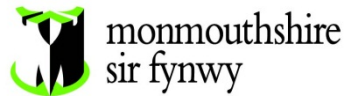
¹ Available at <https://statswales.gov.wales/Catalogue/Local-Government/Finance/Settlement/Central-Government-Support/standardspendingassessmentsandcentralgovernmentsupport-by-authority> .

² Consumer Price Index, October 2019. <https://www.ons.gov.uk/economy/inflationandpriceindices>

³ Figures quoted are before housing costs. Equivalent rounded after housing cost figures are 22% and 43% http://www.endchildpoverty.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/01/Wales_LA-and-ward-data.xlsx

⁴ Calculated on a daily increase of £0.05 per child for 190 days.

⁵ <https://www.monmouthshire.gov.uk/app/uploads/2018/03/202Charge-per-band-2018-19-3.pdf>



SUBJECT:	GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY
MEETING:	Cabinet
DATE:	20 December 2019
DIVISION/WARDS AFFECTED:	ALL

1. PURPOSE:

1.1 To approve the Green Infrastructure Strategy.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

2.1 That cabinet approve the Green Infrastructure Strategy.

3. KEY ISSUES:

Background

- 3.1 Green Infrastructure (GI) is the network of natural and semi-natural features, green spaces, rivers and lakes that intersperse and connect villages, towns and cities. Individually, these elements are *GI assets*, and the roles that these assets play are *GI functions*. When appropriately planned, designed and managed, the assets and functions have the potential to deliver a wide range of benefits – from providing active travel links to mitigating and adapting the effects of climate change.
- 3.2 Active Travel and creating Healthy Environments is a key consideration within the GI Strategy embracing Welsh Government, PSB and Council priorities and will be reinforced and explored further in the emerging Active Travel Plan. It is embraced within the core aims and is a key delivery mechanism to achieving Strategic Objective 1: “Improving Health and Well Being” which seeks to promote “ actions that enable and encourage local communities to use, manage and enjoy their local areas for health, wellbeing and community cohesion – with a particular focus on disadvantaged communities and active travel routes”.
- 3.3 The GI Strategy sets out the Council’s approach to enhancing biodiversity and increasing ecosystem resilience through GI in line with the Monmouthshire Biodiversity and Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan prepared under the Environment (Wales) Act 2016. It also sets out the Council’s approach to improving health and wellbeing outcomes through GI in line with the objectives of the Monmouthshire Wellbeing Plan and the Corporate Plan action to Deliver Green Infrastructure Policy as part of a sustainable plan for enhancing the local environment.

3.3 The Strategy comprises of

Volume 1 – Strategic Framework

Volume 1 of the Strategy sets out the Council's strategic framework for GI provision. It identifies key priorities and strategic opportunities where the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of green features and functions would deliver the most significant benefits, both on a countywide basis and for key settlements where growth is planned in the adopted Local Development Plan (2011-2021).

Volume 2 – Delivery Plan

Volume 2 of the Strategy provides the Council's delivery plan for GI. The Delivery Plan includes prioritised action plans for delivery of strategic/landscape-scale GI projects, and local GI projects to support development at the key growth locations and rural secondary settlements. The action plans are designed to support funding bids by the Council and its delivery partners.

GIS Database of GI Assets

A comprehensive and user-friendly GIS Database of GI assets and related information, which provides a tool for informing land use planning and land management decision-making with regards to GI.

3.4 The Green Infrastructure Strategy will be kept under review and updated as necessary to have regard to changing circumstances.

Vision and Core Aims

3.5 The Strategy sets out a vision, core aims, strategic objectives, a settlement based strategic network, key GI assets and a GI assessment of ecosystem services based on five key zones. It is based on a vision that:

“Monmouthshire has a well-connected multifunctional green infrastructure network comprising high quality green spaces and links that offer many benefits for people and wildlife.

The network's integrity and connectivity is maintained, protected and enhanced in a planned and managed way, which recognises the interdependency and multi-functionality of landscape, heritage and biodiversity elements.

Investment in green infrastructure underpins the County's ongoing economic, social and environmental success by supporting sustainable growth, improving quality of life and place, delivering ecosystem services and tackling climate change.

Monmouthshire is a green and healthy place to live, with an increasingly coherent and resilient ecological network of wildlife.”

This is underpinned by the Core Aims, which seek to:

- Enrich People's lives through engagement and activity
- Build strong and vibrant places and communities in Monmouthshire
- Conserve protect and enhance Monmouthshire's GI assets

Together the vision and the core aims provide the overarching framework for positive actions by all stakeholders involved in the future protection, management and enhancement of GI in Monmouthshire.

Strategic Objectives & Priorities

- 3.6 Objectives and priorities were developed in consultation with a wide range of stakeholders. It is acknowledged that the GI strategy is a living document. The development of GI priorities will evolve with the outputs of the landscape profile panels, forming part of the evidence base that will help inform the South East Wales Area Statement (required by the Environment Act and prepared by NRW to identify the priorities, risks and opportunities for the sustainable management of natural resources (SMNR) at the local level).

Objective 1: Improve Health and Well Being

Objective 2: Enhance Biodiversity & Increase Ecosystem Resilience

Objective 3: Strengthen Landscape Character & Distinctiveness

Objective 4: Increase Climate Change Resilience

Objective 5: Support Sustainable Economic Development

These principles align with the National Wellbeing Goals, Monmouthshire's Local wellbeing objectives and Monmouthshire's Biodiversity & Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan.

GI Networks

- 3.7 The Strategic GI Network for Monmouthshire provides an overarching framework for GI planning, management and delivery across the County as an integral part of the wider Gwent Green Grid. The network embraces strategic GI corridors connecting GI assets within the County and in neighbouring areas providing important GI links to Monmouthshire's main and secondary settlements through a clear list of settlement specific opportunities and general GI opportunities and through a GI Network Plan.

Key GI Assets

- 3.8 Key GI categories were identified within which a range of assets have been highlighted and assessed. Information identified will be updated with partners working closely with NRW in the development and update of their GI Assessment of Ecosystem Service Mapping. The following categories were identified:

- **Natural and semi- natural Greenspaces** including woodland & scrub, grassland, heath and moor, wetlands open/running water and coast.
- **Green and Blue Corridors** including the larger Rivers Usk, Wye and Monnow, smaller watercourses including the River Trothy, Nedern Brook, Olway Brook and Mill

Reen, ditches and reens on Gwent Levels, the Severn estuary, the sea wall, historic green lanes and byways, highway and railway verges between settlements.

- **Productive landscapes** (identified across all five GI Zones) including farmland (both commercial farming businesses and small holdings), orchards, woodland, allotments
- **Cemeteries and Churchyards** (identified across all five GI Zones)
- **Parks and Gardens** (identified across all five GI)
- **Amenity Grassland** (identified across all five GI Zones)
- **Heritage Sites** (identified across all five GI Zones)

Green Infrastructure Zones (GI assessment of Ecosystem Service Assessment)

3.9 GI assets identified provide a wide range of benefits to society derived from functions or ecosystems services that they provide. Each zone provides a summary of the ecosystem service provided by these GI assets.

These are split across five Zones covering:

- A Gwent Levels
- B Wye Valley
- C Usk Catchment
- D Wye Catchment
- E Brecon Beacons Uplands

All identifying:

- *Supporting services*; including geology and soil character, soil formation, and pollination
- *Provisioning services*; including water availability, food provision, and fuel and fibre
- *Regulating Services*; including climate regulation, regulating water quality, water (flooding), soil erosion and quality, and coastal processes.
- *Cultural services*; including sense of place and inspiration, sense of history, leisure and recreation.

Links to other policy initiatives

- 3.10 The GI strategy together with the emerging Landscape Profile priorities will help inform the South East Wales Area Statement for Gwent and provide a key input into the delivery of projects supported under the Gwent Green Grid Partnership (subject to Welsh Governments approval of ENRaW funding beyond the current year).
- 3.11 As indicated above delivery of the GI strategy is an important component of meeting the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 duty to enhance biodiversity and increase ecosystem resilience, in line with the Monmouthshire Biodiversity and Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan.
- 3.12 The Climate Emergency Action Plan includes securing more green infrastructure and actions to manage green spaces to reduce energy use, absorb carbon and build climate change resilient. A green infrastructure and tree asset working group has been established

to focus on these issues (including Operations, Estates, Countryside Access, Green Infrastructure and Highways). The GI Strategy provides the core framework for taking these actions forward forming the delivery mechanism for project work.

- 3.13 The GI Strategy will also help provide a framework to respond to the impact of Chalara, ash dieback disease, a highly destructive disease of ash trees, which has already affected millions of trees in the UK. It is expected to kill up to 99% of all ash trees in Wales. Ash dieback is known to be present across the county although its impact is, as yet, unquantified. As well as the obvious effects to biodiversity and the natural environment, the disease has significant financial and legal implications due to the potential health and safety risks to the public. This is a corporate issue impacting across the Council's estates and highways etc. The green infrastructure and tree asset working group will work to quantify the potential impact and this will be the subject of a future report to cabinet.
- 3.14 It provides a platform for the delivery of Planning Policy Wales 10 wellbeing and place-making agenda, through the delivery of a GI approach towards planning. The Strategy sets the framework for strategic and development management policy in the existing and emerging LDP's and provides the context, and collaborative projects, for the GI SPG and the consideration of development management applications.
- 3.15 There are strong links between the GI Strategy, Active Travel and the Rights of Way Improvement Plan promoting opportunities for sustainable access and recreation that encourage healthy lifestyles and improve well-being for communities, including creating and improving safe and pleasant off-road active travel / multipurpose routes and well-connected, multifunctional greenspaces.
- 3.16 A green infrastructure approach will help deliver active travel embracing multifunctional benefits, this is set out in the "GI Needs and Opportunities Assessment for Improving Health and Wellbeing" for each of the 5 zones which seek to deliver active travel by:
- Identifying opportunities for focused investment that compliments Monmouthshire's special landscape,
 - Highlighting in which landscapes these opportunities can be maximised
 - Flagging up potential strategic gaps in networks and where better connectivity can be achieved.
- 3.17 The Delivery Plan is a living document and identifies a range of GI projects many of which include active travel opportunities. A recent addition is the Caldicot Regeneration Scheme and its expansion to include Church Road and deliver innovative active travel and GI opportunities between the town and the castle. Collaborative active travel and GI capital funding bids are being prepared to support these opportunities.
- 3.18 The Strategy provides the framework to support further partnership actions and future external funding applications.
- 3.19 The final published version of the strategy will include a preface to set the strategy into this wider policy context and some minor corrections / updates required to reflect contextual changes.

4. EQUALITY AND FUTURE GENERATIONS EVALUATION (INCLUDES SOCIAL JUSTICE, SAFEGUARDING AND CORPORATE PARENTING):

4.1 The delivery of a GI strategy contributes across the wellbeing goals including enhancing biodiversity and ecosystem / climate change resilience, encouraging healthy lifestyles and improving well-being for communities. The provision of further green infrastructure, its sympathetic management and the promotion of good quality access will assist the whole population (see Appendix 1).

5. OPTIONS APPRAISAL

Option	Benefits	Risks
Not to progress the GI Strategy	No additional costs	Lack of progress in delivery of the corporate plan and unfavourable impact on the delivery of the climate emergency strategy / loss of opportunities to secure external funding and support existing or form new delivery partnerships.
To make progress on the GI Strategy	The clarity provided by an approved GI Strategy will significantly improve the opportunities for external funding, partnership working and coordinated delivery against its objectives helping to meet our obligations in respect of biodiversity and resilient ecosystems, placemaking, climate emergency strategy etc.	None

6. EVALUATION CRITERIA

6.1 Progress will be monitored against the Green Infrastructure Strategy and the monitoring and evaluation arrangements in place for specific programmes and projects

7. REASONS:

7.1 To inform members of the proposed Green Infrastructure Strategy. Delivering Green Infrastructure Policy is an identified action in the corporate plan as part of maximising the potential of the natural and built environment.

7.2 The climate emergency strategy identifies the role of creating and managing green spaces to absorb carbon & provide resilience to climate change including to:

- Secure more green infrastructure through development

- Plant more trees and increase area of woodland, improve and increase woodland management and retain existing woodland
- Maintain & enhance biodiversity & make ecosystems more resilient
- Promote sustainable land management and agricultural practices, including nutrient/soil management and natural flood management

8. RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS:

- 8.1 The preparation of the Green Infrastructure Strategy was funded through Welsh Government GI Funding and managed by the Green Infrastructure team, with input from across the authority, within existing staff resources.
- 8.2 The actions within the Green Infrastructure Strategy all have different resource implications and will be funded in different ways. Some are zero cost, some will be grant funded, and some will be funded by partners and developers contributions. If additional funds are needed these will be subject to subsequent decision making processes.

9. CONSULTEES:

Cabinet and SLT
 Chief Officer Enterprise
 Chief Operating Officer MonLife
 Strong Communities Select Committee

- 9.1 Strong Communities Select Committee considered the draft GI strategy on 7 November 2019 and resolved as follows:
 We thank you for bringing this to us for pre-decision scrutiny. We have raised some questions which you have fully answered and we are in full support of this strategy which will provide the clarity needed and will ensure our approach is integrated to the work of our partners and communities. We fully endorse that this strategy should be adopted by the Executive and request a further report in due course on the implementation of the action plan.

10. BACKGROUND PAPERS:

Appendix 1: Equality and Future Generations Evaluation
 Appendix 2: GI Strategy Executive Summary
 Appendix 3: GI Strategy Volume 1 Strategic Framework

AUTHORS & CONTACT DETAILS:

Colette Bosley, Green Infrastructure Manager, MonLife
 E-mail: colettebosley@monmouthshire.gov.uk Tel: 01633 644852
Matthew Lewis, Environment & Culture Manager, MonLife
 E-mail: matthewlewis@monmouthshire.gov.uk Tel: 01633 644855

This page is intentionally left blank



monmouthshire
sir fynwy

Future Generations Evaluation (includes Equalities and Sustainability Impact Assessments)

<p>Name of the Officer completing the evaluation</p> <p>Matthew Lewis Green Infrastructure and Countryside Manager</p> <p>Phone no: 01633 644855 E-mail: matthewlewis@monmouthshire.gov.uk</p>	<p>Please give a brief description of the aims of the proposal</p> <p>To approve the Green Infrastructure Strategy.</p>
<p>Name of Service</p> <p>MonLife</p>	<p>Date Future Generations Evaluation form completed</p> <p>25 October 2019</p>

Page 73

Does your proposal deliver any of the well-being goals below? Please explain the impact (positive and negative) you expect, together with suggestions of how to mitigate negative impacts or better contribute to the goal.

Well Being Goal	How does the proposal contribute to this goal? (positive and negative)	What actions have been/will be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
<p>A prosperous Wales Efficient use of resources, skilled, educated people, generates wealth, provides jobs</p>	<p>Contributing to supporting sustainable economic development in Monmouthshire is a key objective (Objective 5) including promoting the sustainable use of natural resources to support the local green economy and develop skills and learning. Creating opportunities for new businesses / income generation, skills development and job creation from environmental land management and conservation, tourism and green technologies; and capitalising on the ability of ecosystems</p>	

Appendix 1






Well Being Goal	How does the proposal contribute to this goal? (positive and negative)	What actions have been/will be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
	services provided by GI assets to alleviate local social and economic issues such as management of flood risk.	
<p>A resilient Wales Maintain and enhance biodiversity and ecosystems that support resilience and can adapt to change (e.g. climate change)</p>	<p>Contributing to enhancing biodiversity and increasing ecosystem resilience is a key objective for the GI Strategy (Objective 2) including improving ecosystem resilience through improved land management for biodiversity and promoting actions that work with a range of partners to deliver landscape scale interventions delivering multiple benefits. Contributing to increasing climate change resilience in Monmouthshire is also a key objective (Objective 4) including ensuring land and water in Monmouthshire is managed sustainably in an integrated way and reducing the risk from environmental hazards such as flooding and pollution.</p>	<p>To ensure clear links with the Climate Emergency Action Plan via the green infrastructure and tree asset working group which has been established to focus on these issues;</p> <p>Reporting progress on the Monmouthshire Biodiversity and Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan (required by the end of 2019) and coordinating input by all internal stakeholders into the new plan (workshop planned for mid-November 2019)</p> <p>Close working with the Resilient Greater Gwent and the Gwent Green Grid Partnerships.</p>
<p>A healthier Wales People's physical and mental wellbeing is maximized and health impacts are understood</p>	<p>Contributing to improving the health and well-being of communities (Objective 1) enhancing biodiversity and increasing ecosystem resilience in Monmouthshire (Objective 2) and strengthening the landscape character and distinctiveness of Monmouthshire (Objective 3) all contribute to physical and mental health. Including improved access to outdoor opportunities and promoting actions that enable and encourage local communities to use, manage and enjoy their local areas for health, wellbeing and community cohesion – with a particular focus on disadvantaged communities and active travel routes.</p>	<p>Ensure close working with the development of Active Travel proposals and the implementation of the Rights of Way Improvement Plan, including the regional access strategy as part of the Gwent Green Grid Partnership.</p>

Appendix 1

Well Being Goal	How does the proposal contribute to this goal? (positive and negative)	What actions have been/will be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
<p>A Wales of cohesive communities Communities are attractive, viable, safe and well connected</p>	<p>Contributing to improving the health and well-being of communities (Objective 1) including actions that enable and encourage local communities to use, manage and enjoy their local areas for health, wellbeing and community cohesion e.g. local food and community growing</p>	
<p>A globally responsible Wales Taking account of impact on global well-being when considering local social, economic and environmental wellbeing</p>	<p>Contributing to increasing climate change resilience (Objective 4) by making a positive contribution to global well-being by helping address the challenges of climate change locally</p>	<p>Links to the Climate Emergency Action Plan as a resilient Wales above</p>
<p>A Wales of vibrant culture and thriving Welsh language Culture, heritage and Welsh language are promoted and protected. People are encouraged to do sport, art and recreation</p>	<p>Contributing to improving the health and well-being of communities is a key objective for the GI Strategy (Objective 1) Contributing to strengthening the landscape character and distinctiveness of Monmouthshire is a key objective for the GI Strategy (Objective 3)</p>	
<p>A more equal Wales People can fulfil their potential no matter what their background or circumstances</p>	<p>Contributing to improving the health and well-being of communities (Objective 1) by enabling free access to greenspace and recreation.</p>	

2. How has your proposal embedded and prioritised the sustainable governance principles in its development?

Appendix 1

Sustainable Development Principle	How does your proposal demonstrate you have met this principle?	What has been done to better to meet this principle?
 <p>Long-term</p> <p>Balancing short term need with long term and planning for the future</p>	<p>The Strategy aims to balance current and long-term needs for GI.</p>	
 <p>Collaboration</p> <p>Working together with other partners to deliver objectives</p>	<p>It promotes working with a range of stakeholders to meet its GI objectives</p>	
 <p>Involvement</p> <p>Involving those with an interest and seeking their views</p>	<p>It involves people affected by actions in delivery of GI projects.</p>	
 <p>Prevention</p> <p>Putting resources into preventing problems occurring or getting worse</p>	<p>The GI Strategy encourages taking action now to prevent problems in the future.</p>	
 <p>Integration</p> <p>Positively impacting on people, economy and environment and trying to benefit all three</p>	<p>It reflects a joined up approach to communities and people, the economy, the environment and culture.</p>	

Page 76

3. **Are your proposals going to affect any people or groups of people with protected characteristics?** Please explain the impact, the evidence you have used and any action you are taking below.

Protected Characteristics	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?

Appendix 1

Protected Characteristics	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Age	There are no direct impacts on protected characteristics but the provision of further green infrastructure, its sympathetic management and the promotion of good quality access will assist the whole population	None	
Disability	As above	None	
Gender reassignment	As above	None	
Marriage or civil partnership	As above	None	
Race	As above	None	
Religion or Belief	As above	None	
Sex	As above	None	
Sexual Orientation	As above	None	
Welsh Language	As above	None	

4. Council has agreed the need to consider the impact its decisions has on the following important responsibilities: Social Justice, Corporate Parenting and Safeguarding. Are your proposals going to affect any of these responsibilities?

	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has	What will you do/ have you done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Social Justice	Positive by enabling free access to greenspace and recreation.	None	

Appendix 1

Safeguarding	None	None	
Corporate Parenting	None	None	

5. What evidence and data has informed the development of your proposal?

GI Strategy, workshops, stakeholders input and final documents

6. SUMMARY: As a result of completing this form, what are the main positive and negative impacts of your proposal, how have they informed/changed the development of the proposal so far and what will you be doing in future?

The delivery of a GI strategy contributes across the wellbeing goals including enhancing biodiversity and ecosystem / climate change resilience, encouraging healthy lifestyles and improving well-being for communities. The provision of further green infrastructure, its sympathetic management and the promotion of good quality access will assist the whole population

7. Actions. As a result of completing this form are there any further actions you will be undertaking? Please detail them below, if applicable.

What are you going to do	When are you going to do it?	Who is responsible	Progress
Seek views if the Strong Community Select Committee prior to seeking cabinet approval	November 2019	Green Infrastructure and Countryside Manager	

8. Monitoring: The impacts of this proposal will need to be monitored and reviewed. Please specify the date at which you will evaluate the impact, and where you will report the results of the review.

The impacts of this proposal will be evaluated on: Prior to cabinet consideration.



GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY

March 2019

Volume 1 **Strategic Framework**



CONTENTS

Key messages

- 1 **Setting the Scene**
- 2 **The Green Infrastructure Approach**
- 3 **Green Infrastructure Strategy**
- 4 **Settlement Green Infrastructure Networks**

Appendices

- A Acknowledgements
- B GIS Database
- C Stakeholder Consultation Record
- D Strategic GI Network Assessment:
 - D1 - GI Assets Audit
 - D2 - Ecosystem Services Assessment
 - D3 - GI Needs & Opportunities Assessment
- E Planning Policy Wales - Green Infrastructure Policy
- F Monmouthshire Wellbeing Plan Extract – Objective 3
- G Sources of Advice
- H Biodiversity & Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan Objectives

Key Messages

- Planning Policy Wales defines Green Infrastructure as 'the network of natural and semi-natural features, green spaces, rivers and lakes that intersperse and connect places' (such as towns and villages).
- This Green Infrastructure Strategy promotes an integrated and joined up approach to delivering Green Infrastructure that takes into account the needs of Monmouthshire's communities, environment and economy.
- An important overarching principle underpinning the Strategy is the need to recognise the multi-functionality of Green Infrastructure assets and to maximise the benefits different assets can deliver through an integrated approach. For example, greenspaces can be used for sustainable food production, contribute to flood management and provide access to nature for informal recreation.
- It is essential that the inter-relationship and connections between the individual projects outlined in the Green Infrastructure Delivery Plan are considered in the round to ensure that opportunities for shared outcomes and mutual benefits are maximised.

Green Infrastructure Vision for Monmouthshire

Monmouthshire has a well-connected multifunctional green infrastructure network comprising high quality green spaces and links that offer many benefits for people and wildlife.

The network's integrity and connectivity is maintained, protected and enhanced in a planned and managed way, which recognises the interdependency and multifunctionality of landscape, heritage and biodiversity elements.

Investment in green infrastructure underpins the County's ongoing economic, social and environmental success by supporting sustainable growth, improving quality of life and place, delivering ecosystem services and tackling climate change.

Monmouthshire is a green and healthy place to live, with an increasingly coherent and resilient ecological network of wildlife habitats, helping conserve biodiversity.





1

Setting the Scene



1.1 Introduction

1.1.1 The Green Infrastructure (GI) Strategy sets out Monmouthshire County Council's approach to enhancing biodiversity and increasing ecosystem resilience through GI in line with the Monmouthshire Biodiversity and Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan prepared under the Environment (Wales) Act 2016. It also sets out the Council's approach to improving health and wellbeing outcomes through GI in line with the objectives of the Monmouthshire Public Service Board Wellbeing Plan prepared under the Wellbeing of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015.

1.1.2 The GI Strategy has five strategic objectives and associated priorities for guiding the planning, management and delivery of GI in Monmouthshire. These are to:

- Improve Health & Wellbeing
- Enhance Biodiversity & Increase Ecosystem Resilience
- Strengthen Landscape Character & Distinctiveness
- Increase Climate Change Resilience
- Support Sustainable Economic Development

1.1.3 There is great benefit from adopting a collaborative and multi-disciplinary working approach to GI delivery as illustrated on **Diagram 1.1**. At the regional scale, this approach is being championed by the Gwent Green Grid Partnership (GGGP) chaired by Monmouthshire County Council. The Partnership also includes Torfaen County Borough Council, Newport City Council, Caerphilly County Borough Council, Blaenau-Gwent County Borough Council, Natural Resources Wales, NHS Wales and Welsh Government. The GGGP aims to bring together existing partnerships/projects to achieve greater strategic and local impact by providing a framework for connecting other initiatives and strategies; pooling funding; sharing resources and learning around ecosystem resilience, healthy living and climate adaptation; making landscape-scale biodiversity enhancements; and involving partners on a wider footprint.

1.2 Structure of the Strategy

1.2.1 The Strategy was prepared by Chris Blandford Associates (CBA) on behalf of Monmouthshire County Council.

Volume 1 – Strategic Framework (this document)

1.2.2 Volume 1 of the Strategy sets out the Council's strategic framework for GI provision in Monmouthshire. It identifies key priorities and strategic opportunities where the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of green features and functions would deliver the most significant benefits, both on a county-wide basis and for key settlements where growth is planned in the adopted Local Development Plan (2011-2021).

1.2.3 An Executive Summary of the GI Strategy is set out in a separate document.

Volume 2 – Delivery Plan

1.2.4 Volume 2 of the Strategy provides the Council's delivery plan for GI in Monmouthshire. Provided as a separate document, the Delivery Plan includes prioritised action plans for delivery of strategic/landscape-scale GI projects, and local GI projects to support development at the key growth locations and rural secondary settlements. The action plans are designed to support funding bids by the Council and its delivery partners.

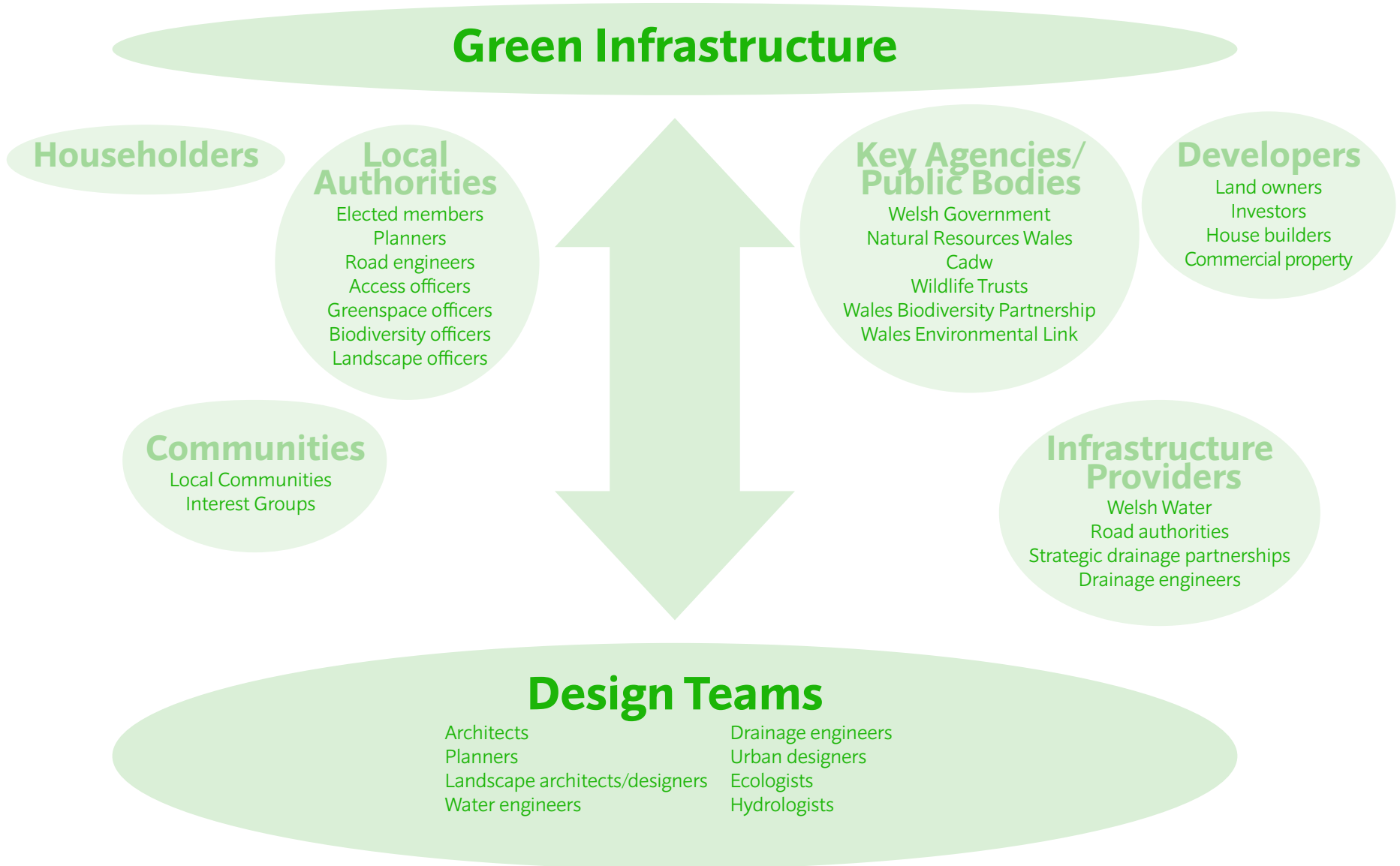
GIS Database of GI Assets

1.2.5 A comprehensive and user-friendly GIS Database of GI assets and related information is held by the Council, which provides a tool for informing land use planning and land management decision-making with regards to GI.

1.2.6 The Green Infrastructure Strategy will be kept under review by the Council and updated as necessary to have regard to changing circumstances.

DIAGRAM 1.1 Multidisciplinary Working

(Adapted from *GI Design and Placemaking* (Scottish Government, 2011))



1.3 Links to Other Documents

1.3.1 The GI Strategy was informed by, and should be read in conjunction with, the other relevant plans and strategies shown on **Diagram 1.2**. The GI Strategy also supports the Brecon Beacons National Park Management Plan 2015-2020 and Natural Resource Action Plan, and the Wye Valley AONB Management Plan 2015-2020.

1.3.2 This GI Strategy should also be read in conjunction with the Council's Green Infrastructure Supplementary Planning Guidance adopted in April 2015. A number of other relevant guidance documents have been/will be produced by the Council, which are interrelated with this GI Strategy. These are listed in **Box 1.1**.

1.3.3 A number of studies and assessments, carried out to inform the development of the adopted Local Development Plan, provide valuable baseline GI information in respect of the location, quality, quantity and accessibility of a range of GI assets/types (see **Boxes 1.2-1.5**). They also form an important starting point in terms of identifying local GI needs and opportunities.

BOX 1.1 Links to Relevant Guidance

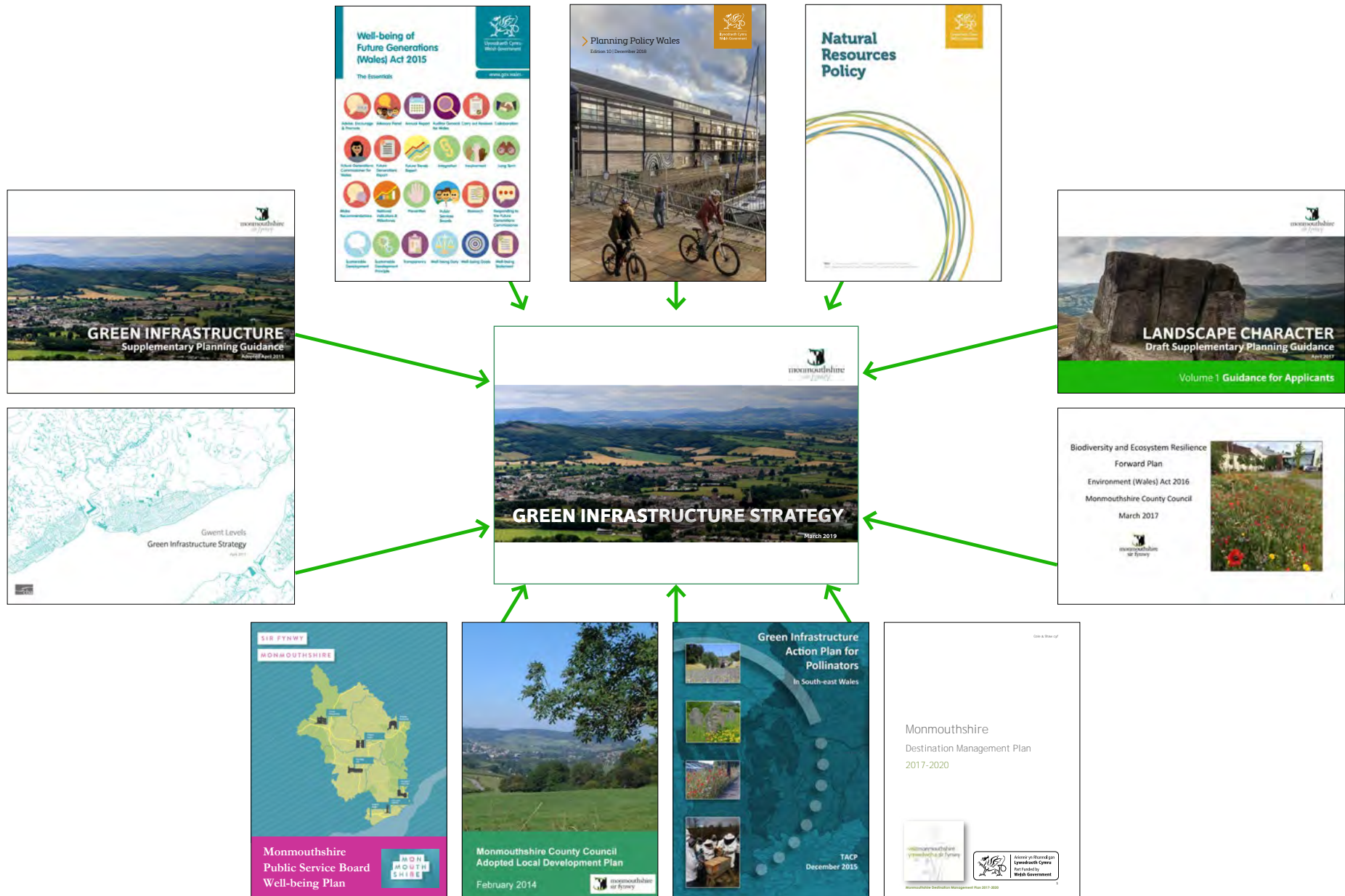
Supplementary Planning Guidance

Green Infrastructure	MCC adopted this SPG in April 2015 to support the interpretation and implementation of GI policies S13 and G11 of the LDP.
Planning Obligations	MCC intends to produce a Planning Obligations SPG (work in progress). The Interim Policy on the Approach to Planning Obligations (March 2013) sets out an approach to guide negotiations for Section 106 planning obligations between MCC and applicants.
Biodiversity	MCC intends to produce a Biodiversity SPG (as part of the revised LDP).
Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency	MCC adopted this SPG in March 2016 to support the interpretation and implementation of policies S3, S12, SD1, SD2 and DES1 of the LDP.
Landscape Character	MCC intends to produce a Landscape Character SPG (work in progress).

Other Guidance

Interim Landscape Position Statement (2013)	Sets out a protocol to be followed, in the absence of adopted SPG on Landscape Character, in the interpretation of LDP policies S13 and LC5.
Countryside Access Design Guide (2012)	Intended to assist anyone installing countryside furniture on public rights of way (PRoW) and other access areas in Monmouthshire.
Rights of Way Network Condition & Opportunities Study (2017)	Sets out the condition of the County's Public Rights of Way network and opportunities for improving countryside access.
Public Rights of Way Biodiversity Action Plan (2011)	Aims to ensure that biodiversity is taken into account in the planning and carrying out of all maintenance operations, improvement schemes and other PRoW work. Sets out specific habitat and species action plans.
Gwent Levels Green Infrastructure Strategy (2017)	Provides an overarching long-term vision, principles and framework for the planning and delivery of GI through the Living Levels Landscape Partnership Scheme.

DIAGRAM 1.2 Links to Other Relevant Plans & Strategies



BOX 1.2 Open Space Study (2008)

Sets out the results of an audit of all open space sites located within 13 settlements/sub-areas in Monmouthshire. Findings relate to the quantity, quality and accessibility of sites/open space types. An assessment of provision against minimum standards is provided.

It should be noted that the definition given to natural/semi-natural greenspace differs to that in the Greenspace Study. This is likely to have a bearing on the levels of provision (surplus/deficiency) identified in the Study. Further advice can be sought from MCC (see **Appendix G**). The Study will be updated as part of the LDP revision process.



Allotments form part of the typology of open spaces in Monmouthshire

BOX 1.3 Greenspace Study (2010)

Identifies potential greenspace sites, natural sites and accessible natural sites within a 2km buffer zone of 10 settlements/sub-areas in Monmouthshire. An analysis of provision and assessment of opportunities for improvement in relation to accessible natural greenspace is provided.

It should be noted that greenspaces were identified on the basis of available datasets, which suggests that additional sites may exist. Further advice can be sought from MCC (see **Appendix G**). The Study will be updated as part of the LDP revision process.



The grounds of Caldicot Castle provide accessible greenspace

BOX 1.4 Ecological Connectivity Assessment (2010)

Provides an objective assessment of semi-natural habitat connectivity in and around eight settlements/sub-areas in Monmouthshire. This forms the basis for identifying and informing future habitat management and creation opportunities.

The value of the Assessment's maps and the accuracy with which predictions can be made will be enhanced as the baseline datasets are verified. Further advice can be sought from MCC (see **Appendix G**). The Assessment will be updated as part of the LDP revision process.



The Usk Valley is an important ecological corridor within Monmouthshire

BOX 1.5 Other Studies

Landscape Sensitivity and Capacity Studies (2009/2010)

These studies set out detailed assessments of sensitivity and capacity of local landscape character areas (around main settlements and villages) and candidate strategic sites. These studies will be updated as part of the LDP revision process.

Strategic Transport Study (2009)

Provides some baseline information relating to sustainable modes of transport and possible transport proposals around 24 candidate development sites.



The landscape setting of Llanellen



2

The Green Infrastructure Approach



Start of Wales Coast Path, Chepstow

2.1 Local Policies

Local Development Plan

2.1.1 This GI Strategy is intended to expand on policies S13 (see **Box 2.1**) and GI1 (see **Box 2.2**) of the adopted LDP (2011-2021), which are central to the protection and delivery of GI as part of development in the County. Other key adopted LDP policies that relate to GI are listed in **Diagram 2.1**.

BOX 2.1 Strategic Policy S13 Landscape, Green Infrastructure & the Natural Environment

Development proposals must:

- 1 Maintain the character and quality of the landscape by:
 - (i) Identifying, protecting and, where appropriate, enhancing the distinctive landscape and historical, cultural, ecological and geological heritage, including natural and man-made elements associated with existing landscape character;
 - (ii) Protecting areas subject to international and national landscape designations;
 - (iii) Preserving local distinctiveness, sense of place and setting;
 - (iv) Respecting and conserving specific landscape features, such as hedges, trees and ponds;
 - (v) Protecting existing key landscape views and vistas.
- 2 Maintain, protect and enhance the integrity and connectivity of Monmouthshire's green infrastructure network.
- 3 Protect, positively manage and enhance biodiversity and geological interests, including designated and non-designated sites, and habitats and species of importance and the ecological connectivity between them.
- 4 Seek to integrate landscape elements, green infrastructure, biodiversity features and ecological connectivity features, to create multifunctional, interconnected spaces that offer opportunities for recreation and healthy activities such as walking and cycling.

BOX 2.2 Development Management Policy GI1 Green Infrastructure

Development proposals will be expected to maintain, protect and enhance Monmouthshire's diverse green infrastructure network by:

- a) Ensuring that individual green assets are retained wherever possible and integrated into new development. Where loss of green infrastructure is unavoidable in order to secure sustainable development appropriate mitigation and/or compensation of the lost assets will be required;
- b) Incorporating new and /or enhanced green infrastructure of an appropriate type, standard and size. Where on-site provision of green infrastructure is not possible, contributions will be sought to make appropriate provision for green infrastructure off-site.



Residential development in Rogiet incorporating a sustainable drainage system

Pollinator Policy

2.1.2 A Pollinator Policy was adopted by MCC in 2014 in response to the Welsh Government's Action Plan for Pollinators to demonstrate the Council's commitment to change and in recognition of our role as land managers. Prepared in partnership with Bee Friendly Monmouthshire, the policy commits MCC to:

- Reduce mowing of road verges - safety cut only for first cut on A & B routes
- Reduce mowing of green spaces
- Urban wildflower planting in towns/villages in place of unsustainable flower beds
- Identify opportunities for development of meadows within open spaces
- Use the Bee Friendly Monmouthshire logo to raise awareness
- Monitor the effectiveness of changes

DIAGRAM 2.1 Relevant adopted LDP Policies



2.2 National Legislative and Policy Context

2.2.1 The concept of a GI approach to land-use planning, design and management can deliver a wide range of policy outcomes (e.g. in relation to sustainable development, climate change, biodiversity, place-making, economic growth and health and well-being). It is well established through the Welsh spatial planning system and provides a means to bring together and deliver policy and advice messages in a holistic way. National legislation and policies that provide the framework for the conservation, delivery and promotion of GI in Monmouthshire are listed in **Box 2.3**.

BOX 2.3 National Legislative & Policy Context

The Environment (Wales) Act 2016

Section 4 of the Act sets out principles for promoting a joined-up and sustainable approach to the management of natural resources and ecosystem services in Wales. The Act places a duty (Section 6) on public bodies to prepare a Biodiversity and Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan, demonstrating how they intend to deliver the plan in collaboration with other partners, taking into consideration the Nature Recovery Plan for Wales and the Well-being of Future Generations Act. Section 7 of the Act requires Welsh Government, in consultation with NRW, to publish a list of the organisms and habitats of principal importance (priority habitats), and take all reasonable steps to maintain and enhance this list, including encouraging others to do the same.

Natural Resources Policy (Welsh Government, 2017)

A statutory requirement of the Environment (Wales) Act, this sets out Welsh Government's policy for the sustainable management of Wales' natural resources to maximise their contribution to the goals of the Well-being of Future Generations Act. The Policy outlines three national priorities: delivering nature-based solutions; increasing renewable energy and resource efficiency; and taking a place-based approach. The Policy sets the context for the State of Natural Resources Report (SoNaRR) and Area Statements produced by NRW, which aim to ensure that the national priorities inform the approach to local delivery.

Wellbeing of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015

This Act seeks to improve the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of Wales. Public bodies must do what they do in a sustainable way and think more about the long term; work better with people and communities and each other; look to prevent problems; and take a more joined-up approach to delivering services and advice. Public bodies need to make sure that, when making their decisions, they take into account the impact they could have on people living in Wales. The Act includes GI related indicators for monitoring implementation, such as:

- Areas of healthy ecosystems in Wales.
- Status of Biological diversity in Wales.
- Percentage of surface water bodies, and groundwater bodies, achieving good or high overall status.
- Emissions of greenhouse gases within Wales.
- Levels of nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) pollution in the air.
- The Ecological Footprint of Wales.
- Percentage of people feeling safe at home, walking in the local area, and when travelling.

Nature Recovery Plan for Wales (Welsh Government, 2015)

The Plan sets out how Wales will deliver the commitments of the UN Convention on Biological Diversity and the EU Biodiversity Strategy to halt the decline in biodiversity by 2020. It includes a strategy for our current and proposed action, particularly through the Well-being of Future Generations Act, and through the Sustainable Management of Natural Resources, will contribute to reversing the loss of biodiversity in Wales. Part 2 of this plan is an Action Plan setting out those actions which have been specifically identified to meet objectives to reverse the decline of biodiversity.

Vital Nature: Making the Connections between Biodiversity and the People and Places of Wales (NRW, 2018)

Vital nature is NRW's strategic steer for biodiversity to 2022. It sets out NRW's priorities, direction of travel and ways of working with regards to delivering its Biodiversity and Ecosystem Resilience duties through the Sustainable Management of Natural Resources. Through a series of goals and commitments, it establishes a high-level framework for action in line with the Nature Recovery Action Plan for Wales.

National Development Framework The NDF is in production, and will set out a 20-year land use framework for Wales and replacing the current Wales Spatial Plan. The NDF will be reviewed every 5 years, and will set out where nationally important growth and infrastructure is needed and how the planning system can deliver it. It will provide direction for Strategic and Local Development Plans and support the determination of Developments of National Significance; sitting alongside Planning Policy Wales, which sets out the Welsh Government's planning policies and which will continue to provide the context for land use planning. It will support national economic, transport, environmental, housing, energy and cultural strategies and ensure they can be delivered through the planning system

Planning Policy Wales: Edition 10 (Welsh Government, 2018) Chapter 6 of PPW sets out Welsh Government's planning policy on maintaining and/or incorporating GI as key components of distinctive and natural places to maximise health and well-being of communities and the environment. PPW requires planning authorities to adopt a strategic and proactive approach to GI and biodiversity by producing up to date Green Infrastructure Assessments (para 6.2.6). The Assessments should be used to develop a robust approach to enhancing biodiversity, increasing ecological resilience and improving wellbeing outcomes; and should identify key strategic opportunities where the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of green features and functions would deliver the most significant benefits (6.2.7). See **Appendix E** for full details.

Technical Advice Note 5: Nature Conservation and Planning (Welsh Government, 2009) Provides advice about how the land use planning system should contribute to protecting and enhancing biodiversity and geological conservation. Supplements Planning Policy Wales and should be read in conjunction with it.

Technical Advice Note 12: Design (Welsh Government, 2016) Provides advice on good design. Supplements Planning Policy Wales and should be read in conjunction with it.

Technical Advice Note 15: Development and Flood Risk (Welsh Government, 2004) Provides advice in relation to development and flooding, advising on development and flood risk as this relates to sustainability principles. Supplements Planning Policy Wales and should be read in conjunction with it.

Technical Advice Note 16: Sport, Recreation and Open space (Welsh Government, 2009) Provides advice for communities, developers and local planning authorities in Wales preparing local development plans and taking decisions about planning applications with regards to sport, recreation and open space. Supplements Planning Policy Wales and should be read in conjunction with it.

Natural Heritage: a Pathway to Health (Countryside Council for Wales Policy Research for the Welsh Assembly Government, 2007) Sets out the findings of a 12 month study into the impact of the natural environment on health and wellbeing, conducted by the Institute of Rural Health. The study found that the natural environment can play a key role in improving public health and wellbeing.

Active Travel Action Plan for Wales (Welsh Government, 2016) Summarises the key steps planned to increase levels of walking and cycling in Wales - to realise the benefits that active travel brings for both individuals and society.

Framework for South East Wales Networked Environmental Regions (CCW, EA Wales & Wales Environmental Link for Welsh Government, 2009) First stage in a collaborative project to turn the concept of a Networked Environmental Region (NER) into reality. The report reviews the policy context, briefly describes the unique characteristics of the South East Wales landscape and considers opportunities and challenges across the city region. It also highlights the next steps needed towards implementing the NER.

Community Grown Food Action Plan (Welsh Government, 2010) Action Plan to promote, support and encourage opportunities for community grown food in Wales.

2.3 What is GI?

2.3.1 The Landscape Institute's GI Position Statement (2013) provides a number of useful definitions for key GI terms.

GI

2.3.2 ***'GI is the network of natural and semi-natural features, green spaces, rivers and lakes that intersperse and connect villages, towns and cities. Individually, these elements are GI assets, and the roles that these assets play are GI functions. When appropriately planned, designed and managed, the assets and functions have the potential to deliver a wide range of benefits – from providing sustainable transport links to mitigating and adapting the effects of climate change'.***

GI assets

2.3.3 ***'GI assets range from country parks, lakes and woodlands to urban interventions such as green roofs and street trees. They can be specific sites at the local level or broader environmental features at the landscape scale within and between rural and urban areas such as wetlands, moors and mountain ranges' (see Box 2.4).***

BOX 2.4 Examples of GI Assets

- **Parks and gardens** including urban parks; country and regional parks; formal and private gardens; and institutional (e.g. schools and hospitals) grounds (e.g. Caldicot Country Park and the Linda Vista Gardens in Abergavenny).
- **Amenity greenspaces** including informal recreation spaces; play areas; outdoor sport facilities; housing green spaces; domestic gardens; village greens; urban commons; other incidental space; green roofs; hedges; civic squares and spaces; and highway trees and verges (e.g. Fairview open space Chepstow, Undy playing field and Dixton Field in Monmouth).
- **Allotments, community gardens, city farms, orchards, roof gardens, and urban edge farmland** (e.g. Usk Road allotments in Raglan and Sudbrook Road allotments in Portskewett/Sudbrook).
- **Cemeteries and churchyards** (e.g. Osbaston cemetery in Monmouth and St Mary's Churchyard in Abergavenny).
- **Natural and semi-natural rural, peri-urban and urban greenspaces** including woodland and scrub; grassland, heath and moor; wetlands; open and running water; brownfield sites; bare rock habitats (e.g. cliffs and quarries); coast and beaches; and Community Forests. It includes important and protected species and habitats such as existing national and local nature reserves and locally designated sites for nature conservation (e.g. Nedern Brook Wetlands SSSI and Fiddler's Elbow National Nature Reserve).
- **Green corridors** including rivers and canals and their banks; road and rail corridors; cycling routes; and public rights of way (e.g. Ifton Lane in Rogiet and the River Usk).
- **Functional green space** including sustainable urban drainage schemes and flood storage (e.g. residential development in Rogiet).
- **Heritage sites** including historic country estates; historic urban public parks; and historic sites and monuments (e.g. St Pierre near Chepstow and Abergavenny Castle and grounds).

Adapted from the Town and Country Planning Association: *'The essential Role of Green Infrastructural: Eco-towns Green Infrastructure Worksheet'* (2008).





Heritage sites



Private gardens



Allotments



Green walls



Community greenspaces



GI ASSETS



Page 99



Grasslands, heaths and moors

GI ASSETS



Village greens



Churchyards



Gardens



Play areas

GI multifunctionality

2.3.4 *'GI functions are the roles that assets can play if planned, designed and managed in a way that is sensitive to, and includes provision for, natural features and ecosystem services. They may have obvious primary functions, but each asset can perform different functions simultaneously – a concept known as multifunctionality'*.

GI and ecosystem services

2.3.5 Underpinning the multiple functions that GI assets perform is the concept of ecosystem services. Ecosystem services are defined as the benefits provided by environmental/GI that contribute to making life both possible and worth living (e.g. clean air, water, food and materials) - see **Box 2.5**.

2.3.6 Since 2012, the Welsh Government has been actively promoting a new approach to natural resource management through the Living Wales programme, known as the ecosystem approach. This approach provides a framework for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable land use in an equitable way. The adoption and implementation of this more holistic, integrated and sustainable approach to natural resource management is synonymous with a GI approach to land use management.

BOX 2.5 Ecosystem Services

- **Supporting services** - essential to the functioning of ecosystems and indirectly responsible for all other services; includes water and nutrient cycling, soil formation and the processes of plant growth.
- **Regulating services** - includes regulating climate, flooding, water and air quality, erosion and pollination.
- **Provisioning services** - includes the supply of goods such as food, timber, fresh water, fuel and pharmaceuticals.
- **Cultural services** - non-material direct benefits of huge importance to the wider social and cultural needs of society; includes recreational space, tourism, spiritual enrichment, inspiration and employment.

GI connectivity

Whilst individual GI assets can serve one or more functions, *'connectivity between different GI assets can help maximise the benefits that they generate. Well-connected GI assets create infrastructure that is adaptive and resilient to changes in climate. Physical connections make the most impact, often by creating ecological 'stepping stones' that encourage biodiversity migration and connect places with sustainable walking or cycling routes.'*

Linked together, GI assets form important multifunctional GI networks. GI assets and connections should be considered at all spatial scales, as illustrated on **Diagram 2.2**.

GI benefits

'A GI approach enables landscapes to deliver social, economic and environmental benefits simultaneously and then looks at how those benefits can be multiplied by being connected to a wider network of spaces' (Landscape Institute *GI Position Statement*, 2013). GI benefits are wide-ranging, as illustrated in **Box 2.6**.

DIAGRAM 2.2 Range of GI Scales/Connectivity

Adapted from GI Design and Placemaking (Scottish Government, 2011)



BOX 2.6 GI Benefits

Adapted from GI Design and Placemaking (Scottish Government, 2011)



Local distinctiveness

- Improving townscape, landscape quality and visual amenity.
- Heritage preservation and cultural expression.
- Reinforcing the local landscape character.
- Making places more interesting and distinctive.
- Giving places character and a strong identity.



Economic

- Supporting a reduction in healthcare costs and increased productivity.
- Helping attract and retain a quality workforce.
- Supporting the local green economy.
- Reducing environmental costs such as those associated with the reduction of flood risk.
- Improving the image of a place.
- Boosting property values including house prices due to proximity to greenspace.
- Helping developers get the most out of the site by combining uses, e.g. open space & Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS), helping development viability.
- Attracting businesses and inward investors by creating attractive settings.
- Saving energy and money for residents and end users.
- Generating employment.



Climate change

- Reducing CO₂ emissions by providing non-vehicular travel routes and encouraging walking and cycling.
- Providing carbon storage and sequestration in vegetation.
- Providing shelter and protection from extreme weather.
- Managing flood risk: living roofs, large trees and soft landscape areas absorb heavy rainfall.
- Providing for storage of surface water in times of peak flow in SuDS and other water features.
- Cleaning and cooling the air, water and soil, countering the 'heat island' effect of urban areas.
- Saving energy: through using natural rather than engineered solutions.
- Saving energy: living roofs insulate buildings, and large trees provide shade, reducing the need for air.
- Conditioning in the summer and raising ambient temperatures in the winter, reduction in heating costs in the winter due to slowing of wind speeds in urban areas.
- Supplying locally sourced timber, biomass or other bio-fuels to replace fossil fuels.

BOX 2.6 GI Benefits

(Adapted from GI Design and Placemaking (Scottish Government, 2011))



Environmental

- Protecting and enhancing biodiversity.
- Reducing pollution through use of SuDS and buffer strips.
- Providing new and linking existing habitats or natural features, to allow species movement and increase available habitat areas.
- Protecting aquatic species through appropriate management of waterside habitats.
- Preventing fragmentation of habitats.
- Allowing diverse habitats to be created which are rich in flora and fauna.



Community and social

- Improving community cohesion and social inclusion.
- Creating green spaces for socialising, interaction and events.
- More opportunities and places for children to play.
- Providing improved physical connections through green networks to get between places; and to communities, services, friends and family and wider green spaces.
- Providing spaces for practising and promoting horticultural skills.
- Creating opportunities for community participation and volunteering.
- Providing spaces for education and training.



Health and well-being

- Encouraging exercise and physical activity by providing quality green spaces for walking, cycling, sports and play.
- Providing better opportunities for active travel and physical activity.
- Improving mental well-being by providing access to nature and attractive green spaces and breathing spaces.
- Providing opportunities for growing food locally and healthy eating.

2.4 Monmouthshire's Existing GI Network

2.4.1 This section provides an overview of Monmouthshire's existing GI network. A detailed assessment of existing GI assets within different parts of the County is provided in **Appendix D1**.

Monmouthshire's GI network

2.4.2 The County of Monmouthshire lies in South East Wales, between the major centres in South Wales and the South West of England and the Midlands. It covers an area of approximately 88,000 hectares and has an estimated population of 91,323 (2011 census); only 53% of which lives in wards defined as being in 'urban areas'. The main settlements are the three historic market towns of Abergavenny, Chepstow and Monmouth; Caldicot; Usk and Magor/Undy. The landscape is predominately rural with agriculture and tourism forming the main industries.

2.4.3 Monmouthshire is noted for its rural beauty and has a rich and diverse landscape stretching from the flat open coastline of the Gwent Levels in the south, to the exposed uplands of the Black Mountains in the north and the picturesque river corridor of the Wye Valley in the east (MCC, LDP). The Blaenavon Industrial World Heritage Site (WHS), Brecon Beacons National Park and Wye Valley Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty, landscapes of international/national value, are all distinctive features which partly fall within Monmouthshire.

2.4.4 The County includes a wealth of biodiversity/nature conservation assets such as the Severn Estuary, Fiddler's Elbow National Nature Reserve, 56 Sites of Special Scientific Interest, 10 of which are designated as European Sites, 650 non-statutory Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINC) and a wide range of species and important habitats. Monmouthshire is particularly well wooded with a range of extensive blocks of ancient, semi-natural, broadleaved and coniferous woodlands such as Trellech Forests, Hale Wood and Chepstow Park Woods. Numerous watercourses (and associated predominantly undeveloped floodplains) cross the County - the main rivers are the Usk, the Wye and the Monnow.

2.4.5 Despite the range of habitats across the county, the Monmouthshire Biodiversity and Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan (2017) notes that '*the extent and quality of habitats in the County is largely reducing*'. In addition, a number of the European Sites are in unfavourable condition.

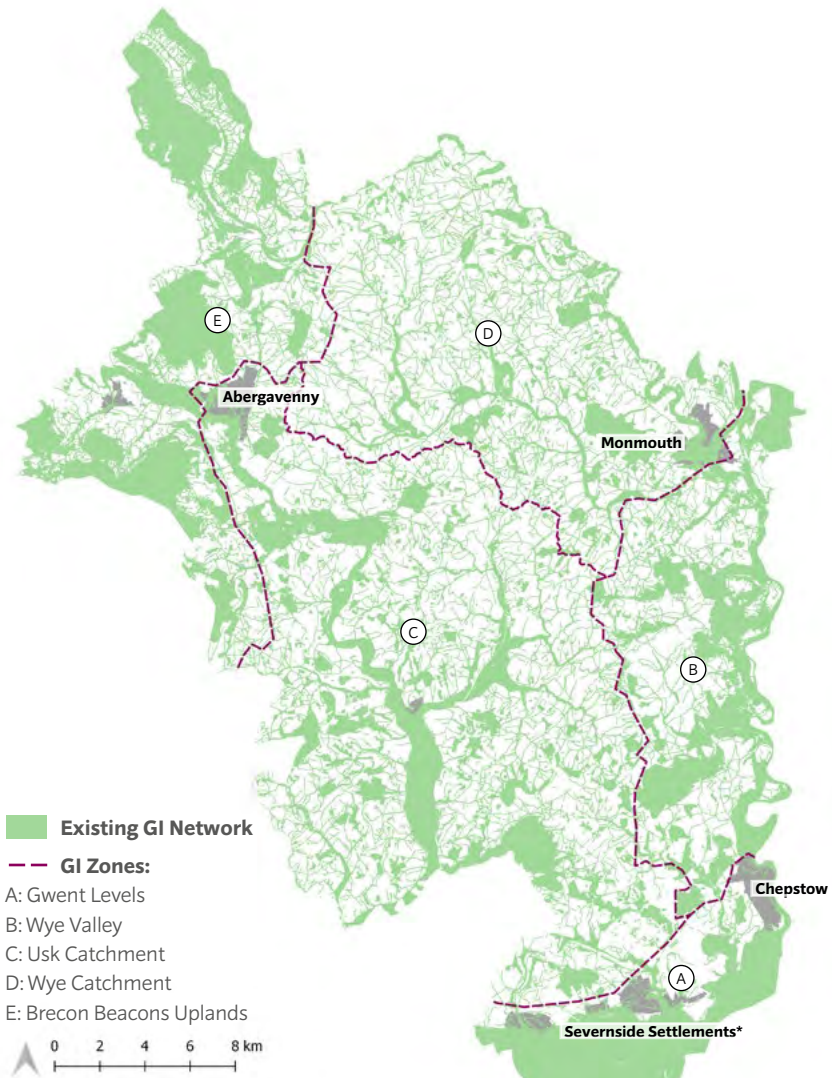
2.4.6 Monmouthshire also contains a rich built heritage and historic environment which includes conservation areas, historic parks and gardens, scheduled ancient monuments and approximately 2200 listed buildings. As well as those GI assets already described, the County comprises a range of open/green spaces (e.g. allotments, parks and outdoor sport areas) located in and around the main settlements. There are also a number of existing 'Incredible Edible' sites and community orchards as well as the traditional allotment settings.

2.4.7 An extensive network of public rights of way provides a range of sustainable access routes for people (non-motorised users) and wildlife across Monmouthshire. It enables movement between settlements and GI assets, to the wider countryside and to amenities beyond the County boundary. This network is complemented by permissive paths, three long distance regional trails, a national trail and two national cycle routes. The All-Wales Coast Path also starts in Monmouthshire. Farmland, private gardens, street trees and other features (e.g. green roofs and SuDS) are other examples of GI assets in Monmouthshire.

2.4.8 As indicated by the above context analysis, Monmouthshire contains a wide range of GI assets. They include public and private assets, with and without public access. Grouped together they represent the County's existing GI network, the extent of which (based on available GI datasets) is shown in **Diagram 2.3**. It should be noted that this diagram only illustrates GI assets within Monmouthshire. However, it should be recognised that some 'landscape-scale' assets extend across administrative boundaries, such as the Wye Valley and the coastline. It is therefore of primary importance that GI is strategically planned to provide a comprehensive and integrated network at the strategic scale.

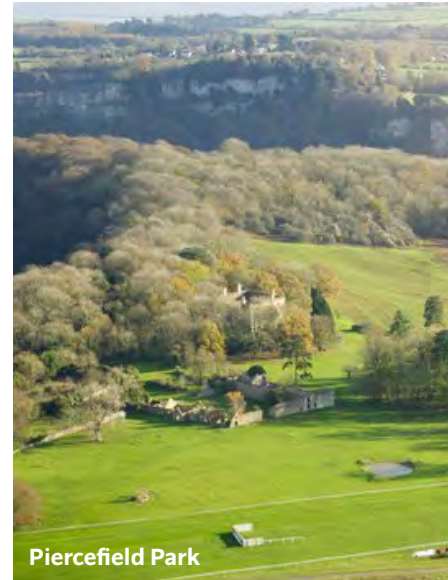
2.4.9 An assessment of the ecosystem services provided by Monmouthshire's GI assets within different parts (or GI Zones) of the County is set out in **Appendix D2**.

DIAGRAM 2.3 Monmouthshire's Existing GI Network



*Includes: Magor and Undy, Rogiet, Caldicot, Portskewett, Sudbrook and Caerwent

The existing GI network represents GI assets defined by the following datasets: Greenspace Study (excluding non-natural greenspace), Open Space Study, county-wide public rights of way, county-wide designated sites of nature conservation value, county-wide designated features of historic value, county-wide watercourses and water bodies, predominantly undeveloped floodplains (flood risk areas), and county-wide woodlands. See Appendix B for details.





3

Green Infrastructure Strategy



Skirrid Fawr, from the Sugar Loaf

3.1 General

3.1.1 Communities in Monmouthshire depend on the benefits provided by its natural systems to live and prosper. Over centuries, humans have developed methods of controlling the environment for their own benefit, such as channelling water by diverting rivers and draining the land for agriculture. These changes can result in unintended consequences elsewhere, such as flooding and habitat fragmentation. As a result, the long-term sustainability, resilience and capacity of natural systems in Monmouthshire to respond to environmental change and human pressures is at risk.

3.1.2 Careful planning and management is important in identifying interventions that maximise the multiple functions and benefits which integrated networks of GI can provide. There are opportunities for GI creation, enhancement and investment in Monmouthshire, which in turn can benefit local communities, the economy and the environment. This strategic framework identifies important elements of the GI network that require protection and management actions to improve their function or quality.

3.2 Vision for GI in Monmouthshire

3.2.1 The long-term aspirational vision for the future provision and management of GI in Monmouthshire is set out in **Box 3.1**.

3.2.2 The GI vision is underpinned by the following three core aims:

1. **Enrich people's lives through engagement and activity**
2. **Build strong and vibrant places and communities in Monmouthshire**
3. **Conserve, protect and enhance Monmouthshire's GI assets**

3.2.3 Together, the vision and three core aims provide the overarching framework for positive actions by all stakeholders involved in the future protection, management and enhancement of GI in Monmouthshire.

BOX 3.1 Green Infrastructure Vision for Monmouthshire

Monmouthshire has a well-connected multifunctional green infrastructure network comprising high quality green spaces and links that offer many benefits for people and wildlife.

The network's integrity and connectivity is maintained, protected and enhanced in a planned and managed way, which recognises the interdependency and multifunctionality of landscape, heritage and biodiversity elements.

Investment in green infrastructure underpins the County's ongoing economic, social and environmental success by supporting sustainable growth, improving quality of life and place, delivering ecosystem services and tackling climate change.

Monmouthshire is a green and healthy place to live, with an increasingly coherent and resilient ecological network of wildlife habitats, helping conserve biodiversity.



3.3 Strategic GI Objectives and Priorities

3.3.1 The GI Strategy's vision and core aims are supported by five strategic objectives and associated priorities for guiding the planning, management and delivery of GI in Monmouthshire (see **Box 3.2**). These objectives and priorities are reflected in the GI projects identified in the Delivery Plan (see Volume 2), and are also intended to be used in monitoring the outcomes of projects.

BOX 3.2 Strategic Green Infrastructure Objectives

1. **Improve Health & Wellbeing**
2. **Enhance Biodiversity & Increase Ecosystem Resilience**
3. **Strengthen Landscape Character & Distinctiveness**
4. **Increase Climate Change Resilience**
5. **Support Sustainable Economic Development**



Provision of public open space

3.3.2 The GI Strategy supports many of the national well-being goals (see **Box 3.3**) that public bodies have a duty under the Wellbeing of Future Generations Act to contribute to, in delivering sustainable development as defined in the Act - *to ensure that the needs of the present are met without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.*

BOX 3.3 National Wellbeing Goals

1. **A Prosperous Wales** – *an innovative, productive and low carbon society which recognises the limits of the global environment and therefore uses resources efficiently and proportionately (including acting on climate change); and which develops a skilled and well-educated population in an economy which generates wealth and provides employment opportunities, allowing people to take advantage of the wealth generated through securing decent work.*
2. **A Resilient Wales** - *a nation which maintains and enhances a biodiverse natural environment with healthy functioning ecosystems that support social, economic and ecological resilience and the capacity to adapt to change (for example climate change).*
3. **A Healthier Wales** - *a society in which people's physical and mental well-being is maximised and in which choices and behaviours that benefit future health are understood.*
4. **A More Equal Wales** - *a society that enables people to fulfil their potential no matter what their background or circumstances (including their socio-economic background and circumstances).*
5. **A Wales of Cohesive Communities** - *attractive, viable, safe and well-connected communities.*
6. **A Wales of Vibrant Culture and Thriving Welsh Language** - *a society that promotes and protects culture, heritage and the Welsh language, and which encourages people to participate in the arts, and sports and recreation.*
7. **A Globally Responsive Wales** – *a nation which, when doing anything to improve the economic, social, environmental and cultural well-being of Wales, takes account of whether doing such a thing may make a positive contribution to global well-being.*

Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015

3.3.3 In addition, the GI Strategy also promotes the following five “ways of working” advocated by the Wellbeing of Future Generations Act:

- **Integration** – it reflects a joined up approach to communities and people, the economy, the environment and culture.
- **Long-term thinking** – the Strategy aims to balance current and long-term needs for GI.
- **Prevention** – the GI Strategy encourages taking action now to prevent problems in the future.
- **Collaboration** – it promotes working with a range of stakeholders to meet its GI objectives
- **Involvement** – it involves people affected by actions in delivery of GI projects.

3.3.4 At a local level, the GI Strategy also seeks to contribute to the well-being objectives of the Monmouthshire Public Service Board Well-being Plan (see **Box 3.4**).

BOX 3.5 Local Well-being Objectives

1. **Provide children and young people with the best possible start in life**
2. **Respond to the challenges associated with demographic change**
3. **Protect and enhance the resilience of our natural environment whilst mitigating and adapting to the impact of climate change** (see **Appendix F** for details)
4. **Develop opportunities for communities and businesses to be part of an economically thriving and well-connected county**

Monmouthshire Public Service Board Well-being Plan (Monmouthshire PSB, February 2018)

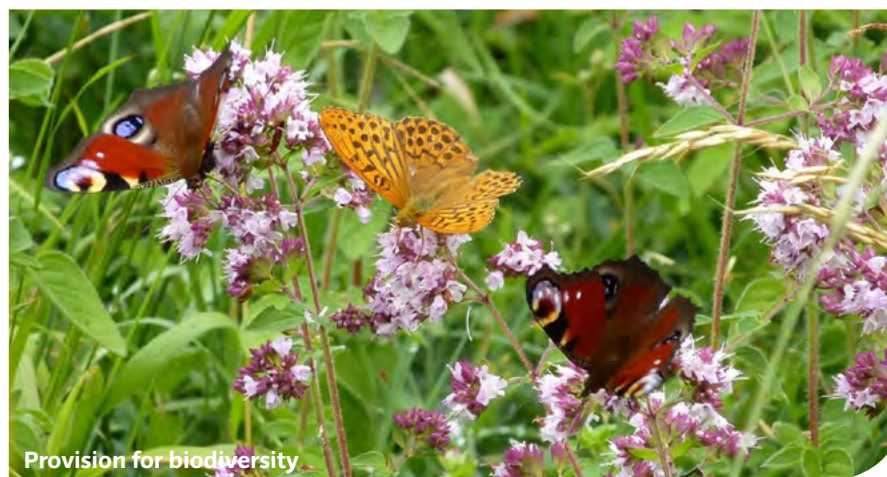
3.3.5 The GI Strategy also supports the objectives of the Monmouthshire Biodiversity and Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan (see **Box 3.5**) developed by the Council in line with its duties under the Environment (Wales) Act 2016.

BOX 3.4 Monmouthshire Biodiversity & Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan Objectives

1. **Embed biodiversity throughout decision making at all levels**
2. **Provide environmental education to raise awareness and encourage action**
3. **Undertake land management for biodiversity and promote ecosystem resilience**
4. **Influence land management to improve ecosystem resilience**
5. **Tackle key pressures on species and habitats**
6. **Support landscape scale projects and partnerships to maximise delivery**
7. **Monitor the effectiveness of the plan and review**

See **Appendix H** for full details

Monmouthshire Biodiversity & Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan (MCC, March 2017)



Provision for biodiversity

Objective 1 – Improve Health & Wellbeing

3.3.6 Contributing to improving the health and well-being of communities in Monmouthshire is a key objective for the GI Strategy.

3.3.7 The GI Strategy’s priorities for improving the health and well-being of communities in Monmouthshire are:






- Helping people to live healthier and more fulfilled lives through improved access to outdoor opportunities for health and wellbeing.
- Promoting actions that enable and encourage local communities to use, manage and enjoy their local areas for health, wellbeing and community cohesion – with a particular focus on disadvantaged communities and active travel routes.
- Promoting opportunities for sustainable access and recreation that encourage healthy lifestyles and improve well-being for communities in Monmouthshire, including creating and improving safe and pleasant off-road walking and cycling routes.
- Access to GI assets via public rights of way, cycle routes and navigable waterways should be enhanced to maximise opportunities for urban communities and visitors to enjoy the Monmouthshire countryside.

- Provision of well-connected, multifunctional greenspaces close to urban communities in Monmouthshire to encourage physical exercise, and create community gardens/allotments and places for people to meet and interact.
- Support opportunities for community growing initiatives and local sourcing of food production
- Seek opportunities to improve air quality supporting interventions in key areas such as Chepstow, Usk, Abergavenny and across the Severnside area

3.3.8 This objective contributes towards National Wellbeing Goal 3 (creating ‘A Healthier Wales’ in respect of people’s physical and mental well-being), Goal 5 (‘A Wales of Cohesive Communities’ in respect of creating well-connected communities) and Goal 6 (creating ‘A Wales of Vibrant Culture and Thriving Welsh Language’ in respect of participation in recreational activities).

3.3.9 This objective for improving the health and well-being of communities in Monmouthshire also contributes towards Local Wellbeing Objectives 1 and 3.

3.3.10 Subject to grant funding from the Welsh Government, the Regional Gwent Green Grid Partnership is proposing to produce a Health Impact Assessment of regional GI provision that will feed into local GI strategies.

GI Strategy Objective	National Well-being Goals (see Box 3.3)							Local Well-being Objectives (see Box 3.4)				Biodiversity & Resilience Forward Plan Objectives (see Box 3.5)							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
Objective 1 – Improve Health & Wellbeing																			

Objective 2 – Enhance Biodiversity & Increase Ecosystem Resilience

3.3.11 Contributing to enhancing biodiversity and increasing ecosystem resilience in Monmouthshire is a key objective for the GI Strategy.











3.3.12 The GI Strategy’s priorities for increasing biodiversity in Monmouthshire are:

- Improving ecosystem resilience through improved land management for biodiversity.
- Promoting actions that work with a range of partners in Monmouthshire to deliver landscape scale interventions delivering multiple benefits (such as improving the habitat condition and connectivity of natural areas on or between protected sites and sites of importance for nature conservation; natural flood risk management opportunities; woodland creation; climate change adaptation and mitigation; and species specific management).
- Ecosystem services on which the prosperity and well-being of communities in Monmouthshire depend should be safeguarded and enhanced by an integrated approach to management of natural resources (as advocated by the GI Action Plan for Pollinators in South East Wales and Bee Friendly Monmouthshire's Hedgerow Manifesto).
- Increase opportunities for people to engage and reconnect with the intrinsic and cultural value of nature in Monmouthshire to provide health and well-being benefits.

3.3.13 This objective contributes towards National Wellbeing Goal 2 (creating ‘A Resilient Wales’ in respect of maintaining a biodiverse natural environment with healthy functioning ecosystems that support social, economic and ecosystem resilience and the capacity to adapt to change) and Goal 3 (creating ‘A Healthier Wales’ in respect of people’s mental well-being by increasing access to nature).

3.3.14 This objective for enhancing biodiversity and increasing ecosystem resilience also contributes towards Local Wellbeing Objective 3.

3.3.15 This objective contributes towards all of the Monmouthshire Biodiversity and Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan objectives.

GI Strategy Objective	National Well-being Goals (see Box 3.3)							Local Well-being Objectives (see Box 3.4)				Biodiversity & Resilience Forward Plan Objectives (see Box 3.5)						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Objective 2 – Enhance Biodiversity & Increase Ecosystem Resilience																		

Objective 3 – Strengthen Landscape Character & Distinctiveness




3.3.16 Contributing to strengthening the landscape character and distinctiveness of Monmouthshire is a key objective for the GI Strategy.

3.3.17 The GI Strategy’s priorities for strengthening the landscape character and distinctiveness of Monmouthshire are:

- Improving townscape character and visual amenity through integration of multi-functional greenspace into new development.
- Reinforcing local heritage and cultural identity through place-based solutions.
- Enhancing the distinctive character of Monmouthshire’s landscape through an integrated approach to natural resource management (as highlighted in Objective 2).
- Protecting and restoring distinctive historic and semi-natural landscape features.
- Enhancing the condition of degraded landscapes where appropriate.
- Engaging local communities and visitors in appreciating and understanding the cultural and natural influences that shaped the character of the landscape.
- Reinforcing the strong sense of tranquillity, remoteness and wildness found within many places in Monmouthshire that makes a contribution to people’s mental well-being.

3.3.18 This objective contributes towards National Wellbeing Goal 6 (creating ‘A Wales of Vibrant Culture and Thriving Welsh Language’ in respect of promoting and protecting culture, heritage and the Welsh language) and Goal 3 (creating ‘A Healthier Wales’ in respect of the mental well-being benefits for people from experiencing the special qualities of the Monmouthshire landscape).

3.3.19 This objective for strengthening the landscape character and distinctiveness of Monmouthshire also contributes towards Local Wellbeing Objective 3.

GI Strategy Objective	National Well-being Goals (see Box 3.3)							Local Well-being Objectives (see Box 3.4)				Biodiversity & Resilience Forward Plan Objectives (see Box 3.5)						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Objective 3 – Strengthen Landscape Character & Distinctiveness																		

Objective 4 – Increase Climate Change Resilience



3.3.20 Contributing to increasing climate change resilience in Monmouthshire is a key objective for the GI Strategy.

3.3.21 The GI Strategy’s priorities for increasing climate change resilience in Monmouthshire are:

- Ensuring land and water in Monmouthshire is managed sustainably in an integrated way and reducing the risk from environmental hazards such as flooding and pollution.
- Adapt to and mitigate the potential effects of climate change by enabling Monmouthshire to be more resilient to the risk of flooding, drought and higher urban temperatures.
- Opportunities for local sustainable (small-scale) renewable energy generation and food production in Monmouthshire should be promoted to help mitigate climate change by reducing the area’s carbon footprint.
- Consideration of the potential of GI to reduce flood risk through the restoration of natural flood plains and the increased use of sustainable drainage systems/rain gardens in urban areas.
- Promoting opportunities to improve ecological connectivity to support biodiversity.

3.3.22 This objective contributes towards National Wellbeing Goal 2 (creating ‘A Resilient Wales’ in respect of maintaining healthy functioning ecosystems that support social, economic and ecological resilience and the capacity to adapt to climate change) and Goal 7 (creating ‘A Globally Responsive Wales’ in respect of making a positive contribution to global well-being by helping address the challenges of climate change locally).

3.3.23 This objective for increasing climate change resilience in Monmouthshire also contributes towards Local Wellbeing Objective 3.

GI Strategy Objective	National Well-being Goals (see Box 3.3)							Local Well-being Objectives (see Box 3.4)				Biodiversity & Resilience Forward Plan Objectives (see Box 3.5)							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
Objective 4 – Increase Climate Change Resilience																			

Objective 5 – Support Sustainable Economic Development

3.3.24 Contributing to supporting sustainable economic development in Monmouthshire is a key objective for the GI Strategy.

3.3.25 The GI Strategy’s priorities for supporting sustainable economic development in Monmouthshire are:

- Promoting the sustainable use of natural resources to support Monmouthshire’s local green economy and develop skills and learning.
- Promoting actions that bring partners together to work with businesses in Monmouthshire to develop opportunities for delivering ecosystem services; improve resource efficiency and reduce energy consumption; identify opportunities and facilitate the sharing of resources between businesses; and re-localise the supply chain.
- Creating opportunities for new businesses/income generation, skills development and job creation in Monmouthshire from environmental land management and conservation, tourism and green technologies.
- Investing in the maintenance and enhancement of greenspaces and other GI assets that contribute to the environmental quality and distinctiveness of Monmouthshire's landscapes and settlements, helping attract and retain inward investment.

- Capitalise on the ability of ecosystems services provided by GI assets to alleviate local social and economic issues in Monmouthshire such as management of flood risk.
- Making appropriate provision for GI in the masterplanning of new developments in Monmouthshire that meets local needs, and is well designed and constructed to high environmental sustainability standards.
- Promoting the economic value of our public rights of way network/green corridors as an important investment in the future for the residents and visitors of Monmouthshire.

3.3.26 This objective contributes towards National Wellbeing Goal 1 (‘A Prosperous Wales’ in respect of creating an innovative, productive and low carbon society, developing a skilled and well-educated workforce and generating wealth and employment opportunities).

3.3.27 This objective for supporting sustainable economic development in Monmouthshire also contributes towards Local Wellbeing Objective 4.

GI Strategy Objective	National Well-being Goals (see Box 3.3)							Local Well-being Objectives (see Box 3.4)				Biodiversity & Resilience Forward Plan Objectives (see Box 3.5)						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Objective 5 – Support Sustainable Economic Development	£										£							

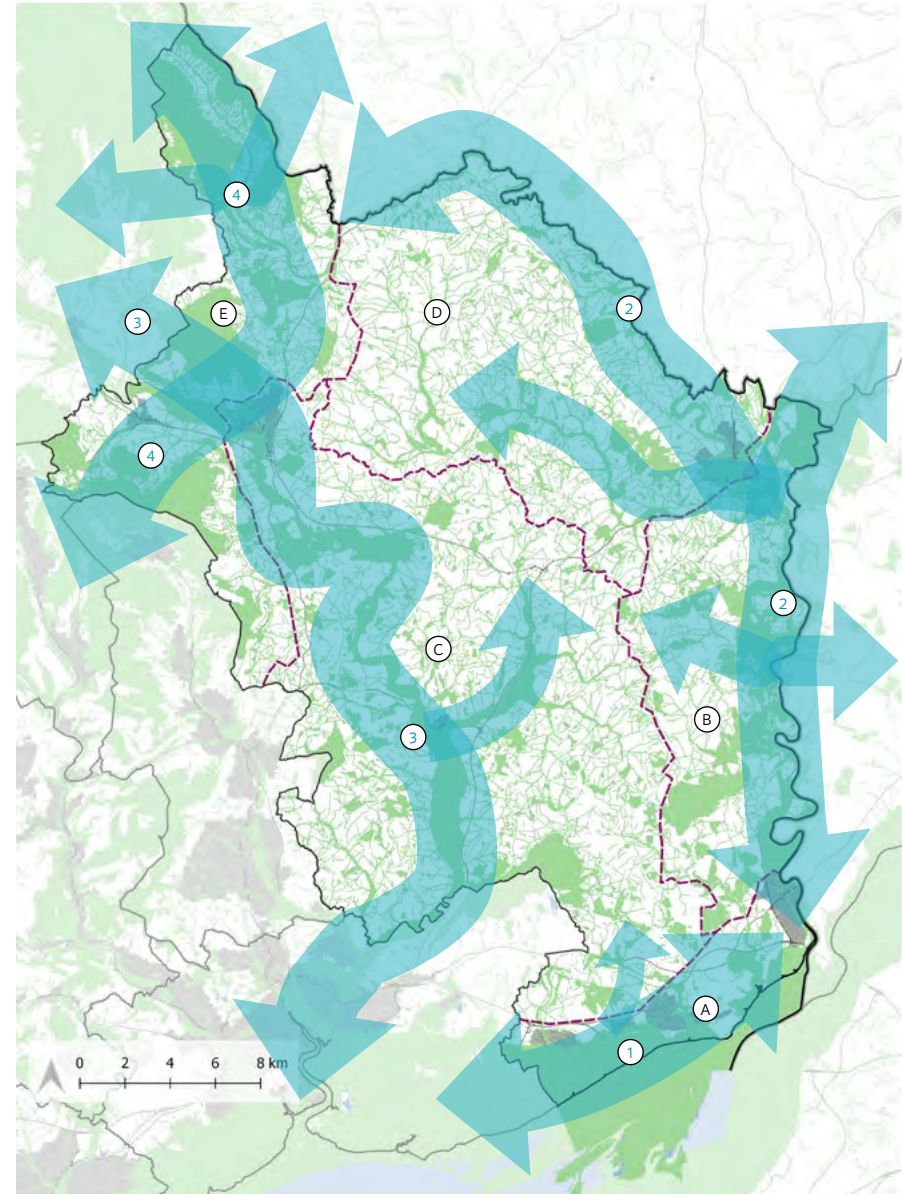
3.4 Monmouthshire's Strategic GI Network

3.4.1 The Strategic GI Network for Monmouthshire is illustrated conceptually on **Diagram 3.1**. The Strategic GI Network provides an overarching framework for GI planning, management and delivery across the County as an integral part of the wider Gwent Green Grid. The network embraces strategic GI corridors connecting GI assets within the County and in neighbouring areas, providing important GI links to Monmouthshire's main settlements.

3.4.2 Drawing on the detailed assessment set out in **Appendix D3**, this section provides an overview of the strategic needs and opportunities for restoring, maintaining, creating and/or connecting GI assets to help strengthen Monmouthshire's Strategic GI Network for the future.

DIAGRAM 3.1 Monmouthshire's Strategic GI Network

- Strategic GI Corridors:**
 1: Gwent Levels/Coast
 2: Wye Valley & Tributaries
 3: Usk Valley & Tributaries
 4: Brecon Beacons Uplands
- GI Zones:**
 A: Gwent Levels
 B: Wye Valley
 C: Usk Catchment
 D: Wye Catchment
 E: Brecon Beacons Uplands
-  Existing GI Network



GI Needs & Opportunities for Improving Health & Wellbeing

3.4.3 The County is generally well provided for in terms of accessible greenspace provision. However, there is an overarching **need** to enhance the connectivity of accessible greenspaces within the Strategic GI Network by improving access linkages, particularly to settlements; and to improve interpretation and promotion of existing assets, widening access to those who could most benefit from the County's accessible GI assets such as people with mental well-being challenges (particularly dementia) and physical/visual impairments.

3.4.4 The strategic GI **opportunities** in relation to improving the health and well-being of communities in Monmouthshire are:

- Reviewing and addressing gaps in and accessibility to the public rights of way network, particularly around settlements and their adjacent accessible greenspaces.
- Promoting existing accessible assets to ensure those who would most benefit from access to greenspaces can do so.
- Improving interpretation for existing accessible green infrastructure assets.
- Reviewing, improving and creating new health walks around the County and making rights of way accessible as possible to all as opportunities arise.
- Reconnecting people with nature through improved promotion and facilitation of volunteer/'Friends of' groups.
- Tree planting to improve air quality.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Enhancing Biodiversity & Increasing Ecosystem Resilience

3.4.5 The County is generally well provided for in terms of natural greenspace and habitats. However, there is an overarching **need** to reverse the erosion and fragmentation of natural and semi-natural habitats in Monmouthshire, in order to reduce biodiversity loss, provide resilience to climate change and provide greater access to nature within the Strategic GI Network.

3.4.6 The strategic GI **opportunities** in relation to enhancing biodiversity and increasing ecosystem resilience in Monmouthshire are:

- Restoring or enhancing existing assets and habitats providing management recommendations or support where habitats have been degraded.
- Encouraging the appropriate management of publically owned land, to include where possible the creation, restoration and connectivity of flower-rich habitats to support and sustain pollinating insects.
- Where opportunities exist, promoting the benefits of high nature-value farming.
- Reconnecting people with nature via traditional and non-traditional education approaches.
- Maximising biodiversity benefits of projects through project design, retention of semi-natural habitats and long-term management for biodiversity.
- Identifying and promoting ecological connectivity in the landscape and utilising biodiversity opportunity mapping tools such as Buglife's Bee Lines.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Strengthening Landscape Character & Distinctiveness

3.4.7 There is an overarching **need** to promote high quality design of new development to enhance the integrity and local distinctiveness of the County's landscapes and townscapes, and to encourage appropriate management of woodlands and grasslands that are of particular importance in defining the character of the County. There is also a need to understand, conserve and enhance the historic environment, which contributes significantly to landscape character in Monmouthshire.

3.4.8 The strategic GI **opportunities** in relation to strengthening the landscape character and distinctiveness of Monmouthshire are:

- Encourage effective place-making, supporting high standards of design, materials, energy efficiency, drainage and landscaping in all developments, to ensure that they complement and enhance the local landscape character and distinctiveness including scale and setting and minimise the impact on the natural environment. This should help to create more sustainable and resilient communities.
- Manage and maintain as appropriate the natural and semi-natural habitats that make Monmouthshire distinctive, including woodlands and grasslands.
- Researching, conserving and enhancing the historic environment and conserving archaeology.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Increasing Climate Change Resilience

3.4.9 There is an overarching **need** to manage the water environment appropriately, to ensure biodiversity, flood management, water and soil quality are maintained and enhanced in a changing climate.

3.4.10 The strategic GI **opportunities** in relation to increasing climate change resilience in Monmouthshire are:

- Working in partnership with Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water (DCWW) and NRW, to achieve better flood risk management that reflects GI objectives.
- Increasing the use of SuDS and river buffer zones, helping to hold water back in the catchment and therefore helping to reduce runoff and flood risk.
- Increasing the use of SuDs in new developments where appropriate through implementation of Schedule 3 to the Flood and Water Management Act 2010, which establishes SuDS Approving Bodies (SABs) in local authorities and sets a statutory standard for the design, construction, operation and maintenance of SuDS.
- Improve land management to benefit soils (for example, reducing frequency of grass cutting).

GI Needs & Opportunities for Supporting Sustainable Economic Development

3.4.11 There is an overarching **need** to support a sustainable farming and tourism industry, and appropriate sustainable housing development, in Monmouthshire in ways that deliver the supporting, regulating, provisioning and cultural services essential to the functioning of ecosystems.

3.4.12 The strategic GI **opportunities** in relation to supporting sustainable economic development in Monmouthshire are:

- Providing public benefits in the countryside through farming, working with farmers to support and advise them in sustainable agricultural practices, and appropriate changes to farm practices where necessary.
- Developing a coherent approach to the sustainable management of natural resources, including diversified agricultural land uses and increased renewable energy generation.
- Encouraging and supporting local producers to supply local food and to promote and encourage the use of local produce by public bodies, consumers, accommodation providers and local food outlets.
- Encouraging and supporting the development of the local green economy.
- Supporting actions which improve the image of places, especially with regard to the design of new development, being aware that inward investment is captured by attractive and diverse settings, and that property values can be boosted through proximity to green space.



4

Settlement Green Infrastructure Networks



4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 Development in Monmouthshire over the LDP period 2011-2021 is focussed in and around the following settlements (see **Diagram 4.1**).

Key Growth Locations:

- Abergavenny
- Monmouth
- Chepstow
- Severnside Settlements

Rural Secondary Settlements:

- Llanfoist
- Usk
- Raglan
- Penperlleni

4.1.2 Set within the context of the Strategic GI Network for Monmouthshire illustrated on **Diagram 3.1**, the key opportunities for strengthening the GI Networks in and around the above settlements are highlighted in this section. Where appropriate, these opportunities are carried forward into the projects set out in the GI Delivery Plan (Volume 2).

DIAGRAM 4.1 Key Growth Locations and Rural Secondary Settlements



4.2 Abergavenny & Llanfoist

GI Assets

4.2.1 The existing GI assets that provide the GI network in and around the settlements of Abergavenny & Llanfoist are shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.2**).

4.2.2 Abergavenny is a distinctive historic market town nestled within the Usk Valley, immediately outside the Brecon Beacons National Park's eastern boundary. Its town centre is a conservation area containing many listed buildings, including the ruins of the Norman Abergavenny Castle. Together with nearby Llanfoist, it is overlooked and sheltered by the Blorenges and the Sugar Loaf mountains, located to the south-west and north-west respectively. The Blaenavon Industrial Landscape World Heritage Site stretches to the south-west.

4.2.3 Other key GI assets include:

- The River Usk (also a SAC) and its floodplain (to the south of Abergavenny), which includes accessible natural greenspaces such as Castle Meadows.
- The River Gavenny which flows through Abergavenny and the Monmouthshire and Brecon Canal situated to the south of Llanfoist.
- Historic parks/gardens including Bailey Park within Abergavenny, Abergavenny Priory Deer Park to the north and Coldbrook House to the south-east.
- Public Rights of Way and the Usk Valley Walk long distance path.
- Partly accessible woodlands such as Twyn-yr-allt and Deri-fach (also designated as SSSI and SAC) to the north and Coed-y-person to the south (designated as a SSSI).



GI Opportunities

4.2.4 Key opportunities for strengthening the GI network in and around the settlements of Abergavenny/Llanfoist through the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of existing GI assets are also shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.2**). The key GI opportunities that would deliver the most significant benefits for people and wildlife are considered to be¹:

1. Strengthen the A465 and railway corridor, ensuring tree line and hedgerows are well connected and sensitively managed.
2. Improve the ecological quality and value of the green corridor adjacent to the River Usk.
3. Create and enhance links between the River Usk, River Gavenny, A465, A4143 and railway corridors with the semi-natural habitats around Llanfoist, including connections between development at Grove Farm and the nearby SINC, the Monmouthshire and Brecon Canal and the ancient woodlands.
4. Integrate trees in open green (grassed) space where appropriate² within the Abergavenny Conservation Area.
5. Understand the significance of the culverts on the River Gavenny and the smaller watercourses e.g. the Afon Cibi, as barriers to wildlife dispersal and explore potential options for reducing their fragmentary effects.
6. Form or strengthen ecological links between The Hill site and the Sugar Loaf ancient woodlands
7. Form or strengthen ecological links between the River Gavenny railway corridor and the woodland and watercourse near St Teilo's vicarage.
8. Enhance ecological connectivity between sections of the Afon Cibi in central Abergavenny with the trees and watercourse of Bailey Park, which itself could be better connected to the River Gavenny to its east.
9. Form or strengthen ecological links between patches of trees in and around The Knoll and Nevill Hall Hospital and also to the Nant Iago to the west, the A4143 corridor to the east and a block of woodland, semi-improved grassland and a small tributary of the River Usk to the south.

1 See Monmouthshire Open Space Study, Greenspace Study and Ecological Connectivity Assessments for more details

2 See Abergavenny Conservation Area Appraisal & Management Proposals (2016) for more details

10. Increase access to rights of way and greenspaces between Abergavenny and Llanfoist that are currently not accessible.

4.2.5 Other general GI opportunities are:

- Improve the quality and value of the natural and semi-natural greenspace sites within Abergavenny, which at present is variable.
- Ensure sensitive management of grassland verges.
- Ensure hedgerows are sensitively managed and well-connected.
- Ensure blocks of semi-natural habitat and protected sites are sensitively managed and their extent increased where appropriate.
- Improve the quality of amenity greenspace in Abergavenny.
- Improve the quality and value of churchyards & cemeteries.
- Strengthen the major river corridors through Abergavenny. Ensure a buffer of semi-natural habitat with adjacent fields and the built landscape and where possible improve connectivity to nearby areas of semi-natural habitat. Consider improvements to the Usk Valley Walk.
- Enhance connectivity between the small patches of habitats in Abergavenny and distributed across the settlement. For example, linking the woodland and semi-improved grassland of Maindiff Court Hospital with the railway-A465 corridor to its north and west.
- Management of community spaces by 'friends of', or similar groups.
- Street tree planting in areas where losses have occurred, especially in the Conservation Area
- Tree planting in low value amenity space, including species for community orchards and pollinators.
- Interpretation to identify links and loops from key sites
- Identify opportunities to implement SuDS systems, where appropriate, to help improve water quality

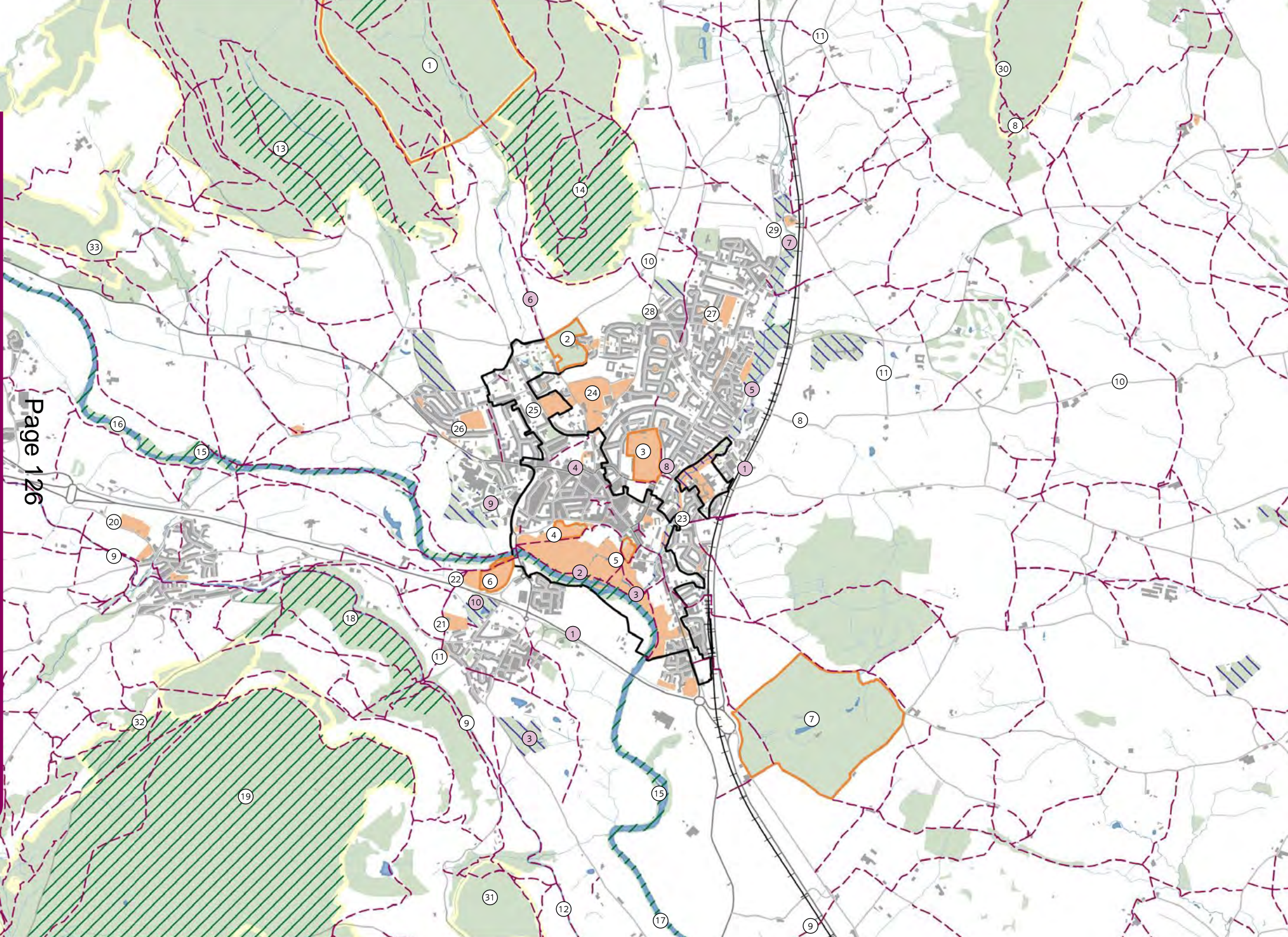


DIAGRAM 4.2 Abergavenny & Llanfoist GI Network Plan

GI Assets

-  Natural or Semi-natural Greenspace
-  Statutory Biodiversity Designations
-  Sites of Interest for Nature Conservation
-  Watercourses/Waterbodies
-  Historic Parks & Gardens
-  Conservation Area
-  Public Open Space
-  Country Park
-  Open Access Land (CRoW Act)
-  Public Right of Way

Statutory Biodiversity Designations

13. Sugar Loaf Woodlands (Deri-fach Woodland) SAC & SSSI
14. Sugar Loaf Woodlands (Twyn-yr-Allt Woodland) SAC & SSSI
15. River Usk SAC
16. River Usk (Upper Usk)/Afon Wysg (Wysg Uchaf) SSSI
17. River Usk (Lower Usk)/Afron Wysg (Wysg Isaf) SSSI
18. Coed-y-person SSSI
19. Bloreng/Blorens SSSI

Historic Parks & Gardens

1. Abergavenny Priory Deer Park
2. The Hill
3. Bailey Park
4. Linda Vista Gardens
5. Abergavenny Castle
6. New Cemetery
7. Coldbrook House

Public Open Space

20. King George's Playing Field
21. Llanfoist/Llan-ffwyst Playing Field
22. Llanfoist/Llan-ffwyst Cemetery
23. St Mary's Church
24. Pen-y-pound (Football Ground, Sports Ground & Playing Field)
25. Cricket Ground
26. Cresta Road Recreation Ground
27. Mardy Recreation Ground
28. Playing Field on Old Hereford Road
29. St Teilo's Church with Bettws Chapel

Open Access Land (CRoW Act)

19. Bloreng/Blorens
13. Deri-fach Woodland
14. Twyn-yr-allt Woodland
30. Ysgyryd Fawr
31. Ffwd Wood
32. Woodland near to Coedytwyn
33. Graig

Promoted Routes

8. Beacons Way (Brecon)
9. Usk Valley Walk
10. Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 42
11. Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 46
12. Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 49

GI Opportunities

- ① Green Infrastructure Opportunities - see text for details

4.3 Monmouth

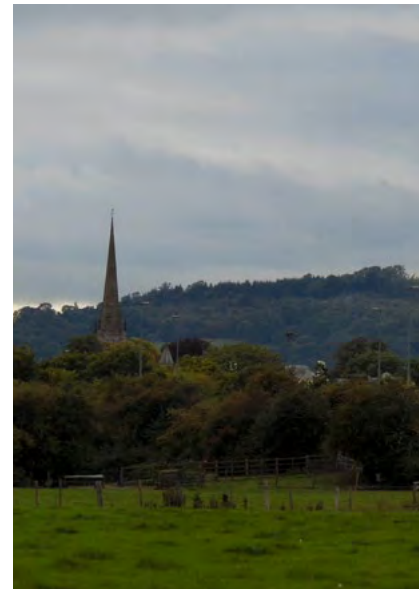
GI Assets

4.3.1 The existing GI assets that provide the GI network in and around Monmouth are shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.3**).

4.3.2 The market town of Monmouth is situated at the confluence of the Rivers Monnow, Trothy and Wye, close to the Welsh border and adjacent to the Wye Valley AONB's western edge. The town's castle, listed buildings, Norman bridge and Roman roads, all reflect its historic value. It is overlooked and sheltered by a number of partly accessible woodlands including Buckholt Wood, Hayes Coppices and Kingswood.

4.3.3 Other key GI assets include:

- Fiddler's Elbow National Nature Reserve (to the east) and Wonastow SINC.
- Accessible natural greenspace sites such as the Chippenham Recreational Ground in the centre of Monmouth, Vauxhall Fields, the Claypatch Wood, and the Millennium Field/allotment site adjacent to the River Wye.
- Public Rights of Way, included the promoted Wysis Way and Peregrine Path, and the Offa's Dyke Path National Trail and Wye Valley Walk long distance path. There are also a number of locally promoted circular walks.



GI Opportunities

4.3.4 Key opportunities for strengthening the GI network in and around Monmouth through the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of existing GI assets are also shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.3**). The key GI opportunities that would deliver the most significant benefits for people and wildlife are considered to be:

1. Improve provision and access to natural and semi-natural greenspace, particularly to the north of the town.
2. Ensure tree lines and hedgerows are well connected and sensitively managed, and ensure sensitive management of grassland verges along the A40 corridor.
3. Improve both ecological and pedestrian/cycle linkages of the disused viaduct with other nearby semi-natural habitats to further bolster corridors through the settlement.
4. Form ecological links between the central extensive green corridor dominated by the Rivers Wye and Monnow and other smaller habitat corridors (such as the Watery Lane watercourse, semi-improved grassland and ancient woodlands to the west of the settlement).
5. Form ecological links between the ditch, semi-improved grassland and woodland habitat in and around Wonastow Industrial estate.
6. Form ecological links between the northern tip of the Clawdd du ditch and the Wonastow road ditch, as well as improving connectivity between these sections of ditch and Drybridge pond and the 'fire station woodland' to the north.
7. Form ecological links between the western end of the Wonastow Road ditch and semi-improved grassland and St Dial's wood to the south. Opportunity to increase access to the MCC owned part of St. Dials Wood.
8. Form ecological links between Wonastow Field SINC and the ditch and

semi-improved grassland to the south and Watery Lane to the north.

9. Improve and extend the Wye Valley Walk to make it accessible all the way from the Boat House to the Church.

4.3.5 Other general GI opportunities are:

- Form links between the variety of small additional habitat patches scattered across the settlement.
- Improve the quality and value of open spaces in Monmouth.
- Improve the quality and value of natural and semi-natural greenspace sites in Monmouth.
- Ensure a buffer of semi-natural habitat with adjacent fields and the built urban landscape; and connect with near-by areas of semi-natural habitat where possible along the major river corridors. Extend this to include smaller watercourses, many of which are culverted through the residential zones of Monmouth.
- Ensure hedgerows are sensitively managed and well-connected.
- Ensure current blocks of semi-natural habitat and protected sites are sensitively managed and their extent increased where feasible or appropriate.
- Carry out works to prevent the loss of the Wye Valley Walk to bank and flood erosion along the Wye, whilst protecting sensitive habitats.
- Management of community spaces by 'friends of', or similar groups.
- Street tree planting in areas where losses have occurred, especially in the Conservation Area
- Tree planting in low value amenity space, including species for community orchards and pollinators.
- Improve pedestrian links between Wyesham and Monmouth.
- Interpretation to identify links and loops from key sites such as Chippenham Field.

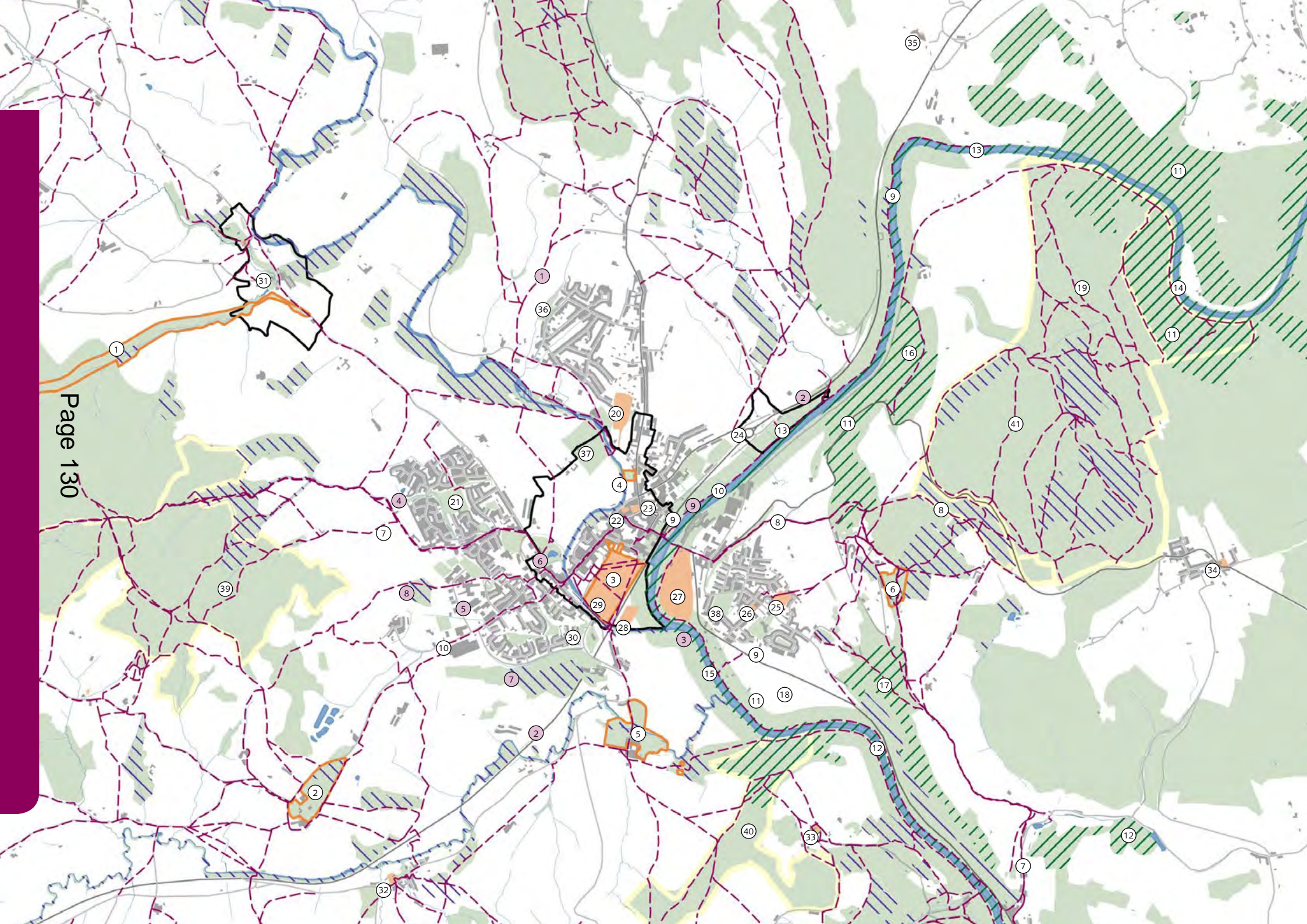


DIAGRAM 4.3 Monmouth GI Network Plan

GI Assets

-  Natural or Semi-natural Greenspace
-  Statutory Biodiversity Designations
-  Sites of Interest for Nature Conservation
-  Watercourses/Waterbodies
-  Historic Parks & Gardens
-  Conservation Area
-  Public Open Space
-  Country Park
-  Open Access Land (CRoW Act)
-  Public Right of Way

Statutory Biodiversity Designations

11. Wye Valley Woodlands/Coetiroedd Dyffryn Gwy (Wales) SAC
12. Wye Valley Woodlands (England) SAC
13. River Wye/Afon Gwy (Wales) SAC
14. Upper Wye Gorge SSSI
15. River Wye (Lower Wye)/Afon Gwy (Gwy Isaf) SSSI
16. Fiddler's Elbow SSSI & National Nature Reserve
17. Harper's Grove-Lord's Grove SSSI
18. Livox Wood SSSI
19. Lady Park Wood National Nature Reserve (& Other Stat Access Land)

Historic Parks & Gardens

1. The Hendre, Llangattock-vibon-Avel
2. Wonastow Court
3. Chippenham Recreation Ground
4. Chapel House, Monmouth
5. Troy House, Monmouth
6. The Kymin

Public Open Space

20. Osbaston Cemetery
21. Rockfield Recreation Ground
22. St Mary's Church, Monmouth
23. Sports Facility
24. St Peter's Church, Monmouth
25. Playing Field, Wyesham
26. St James's Church, Wyesham
27. Sports Field
28. Allotments
29. Chippenham Recreation Ground & Sports Ground
30. Elstob Way Play Space
31. St Cenedlon's Church, Rockfield
32. St Michael's Church, Mitchel Troy
33. Penallt Old Church, Penallt
34. Other Sports Facility
35. St Swithin's Church, Gararew

Other Open Spaces

36. Lancaster Way Open Space
37. Vauxhall Field Amenity Green Space
38. Wyesham Road Community Woodland

Open Access Land (CRoW Act)

19. Lady Park Wood National Nature Reserve
39. Kings Wood
40. Livox Wood, Troypark Wood, Troy Orles and Church Hill Common
41. Lady Park Wood NNR & Highmeadow Woods (including Redding's Inclosure)

Promoted Routes

7. Offa's Dyke Path National Trail
8. Wysis Way
9. Wye Valley Walk
10. Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 423

GI Opportunities

- ① Green Infrastructure Opportunities - see text for details

4.4 Chepstow

GI Assets

4.4.1 The existing GI assets that provide the GI network in and around Chepstow are shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.4**).

4.4.2 The historic market town of Chepstow, once a wealthy port, is located on steeply sloping land at the mouth of the Wye Valley, immediately adjacent to the southern edge of the Wye Valley AONB. The historic core of the town is centred around the castle, which overlooks the River Wye. The Wye meanders past Chepstow's eastern edge, eventually merging with the River Severn/Severn Estuary (designated as a SSSI, SPA, SAC and Ramsar) directly to the south of the town. Accessible woodlands including St Pierre's Great Wood and Great Barnets Wood are located to the west/north-west of the town.

4.4.3 Other key GI assets include:

- Accessible natural greenspaces within the town such as Warren Slade and Park Redding Woods and Bulwark Road Open Space.
- Public Rights of Way and the Offa's Dyke Path National Trail, Wye Valley Walk long distance path and Wales Coast Path.
- Piercefield Park, a designated historic park/garden to the north of Chepstow. Although mainly in private ownership, it is partly accessible by rights of way and an access agreement.



GI Opportunities

4.4.4 Key opportunities for strengthening the GI network in and around Chepstow through the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of existing GI assets are also shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.4**). The key GI opportunities that would deliver the most significant benefits for people and wildlife are considered to be:

1. Improve accessible greenspace access through opportunities generated by the large new development adjacent to the River Wye.
2. Improve accessible greenspace access for the centre of Chepstow adjoining the River Wye, where access to the river is limited.
3. Form or strengthen ecological links between the discrete groups of trees/ woodland scattered in and around Hardwick with one another
4. Form or strengthen ecological links between Parc Penterry grassland SINC to the north-west and Beaufort Quarry wood to the south east.
5. Form or strengthen ecological links between Parc Penterry SINC and Cockshoot Wood to its north west via enhanced connectivity with a strip of additional habitat patches (semi-improved grassland and trees) located mid-way between the two main habitat blocks.
6. Form or strengthen ecological links between Cockshoot Wood and Fryth Wood to its north.
7. Form or strengthen ecological links between Chepstow Racecourse grassland SINC to include additional patches of semi-improved grassland to the east and west, and beyond to the River Wye woodland corridor to the east and Fryth Wood to the west.
8. Form or strengthen ecological links between groups of trees/woodland patches near the outskirts of Chepstow town, and the railway and River corridor.
9. Consider landscape mitigation of parking by increasing tree planting where appropriate in the Chepstow Conservation Area¹.

¹ See Chepstow Conservation Area Appraisal & Management Proposals (2016) for more details

4.4.5 Other general GI opportunities are:

- Improve the quality and value of amenity greenspaces in Chepstow.
- Where appropriate, improve the quality of natural and semi-natural greenspace sites in and around the town.
- Improve the quality and value, where appropriate, of the cemeteries and churchyards in Chepstow.
- Strengthen the railway and motorway corridors, ensuring tree lines and hedgerows are well connected and sensitively managed.
- Ensure sensitive management of grassland verges.
- Ensure hedgerows are sensitively managed and well-connected with the wider hedgerow network and other semi-natural habitat features.
- Ensure blocks of semi-natural habitat and protected sites are sensitively managed and their extent increased where appropriate.
- Ensure ditches are sensitively managed.
- Ensure a buffer of semi-natural habitat with adjacent fields and the built urban landscape and connect with near-by areas of semi-natural habitat where possible along the River Wye corridor.
- Management of community spaces by 'friends of', or similar groups
- Street tree planting in areas where losses have occurred, especially in the Conservation Areas.
- Tree planting in low value amenity space, including species for community orchards and pollinators.
- Interpretation to identify links and loops from key sites.
- Tree planting to improve air quality

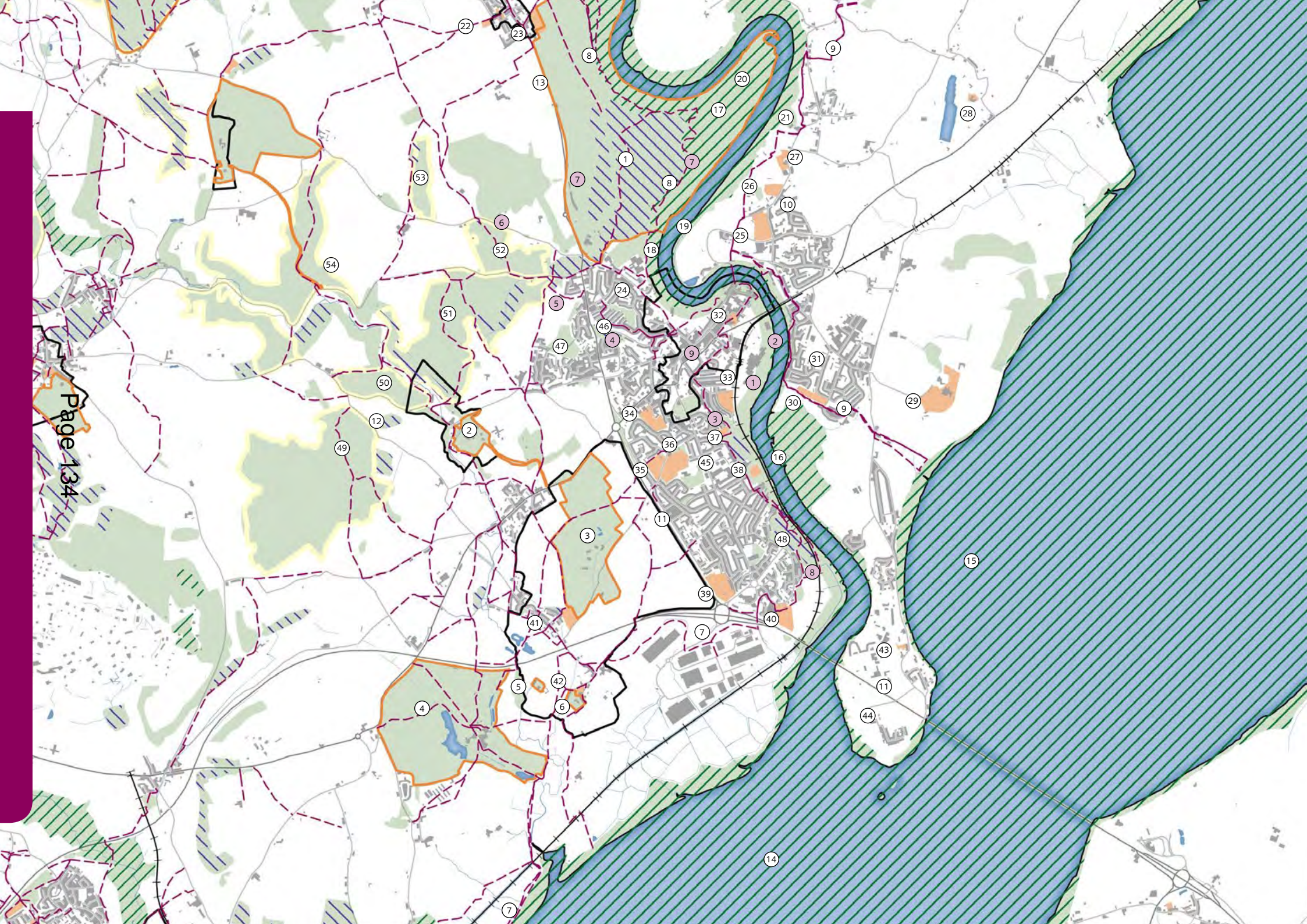


DIAGRAM 4.4 Chepstow GI Network Plan

GI Assets

-  Natural or Semi-natural Greenspace
-  Statutory Biodiversity Designations
-  Sites of Interest for Nature Conservation
-  Watercourses/Waterbodies
-  Historic Parks & Gardens
-  Conservation Area
-  Public Open Space
-  Country Park
-  Open Access Land (CRoW Act)
-  Public Right of Way

Statutory Biodiversity Designations

14. Severn Estuary Wales SPA/SAC/SSSI/Ramsar
15. Severn Estuary (England) SPA/SAC/SSSI/Ramsar
16. River Wye (Lower Wye)/Afon Gwy (Gwy Isaf) SSSI
17. Pierce, Alcove & Piercefield Woods SSSI
18. River Wye (Wales)/Afon Gwy (Wales) SAC
19. River Wye (England) SAC
20. Wye Valley Woodlands/Coetiroedd Dyffryn Gwy (Wales) SAC
21. Wye Valley Woodlands (England) SAC

Historic Parks & Gardens

1. Piercefield Park
2. Mounton House, Mathern
3. Wyelands
4. St Pierre Park
5. Moynes Court, Mathern
6. Mathern Palace

Public Open Space

22. King George's Playing Field
23. Playing Field, St Arvan's
24. Sports Ground & Playing Field, Chepstow Comprehensive School & Leisure Centre
25. Play Space & Playing Field, Coleford Road, Tutshill
26. Recreation Ground, Coleford Road
27. St Luke's Church & Playing Field
28. St Mary's & St Peter's Church, Tidenham
29. Sedbury Park
30. Football Field & Allotments on Buttington Road, Sedbury
31. Play Space, Buttington Road (near Offa's Mead Primary School)
32. St Mary's Church, Chepstow
33. Sports Field, Severn Crescent, (is this Hardwick Playing Pitch in previous study?)
34. Chepstow Town AFC
35. Cemetery, Mathern Road
36. Chepstow Athletic Club
37. Allotments (off Strongbow Road)
38. The Bulwarks
39. Chepstow Rugby Club & Playing Field
40. Playing Field on Tenby Lane

41. Playing Field, Newton Green
42. St Tewdrig's Church, Merthyr Tewdrig/Mathern
43. Religious Grounds, Beachley Barracks
44. Sports Ground, Beachley Point
45. Bulwark Bowl Skate Park, Bulwark Road
46. Huntfield Road Open Space
47. Woolpitch Wood Open Space
48. Warren Slade & Park Redding Woods

Open Access Land (CRoW Act)

49. St Pierre's Great Woods
50. Kite's Bushes/Ticken Hill
51. Great Barnets Wood
52. Cockshoot Wood
53. Brier's Grove
54. Yewtree Wood

Promoted Routes

7. Wales Coastal Path
8. Wye Valley Walk
9. Offa's Dyke Path National Trail
10. Gloucestershire Way
11. Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 4
12. Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 42
13. Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 31

GI Opportunities

- ① Green Infrastructure Opportunities - see text for details

4.5 Severnside Settlements

GI Assets

4.5.1 The existing GI assets that provide the GI network in and around the Severnside Settlements are shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.5**).

4.5.2 The Severnside Settlements (which includes Caerwent, Magor and Undy, Rogiet, Caldicot, Portskewett and Sudbrook) is located immediately north of the Severn Estuary. The latter is designated as a Ramsar, SSSI, SPA and SAC, reflecting the estuary's high nature conservation value. The area comprises a number of woodlands, some accessible (e.g. Thicket Wood and Ifton Great Wood to the north of Rogiet).

4.5.3 Other key GI assets include:

- Nature Reserves such as Magor Marsh.
- The Wales Coast Path, St Tewdrig's Trail, and locally promoted circular walks.
- Accessible natural greenspaces such as Harold Park, Caldicot Castle Country Park, the Nedern Brook Wetlands SSSI and Magor/Undy Gwent Levels SSSI.
- Rogiet Countryside Park and Black Rock.



GI Opportunities

Magor & Undy

4.5.4 Key opportunities for strengthening the GI network in and around Magor and Undy through the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of existing GI assets are also shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.5**). The key GI opportunities that would deliver the most significant benefits for people and wildlife are considered to be:

1. Improve access to larger greenspaces for the eastern areas of Magor.
2. Strengthen the St Bride's Brook / Mill Reen corridor through the creation / management of semi-natural habitat buffers with adjacent fields and the built urban landscape, and to connect with other near-by areas of semi-natural habitat where possible.
3. Form or strengthen ecological links between Upper Grange grassland SINC with the St Brides Brook to its west, and linking the woodland/semi-improved grassland by Rockfield Farm to the M48 verge corridor to its north, as well as to additional habitat patches (trees/scrub) by Vinegar Hill Farm to its south west.
4. Form or strengthen ecological links between the woodland blocks near Vinegar Hill to each other and to the primary route of connectivity via a connection to woodland to the north, St Bride's.
5. Form or strengthen ecological links between St Bride's Brook / Mill Reen to the west, and the green corridor of the railway to the south.
6. Form or strengthen ecological links between small groups of trees/scrub, as well as linking them to the main routes of connectivity, i.e. the B4245 corridor to the east and woodland strip to the west, in the vicinity of Magor Brewery.

4.5.5 Other general GI opportunities are:

- Improve the quality and value of amenity greenspace in Magor and Undy, where appropriate.
- Improve the quality and value of natural and semi-natural greenspace sites in and around the settlements, where appropriate.
- Improve connectivity to the wider landscape, both in terms of access and ecological connectivity, which is currently limited for Magor and Undy due to the settlements being bounded by roads and railway.
- Strengthen the railway and motorway green corridors, ensuring tree lines and hedgerows are well connected and sensitively managed.
- Ensure sensitive management of grassland verges.
- Identify the significance of culverts as barriers to wildlife dispersal and explore potential options for reducing their fragmentary effects.
- Ensure hedgerows are sensitively managed and well-connected with the wider hedgerow network and other semi-natural habitat features (particularly woodlands).
- Ensure current blocks of semi-natural habitat and protected sites are sensitively managed and their extent increased where appropriate.
- Ensure ditches are sensitively managed.
- Improve routes linking to the Wales Coastal Path for education, and connectivity with landscape, biodiversity and history.
- Management of community spaces by 'friends of', or similar groups.
- Street tree planting in areas where losses have occurred, especially in the Conservation Area.
- Tree planting in low value amenity space, including species for community orchards and pollinators.
- Interpretation to identify links and loops from key sites.

Rogiet

4.5.6 Key opportunities for strengthening the GI network in and around Rogiet through the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of existing GI assets are also shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.5**). The key GI opportunities that would deliver the most significant benefits for people and wildlife are considered to be:

7. Improve the quality and value of the green corridor in Ifton Lane.
8. Form or strengthen ecological links between the series of small groups of trees stretching north-south between the M48 and the railway corridors to the east of Rogiet.

4.5.7 Other general GI opportunities are:

- Improve the quality and value of smaller amenity greenspace sites in the village.
- Ensure sensitive management of grassland verges.
- Improve connectivity to the wider landscape, both in terms of access and ecological connectivity, which is currently limited for Rogiet as the settlement is bounded by roads and railway.
- Strengthen the railway and motorway corridors, ensuring tree lines and hedgerows are well connected and sensitively managed.
- Ensure hedgerows are sensitively managed and well-connected with the wider hedgerow network and other semi-natural habitat features (particularly woodlands).
- Ensure current blocks of semi-natural habitat and protected sites are sensitively managed and their extent increased where appropriate.
- Ensure ditches are sensitively managed.
- Management of community spaces by 'friends of', or similar groups

- Street tree planting in areas where losses have occurred, especially in the Conservation Area.
- Tree planting in low value amenity space, including species for community orchards and pollinators.
- Interpretation to identify links and loops from key sites.

Caldicot

4.5.8 Key opportunities for strengthening the GI network in and around Caldicot through the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of existing GI assets are also shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.5**). The key GI opportunities that would deliver the most significant benefits for people and wildlife are considered to be:

9. Improve the quality and value of the natural and semi-natural greenspace site (Caldicot Pill Nature Reserve) adjacent to the town.
10. Strengthen the Nedern Brook corridor, which is the main semi-natural corridor through the settlement, identifying the significance of the culverts as barriers to wildlife dispersal and exploring potential options for reducing their fragmentary effect.
11. Form or strengthen links between the block of woodland and ponds off Dewstow Road (north-west part of the settlement) and the M48 road verge corridor to its south.
12. Form or strengthen links between patches of trees adjacent to the Nedern Brook corridor, north of Caldicot Castle.

4.5.9 Other general GI opportunities are:

- Improve the value of churchyard and cemetery sites in Caldicot.
- Improve connectivity to the wider landscape, both in terms of access and ecological connectivity, which is currently limited for Caldicot as the settlement is bounded by roads and railway.
- Strengthen the railway and motorway corridors: ensure tree lines and hedgerows are well connected and sensitively managed.
- Ensure hedgerows are sensitively managed and well-connected with the wider hedgerow network and other semi-natural habitat features (particularly woodlands).

- Ensure current blocks of semi-natural habitat and protected sites are sensitively managed and their extent increased where appropriate.
- Ensure ditches are sensitively managed.
- Improve the quality and value of amenity greenspaces in Caldicot.
- Ensure sensitive management of grassland verges.
- Management of community spaces by 'friends of', or similar groups.
- Street tree planting in areas where losses have occurred, especially in the Conservation Area.
- Tree planting in low value amenity space, including species for community orchards and pollinators.
- Interpretation to identify links and loops from key sites.

Portskewett and Sudbrook

4.5.10 Key opportunities for strengthening the GI network in and around Portskewett & Sudbrook through the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of existing GI assets are also shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.5**). The key GI opportunities that would deliver the most significant benefits for people and wildlife are considered to be:

13. Investigate potential access to currently inaccessible greenspaces sites north of Portskewett.
14. Form or strengthen ecological links across the northern half of the settlement, most significantly in relation to the clusters of ASNW SINC's centred on Portskewett Hill, which could be linked to each other and to the railway corridor (to the south), Bushy Close SSSI and Withy Bed woodland (to the east).

4.5.11 Other general GI opportunities are:

- Improve the quality and value of the amenity greenspaces in Portskewett and Sudbrook.
- Improve the quality of the natural and semi-natural greenspaces around the settlements.
- Improve connectivity to the wider landscape, both in terms of access and ecological connectivity, which is limited for Portskewett and Sudbrook as the settlements are bounded in places by roads and railway.
- Strengthen the railway and motorway corridors, ensuring tree lines and hedgerows are well connected and sensitively managed.
- Ensure sensitive management of grassland verges.
- Ensure hedgerows are sensitively managed and well-connected with the wider hedgerow network and other semi-natural habitat features (particularly woodlands).
- Ensure current blocks of semi-natural habitat and protected sites are sensitively managed and their extent increased where appropriate.
- Ensure ditches are sensitively managed.
- Management of community spaces by 'friends of', or similar groups.
- Street tree planting in areas where losses have occurred.
- Tree planting in low value amenity space, including species for community orchards and pollinators.
- Interpretation to identify links and loops from key sites

Caerwent

4.5.12 Key opportunities for strengthening the GI network in and around Caerwent through the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of existing GI assets are also shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.5**). The key GI opportunities that would deliver the most significant benefits for people and wildlife are considered to be:

15. Develop and manage existing habitat corridors, such as between/through Cross-voel Wood, and Upper and Lower Rodge Wood (SINCs)

4.5.13 Other general GI opportunities are:

- Ensure hedgerows are sensitively managed and well-connected with the wider hedgerow network and other semi-natural habitat features (particularly woodlands).
- Ensure current blocks of semi-natural habitat and protected sites are sensitively managed and their extent increased where appropriate.
- Ensure ditches are sensitively managed.
- Management of community spaces by 'friends of', or similar groups.
- Street tree planting in areas where losses have occurred, especially in the Conservation Area.
- Tree planting in low value amenity space, including species for community orchards and pollinators.
- Interpretation to identify links and loops from key sites.

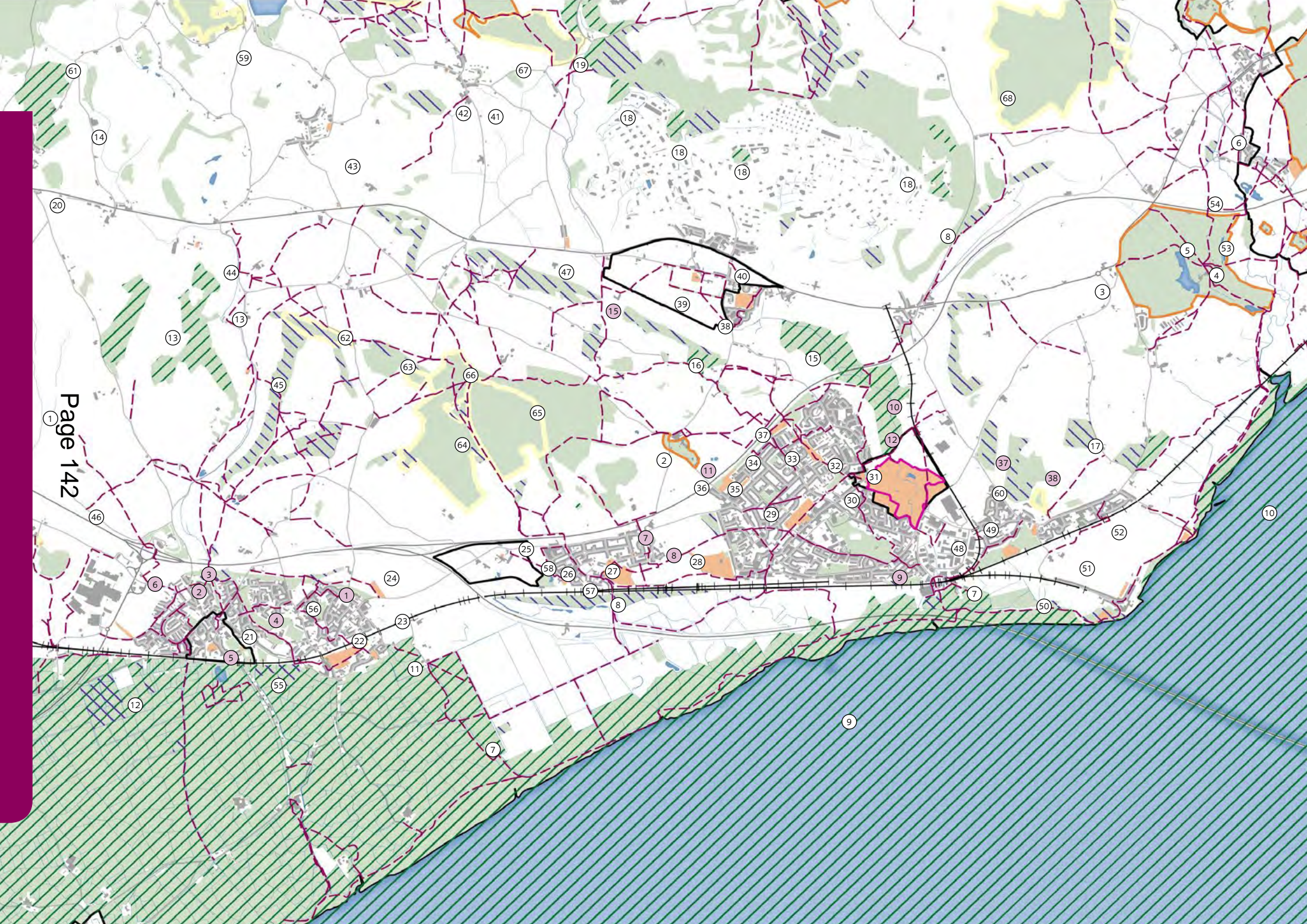


DIAGRAM 4.5 Severnside Settlements GI Network Plan

GI Assets

-  Natural or Semi-natural Greenspace
-  Statutory Biodiversity Designations
-  Sites of Interest for Nature Conservation
-  Watercourses/Waterbodies
-  Historic Parks & Gardens
-  Conservation Area
-  Public Open Space
-  Country Park
-  Open Access Land (CRoW Act)
-  Public Right of Way

Statutory Biodiversity Designations

9. Severn Estuary Wales SPA/SAC/SSSI/Ramsar
10. Severn Estuary England SPA/SAC/SSSI/Ramsar
11. Gwent Levels - Magor & Undy SSSI
12. Gwent Levels - Redwick & Llandeenny SSSI
13. Penhow Woodland SSSI & National Nature Reserve
14. Parc Seymour Woods SSSI
15. Nedern Brook Wetlands SSSI
16. Brockwells Meadows SSSI
17. Bushy Close SSSI
18. Dinham Meadows SSSI
19. Coombe Valley Woods SSSI

Historic Parks & Gardens

1. Pencoed Castle
2. Dewstow House
3. St Pierre Park
4. Mathern Place
5. Moynes Court, Mathern
6. Wyelands

Public Open Space

20. Rockfield Close Recreation Ground
21. St Mary's Church, Magor
22. Playing Field on The Ramp, Undy
23. St Mary's Church, Undy
24. Allotments
25. Religious Grounds, The Old Court, Llanfihangel
26. St Mary's Church, Rogiet
27. Rogiet Playing Fields
28. Caldicott Rugby Club
29. King George's Field, Bowling Green & Allotments
30. Caldicott Leisure Centre Playing Fields
31. Caldicott Castle & Country Park
32. St Mary's Church, Caldicott
33. Playing Fields, St Mary's School, Caldicott
34. Religious Grounds, Nedder Way, Caldecott
35. Playing Fields, Green Lane, Caldecott
36. Cemetery & Allotments, Dewstow Road
37. Allotments
38. Caerwent Playing Fields, St Tathan's Place
39. St Stephen's Church, Caerwent
40. Play Space, Lawrence Crescent, Caer-went
41. Play Space, Llanfair-Discoed
42. St Mary's Church, Llanvair-Discoed
43. Playing Field & St Dubritous Church, Llanvaches
44. St John the Baptist Church, Penhow
45. St Bridget's Church, St Bride's Netherwent

46. St Mary's Church, Wilcrick
47. Playing Field, Trewen
48. Portskewett Recreation Ground
49. St Mary's Church, Portskewett
50. Playing Field & Play Space, Sudbrook
51. Allotments, Sudbrook
52. Black Rock Picnic Site
53. St Tewdrick's Church, Merthyr Twedrig
54. Playing Field, Newton Green

Other Open Spaces

55. Magor Marsh
56. Mill Common
57. Rogiet Countryside Park
58. Starling Close Amenity Greenspace


Open Access Land (CRoW Act)

59. Myndd Alltir-fach (Common Land)
60. Stow Ball Hill (Common Land)
61. Wentwood
62. Coed y Mynydd
63. Upper Seven Acres
64. Thicket Wood
65. Slade Wood
66. Lower Seven Acres
67. Cuhere Wood
68. St Pierre's Great Woods

Promoted Routes

7. Wales Coastal Path
8. Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 4

GI Opportunities

-  Green Infrastructure Opportunities - see text for details

4.6 Usk

GI Assets

4.6.1 The existing GI assets that provide the GI network in and around Usk are shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.6**).

4.6.2 Usk is a rural secondary settlement in the west of Monmouthshire, surrounded by farmland and woodland. The River Usk flows through the village, and the Usk Valley Walk follows its route.

4.6.3 Other key GI assets include:

- Cefn Ila Park and Garden
- Llanbadoc Island Access Land, adjacent to the River Usk
- Allotments
- Various sports clubs and recreation grounds
- Multiple churchyards



GI Opportunities

4.5.14 Key opportunities for strengthening the GI network in and around Usk through the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of existing GI assets are also shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.6**). The key GI opportunities that would deliver the most significant benefits for people and wildlife are considered to be:

1. Usk Trail Action Group cycleway proposal along old railway line
2. Improvements to Usk Valley Walk and other local paths to make them more accessible.
3. Potential to create an Usk to Pontypool or Usk Railway path.
4. Improve the quality of the allotments.

4.5.15 Other general GI opportunities are:

- Ensure hedgerows are sensitively managed and well-connected with the wider hedgerow network and other semi-natural habitat features. (Not mapped)
- Ensure current blocks of semi-natural habitat and protected sites are sensitively managed and their extent increased where appropriate.
- Ensure ditches are sensitively managed.
- Increase access to inaccessible greenspace sites, where appropriate.
- Where appropriate, improve the quality of amenity greenspaces in Usk.
- Where appropriate, improve the quality of natural and semi-natural greenspaces in Usk.
- Management of community spaces by 'friends of', of similar groups.

DIAGRAM 4.6 Usk GI Network Plan

GI Assets

-  Natural or Semi-natural Greenspace
-  Statutory Biodiversity Designations
-  Sites of Interest for Nature Conservation
-  Watercourses/Waterbodies
-  Historic Parks & Gardens
-  Conservation Area
-  Public Open Space
-  Country Park
-  Open Access Land (CRoW Act)
-  Public Right of Way

Statutory Biodiversity Designations

- 5. Usk Valley/Afon Wysg SAC
- 6. River Usk (Lower Usk)/Afon Wysg (Wysg Isaf) SSSI

Historic Parks & Gardens

- 1. Cefn Ila, Llanbadoc

Public Open Space

- 7. Rugby Field, Coleg Gwent, Usk Campus
- 8. The Island Recreation Ground
- 9. Allotments (on A472)
- 10. Usk Rugby Football Club
- 11. Recreation Ground, Maryport Street
- 12. Usk Athletic Club
- 13. St Madoc's Church, Llanbadoc
- 14. Llanbadoc Island Play Park

- 15. Priory Church of St Mary, Usk
- 16. St Francis Xavier & St David Lewis Catholic Church
- 17. Allotments on Monmouth Road


Open Access Land (CRoW Act)

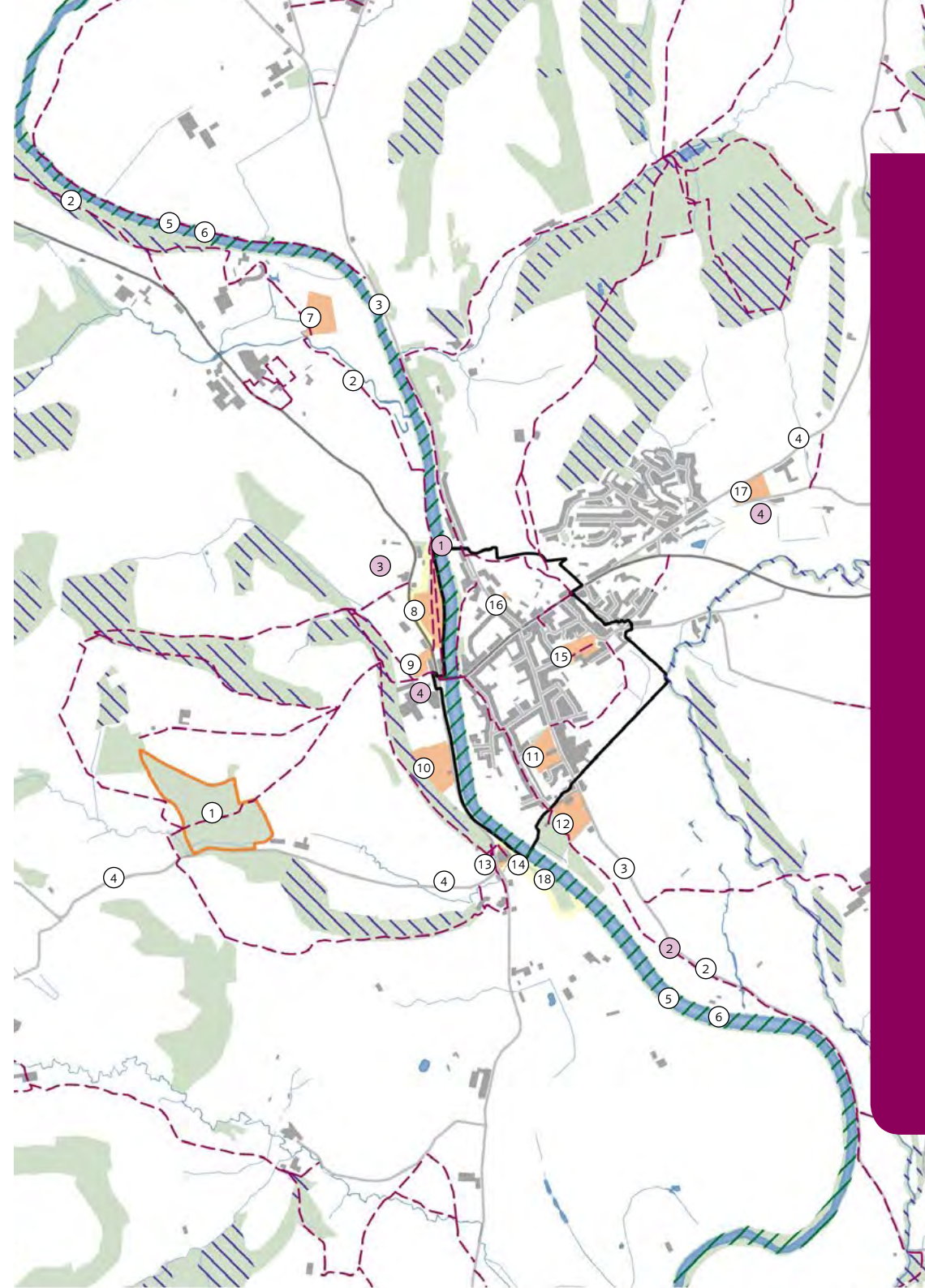
- 18. Llanbadoc Island

Promoted Routes

- 2. Usk Valley Walk
- 3. Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 42
- 4. Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 423

GI Opportunities

-  Green Infrastructure Opportunities - see text for details



4.7 Raglan

GI Assets

4.7.1 The existing GI assets that provide the GI network in and around Raglan are shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.7**).

4.7.2 Raglan is a rural secondary settlement in the centre of Monmouthshire, surrounded by farmland. The Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 423 runs through the centre of the settlement, which is bounded to the north by the A40. The small watercourse Nant y Wilcae flows to the south of the village.

4.7.3 Other key GI assets include:

- Raglan Castle and Historic Park and Garden
- Allotments between Usk Road and the High Street
- Playing Field on Station Road



GI Opportunities

4.6.4 Key opportunities for strengthening the GI network in and around Raglan through the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of existing GI assets are also shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.7**). The key GI opportunities that would deliver the most significant benefits for people and wildlife are considered to be:

1. Opportunity to develop Raglan 'Local ways' and health walks, eg. 'Healthy Footsteps Walk'

4.6.5 Other general GI opportunities are:

- Ensure hedgerows are sensitively managed and well-connected with the wider hedgerow network and other semi-natural habitat features. (Not mapped)
- Ensure current blocks of semi-natural habitat and protected sites are sensitively managed and their extent increased where appropriate. (Not mapped)
- Ensure ditches are sensitively managed. (Not mapped)
- Increase provision of or access to larger accessible greenspace sites. (Not mapped)
- Improve the quality of the natural and semi-natural greenspaces around the settlements and public rights of way. (Not mapped)
- Management of community spaces by 'friends of', of similar groups
- Ensure pond networks are sensitively managed for Great Crested Newts
- Tree planting for landscape character and biodiversity - field and hedgerow oaks are not being replaced as they die off.

DIAGRAM 4.7 Raglan GI Network Plan

GI Assets

-  Natural or Semi-natural Greenspace
-  Statutory Biodiversity Designations
-  Sites of Interest for Nature Conservation
-  Watercourses/Waterbodies
-  Historic Parks & Gardens
-  Conservation Area
-  Public Open Space
-  Country Park
-  Open Access Land (CRoW Act)
-  Public Right of Way

Historic Parks & Gardens

1. Raglan Castle

Public Open Space

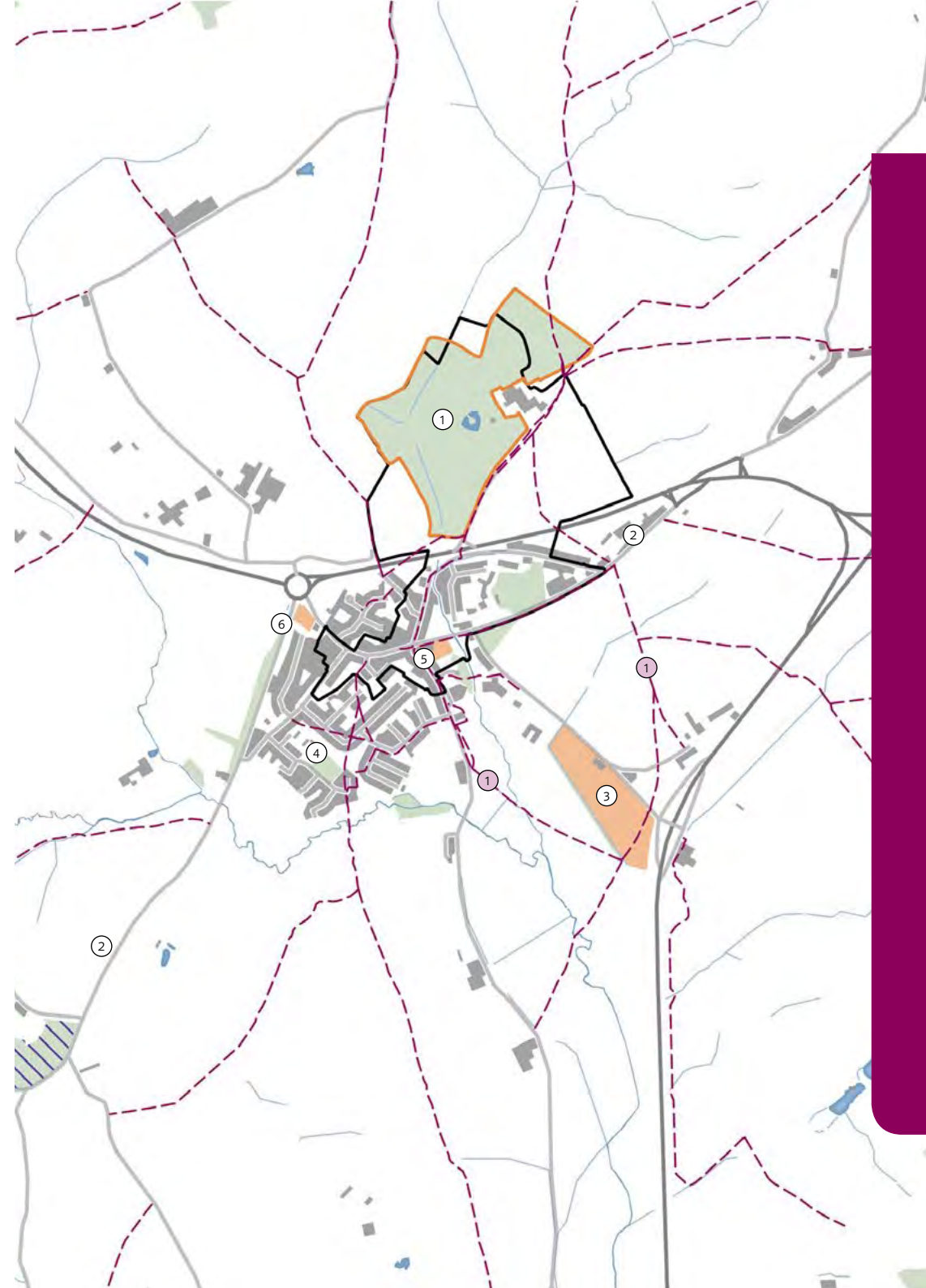
3. Playing Field, Station Road
4. Play Space on Prince Charles Road/Hoel Y Tywysog Siarl
5. The Church of St Cadoc
6. Allotments between Usk Road and High Street

Promoted Routes

2. Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 423

GI Opportunities

- ① Green Infrastructure Opportunities - see text for details



4.8 Penperlleni

GI Assets

4.8.1 The existing GI assets that provide the GI network in and around Penperlleni are shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.8**).

4.8.2 Penperlleni is a rural secondary settlement in the west of Monmouthshire, surrounded by farmland and woodland. The Monmouthshire and Brecon Canal lies approximately 0.5km to the west of the settlement.

4.8.3 Other key GI assets include:

- Areas of NRW Public Forest, including Wern Fawr to the north
- Churchyards at St Illtyd, Mamhilad; St Peter's, Goetre and Saron Baptist Church
- Playing Fields

GI Opportunities

4.7.4 Key opportunities for strengthening the GI network in and around Penperlleni through the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of existing GI assets are also shown on the GI Network Plan (see **Diagram 4.8**). The GI opportunities that would deliver the most significant benefits for people and wildlife are considered to be:

- Ensure hedgerows are sensitively managed and well-connected with the wider hedgerow network and other semi-natural habitat features. (Not mapped)
- Ensure current blocks of semi-natural habitat and protected sites are sensitively managed and their extent increased where appropriate. (Not mapped)
- Ensure ditches are sensitively managed. (Not mapped)
- Increase public access to/provision of natural and semi-natural greenspace in and around the settlement. (Not mapped)
- Management of community spaces by 'friends of', of similar groups



DIAGRAM 4.8 Penperlleni GI Network Plan

GI Assets

-  Natural or Semi-natural Greenspace
-  Statutory Biodiversity Designations
-  Sites of Interest for Nature Conservation
-  Watercourses/Waterbodies
-  Historic Parks & Gardens
-  Conservation Area
-  Public Open Space
-  Country Park
-  Open Access Land (CRoW Act)
-  Public Right of Way

Statutory Biodiversity Designations

- 3. River Usk SAC
- 4. River Usk (Lower Usk)/Afon Wysg (Wysg Isaf) SSSI

Public Open Space

- 5. The Church of St Illtyd, Mamhilad
- 6. Playing Field/Play Space on Fairfield/Park Y Brain Lane
- 7. Goytre AFC (Football Ground on Plough Road)
- 8. St Peter's Church, Goetre
- 9. Saron Baptist Church, Saron Road

Other Open Spaces

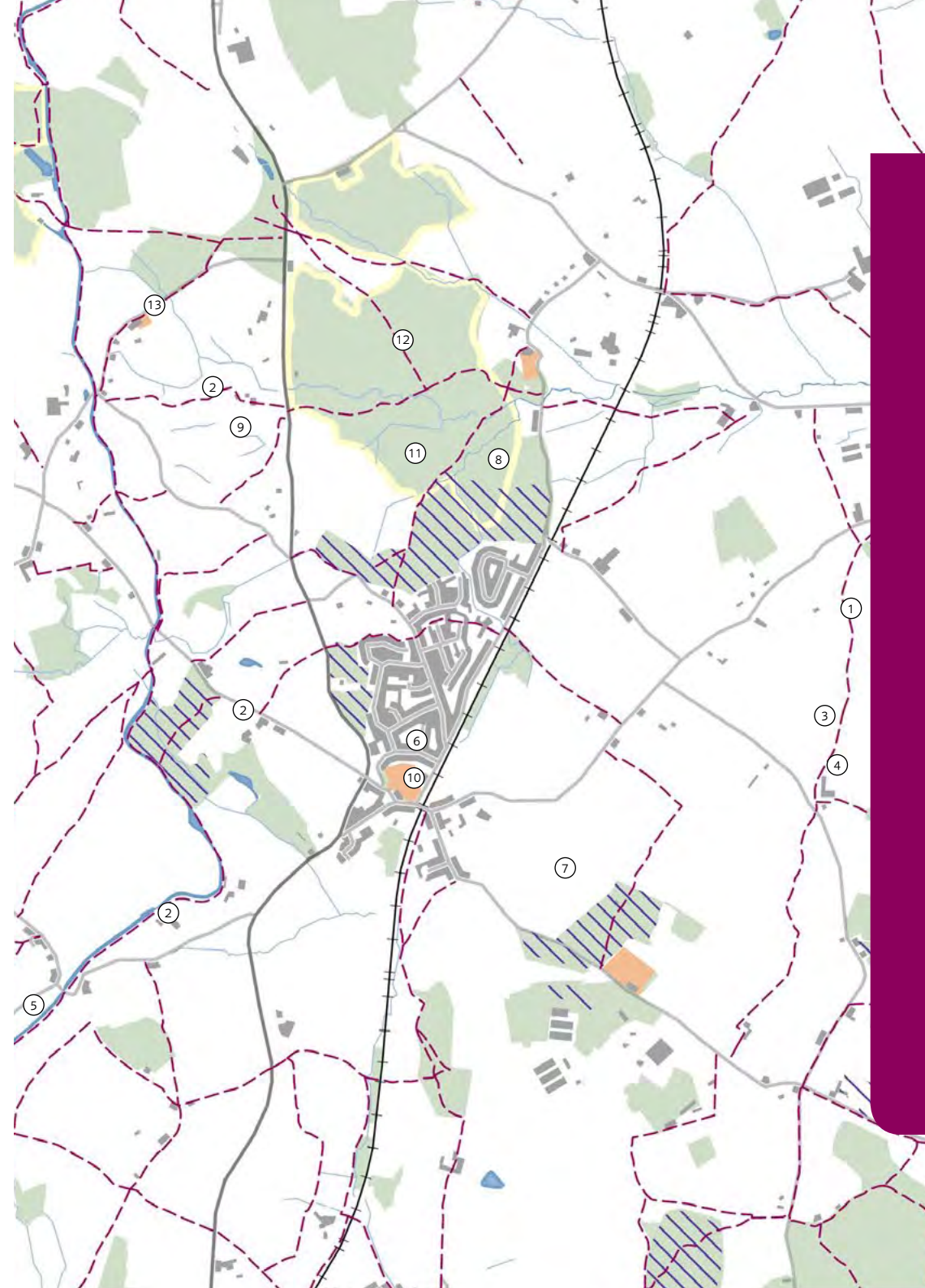
- 10. Goytre Fawr Primary School Playing Fields

Open Access Land (CRoW Act)

- 11. Wern Fawr
- 12. Llwh
- 13. Coed Mawr

Promoted Routes

- 1. Usk Valley Walk
- 2. Sustrans National Cycle Network Route 49





Appendices



a

Acknowledgements

Contributor acknowledgements

Monmouthshire County Council Steering Group

Matthew Lewis GI and Countryside Manager

Colette Bosley Green Infrastructure Team Leader

Kate Stinchcombe Senior Biodiversity Officer

CBA Consultant Team

Dominic Watkins Project Director

Harriet Stanford Project Co-ordinator

Bill Wadsworth

Stuart Radcliffe

Stakeholders

See **Appendix C** for details

Image Acknowledgements

Front cover

IDS.photos

Key Messages

Alan Richards

1.0 Setting the Scene Flysheet

Michael Day

Page 5 (left to right)

Graham White

Andy Cardiff

Page 6 (left to right)

Allan Hopkins

Monmouthshire County Council

2.0 The GI Approach in Monmouthshire Flysheet

Stuart Wilding

Page 9

Monmouthshire County Council

Page 14-15 (clockwise from top left)

Andrea Vail

Richard Tandwell

Anonphotography

Chris Blandford Associates

David

Sludge G

Paul

Howard Dickins

Monmouthshire County Council

David Evans

La Citta Vita

Gabriel Jurby

Page 17 (left to right)

Google

Carol Tomylees

Google

Hazel Owen

Google

Rene Passet

Anguskirk

Page 18 (top to bottom)

David Evans

Keith Moseley

Paul Krueger

Page 19 (top to bottom)

Monmouthshire County Council

Monmouthshire County Council

AJ Yakstrangler

Page 21 (clockwise from top left)

Peter Randall-Cook

Chris Andrews

Matt Squirrel

3.0 Embedding GI into Development Flysheet

Alan Richards

Page 26

Paolo Margari

Page 27

Linda Yarrow

4.0 Settlement Green Infrastructure Networks Flysheet

Google

Page 40 (clockwise from top left)

Gavin-S

Sitye3

Pip Rolls

David Elliott

Page 44 (clockwise from top)

Muffinn

Andrew H

Siaron James

Page 48 (clockwise from top left)

Steve Slater

Daniel Torrejon Martinez

Ed Webster

Page 52 (clockwise from top left)

Jaggery

Ruth Sharville

Jaggery

Chris Andrews

Page 60 (left to right)

Jaggery

Philip Halling

Page 62 (left to right)

Philip Pankhurst

Ruth Sharville

Page 64 (left to right)

Colin Madge

Maigheach-gheal

Appendices Flysheet

Mike Erskine

Page 125

Robin Drayton

Page 129

Andrew Bennett

Page 132

Jaggery

Page 135

A person with some photos

Page 138

Graham Cole

Back cover

IDS.photos

b

GIS Database

GIS Database

Dataset	Date of last update	Source	Copyright
Biodiversity and Ecological Data			
Ancient Woodland Inventory (Wales)	2011	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right
Ancient Woodland Inventory (England)	2018	Natural England	© Natural England copyright. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018.
Conservation Areas (Wales)	2015	LLE	© Crown copyright
Country Parks (Wales)	2009	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Country Parks (England)	2017	Natural England	© Natural England copyright. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018.
Ecological Connectivity Data	2010	MCC	Monmouthshire County Council
Flood Map: Flood Zone 2	2016	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Some features of this information are based on digital spatial data licensed from the Centre for Ecology & Hydrology © NERC (CEH), Defra, Met Office and DARD Rivers Agency © Crown copyright. © Cranfield University. © James Hutton Institute. Contains OS data © Crown copyright and database right 2015. Land & Property Services © Crown copyright and database right.
Flood Map: Flood Zone 3	2016	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Some features of this information are based on digital spatial data licensed from the Centre for Ecology & Hydrology © NERC (CEH), Defra, Met Office and DARD Rivers Agency © Crown copyright. © Cranfield University. © James Hutton Institute. Contains OS data © Crown copyright and database right 2015. Land & Property Services © Crown copyright and database right.
Habitat Networks (Level 1 and 2)	2008	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Local Nature Reserves (Wales)	2016	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Local Nature Reserves (England)	2018	Natural England	© Natural England copyright. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018.
National Forest Inventory 2016 (Wales)	2016	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved.
National Nature Reserves (Wales)	2018	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
National Nature Reserves (England)	2018	Natural England	© Natural England copyright. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018
Predictive Agricultural Land Classification Map (Wales)	2017	LLE	© Crown copyright. Mapping derived from soils data © Cranfield University (NSRI) and for the Controller of HMSO 2017. © Crown copyright 2017, the Met Office. Contains OS data © Crown copyright and database right 2017. Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved
Ramsar	2010	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites	2018	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved.
Sites of Interest for Nature Conservation	2018	MCC	Monmouthshire County Council

Dataset	Date of last update	Source	Copyright
Sites of Special Scientific Interest (Wales)	2018	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Sites of Special Scientific Interest (England)	2018	Natural England	© Natural England copyright. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018.
Special Areas of Conservation (Wales)	2016	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Special Areas of Conservation (England)	2018	Natural England	© Natural England copyright. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018.
Special Protection Areas (Wales)	2010	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Special Protection Areas (England)	2018	Natural England	© Natural England copyright. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018.
Traditional Orchards	2016	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved.
Urban Tree Cover 2013	2013	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Landscape Data			
Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty	2011	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Landmap Cultural Landscape	2017	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved.
Landmap Geological Landscape	2017	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved.
Landmap Historic Landscape	2017	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved.
Landmap Landscape Habitats	2017	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved.
Landmap Visual Sensory	2017	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved.
National Landscape Character Areas	2008	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
National Parks	2010	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Historic Environment Data			
Historic Parks and Gardens (Wales)	2013	Cadw	Designated Historic Asset GIS Data, The Welsh Historic Environment Service (Cadw), 18.04.2018, licensed under the Open Government Licence http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/
Listed Buildings	2004/ 2017	LLE	Designated Historic Asset GIS Data, The Welsh Historic Environment Service (Cadw), 18.04.2018, licensed under the Open Government Licence http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/
Registered Landscapes of Outstanding and of Special Interest in Wales	2014	LLE	Designated Historic Asset GIS Data, The Welsh Historic Environment Service (Cadw), 18.04.2018, licensed under the Open Government Licence http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/

Dataset	Date of last update	Source	Copyright
Scheduled Monuments (Wales)	2016	LLE	Designated Historic Asset GIS Data, The Welsh Historic Environment Service (Cadw), 18.04.2018, licensed under the Open Government Licence http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/
Scheduled Monuments (England)	2018	Historic England	© Historic England 2018. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018 The Historic England GIS Data contained in this material was obtained on 04/2018. The most publicly available up to date Historic England GIS Data can be obtained from http://www.HistoricEngland.org.uk .
Registered Historic Parks and Gardens (England)	2018	Historic England	© Historic England 2018. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018 The Historic England GIS Data contained in this material was obtained on 04/2018. The most publicly available up to date Historic England GIS Data can be obtained from http://www.HistoricEngland.org.uk .
Accessible Greenspace Data			
Green Space Data	2010	MCC	Monmouthshire County Council
National Trails	2017	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Open Access - Dedicated Forests (Wales)	2001	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Open Access - Open Country (Wales)	2014	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved.
Open Access - Other Statutory Access Land (Wales)	2010	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Open Access - Registered Common Land (Wales)	2014	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.
Open Space Sport and Recreation Data	2008	MCC	Monmouthshire County Council
OS Greenspace	2017	Ordnance Survey	Contains OS data © Crown copyright and database right 2018
Public Rights of Way	2018	MCC	Monmouthshire County Council
Wales Coast Path	2016	LLE	Contains Natural Resources Wales information © Natural Resources Wales and Database Right. All rights Reserved. Contains Ordnance Survey Data. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100019741. Crown Copyright and Database Right.

Notes:

The digital data used in this study represents currently available datasets.

The datasets have not been modified or enhanced, and their accuracy cannot be guaranteed.

Datasets sourced from Natural England/Historic England have been used to enable identification of cross-border GI assets.

C

Stakeholder Consultation Record

MONMOUTHSHIRE GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY

STAKEHOLDER WORKSHOP NOTE

Workshop 1

18th June 2018, County Hall, Usk

Attendees

Colette Bosley	Monmouthshire CC - Principal Green Infrastructure and Landscape Officer
Craig O'Connor	Monmouthshire CC - Development Management
Hazel Clatworthy	Monmouthshire CC - Policy and Performance
Jill Edge	Monmouthshire CC - Planning Policy
Judith Langdon	Monmouthshire CC - Community and Partnerships
Kate Stinchcombe	Monmouthshire CC - Senior Biodiversity Officer
Mark Davies	Monmouthshire CC - Highways
Matthew Gatehouse	Monmouthshire CC - Head of Policy and Performance
Matthew Lewis	Monmouthshire CC - GI & Countryside Manager
Mike Moran	Monmouthshire CC - GI & Countryside (Play & Recreation)
Nick Keyse	Monmouthshire CC - Estates
Nicola Edwards	Monmouthshire CC - Food and Tourism Manager
Nigel Leaworthy	Monmouthshire CC - Head of Grounds Maintenance
Ruth Rourke	Monmouthshire CC - PROW Team Leader
Sharran Lloyd	Monmouthshire CC - Community and Partnerships
Richard Barter	Monmouthshire Housing Association
Scott Thomas	Monmouthshire Housing Association
Andrew Nevill	Torfaen CBC - Senior Landscape Officer
Emily Finney	Welsh Government - Natural Resource Policy
Lisa Fiddes	Welsh Government - Inspector of Historic Areas
Siobhan Wiltshire	Welsh Government - Planning (Landscape and GI)
Fen Turner	Natural Resources Wales - Senior Planner
Tim Wroblewski	TACP (on behalf of Caerphilly CC)
Dominic Watkins	Chris Blandford Associates (Facilitators)
Bill Wadsworth	Chris Blandford Associates (Facilitators)
Harriet Stanford	Chris Blandford Associates (Facilitators)

Purpose of Workshop 1

To engage stakeholder in identifying local strategic priorities for potential investment in Green Infrastructure.

Stakeholder Feedback

Discussion Group A (Facilitated by DW/HS)

- Landscape-scale projects:
 - Living Levels
 - RECS – Renewable Energy and Community Schemes
 - Wye Valley AONB
 - Flood Management and Habitat Creation/Natural Flood Risk Management
- The public value their landscape, countryside and green spaces in Monmouthshire
- Wellbeing and access to greenspace:
 - This needs to be wider than literal access
 - People who could most benefit are often missing out
 - Facilitate access to green spaces close to home rather than travelling to facilities further afield – there is a lack of public transport
- Habitat fragmentation
- What is the approach to connectivity?
- How does the GI Strategy link to other Strategies and Acts – for example the Active Travel Act and the Play Strategy?
- Public Rights of Way:
 - Need to be more functional with links to internal areas of settlements
 - What is the legibility of the connections
 - How useable are they? What state of maintenance
 - Shirenewton example – has good links to schools
 - Connections between where people live and work
 - Health walks – being addressed in the ROWIP. These facilitate GPs to be able to prescribe walks, and help GP referral walking groups
 - Healthy walking schemes and groups (eg. Raglan)
 - Promotion of these is important
 - Routes need to be easy to use and attractive
- Place-making agenda
- How to encourage people to be a part of maintenance etc – expand beyond the current demographic
- Air quality – using GI to mitigate
- Land management:
 - Biodiversity – managing MCC land for function
 - County farms – forward plans
 - Management of public sector land across the region
 - Engaging with the management of land beyond that usually managed for biodiversity/flood management etc. that is within public ownership (MCC/NRW etc)
- Pollinators need to be a priority – there are challenges in keeping the pollinators agenda in current thinking
- Living levels – integrate with current projects
- Wye Catchment Partnership – there are projects/advice etc going on within the English part of the AONB
- Natural flood risk management in the Brecon Beacons
- Raise awareness of management costs when embedding GI into new development – costs need to be sensible for tenants
- Education – in schools and elsewhere
- Breadth of user groups
- Brexit needs to be considered – including the impact of agriculture and sustainable land management. Local connections in the agricultural community. Welsh government consultation currently underway?
- Destination development plan – access to the countryside is part of the key offer
- Social Justice Strategy – access to greenspace
- MCC Corporate Plan
- AONB Management Plan – review – about to go into next cycle

Discussion Group B (Facilitated by BW/CB)

- Historic Theme:
 - Connectivity/links between historic assets
 - Links within settlements between greenspaces
- Wellbeing (Wellbeing Plan/Corporate Strategy):
 - Green/blue corridors for active travel
 - Ease of navigation of active travel
 - Food growing/healthy eating
 - Allotments
 - Local markets – delivering back to people
 - Mental health wellbeing
 - Health Impact Assessments
 - Promotion of access to GI - getting info to people to use assets
 - Availability of GIS info for local communities
 - Data Rationalisation
- Landscape-scale connectivity:
 - Needs and opportunities analysis for global response
 - Biodiversity and ecosystem services to underpin GI
 - Working at scale for resilience
- Ecosystem Services:
 - Flood risk in rural and urban centres
 - Farming – MCC landholding use for flood risk and control
 - Access – guiding people to high [NOx] without compensation
 - Monocropping
 - No hinterland
 - Ecosystem services analysis in terms of what GI assets can provide via, for example, management.
- Access:
 - Safe cycle routes
 - Additional access to GI
- Future Proofing:
 - Removal of toll = increased traffic/increased settlement, etc.
- Incentivising:
 - Packages/presentation to landowners
 - Online presence/info
 - Not just about best practice
 - Partnership working
- Tourism:
 - Destinations and interpretation of GI Assets/Value
 - Big/Inspiring Projects
 - Communication routes/access
 - Minimising impact
- Valuation:
 - Non-monetary valuation
 - Monetary valuation of GI to demonstrate value of GI investment
- Adaptability/Flexibility

Workshop 2

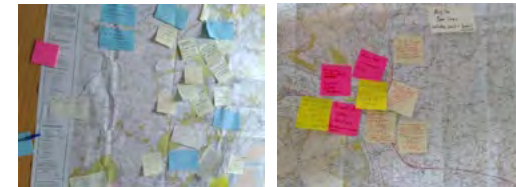
19th June 2018, Shire Hall, Monmouth

Attendees

Colette Bosley	Monmouthshire CC - Principal Green Infrastructure and Landscape Officer
Jill Edge	Monmouthshire CC – Planning Policy
Judith Langdon	Monmouthshire CC – Policy and Communications
Kate Stinchcombe	Monmouthshire CC – Senior Biodiversity Officer
Mark Cleaver	Monmouthshire CC – Grounds
Matthew Lewis	Monmouthshire CC – Countryside Manager
Ruth Rourke	Monmouthshire CC – PRoW Team Leader
Cllr Ann Webb	Monmouthshire CC
Cllr R.G. Roden	Monmouthshire CC
Cllr Tony Easson	Monmouthshire CC
Cllr Tony Konieczny	Abergavenny TC
Cllr Brian Counsell	Caerwent CC
Cllr Dave Evans	Caldicot TC
Peter Cloke	Natural Resources Wales
Andrew Blake	Wye Valley AONB
Neville Hart	Gwent Wildlife Trust
Nicola Bradbear	Bee Friendly Monmouthshire
Steph Tyler	Monmouthshire Meadows
Dominic Watkins	Chris Blandford Associates (Facilitators)
Bill Wadsworth	Chris Blandford Associates (Facilitators)
Harriet Stanford	Chris Blandford Associates (Facilitators)

Purpose of Workshop 2

To engage stakeholders in identifying potential Green Infrastructure projects in and around the key settlements through an opportunity mapping exercise (as illustrated by extracts below).



Workshop 2
19th June 2018, Shire Hall, Monmouth

Attendees

Colette Bosley	Monmouthshire CC - Principal Green Infrastructure and Landscape Officer
Jill Edge	Monmouthshire CC - Planning Policy
Judith Langdon	Monmouthshire CC - Policy and Communications
Kate Stinchcombe	Monmouthshire CC - Senior Biodiversity Officer
Mark Cleaver	Monmouthshire CC - Grounds
Matthew Lewis	Monmouthshire CC - Countryside Manager
Ruth Rourke	Monmouthshire CC - PRoW Team Leader
Cllr Ann Webb	Monmouthshire CC
Cllr R.G. Roden	Monmouthshire CC
Cllr Tony Easson	Monmouthshire CC
Cllr Tony Konieczny	Abergavenny TC
Cllr Brian Counsell	Caerwent CC
Cllr Dave Evans	Caldicot TC
Peter Cloke	Natural Resources Wales
Andrew Blake	Wye Valley AONB
Neville Hart	Gwent Wildlife Trust
Nicola Bradbear	Bee Friendly Monmouthshire
Steph Tyler	Monmouthshire Meadows
Dominic Watkins	Chris Blandford Associates (Facilitators)
Bill Wadsworth	Chris Blandford Associates (Facilitators)
Harriet Stanford	Chris Blandford Associates (Facilitators)

Purpose of Workshop 2

To engage stakeholders in identifying potential Green Infrastructure projects in and around the key settlements through an opportunity mapping exercise (as illustrated by extracts below).





Stakeholder Feedback

Abergavenny
Wye Usk Foundation - 1yr project with farmers to improve banks/soil erosion and identify sites for habitat improvement
Abergavenny Community Orchard
Incredible Edible Abergavenny
Mardy Park Environmental Group
Gavenny Project - Castle Meadows. Confluence of Gavenny and Usk. Bank Management/Clearance. Management of Water Meadows. NRW, MCC, ATC. Volunteers - Friends of Castle Meadows. Abergavenny Civic Society
Gavenny Project - Swan Meadow. East bank side could be developed as a wild flower meadow. Some habitat improvement undertaken by MCC
Gavenny Project - Podcast. http://www.countryfile.com/podcast/wildlife-wildlife-stories/wade-welsh-river-search-wildlife
KHS/Abergavenny Leisure Centre. 21st Century School Sport and Leisure Provision
Friends of Castle Meadows - education and conservation work
Possible - Introduction of Park Run - weekly 5k walk/run. Free event every Saturday
Caerwent
Limestone influenced habitats around MOD Land - Critical for rare biodiversity. Potential for greater partnership working.
Introduction of Junior Park Run , weekly free event, 2k every Sunday morning
King George Playing Fields Caldicot
Chepstow
Introduction of Park Run. Weekly 5k walk/run. Free event every Saturday morning.
Chepstow School/Leisure centre. 21st Century School Sport and leisure provision.
Piercefield House Circular Walk. Needs improving re-signage and replacing old stiles with KG. Some interpretation on-site would be beneficial for locals/tourists as lots of landscape/biodiversity/heritage



Monmouth
Future project - Kingswood Area - pilot project demonstrating natural flood management techniques and benefits for water quality, flood reduction, biodiversity etc.
Some excellent sites include along the Monnow above Osbaston Forge, within Bridges Centre etc. Management is key. Ditto road verges. Native grassland beats annual beds.
Stop mowing some green spaces in Monmouth until August - then cut and remove
Introduction of junior park run - 2k run/walk every Sunday
Introduction of Park Run - 5k weekly run/walk - possible Chippenham Fields.
Erosion on bank of Wye Valley Walk at Monmouth
Cycle corridor south from Monmouth
Preserve Troy Gardens/Old Station/Wildlife/Eco
Community Woodland Claypatch Wyesham
Keep free of building houses [nb - highlight along east side of A466]
Save the Catalpa Tree [in St. James' Square]
Reduce run-off on hills in Osbaston. Planting in field E of Prospect Road - need landowner permission
Penperlleni
Goytre Wharf. NRW Woodland. NRW looking at how new paths for all abilities can be created, currently consulting with users.
Rogiet
NRW Slade Wood. Areas are managed for butterflies. Also management agreement with Gwent Wildlife Trust to look after meadows.
Usk
Incredible Edible Usk
Usk in Bloom



Other Locations
Buglife Bee-Lines. Includes coast and several corridors
Need to understand difference between desk-top study of rights of way and lived experience. (eg. RoW that are obstructed by nettles, mud, large cattle. etc)
Deer management is key aspect of enhancing the quality of Lower Wye Valley woodlands - hence future support is critical for woodland biodiversity
Connect Wentwood with Chepstow Park Wood (and then on to Wye Valley)
Wentwood - NRW working with Woodland Trust on improving access and reducing anti-social behaviour. Partnership Group including volunteers needs to take place.
NRW Chepstow Park Wood. NRW are working with access team to look at how access can be improved.
New Housing Developments - strategy for developers to provide bird boxes (swifts, sparrows etc) built into new estates. New GI for wildlife.
Nearly all NRW forestry land holding is open access and can be used for informal recreation
Woodland Trust - current PAWS restoration project. GIS. GWT involved.
GI and NFM on Wye tributaries Tintern to Penallt
Leasing county farms to conservation groups
Managing focussed landscapes for bats ('batscape') approach. Horseshoe bat SAC. 'Landscapes' around roosts.
Improve quality of hedgerow management. Follow practise recommended in Bee Friendly Monmouthshire - Hedgerow Manifesto
More careful mowing of Monmouthshire's verges. Training of contractors and operatives.
Stop mowing! Stop destroying hedgerows! These are crucial wildlife corridors and enhance the environment for everyone.
Stop glyphosate soaking every kerbside.
Avoid herbicide use in Monmouth and elsewhere
Veteran, ancient and future veteran trees need nurturing (and incentivising management/care)
SMS funded heathland restoration project pending stage 2 application (last lowland heathland around Trellech)
Connecting special wildlife sites and orchards, Monmouthshire meadows sites and tributaries and corridors throughout AONB
Drystone walls are key habitats and corridors
Flood plain restoration - reversion to grassland
Green Infrastructure Management Plans on countryside and 'attractions' sites
GWT - Over 400 LWS across Gwent. Owners supported, landowner days, GIS map collated.
Nature isn't neat. Pilot town to be decided. RDP - Pollinator Project



Potential to increase recreation and biodiversity/tourism in Wye Valley AONB area - issues with maintenance of county unclassified roads/users

Bread and cheese walk in bad state of repair. Private land. Rare landscape/plants

d

Strategic GI Network Assessment

d1

GI Assets Audit

Natural and semi-natural greenspaces

Natural and semi-natural greenspaces (see **Diagram D1.1**) encompass a broad range of habitat types (see **Diagram D1.2**) that can be found both within (see **Diagram D1.3**) and outside designated wildlife sites, including:

- woodland & scrub
- grassland, heath and moor
- wetlands
- open/running water
- coast

In addition to supporting a range of habitats for wildlife, these natural and semi-natural greenspaces can also, where appropriate, provide managed access for informal recreation (such as walking and bird watching at Fiddler's Elbow and Cleddon Bog nature reserves and the surrounding undesignated or ancient woodlands, which are partially accessible).

Grasslands are concentrated in the northwest of the county, predominantly associated with the uplands, though there are scattered pockets elsewhere. Heath is also concentrated in the uplands in the northwest of the county. Monmouthshire has a high concentration of woodlands and watercourses scattered across the county, but with a particular concentration of woodlands in the Wye Valley and south of the county, and with a distinctive concentration of small watercourses in the Gwent Levels.

Information on the current condition of many of the designated sites is limited, however management plans for the European Sites demonstrate that a number of the sites are in unfavourable condition, and the Monmouthshire Biodiversity and Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan (2017) states that 'the extent and quality of habitats in the County is largely reducing'.

DIAGRAM D1.1 Natural and Semi-Natural Greenspaces

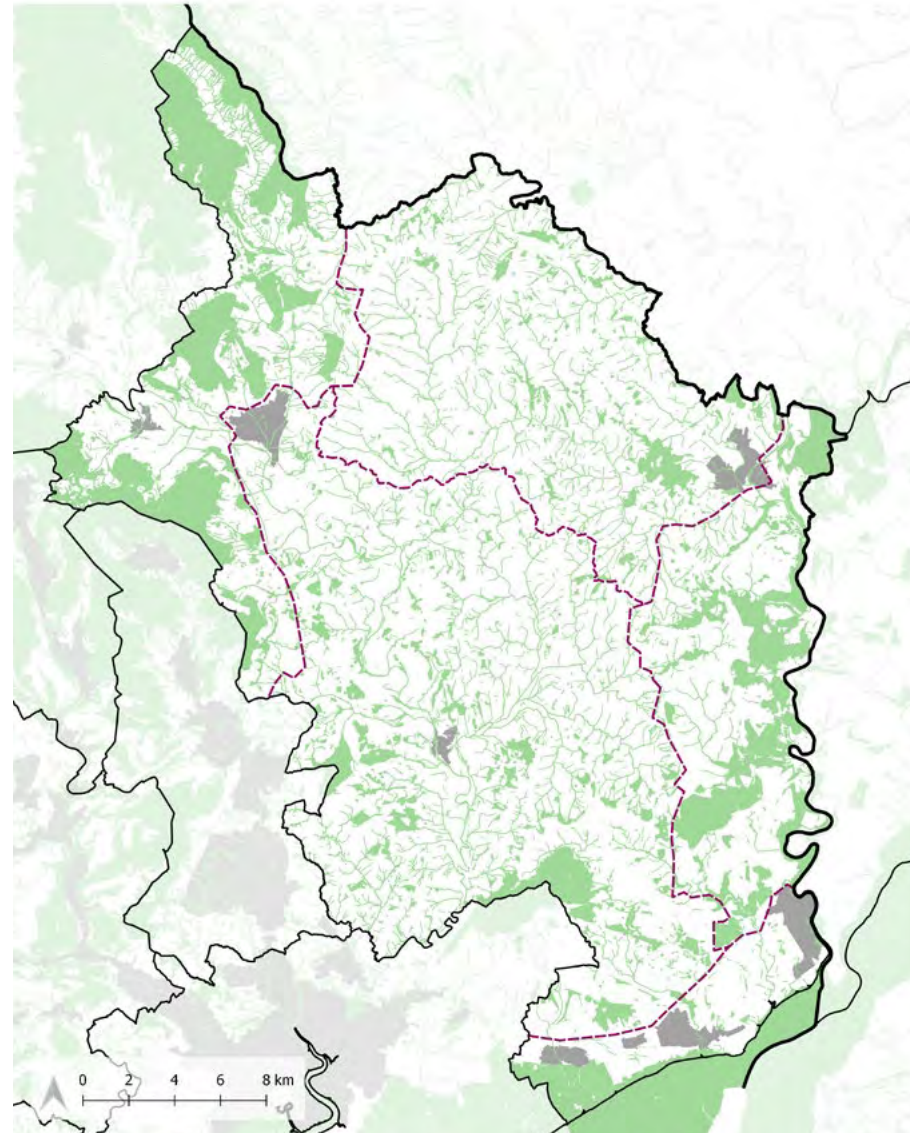


DIAGRAM D1.2 Habitats

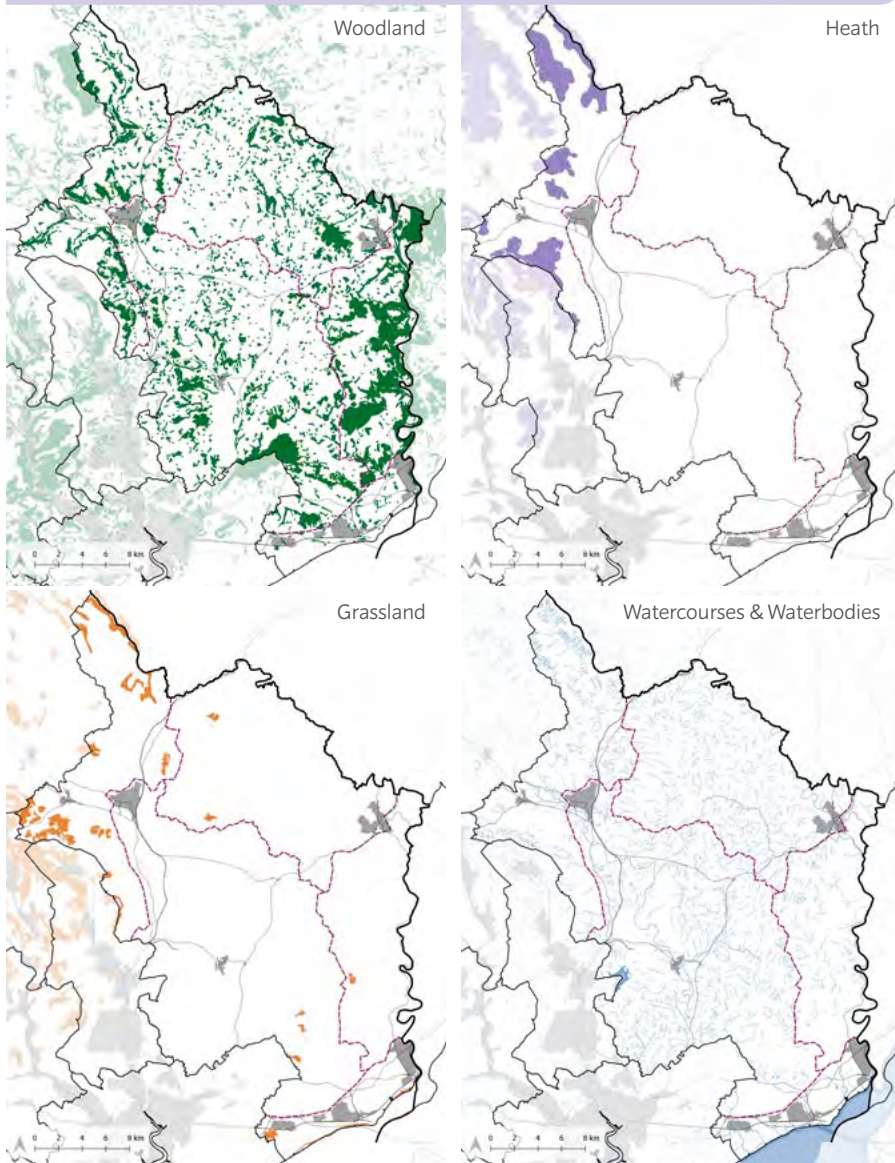
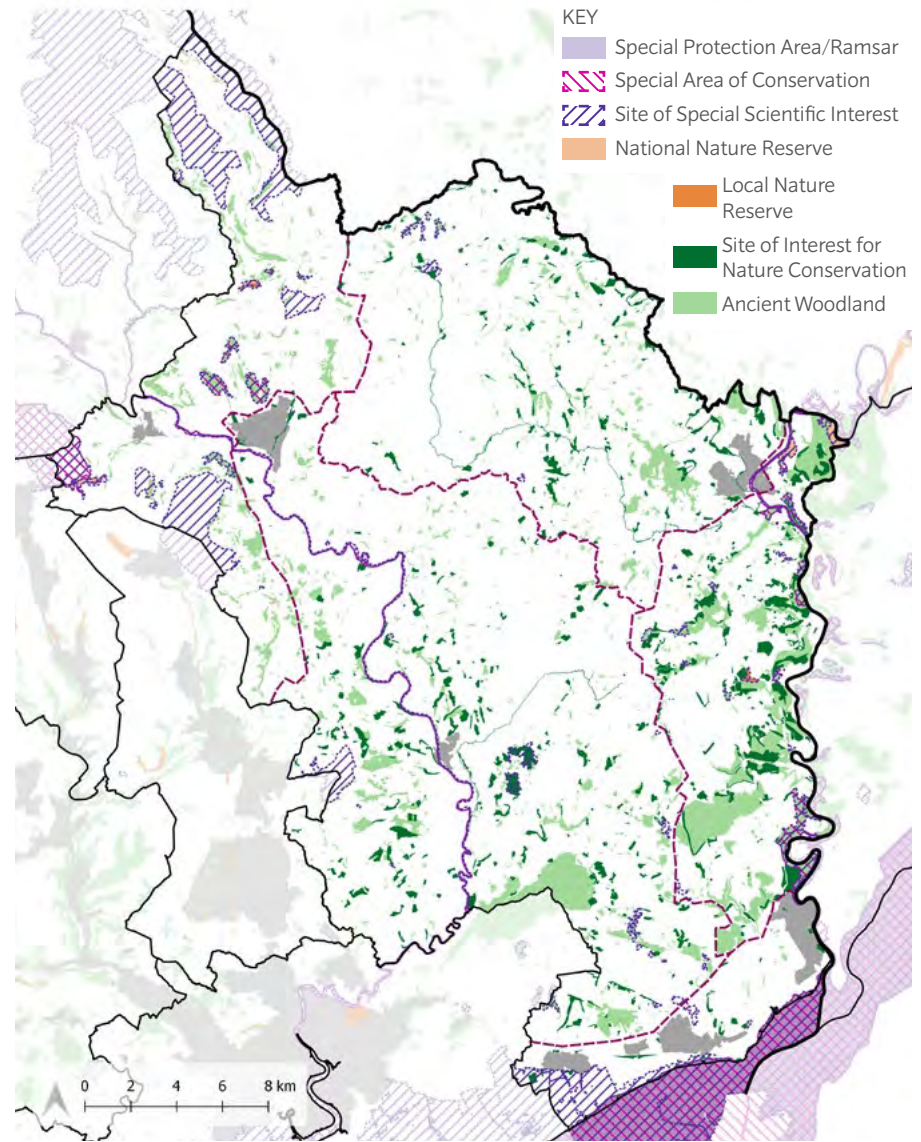


DIAGRAM D1.3 Biodiversity Designations

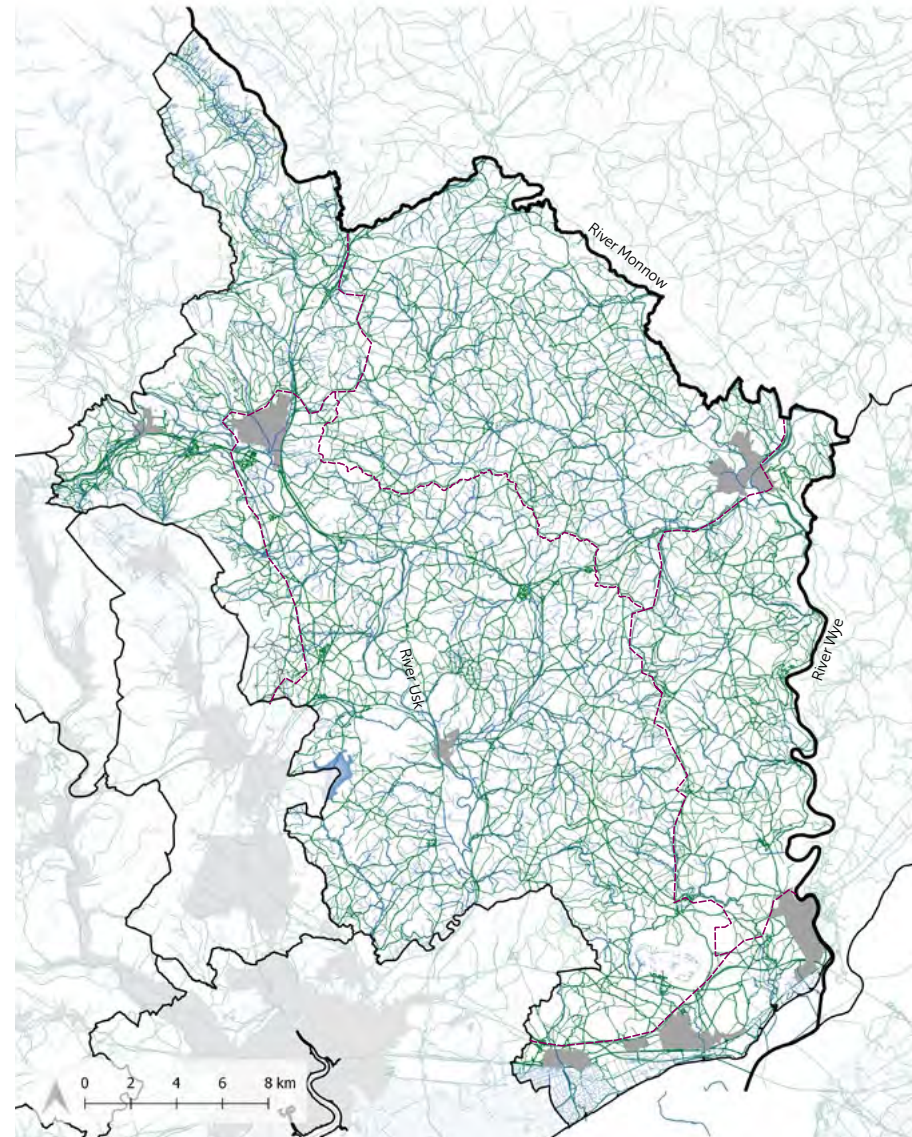


Green and blue corridors

Linear landscape features encompassing semi-natural and natural terrestrial and aquatic habitats (see **Diagram D1.4**). In addition to function in supporting wildlife dispersal, corridors also provide opportunities for walking, cycling and other outdoor recreation activities. Within Monmouthshire, significant green and blue corridors include:

- The larger Rivers **Usk**, **Wye**, and **Monnow** (important green/blue corridors incorporating public access in some places such as the Usk and Wye Valley Walks)
- Smaller watercourses including the River Trothy, Nedern Brook, Olway Brook and Mill Reen.
- The ditch and reen network on the Gwent Levels (important green/blue corridors incorporating public access in some places)
- The Severn Estuary (an important marine blue corridor for migration of fish and birds).
- The sea wall along the Severn Estuary (an important green corridor for plant communities and pollinators, incorporating the Wales Coast Path for much of its length)
- Historic green lanes and byways
- Highway and railway verges between settlements (important green corridors)

DIAGRAM D1.4 Green and Blue Corridors



Productive landscapes (farmland, woodlands and allotments)

Farmland, orchards and allotments can contribute to local food production and landscape character. Monmouthshire is well wooded, particularly through the Wye Valley in the east and across to Wentwood in the southwest. Scattered small woodlands are also a feature across the farmland that makes up much of the central part of the county.

Farmland (see **Diagram D1.5**) includes both commercial farming businesses and small holdings, consisting of a predominantly pastoral farming landscape with pockets of arable land. The highest quality, and thus most productive agricultural land is found in the south of the county, in the Gwent Levels and across the south and through the middle of the Usk Catchment Zone. The poorest quality farmland is found in the uplands, and is usually grazed by sheep where it is used for farming.

Zone	% of Zone Grade 1 or 2
A: Gwent Levels	35%
B: Wye Valley	29%
C: Usk Catchment	44%
D: Wye Catchment	35%
E: Brecon Beacons Uplands	9%
Monmouthshire	31%

DIAGRAM D1.5 Productive Landscapes - Farmland

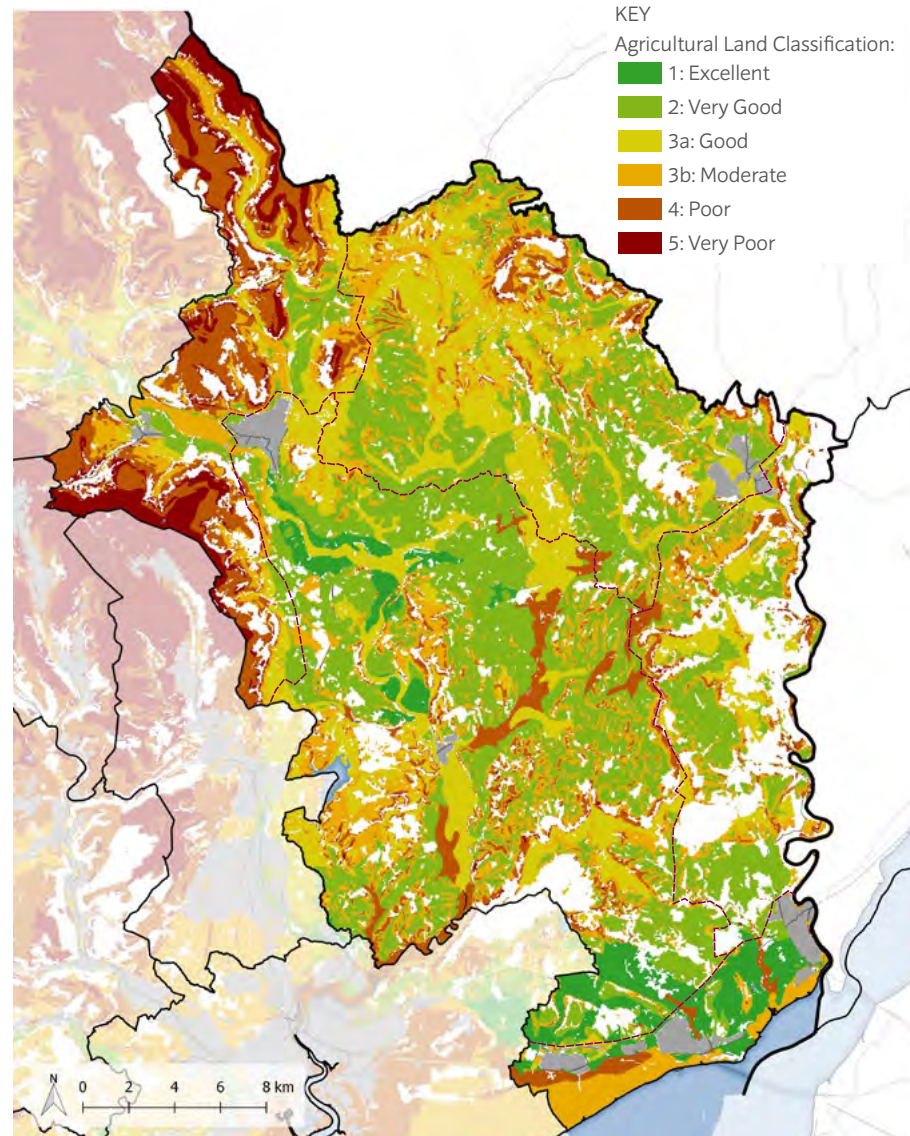
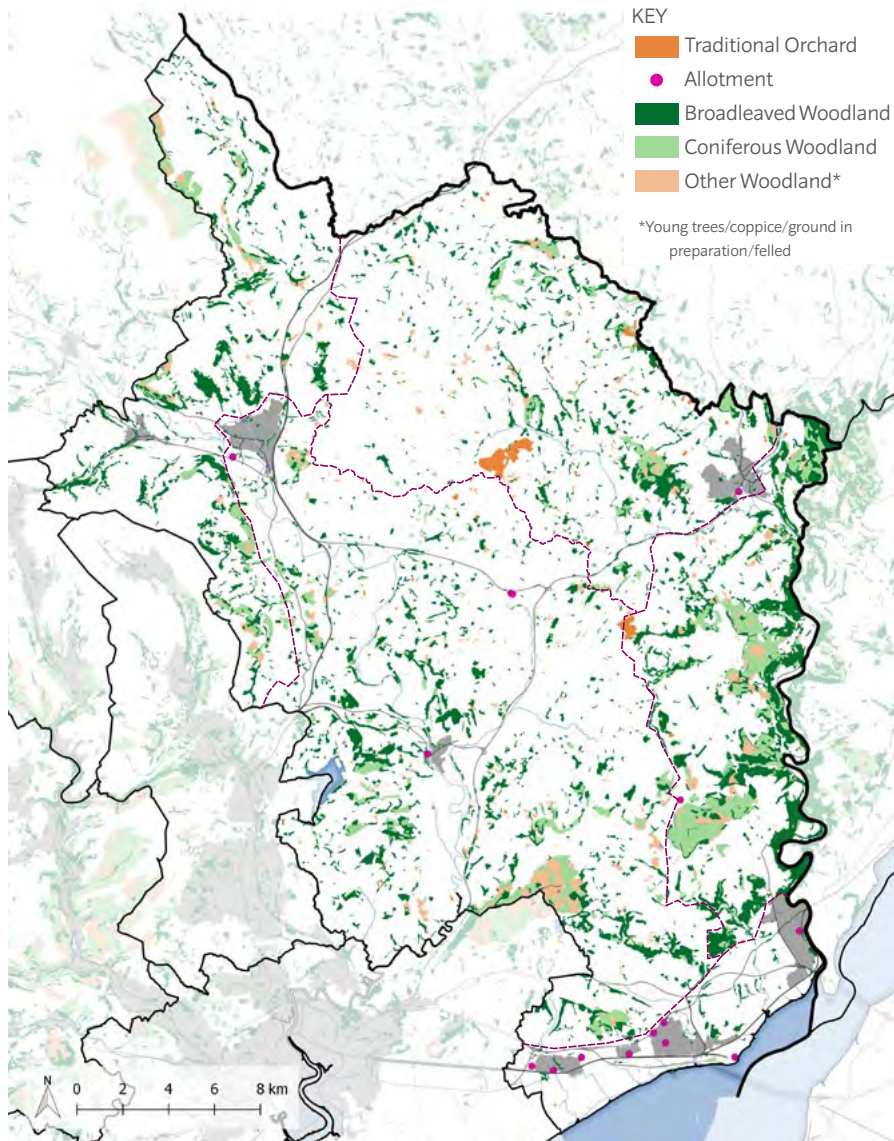


DIAGRAM D1.6 Productive Landscapes - Woodland & Allotments



Monmouthshire is a heavily wooded county (see **Diagram D1.6**), particularly through the Wye Valley and in the south of the Usk Catchment. Large areas of this woodland in the county are also accessible, such as in the Wye Valley, where 2,914 Ha of a total 4,807Ha are accessible.

Historically, orchards were a distinctive feature of the landscape found alongside farms, and in the south, orchards on the Gwent Levels produced their own specific apple and pear varieties. However, the end of cider making locally resulted in the loss of orchards, and in the Monmouthshire area of the Levels they are now limited to a few sites in the vicinity of Magor on the Caldicot Level. Elsewhere in the county, there are small scattered areas of traditional orchard remaining, with larger areas to the southeast of Llantilio Crosenny and southeast of Raglan. There are some small areas of allotments around the larger settlements.

Zone	Woodland (% of Zone)	NRW Public Forest (Accessible)	Allotments
A: Gwent Levels	509 Ha (11%)	-	9
B: Wye Valley	4,807 Ha (40%)	2,914 Ha	-
C: Usk Catchment	4,539 Ha (14%)	745 Ha	5
D: Wye Catchment	2,087 Ha (10%)	171 Ha	1
E: Brecon Beacons Uplands	2,662 Ha (18%)	1,396 Ha	-
Monmouthshire	13,743 Ha (16%)	5,056 Ha	15

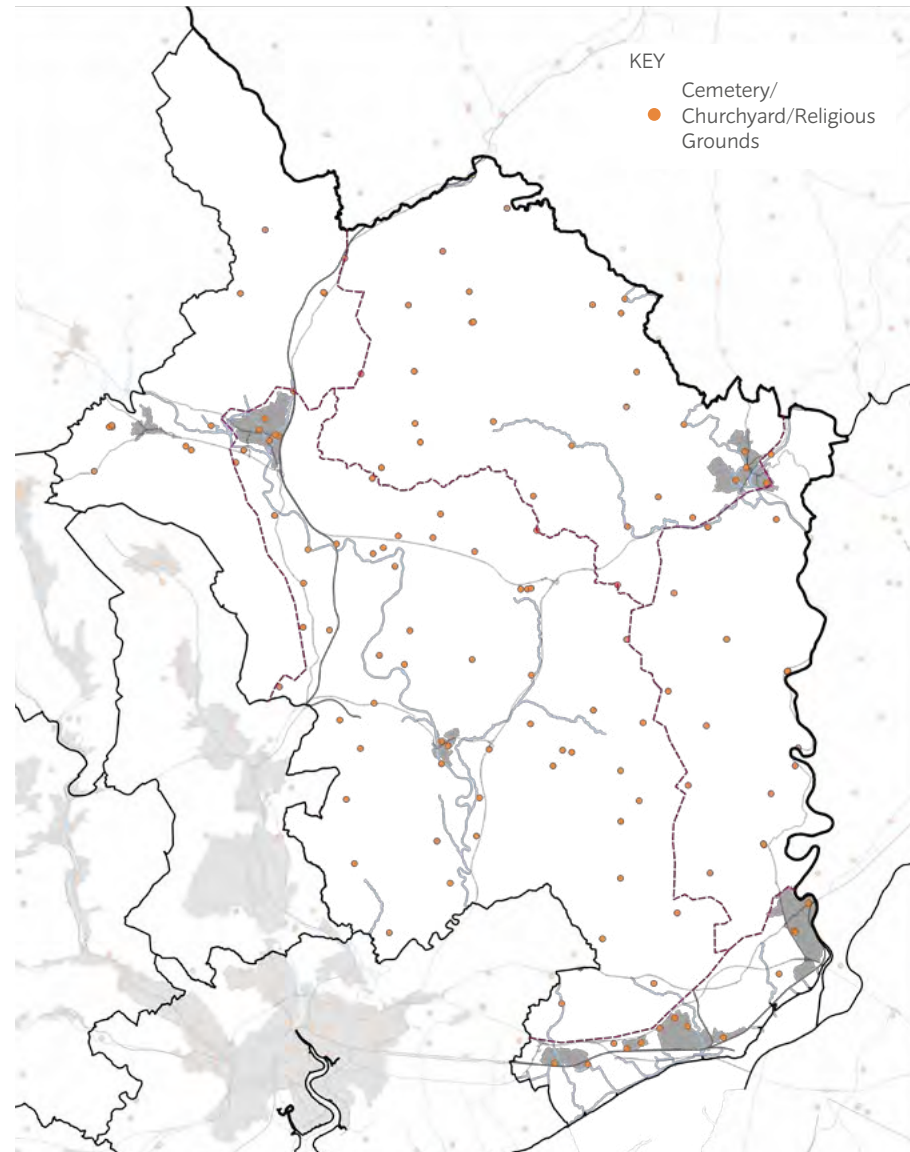
Cemeteries and churchyards

In addition to providing important habitats for wildlife, cemeteries and churchyards (see **Diagram D1.7**) can also provide opportunities for quiet reflection and spiritual enrichment that contribute to people’s well-being. Examples in Monmouthshire include urban cemeteries (such as Osbaston Cemetery in Monmouth), churchyards associated with small rural parish churches (such as St Teilo’s Church, Llanarth, and St. Nicholas Church, Trellech) and cemeteries and churchyards on the edge of urban areas, such as Dewstow Road Cemetery on the northern side of Caldicot.

Zone	Religious Grounds and Cemeteries*
A: Gwent Levels	12
B: Wye Valley	14
C: Usk Catchment	60
D: Wye Catchment	31
E: Brecon Beacons Uplands	12
Monmouthshire	124

*Nb - numbers taken from Ordnance Survey Greenspace data. Diagram D1.5 includes both Ordnance Survey Greenspace data, and data from the Monmouthshire Open Space Study, 2008

DIAGRAM D1.7 Cemeteries and Churchyards



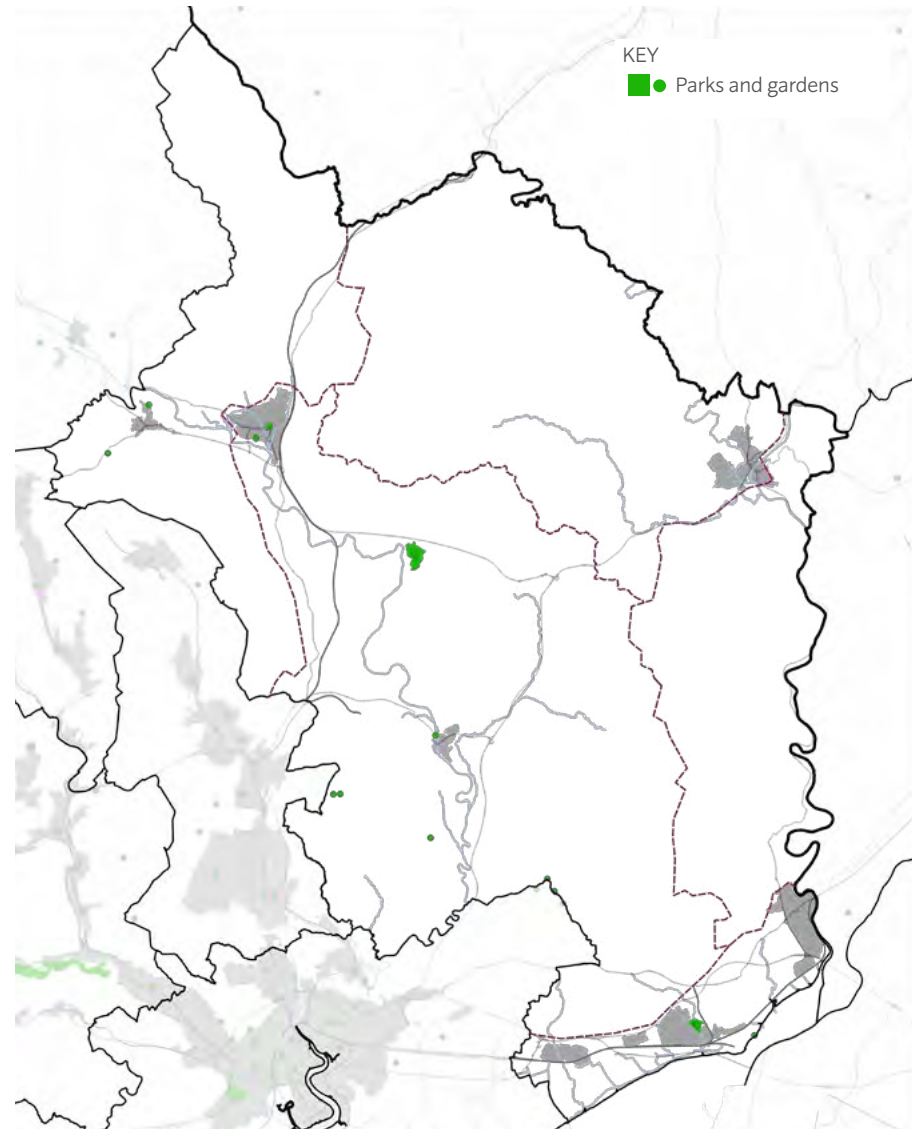
Parks and gardens

Public parks and gardens (see **Diagram D1.8**) provide opportunities for informal recreation that can contribute to people’s health and well-being, and also provide habitats for wildlife. There are few urban parks in the county, including Bailey Park in Abergavenny, and larger Country Parks include Caldicot Castle Country Park and Clytha Park near Abergavenny.

Zone	Parks and Gardens
A: Gwent Levels	2
B: Wye Valley	-
C: Usk Catchment	8
D: Wye Catchment	-
E: Brecon Beacons Uplands	2
Monmouthshire	12

*Nb - numbers taken from Ordnance Survey Greenspace data. Diagram D1.5 includes both Ordnance Survey Greenspace data, and data from the Monmouthshire Open Space Study, 2008

DIAGRAM D1.8 Parks and Gardens



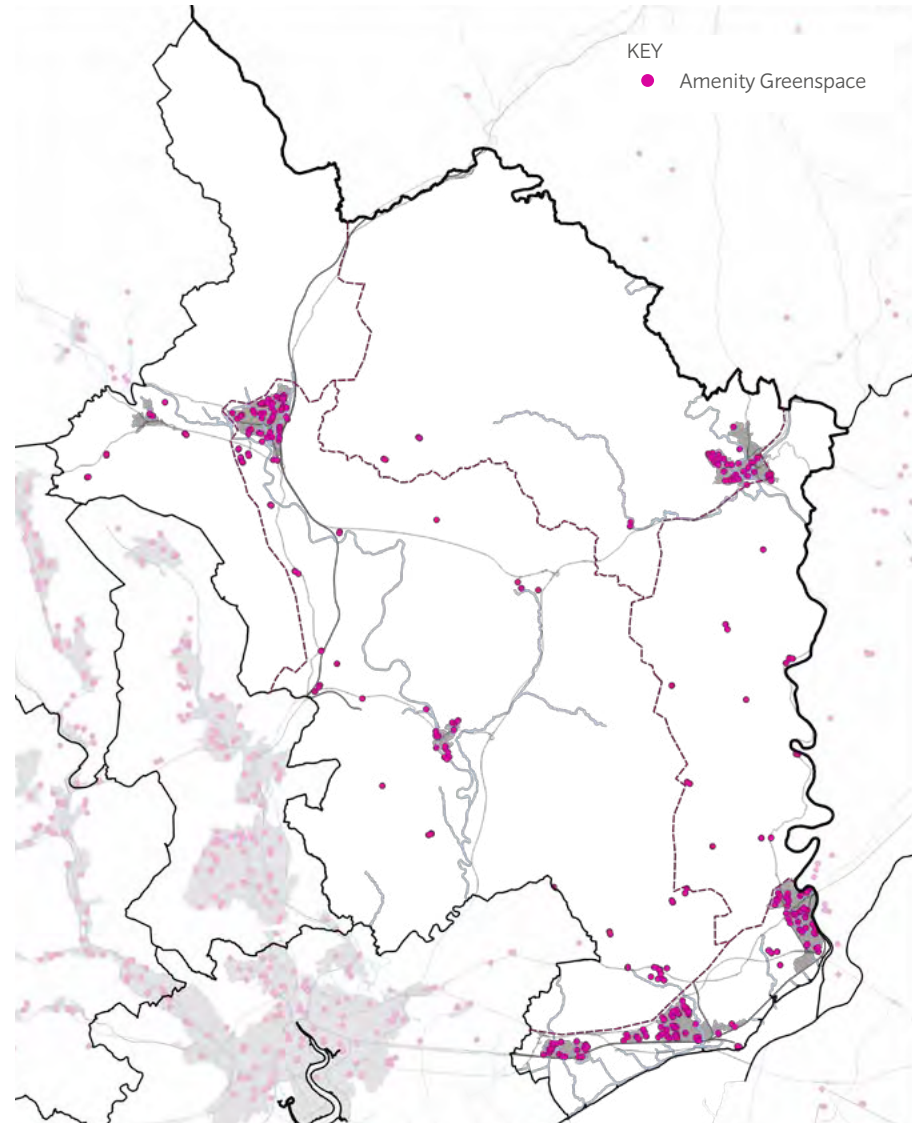
Amenity greenspaces

Amenity greenspaces (see **Diagram D1.9**) predominantly provide opportunities for formal outdoor sports and recreation that contribute to people’s health and well-being. Examples within the study area include formal amenity greenspaces associated with sports facilities (such as The Island Recreation Ground in Usk), and a range of more informal amenity greenspaces and play spaces in urban areas such as Stuart Avenue Open Space in Chepstow, and Tudor Road Open Space in Monmouth.

Zone	Sports Playing Field*	Play Space*
Gwent Levels	15	41
Wye Valley	7	5
Usk Catchment	23	36
Wye Catchment	5	12
Brecon Beacons Uplands	4	6
Monmouthshire	53	100

*Nb - numbers taken from Ordnance Survey Greenspace data. Diagram D1.5 includes both Ordnance Survey Greenspace data, and data from the Monmouthshire Open Space Study, 2008

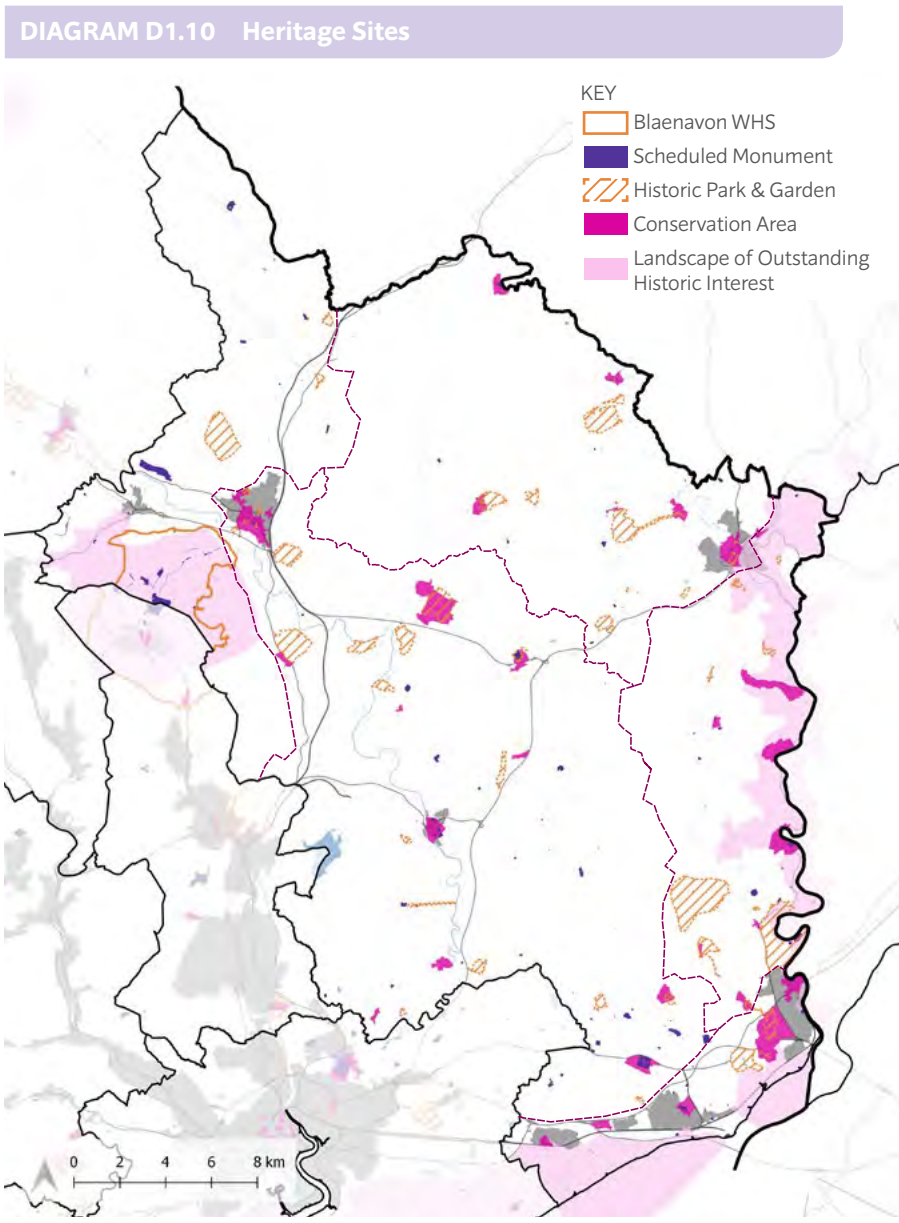
DIAGRAM D1.9 Amenity Greenspace



Heritage Sites

Heritage sites (see **Diagram D1.10**) can provide opportunities for informal recreation and intellectual access to history that contributes to people’s health and well-being. Examples in Monmouthshire include scheduled monuments such as Caldicot Castle and Tintern Abbey, as well as historic landscapes associated with the Blaenavon Industrial Landscape World Heritage Site, the Gwent Levels, and the Wye Valley.

Zone	Scheduled Monuments	Historic Parks & Gardens	Conservation Areas	Landscape of Outstanding Historic Interest
A: Gwent Levels	27	4	6	1,575 Ha
B: Wye Valley	43	10	8	3,474 Ha
C: Usk Catchment	66	20	12	56 Ha
D: Wye Catchment	29	12	7	217 Ha
E: Brecon Beacons Uplands	37	4	1	2,701 Ha
Monmouthshire	200	49	31	8,023 Ha



d2

Ecosystem Services Assessment

General

The GI assets identified in **Appendix D1** provide a wide range of benefits to society derived from the functions or ecosystems services that they provide.

A summary of the ecosystem services provided by the GI assets in each zone within Monmouthshire is described below. These form the basis for identifying needs and opportunities for the GI Strategy.

DIAGRAM D2.1 Geology

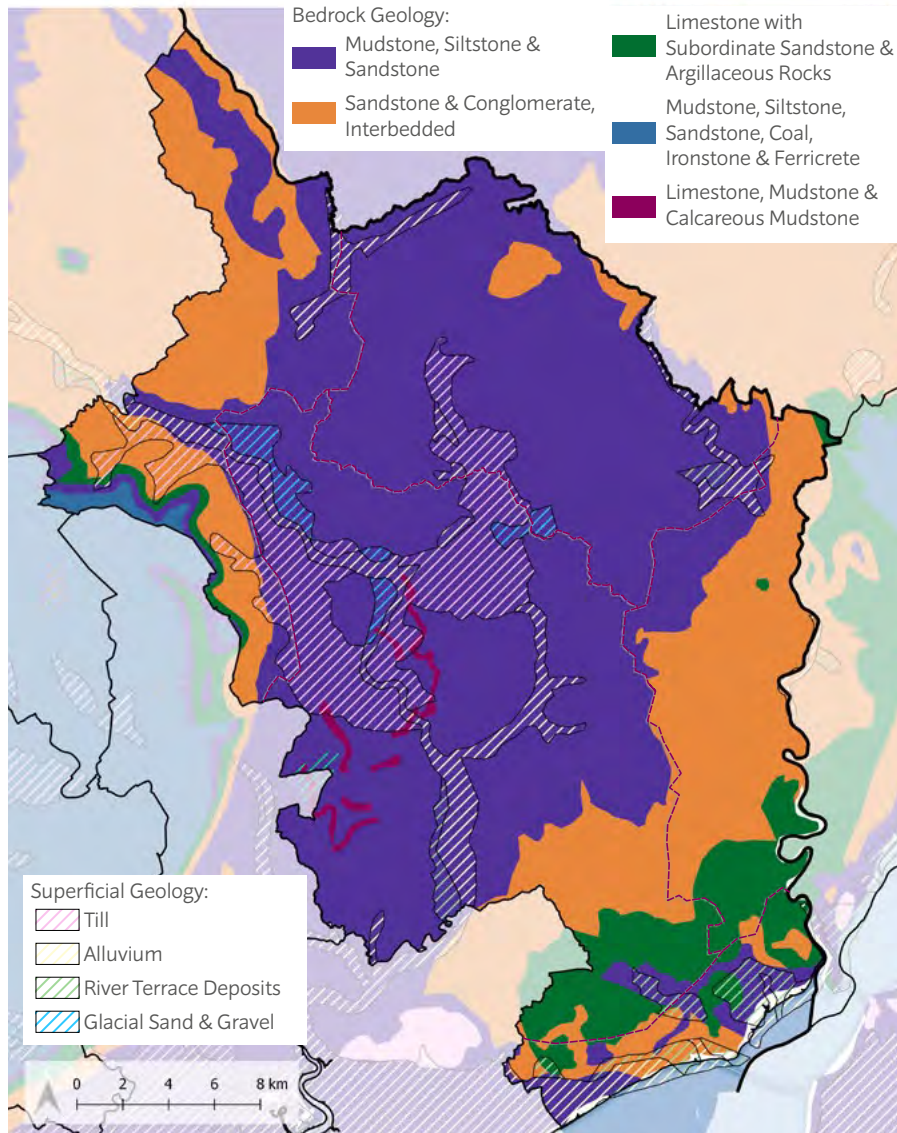
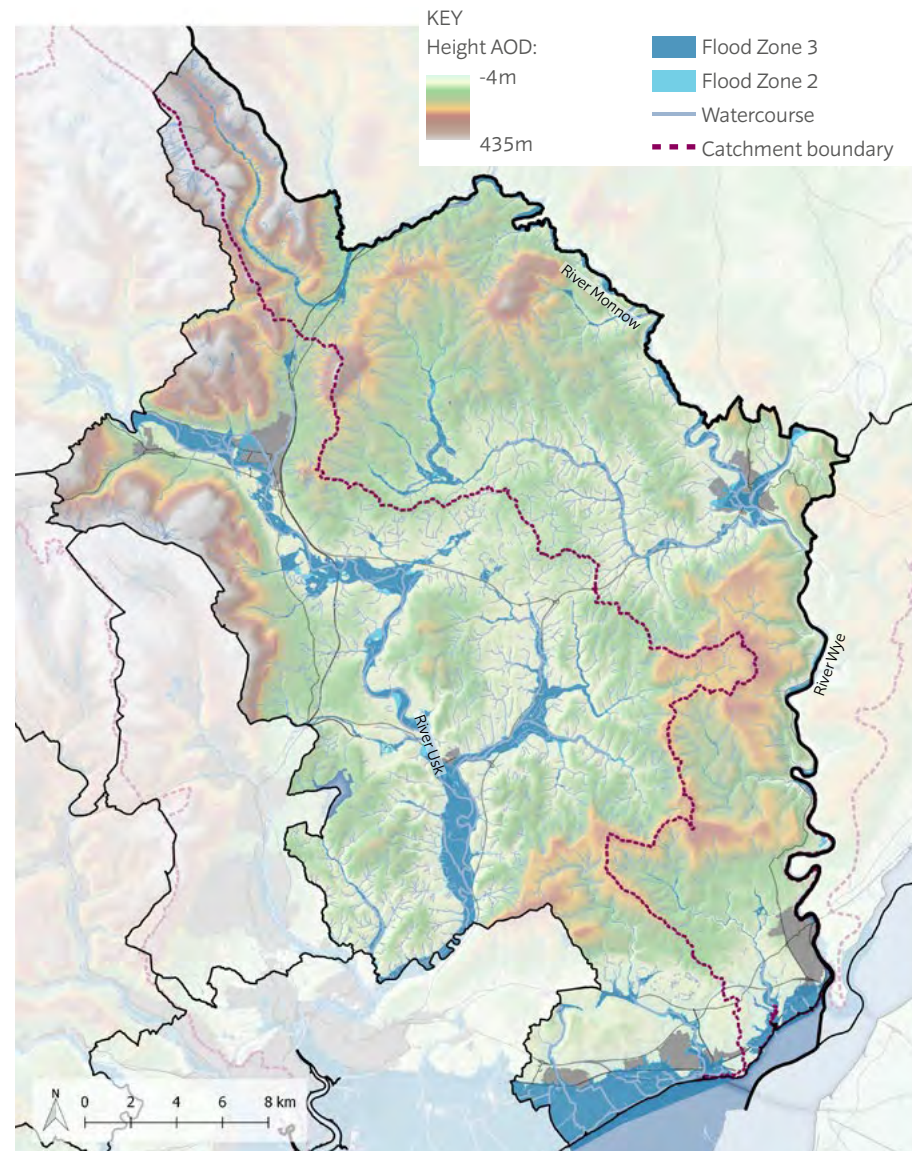


DIAGRAM D2.2 Topography & Hydrology



Zone A: Gwent Levels

Supporting Services

Supporting services are those which are essential to the functioning of ecosystems and indirectly responsible for all other services. This includes the relationship between underlying geology and soil character, soil formation and the processes of plant growth, including pollination.

Geology and soil character: The northern edge of the Gwent Levels is marked by the boundary between the slightly higher ground in the north, underlain by sedimentary rocks mainly of Lower Old Red sandstone age, and the lower, flatter land on reclaimed estuarine alluvium to the south (see **Diagram D2.1**). The estuarine alluvium is mainly a bluegrey, silty mud up to 13 metres thick that gives rise to heavy textured, poorly drained clayey soils. There are also some localised areas of peaty soils, such as south of Magor. These most commonly occur as a layer of peat covered by clayey topsoil, but where the soft black peat extends to the surface these areas are particularly wet.

Soil formation: In the context of the Gwent Levels, supporting services relate to the exchange of silts and nutrients between the reed system and the agricultural land. This interchange relies heavily on the regulation of water management and cyclical ditch management. The supply and replenishment of nutrients maintains soils, primary production (including agricultural productivity), as well as providing the basis for supporting the nature conservation value of the Gwent Levels.

Pollination: by insects also provides a supporting service for primary production to support both agricultural production and nature conservation. However, the serious consequences of significant declines in insect pollinator populations, considered largely to result from the loss of flower-rich habitat, habitat fragmentation and the use of certain pesticides, has been recognised in the government's National Pollinator Strategy¹ and the creation of initiatives such as B-Lines² to promote landscape-scale habitat creation to try and reverse the decline in pollinating insects.

1 Defra (November 2014). The National Pollinator Strategy: for bees and other pollinators in England.

2 <https://www.buglife.org.uk/campaigns-and-our-work/habitat-projects/b-lines>

With respect to Monmouthshire as a whole, the green infrastructure action plan for pollinators in SE Wales³ identifies those areas where pollinators directly contribute to supporting human life and food, notably where there is the high demand in urban areas for pollinators for fruit and vegetables in gardens and allotments. The action plan also points out that there is only a relatively small percentage of arable land that comprises crops such as oilseed rape which need pollinators, and this is concentrated in the lowland arable areas of Monmouthshire. Other areas such as, for example, nature reserves, have indirect requirements for pollinators.

The Action Plan provides a framework for identifying appropriate areas and types of land where interventions to support pollinators could be delivered, and provides a variety of recommendations and desired outcomes for measuring success. In terms of broad measures of success, the Action Plan reports a success rate of approximately 90% for the use of yellow rattle as a means of reducing the vigour of grass growth (thereby allowing a more floristically rich sward to develop) and it also identifies the inter-relationship between the County's 'cut and collect' grass mowing regime for maintaining grasslands (e.g. roadside verges), which is a key management tool in maintaining floral diversity, and the generation of biomass for energy production.

3 TACP (2015). Green infrastructure action plan for pollinators in South-east Wales. Report to Monmouthshire County Council on behalf of Monmouthshire County Council and Blaenau Gwent, Caerphilly and Torfaen County Borough Councils December 2015. TACP UK Ltd.

Provisioning Services

Provisioning services relate to the supply of goods such as freshwater, food and fuel.

Water availability: The Gwent Levels is largely a rain-fed system, with relatively limited inputs from river discharge. Water availability therefore largely relies on the relationship between rainfall inputs and the active management of water levels through the control structures that moderate flows and discharges. The abundance of water is key to maintaining the character and function of the area. The main abstractions are for public water supply; other abstractions are for industry and agriculture.

Food provision: The area primarily produces beef, milk and other dairy products, with some sheep flocks and arable production. A small number of traditional orchards of apples and pears are present. The extent to which the Gwent Levels remains a productive landscape is variable and is influenced by farm size, landholdings purchased for non-farming reasons, diversification of business activities that may include wind and solar power generation, holiday lets or similar and the separation between pasture on the Levels and the holdings that operate them.

All of these factors influence productivity and, importantly, how separate land parcels are managed in a landscape that requires a coherent approach to, for example, land drainage.

Fuel and fibre: There is limited potential for some biomass production from willow pollards, which has a longstanding tradition throughout the area. However, the volume of biomass that could realistically be harvested may restrict the size of any associated power plant. As an alternative the biomass could form one stream of supply to an existing plant, but the value of this would need to be considered in relation to the embedded energy costs associated with transportation. Other sources of renewable energy generation on the Gwent Levels include wind turbines and solar arrays. However, both these sources

of power give rise to other considerations that include land take, drainage management and visual impacts associated with the introduction of prominent structures into the landscape.

The Renewable Energy Community Scheme (RECS)⁴ has recently completed a feasibility study to consider the inter-relationship between small-scale 'green' energy generation and natural floodplain management to control surface water flooding. The feasibility study has been undertaken around Monmouth, but its key findings are intended to be applicable county-wide. The aims of the project were to:

- Identify acreage suitable for woodland planting which, with sustainable management provide fuel for community heating schemes, the contribution these plantings would make to the reduction of surface water run-off, any land management that would assist in additional reduction of surface water run-off;
- Advise on the contribution to the reduction of surface water run-off from community orchards; and,
- Identify suitable watercourses for the installation of micro hydro schemes with the direct benefit of providing power for local community use.

The Feasibility Study has also created a RECS 'Effectiveness Calculator', which estimates the reduction in run-off and flashiness of a run-off event that could result from a particular action or intervention, based on a suite of site specific data.

⁴ <http://monmouthshire.biz/project/renewable-energy-community-schemes-recs/>

Regulating Services

Regulating services maintain natural systems that include water quality flooding, soil erosion and coastal processes.

Climate regulation: There is limited carbon storage in the Gwent Levels predominantly due to the limited areas of peat soils. The majority of the Levels comprise loams derived from reclaimed estuarine alluvium.

Regulating water quality: The Gwent Levels, and the rivers that drain through it, fall within the Severn River Basin District. The 2015 River Basin Management Plan⁵ identifies a range of factors that are detrimental to water quality, notably phosphate loads and poor soil management (leading to excessive overland flow/ sediment loss to water) in the River Wye catchment⁶.

Point source pollution from development and industry is also an influence on water quality. The water quality within the ditch and reen system of the Gwent Levels is considered to reflect the low flow and significant organic loading associated with the setting. During the summer months, natural organic degradation results in significant nutrient enrichment. The high productivity and low/absent flow also result in low levels of dissolved oxygen and elevated Biological Oxygen Demand (BOD) compared with other rivers. The regulation of water quality on the Levels is therefore largely determined by the control of urban and agricultural diffuse pollution and the management of the reen system.

Regulating water (flooding): The Gwent Levels are largely a rain fed system and although the rivers have been artificially modified to increase flows to the sea, they have only a limited influence on water levels (see **Diagram D2.2**). Nevertheless, Local Plan⁷ policies (e.g. Policy SD3) provide specific requirements for surface water drainage relating to the management of surface water runoff

5 Environment Agency (December 2015). Part 1: Severn River Basin District River Basin Management Plan. On behalf of Defra, Welsh Government, Natural Resources Wales and Environment Agency.

6 Environment Agency (December 2015). Part 1: Severn River Basin District River Basin Management Plan. On behalf of Defra, Welsh Government, Natural Resources Wales and Environment Agency.

7 Monmouthshire County Council Adopted Local Development Plan 2011-2021 (Adopted February 2014)

from development, to manage flood risk from the landward side. The seawall, in combination with the maintenance of the ditch and reen network, is the primary means for regulating flows and preventing flooding to communities including Caldicot, Magor & Undy, Rogiet and Mathern, maintaining agricultural productivity and protecting the ecological interest of the Gwent Levels.

Regulating soil erosion and quality: Intensive and repeated cultivation and arable cropping increase the stress placed upon soils, and may lead to a reduction in soil quality and condition. Similarly, inappropriate livestock management can lead to poaching and erosion of surface vegetation and soils. Consequently, some areas suffer from damaged soil structure, notably compaction and impeded drainage which accelerates run-off or prolongs periods of standing water, which can impact vegetation and lead to soil exposures, which can increase sedimentation of watercourses.

Regulating coastal processes: The Gwent Levels within Monmouthshire comprise c.17.75km² of reclaimed estuarine alluvium, forming a coastal plain up to 3.7km wide, fringing the northern side of the Severn Estuary. The Levels have been totally hand-crafted by humans, created through the enclosing and draining of tidal saltmarshes, and are still dominated today by the need to manage water. Without the sea wall, the Gwent Levels would be frequently inundated by the sea. The alignment of the sea defences is dynamic and has historically moved since Roman times. Climate change is likely to increase tidal flood risk; this will be exacerbated in low-lying areas where increased sea levels inhibit pumped land drainage. Tidal inundation within coastal areas could result in saline intrusion (although this is currently not an issue) into freshwater bodies, most of which are recognised for their nature conservation interest in SSSI designations and depend on fresh water. Coastal processes throughout the estuary are dynamic and of considerable importance, both within the estuary and to the low-lying adjacent land. The current policy for flood defences along the coast bordering the Gwent Levels is to 'hold the line'⁸.

8 Severn Estuary Coastal Group (2016). Severn Estuary Shoreline Management Plan Review. The Shoreline Management Plan: Part B (Main Report) – Policy Statements. Report prepared by Atkins on behalf of SEGG.

Cultural Services

Cultural services provide direct, non-material, benefits to human society, addressing a range of social and cultural needs that encompass a sense of place and inspiration, a sense of history, tranquillity and recreation.

Sense of place and inspiration: The Gwent Levels landscape is perceived by different people in different ways. Some can find it featureless and intimidating, whereas others find it exhilarating and inspiring, valuing its strong sense of tranquillity and history, distinctive lifestyles and opportunities for recreation. The key qualities identified by the Landscape Character Assessment that give the Gwent Levels its unique sense of place are:

- The low horizon, level topography and broad skies, often augmented by dramatic cloudscapes, sunsets and sunrises.
- Strong linearity and distinctive geometric pattern of enclosure, drainage, watercourses, lanes and historic route-ways.
- Distinctive drainage pattern of canalised rivers, drains, reens and ditches, accentuated by lines of pollard willows.
- The sea wall, and banks carrying roads/droeways between farmsteads and villages, often form the only upstanding landscape features in some places.
- The large assemblages of waterfowl and waders that visit the coastal mudflats and wetlands, and the vast flocks -murmurations - of starlings gathering on the Levels in autumn and winter forming mesmeric and dramatic aerial displays.
- A sparse settlement pattern related to subtle topographical variations, the simple and utilitarian style of buildings often reflecting the functional nature of the landscape.

- In summer, a verdant and fertile landscape with lush vegetation across meadows and along watercourses; this contrasts with the often wild, bleak and sense of remoteness experienced on the Levels in winter.
- Vibrant cities and towns around the edge of the Levels reinforce its strong sense of tranquillity, remoteness and wildness away from human occupation in many places.

Sense of history: The Gwent Levels is a Historic Landscape of Outstanding Historic Interest. It is a landscape of extraordinarily diverse environmental and archaeological potential. Although they are an important wetland resource in their own right, archaeologically the area contains a variety of landscapes of different dates, and nowhere else is it possible to make the period distinctions so easily. Having been reclaimed from the sea at various times during the historic period, the present land surface is a supreme example of a 'hand-crafted' landscape, artificially created and entirely the work of humans, preserving clear evidence of distinctive patterns of settlement, enclosure and drainage systems. However, because of recurrent phases of inundation and alluviation, there is also a proven, and quite possibly vast, potential for extensive, buried, waterlogged, archaeological and palaeoenvironmental deposits belonging to the earlier landscapes, which extend beyond the seawalls and banks into the intertidal mudflats. The Levels are therefore a uniquely rich archaeological and historical resource in Wales, and certainly of international importance and significance.

Leisure and Recreation: The Gwent Levels landscape provides a range of outdoor leisure and recreation activities for local communities and visitors, in particular walking, cycling and bird-watching. Facilities and destinations include promoted recreational routes such as the Wales Coast Path; country parks (for example Caldicot Castle); nature reserves including Magor Marsh and Great Traston Meadows as well as a number of villages including Magor/Undy. Angling, particularly off the seawall, is a common activity. Wildfowling is also active on the Levels.

Zone B: Wye Valley

Supporting Services

Supporting services are those which are essential to the functioning of ecosystems and indirectly responsible for all other services. This includes the relationship between underlying geology and soil character, soil formation and the processes of plant growth, including pollination.

Geology and soil character: The bedrock geology of the Wye Valley GI Zone is dominated by rocks ranging from Lower Devonian to Lower Carboniferous and record sedimentation in both terrestrial and marine environments (see **Diagram D2.1**). The Carboniferous sequence comprises a range of different lithologies including shale, sandstone, oolitic limestone and dolomite. Between Monmouth and Chepstow, the modern River Wye occupies a spectacular, deeply-incised meandering gorge. A remarkable feature of the reach is that although the gorge is entrenched to a depth of up to 200m, its meandering course displays no relationship to the geological structure, although it is likely that incision was enhanced by joint systems in the Palaeozoic bedrock⁹.

Soil formation: The agricultural land of the Wye Valley GI Zone overlies relatively well draining brown earth soils and, as a consequence, there is a noticeable scarcity of marshy grassland/rush pasture⁷.

Pollination: by insects also provides a supporting service for primary production to support both agricultural production and nature conservation. However, the serious consequences of significant declines in insect pollinator populations, considered largely to result from the loss of flower-rich habitat, habitat fragmentation and the use of certain pesticides, has been recognised in the government's National Pollinator Strategy¹⁰ and the creation of initiatives such as B-Lines¹¹ to promote landscape-scale habitat creation to try and reverse the decline in pollinating insects.

⁹ NRW (2014) Wye Valley and Wentwood NLCA (NLCA 32)

¹⁰ Defra (November 2014). The National Pollinator Strategy: for bees and other pollinators in England.

¹¹ <https://www.buglife.org.uk/campaigns-and-our-work/habitat-projects/b-lines>

With respect to Monmouthshire as a whole, the green infrastructure action plan for pollinators in SE Wales¹² identifies those areas where pollinators directly contribute to supporting human life and food, notably where there is the high demand in urban areas for pollinators for fruit and vegetables in gardens and allotments. The action plan also points out that there is only a relatively small percentage of arable land that comprises crops such as oilseed rape which need pollinators, and this is concentrated in the lowland arable areas of Monmouthshire. Other areas such as, for example, nature reserves, have indirect requirements for pollinators.

The Action Plan provides a framework for identifying appropriate areas and types of land where interventions to support pollinators could be delivered, and provides a variety of recommendations and desired outcomes for measuring success. In terms of broad measures of success, the Action Plan reports a success rate of approximately 90% for the use of yellow rattle as a means of reducing the vigour of grass growth (thereby allowing a more floristically rich sward to develop) and it also identifies the inter-relationship between the County's 'cut and collect' grass mowing regime for maintaining grasslands (e.g. roadside verges), which is a key management tool in maintaining floral diversity, and the generation of biomass for energy production. With specific reference to the Wye Valley GI Zone, the Action Plan broadly identifies high grassland species diversity along the Wye Valley and urban areas, with lower diversity in the uplands and in the intensive agricultural areas. There are also currently bee walk transects in Chepstow.

¹² TACP (2015). Green infrastructure action plan for pollinators in South-east Wales. Report to Monmouthshire County Council on behalf of Monmouthshire County Council and Blaenau Gwent, Caerphilly and Torfaen County Borough Councils December 2015. TACP UK Ltd.

Provisioning Services

Provisioning services relate to the supply of goods such as freshwater, food and fuel.

Water availability: The Wye catchment area comprises the River Wye and a number of substantial tributaries, including the Monnow which runs along the northern boundary of the county. The River Wye is the sixth largest river in the UK, with a total catchment area of 4,171km² spanning both England and Wales; approximately 10% of the catchment falls within Monmouthshire. The river is tidal for approximately 23km (14 miles) from the tidal limit at Bigsweir Bridge to Chepstow where it flows into the Severn Estuary. The annual average rainfall across the area varies between 2,200mm in the mountainous headwaters (outside Monmouthshire), to 700mm in the lower catchment. The lower Wye catchment, including Monmouthshire, has slightly permeable geology with groundwater providing a contribution to river flow. The River Wye is known as a 'regulated river'. Water is released from the Elan Valley Reservoirs in Mid-Wales to support public water supply and other abstractions in the lower reaches of the Wye, when flows fall below a certain threshold.

Food provision: Away from the Wye gorge, the area is characterised by low-lying, gently rolling farmland with much of the land being dominated by agriculturally improved, livestock grassland together with a significant element of arable farming on more fertile soils.

Fuel & fibre: In some parts of the county there is limited potential for some biomass production from willow pollards, particularly along main river courses and within the floodplains. More generally, the wooded character of Monmouthshire in general, and the Wye Valley in particular, also provide opportunities for wood fuel production either through the use of its extensive plantation forestry or as a by-product of other forest industry. However, the volume of biomass that could realistically be harvested may restrict the size of any associated power plant. As an alternative the biomass could form one stream of supply to an existing plant, but the value of this would

need to be considered in relation to the embedded energy costs associated with transportation. Other sources of renewable energy generation in Monmouthshire generally include wind turbines and solar arrays. However, both these sources of power give rise to other considerations that include land take, drainage management and visual impacts associated with the introduction of prominent structures into the landscape.

The Renewable Energy Community Scheme¹³ (RECS) has recently completed a feasibility study to consider the inter-relationship between small-scale 'green' energy generation and natural floodplain management to control surface water flooding. The feasibility study has been undertaken around Monmouth, but its key findings are intended to be applicable county-wide. The aims of the project were to:

- Identify acreage suitable for woodland planting which, with sustainable management provide fuel for community heating schemes, the contribution these plantings would make to the reduction of surface water run-off, any land management that would assist in additional reduction of surface water run-off;
- Advise on the contribution to the reduction of surface water run-off from community orchards; and,
- Identify suitable watercourses for the installation of micro hydro schemes with the direct benefit of providing power for local community use.

The Feasibility Study has also created a RECS 'Effectiveness Calculator', which estimates the reduction in run-off and flashiness of a run-off event that could result from a particular action or intervention, based on a suite of site specific data.

¹³ <http://monmouthshire.biz/project/renewable-energy-community-schemes-recs/>

Regulating Services

Regulating services maintain natural systems that include water quality, flooding, soil erosion and coastal processes.

Climate regulation: Climate change is predicted to affect the amount and distribution of rainfall; this has an impact on flows and water levels, drought and flood events. Work carried out in 2002 showed that by 2050 river flows in winter may rise by 10-15% but in the summer and early autumn could reduce by over 50% and as much as 80% in some places. As a consequence, droughts and flood events may become more common. Climate change may affect groundwater recharge. By 2025 it is likely that groundwater recharge will decrease, resulting in decreased dry weather river flows and a general lowering of groundwater levels. This may have impacts on base-flow to rivers and wetlands in dry periods and affect small domestic and agricultural water supplies. Further evidence has identified risks to aquifers and habitats from salt water intrusion¹⁴.

Regulating water quality: The River is predominantly rural in nature; agriculture dominates with arable, dairy and sheep farms on generally sandy silty soils prone to erosion, particularly within its upper reaches. A variety of management initiatives have been identified to maintain and improve water quality, including:

- The use of buffer strips to control and regulate the deposition of silt into watercourses and control erosion;
- Improvements to water treatment and restrictions on groundwater abstraction;
- Increases in winter storage reservoirs;
- Use of SuDS and river buffer zones to reduce flooding, soil and nutrient loss;
- Provision of habitat such as buffer strips, fish passes, improvements to riverbank condition;

¹⁴ The State of Natural Resources Report (SoNaRR): Assessment of the Sustainable Management of Natural Resources. Technical Report. Natural Resources Wales.

- Improvements in water quality to support recreation and tourism;
- Reduction in the use of fertilizers to no more than is needed, to protect groundwater aquifers.

Regulating water (flooding): The Wye catchment has a wide variation of fluvial flooding issues ranging from extended periods of elevated levels within the River Wye Valley that affect many communities, flooding from tributaries of the River Wye, flooding from quickly responding catchments and tidal flooding from the Severn Estuary (see **Diagram D2.2**). In addition climate change is likely to increase the pressure on existing locations where surface water/sewer flooding occurs. The greatest threat to the lower catchment is from sea level rise which could increase flood risk significantly in Chepstow and surrounding low-lying areas.

Environmental Objectives for the management of flood risk include:

- Restoration of sustainable natural storage of floodwater in the upstream area, in order to offset increasing flood risk from trends including climate change;
- Improving the water environment through flood risk management activities;
- Improving the hydro-morphology of rivers;
- Minimising impacts of flooding on designated sites or areas of environmental interest; and,
- Habitat creation through flood risk management activities.

Regulating soil erosion and quality: The soils of best quality and most productive agricultural land are a scarce and finite resource in Wales; accounting for less than 7% of land area. Soil quality has deteriorated across all habitats apart from woodlands where there has been some improvement. The severity and spatial extent of soil erosion has not been directly quantified in Wales. Around 10-15% of grassland fields in (England and) Wales are thought to be affected by severe soil compaction and 50-60% are in moderate condition. No data exists on compaction in grassland and arable land across Wales specifically. Topsoil carbon concentrations are generally stable and there is ongoing recovery from soil acidification. Although a significant decline in soil phosphorus levels has been seen for Improved Land, it remains above the optimum levels in many (44%) agricultural fields. Soil invertebrate (mesofauna) numbers indicate no overall trend. There has been little or no decline in elevated levels of soil contaminants from industry and transport. The UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2017 Evidence Report¹⁵ has identified risks to soils from increased seasonal aridity and wetness. Climate change related risks are threatening the many services that soils provide, notably those that relate to soil biota, soil organic matter, and soil erosion and compaction.

Regulating coastal processes: The role the River Wye plays in regulating coastal process is addressed in relation to The Gwent Levels.

¹⁵ Committee on Climate Change. 2016. UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2017 Evidence Report, Summary for Wales [online]. Available from: <https://documents.theccc.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/07/UK-CCRA-2017-Wales-National-Summary.pdf>.

Cultural Services

Cultural services provide direct, non-material, benefits to human society, addressing a range of social and cultural needs that encompass a sense of place and inspiration, a sense of history, tranquillity and recreation.

Sense of place and inspiration: In the Wye Valley special qualities identified include 'picturesque, extensive and dramatic views' and 'overall sense of tranquillity, sense of remoteness and naturalness/wildness'. This is an enclosed landscape, covered by the wooded high ground where, in its southern reaches, the River Wye is hidden by high cliffs.

Sense of history: The Wye Valley is acknowledged to be one of the most scenically attractive lowland landscapes in Britain, and one of the few lowland Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty. It is also one of the few remaining areas with comparatively large tracts of ancient broadleaved woodlands, whilst the pastures, hay meadows, hedges and copses of the farmed landscape in and around the valley are also rich natural habitats with historical significance. In 1770, the scenic qualities of the valley inspired the Reverend William Gilpin to write his important treatise on the notion and depiction of landscape as the Picturesque. Along with its artistic associations, the valley also has a rich archaeological legacy, from the prehistoric to the recent past, reflecting its importance as a communication route, a natural and political boundary, and a centre of religious life and of several early industries.

Leisure and recreation: The Wye valley is a scenic leisure destination, from Chepstow Castle in the south, via Tintern Abbey and the village of Tintern Parva, to Monmouth, including its unique Monnow Bridge. Although Chepstow offers only limited access to the river, better access is offered at Tintern and Monmouth. More generally, however, the geology of the Wye Valley and the River Wye itself provide opportunities for leisure activities that include: canoeing, climbing, caving, as well as walking, cycling and horse riding through the area's extensive woodlands, whilst the Wye Valley River Festival and The Green Gathering at Chepstow provide a focus for the arts and culture.

Zone C: Usk Catchment

Supporting Services

Supporting services are those which are essential to the functioning of ecosystems and indirectly responsible for all other services. This includes the relationship between underlying geology and soil character, soil formation and the processes of plant growth, including pollination.

Geology and soil character: The central area between the River Usk and Monmouth is Silurian mudstones and shales surrounded by a large band of earlier, Devonian Old Red Sandstone (see **Diagram D2.1**). Morainic drift and boulder clay give rise to the fertile alluvial deposits that are key to the agricultural productivity in this rural area.

Soil formation: Geology has produced mainly well-drained, coarse loamy and sandy soils surrounded by finer silty soils over the shales, silts and sandstones¹⁶.

Pollination: by insects also provides a supporting service for primary production to support both agricultural production and nature conservation. However, the serious consequences of significant declines in insect pollinator populations, considered largely to result from the loss of flower-rich habitat, habitat fragmentation and the use of certain pesticides, has been recognised in the government's National Pollinator Strategy and the creation of initiatives such as B-Lines to promote landscape-scale habitat creation to try and reverse the decline in pollinating insects.

With respect to Monmouthshire as a whole, the green infrastructure action plan for pollinators in SE Wales¹⁷ identifies those areas where pollinators directly contribute to supporting human life and food, notably where there is the high demand in urban areas for pollinators for fruit and vegetables in gardens and allotments. The action plan also points out that there is only a relatively small percentage of arable land that comprises crops such as oilseed rape which need pollinators, and this is concentrated in the lowland arable areas of

Monmouthshire. Other areas such as, for example, nature reserves, have indirect requirements for pollinators.

The Action Plan provides a framework for identifying appropriate areas and types of land where interventions to support pollinators could be delivered, and provides a variety of recommendations and desired outcomes for measuring success. In terms of broad measures of success, the Action Plan reports a success rate of approximately 90% for the use of yellow rattle as a means of reducing the vigour of grass growth (thereby allowing a more floristically rich sward to develop) and it also identifies the inter-relationship between the County's 'cut and collect' grass mowing regime for maintaining grasslands (e.g. roadside verges), which is a key management tool in maintaining floral diversity, and the generation of biomass for energy production. With specific reference to the Usk catchment, the Action Plan broadly identifies high grassland species diversity along parts of the Usk floodplain and urban areas, with lower diversity in the uplands and in the intensive agricultural areas. There are also currently bee walk transects in Usk.

¹⁶ NRW (2015) Central Monmouthshire NLCA (NLCA 31)

¹⁷ TACP (2015). Green infrastructure action plan for pollinators in South-east Wales. Report to Monmouthshire County Council on behalf of Monmouthshire County Council and Blaenau Gwent, Caerphilly and Torfaen County Borough Councils December 2015. TACP UK Ltd.

Provisioning Services

Provisioning services relate to the supply of goods such as freshwater, food and fuel.

Water availability: The Usk area extends outside the county from the Brecon Beacons in the north to the low-lying agricultural land in the south. It includes the River Usk and its tributaries. The River Usk is approximately 121km long and the total catchment size 1,169km², with approximately 30% of the catchment falling within Monmouthshire. The climate is mild and wet, receiving an annual average rainfall of 1,700mm in the uplands and 1,100mm in the lowlands (compared with 1,310mm for Wales as a whole). The headwaters and some of its tributaries are modified by dams to create the Usk, Crai, Talybont and Grwyne Fawr reservoirs. At Brecon some of the river's flow is diverted to feed the Monmouthshire and Brecon Canal and water from the lower River Usk is pumped to Llandegvedd water storage reservoir ¹⁸.

Food provision: Much of the central and southern parts of Monmouthshire are utilised for sheep grazing and dairy farming, with some smaller areas of arable farming on the fertile floodplain where good drainage allows. A small number of traditional orchards are present. In the northwest of the county, higher land, much of which are commons, tends to be sheep grazed, with small scale enclosed sheep and dairy pasture on the lower slopes and valleys. Some localised areas of farmland have been turned over to other uses, including diversification of business activities such as solar or wind power generation. These diversifying factors can influence productivity and, importantly, how separate land parcels are managed in a landscape that requires a coherent approach to, for example, land drainage. Abergavenny maintains a livestock market.

Fuel & fibre: In some parts of the county there is limited potential for some biomass production from willow pollards, particularly along main river courses and within the floodplains. The wooded character of Monmouthshire in general may also provide opportunities for wood fuel production as a by-product of

¹⁸ Environment Agency (December 2015). Part 1: Severn River Basin District River Basin Management Plan. On behalf of Defra, Welsh Government, Natural Resources Wales and Environment Agency.

other forest industry. However, the volume of biomass that could realistically be harvested may restrict the size of any associated power plant. As an alternative the biomass could form one stream of supply to an existing plant, but the value of this would need to be considered in relation to the embedded energy costs associated with transportation. Other sources of renewable energy generation in Monmouthshire include wind turbines and solar arrays (e.g. the solar farm development at Llancayo in the Usk Valley). However, both these sources of power give rise to other considerations that include land take, drainage management and visual impacts associated with the introduction of prominent structures into the landscape.

The Renewable Energy Community Scheme¹⁹ (RECS) has recently completed a feasibility study to consider the inter-relationship between small-scale 'green' energy generation and natural floodplain management to control surface water flooding. The feasibility study has been undertaken around Monmouth, but its key findings are intended to be applicable county-wide. The aims of the project were to:

- Identify acreage suitable for woodland planting which, with sustainable management provide fuel for community heating schemes, the contribution these plantings would make to the reduction of surface water run-off, any land management that would assist in additional reduction of surface water run-off;
- Advise on the contribution to the reduction of surface water run-off from community orchards; and,
- Identify suitable watercourses for the installation of micro hydro schemes with the direct benefit of providing power for local community use.

The Feasibility Study has also created a RECS 'Effectiveness Calculator', which estimates the reduction in run-off and flashiness of a run-off event that could result from a particular action or intervention, based on a suite of site specific data.

¹⁹ <http://monmouthshire.biz/project/renewable-energy-community-schemes-recs/>

Regulating Services

Regulating services maintain natural systems that include water quality, flooding, soil erosion and coastal processes.

Climate regulation: Climate change is predicted to affect the amount and distribution of rainfall; this has an impact on flows and water levels, drought and flood events. Work carried out in 2002 showed that by 2050 river flows in winter may rise by 10-15% but in the summer and early autumn could reduce by over 50% and as much as 80% in some places. As a consequence, droughts and flood events may become more common. Climate change may affect groundwater recharge. By 2025 it is likely that groundwater recharge will decrease, resulting in decreased dry weather river flows and a general lowering of groundwater levels. This may have impacts on base-flow to rivers and wetlands in dry periods and affect small domestic and agricultural water supplies. Further evidence has identified risks to aquifers and habitats from salt water intrusion.

Regulating water quality: Land is predominantly used for agriculture, with sheep farming in the northern and western uplands, and beef, dairy, mixed and arable farming in the lowlands of the south and east. As a result, pollution from rural sources is considered a major threat to the ecological quality of the water environment. There is some limited industry in the major towns. Pollution from sewage and contaminated run-off is a pressure in the urban areas. As a consequence, the 2015 Severn River Basin Management Plan²⁰ identifies a range of factors that are detrimental to water quality and biodiversity within the Usk catchment. Most notably, this relates to discharges of diffuse pollution from agriculture and rural land management in general, diffuse pollution from urban areas, misconnections and development pressure²¹.

Regulating water (flooding): The upper part of the Usk catchment, into the Brecon Beacons, demonstrates a flow regime with rapid rainfall runoff, caused by the steep sided narrow valleys and thin soils underlain by mainly impermeable rock; resulting in the lower reach floodplains becoming inundated

during periods of heavy rainfall (see **Diagram D2.2**). The lower Usk tends to be less responsive to rainfall due to the larger catchment area and lowland relief. Objectives to reduce flooding set out in Monmouthshire's Flood Risk Management Plan which relate to the Usk catchment, include:

- Sustainable and Strategic Development Planning requiring proposals to demonstrate that they can be both protected from, and not exacerbate, flood events;
- Improved soils, reduction in soil wash off land and increased soil permeability.
- Water Cycle Strategy to facilitate sustainable development;
- The expectation that future development will incorporate Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDs) into their design to reduce surface water run-off and minimise its contribution to flood risk elsewhere;
- Encouraging sustainable land management practice to reduce surface water runoff and contamination, as well as the adoption of soil management plans to reduce runoff and improve soil permeability;
- Site restoration that focuses on soft, rather than hard, engineering solutions to create semi-natural environments;
- Environmental enhancements and habitat creation initiatives.

²⁰ Environment Agency (December 2015). Part 1: Severn River Basin District River Basin Management Plan. On behalf of Defra, Welsh Government, Natural Resources Wales and Environment Agency.

²¹ Natural Resources Wales (undated). Usk Management Catchment Summary

Regulating soil erosion and quality: The soils of best quality and most productive agricultural land are a scarce and finite resource in Wales; accounting for less than 7% of land area. Soil quality has deteriorated across all habitats apart from woodlands where there has been some improvement. The severity and spatial extent of soil erosion has not been directly quantified in Wales. Around 10-15% of grassland fields in (England and) Wales are thought to be affected by severe soil compaction and 50-60% are in moderate condition. No data exists on compaction in grassland and arable land across Wales specifically. Topsoil carbon concentrations are generally stable and there is ongoing recovery from soil acidification. Although a significant decline in soil phosphorus levels has been seen for Improved Land, it remains above the optimum levels in many (44%) agricultural fields. Soil invertebrate (mesofauna) numbers indicate no overall trend. There has been little or no decline in elevated levels of soil contaminants from industry and transport. The UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2017 Evidence Report²² has identified risks to soils from increased seasonal aridity and wetness. Climate change related risks are threatening the many services that soils provide, notably those that relate to soil biota, soil organic matter, and soil erosion and compaction.

²² Committee on Climate Change. 2016. UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2017 Evidence Report, Summary for Wales [online]. Available from: <https://documents.theccc.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/07/UK-CCRA-2017-Wales-National-Summary.pdf>.

Cultural Services

Cultural services provide direct, non-material, benefits to human society, addressing a range of social and cultural needs that encompass a sense of place and inspiration, a sense of history, tranquillity and recreation.

Sense of place and inspiration: The Usk catchment, as it winds its way between the foothills of the Brecon beacons and Newport and the Severn estuary, passes through wooded rolling countryside comprising predominantly pastoral farmland and small village settlements. Overall, this part of Monmouthshire is fairly tranquil, with large areas categorised in the 2009 tranquil areas assessment as 'undisturbed' (countryside usually free of any substantial disturbance in daytime). The only large settlements within this zone are the towns of Abergavenny and Usk, with their rich historical and cultural associations.

Sense of history: This large area has a varied distribution of archaeological sites and monuments dating back to the prehistoric period. Strategically located Iron Age hillforts on summit tops overlook the Usk valley and accentuate the topography. The richness of the agricultural land led to successive 'colonisations' by a sequence of Roman, Early Christian, Norman and Marcher Lordship societies. The area is rich in mediaeval castles and fortified manors and Medieval churches with distinctive stone crosses²³.

Leisure and recreation: The Usk catchment within Monmouthshire offers opportunities for walking and cycling. The River Usk and its tributaries are noted for their fishing. This area of the County also offers many historical sites and towns to visit. Llandegfedd reservoir offers a variety of water sports and outdoor activities including canoeing, sailing and windsurfing, as well as opportunities for fishing, walking and bird watching. The Raglan music festival is staged annually.

²³ NRW (2015) Central Monmouthshire NLCA (NLCA 31)

Zone D: Wye Catchment

Supporting Services

Supporting services are those which are essential to the functioning of ecosystems and indirectly responsible for all other services. This includes the relationship between underlying geology and soil character, soil formation and the processes of plant growth, including pollination.

Geology and soil character: Fault-aligned vales and glacial deposits give rise to the fertile alluvial deposits that are key to the prosperity of this rural, farmed area. The underlying geology of this area largely comprises Silurian argillaceous mudstones and shales surrounded by Old Red Sandstone from the earlier, Lower Devonian period (see **Diagram D2.1**). These rocks were later folded during the Carboniferous period, and subsequently much faulted as, for example, along the northern margin of the area, where the course of the Monnow valley between Alltynyns and Monmouth Cap is strongly controlled by the east north east-striking Neath Disturbance, a large fault zone which probably lies above a major fracture in basement rocks deep below²⁴.

Soil formation: Geology has produced mainly well-drained, coarse loamy and sandy soils surrounded by finer silty soils over the shales, silts and sandstones.

Pollination: by insects also provides a supporting service for primary production to support both agricultural production and nature conservation. However, the serious consequences of significant declines in insect pollinator populations, considered largely to result from the loss of flower-rich habitat, habitat fragmentation and the use of certain pesticides, has been recognised in the government's National Pollinator Strategy²⁵ and the creation of initiatives such as B-Lines²⁶ to promote landscape-scale habitat creation to try and reverse the decline in pollinating insects.

²⁴ NRW (2015) Central Monmouthshire NLCA (NLCA 31)

²⁵ Defra (November 2014). The National Pollinator Strategy: for bees and other pollinators in England.

²⁶ <https://www.buglife.org.uk/campaigns-and-our-work/habitat-projects/b-lines>

With respect to Monmouthshire as a whole, the green infrastructure action plan for pollinators in SE Wales²⁷ identifies those areas where pollinators directly contribute to supporting human life and food, notably where there is the high demand in urban areas for pollinators for fruit and vegetables in gardens and allotments. The action plan also points out that there is only a relatively small percentage of arable land that comprises crops such as oilseed rape which need pollinators, and this is concentrated in the lowland arable areas of Monmouthshire. Other areas such as, for example, nature reserves, have indirect requirements for pollinators.

The Action Plan provides a framework for identifying appropriate areas and types of land where interventions to support pollinators could be delivered, and provides a variety of recommendations and desired outcomes for measuring success. In terms of broad measures of success, the Action Plan reports a success rate of approximately 90% for the use of yellow rattle as a means of reducing the vigour of grass growth (thereby allowing a more floristically rich sward to develop) and it also identifies the inter-relationship between the County's 'cut and collect' grass mowing regime for maintaining grasslands (e.g. roadside verges), which is a key management tool in maintaining floral diversity, and the generation of biomass for energy production.

²⁷ TACP (2015). Green infrastructure action plan for pollinators in South-east Wales. Report to Monmouthshire County Council on behalf of Monmouthshire County Council and Blaenau Gwent, Caerphilly and Torfaen County Borough Councils December 2015. TACP UK Ltd

Provisioning Services

Provisioning services relate to the supply of goods such as freshwater, food and fuel.

Water availability: The Wye catchment area comprises the River Wye and a number of substantial tributaries, including the Monnow which runs along the northern boundary of the county. The River Wye is the sixth largest river in the UK, with a total catchment area of 4,171 km² spanning both England and Wales; approximately 10% of the catchment falls within Monmouthshire. The river is tidal for approximately 23 km (14 miles) from the tidal limit at Bigsweir Bridge to Chepstow where it flows into the Severn Estuary. The annual average rainfall across the area varies between 2,200 mm in the mountainous headwaters (outside Monmouthshire), to 700 mm in the lower catchment. The lower Wye catchment, including Monmouthshire, has slightly permeable geology with groundwater providing a contribution to river flow. The River Wye is known as a 'regulated river'. Water is released from the Elan Valley Reservoirs in Mid-Wales to support public water supply and other abstractions in the lower reaches of the Wye, when flows fall below a certain threshold.

Food provision: Much of the central and southern parts of Monmouthshire are utilised for sheep grazing and dairy farming, with some smaller areas of arable farming on the fertile floodplain where good drainage allows. A small number of traditional orchards are present. In the northwest of the county, higher land, much of which are commons, tends to be sheep grazed, with small scale enclosed sheep and dairy pasture on the lower slopes and valleys. Some localised areas of farmland have been turned over to other uses, including diversification of business activities such as solar or wind power generation. These diversifying factors can influence productivity and, importantly, how separate land parcels are managed in a landscape that requires a coherent approach to, for example, land drainage.

Fuel & fibre: In some parts of the county there is limited potential for some biomass production from willow pollards, particularly along main river courses and within the floodplains. The wooded character of Monmouthshire generally

may also provide opportunities for wood fuel production as a by-product of other forest industry. However, the volume of biomass that could realistically be harvested may restrict the size of any associated power plant. As an alternative the biomass could form one stream of supply to an existing plant, but the value of this would need to be considered in relation to the embedded energy costs associated with transportation. Other sources of renewable energy generation in Monmouthshire include wind turbines and solar arrays. However, both these sources of power give rise to other considerations that include land take, drainage management and visual impacts associated with the introduction of prominent structures into the landscape.

The Renewable Energy Community Scheme ²⁸ (RECS) has recently completed a feasibility study to consider the inter-relationship between small-scale 'green' energy generation and natural floodplain management to control surface water flooding. The feasibility study has been undertaken around Monmouth, but its key findings are intended to be applicable county-wide. The aims of the project were to:

- Identify acreage suitable for woodland planting which, with sustainable management provide fuel for community heating schemes, the contribution these plantings would make to the reduction of surface water run-off, any land management that would assist in additional reduction of surface water run-off;
- Advise on the contribution to the reduction of surface water run-off from community orchards; and,
- Identify suitable watercourses for the installation of micro hydro schemes with the direct benefit of providing power for local community use.

The Feasibility Study has also created a RECS 'Effectiveness Calculator', which estimates the reduction in run-off and flashiness of a run-off event that could result from a particular action or intervention, based on a suite of site specific data.

²⁸ <http://monmouthshire.biz/project/renewable-energy-community-schemes-recs/>

Regulating Services

Regulating services maintain natural systems that include water quality, flooding, soil erosion and coastal processes.

Climate regulation: Climate change is predicted to affect the amount and distribution of rainfall; this has an impact on flows and water levels, drought and flood events. Work carried out in 2002 showed that by 2050 river flows in winter may rise by 10-15% but in the summer and early autumn could reduce by over 50% and as much as 80% in some places. As a consequence, droughts and flood events may become more common. Climate change may affect groundwater recharge. By 2025 it is likely that groundwater recharge will decrease, resulting in decreased dry weather river flows and a general lowering of groundwater levels. This may have impacts on base-flow to rivers and wetlands in dry periods and affect small domestic and agricultural water supplies. Further evidence has identified risks to aquifers and habitats from salt water intrusion²⁹.

Regulating water quality: The 2015 Severn River Basin Management Plan³⁰ identifies a range of factors that are detrimental to water quality and biodiversity which in the case of the River Wye catchment particularly relates to phosphate loads and poor soil management (leading to excessive overland flow/sediment loss to water) which results from the largely rural nature of the watershed where agriculture dominates with arable, dairy and sheep farms on generally sandy silty soils prone to erosion, particularly within its upper reaches. A variety of management initiatives have been identified to maintain and improve water quality, including:

- The use of buffer strips to control and regulate the deposition of silt into watercourses and control erosion;
- Improvements to water treatment and restrictions on groundwater abstraction;

²⁹ The State of Natural Resources Report (SoNaRR): Assessment of the Sustainable Management of Natural Resources. Technical Report. Natural Resources Wales.

³⁰ Environment Agency (December 2015). Part 1: Severn River Basin District River Basin Management Plan. On behalf of Defra, Welsh Government, Natural Resources Wales and Environment Agency.

- Increases in winter storage reservoirs;
- Use of SuDS and river buffer zones to reduce flooding, soil and nutrient loss;
- Provision of habitat such as buffer strips, fish passes, improvements to riverbank condition;
- Improvements in water quality to support recreation and tourism;
- Reduction in the use of fertilizers to no more than is needed, to protect groundwater aquifers.

Regulating water (flooding): The Wye catchment has a wide variation of fluvial flooding issues ranging from extended periods of elevated levels within the River Wye Valley that affect many communities, flooding from tributaries of the River Wye, flooding from quickly responding catchments and tidal flooding from the Severn Estuary (see **Diagram D2.2**). In addition climate change is likely to increase the pressure on existing locations where surface water/sewer flooding occurs. The greatest threat to the lower catchment is from sea level rise which could increase flood risk significantly in Chepstow and surrounding low-lying areas. Environmental Objectives for the management of flood risk include:

- Restoration of sustainable natural storage of floodwater in the upstream area, in order to offset increasing flood risk from trends including climate change;
- Improving the water environment through flood risk management activities;
- Improving the hydro-morphology of rivers;
- Minimising impacts of flooding on designated sites or areas of environmental interest; and,
- Habitat creation through flood risk management activities.

Regulating soil erosion and quality: The soils of best quality and most productive agricultural land are a scarce and finite resource in Wales; accounting for less than 7% of land area. Soil quality has deteriorated across all habitats apart from woodlands where there has been some improvement. The severity and spatial extent of soil erosion has not been directly quantified in Wales. Around 10-15% of grassland fields in (England and) Wales are thought to be affected by severe soil compaction and 50-60% are in moderate condition. No data exists on compaction in grassland and arable land across Wales specifically. Topsoil carbon concentrations are generally stable and there is ongoing recovery from soil acidification. Although a significant decline in soil phosphorus levels has been seen for Improved Land, it remains above the optimum levels in many (44%) agricultural fields. Soil invertebrate (mesofauna) numbers indicate no overall trend. There has been little or no decline in elevated levels of soil contaminants from industry and transport. The UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2017 Evidence Report³¹ has identified risks to soils from increased seasonal aridity and wetness. Climate change related risks are threatening the many services that soils provide, notably those that relate to soil biota, soil organic matter, and soil erosion and compaction¹⁰.

Regulating coastal processes: The role the River Wye plays in regulating coastal process is addressed in relation to The Gwent Levels.

³¹ Committee on Climate Change. 2016. UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2017 Evidence Report, Summary for Wales [online]. Available from: <https://documents.theccc.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/07/UK-CCRA-2017-Wales-National-Summary.pdf>.

Cultural Services

Cultural services provide direct, non-material, benefits to human society, addressing a range of social and cultural needs that encompass a sense of place and inspiration, a sense of history, tranquillity and recreation.

Sense of place and inspiration: The Wye catchment, as it winds its way between the foothills of the Brecon Beacons and the Wye Valley AONB, passes through wooded rolling countryside comprising predominantly pastoral farmland and small village settlements. Overall, this part of Monmouthshire is fairly tranquil, with large areas categorised in the 2009 tranquil areas assessment as 'undisturbed' (countryside usually free of any substantial disturbance in daytime). The only large settlement within this zone is the town of Monmouth, with its rich historical and cultural associations.

Sense of history: This large area has a varied distribution of archaeological sites and monuments dating back to the prehistoric period. Strategically located Iron Age hillforts on summit tops overlook the Wye valley and accentuate the topography. The richness of the agricultural land led to successive 'colonisations' by a sequence of Roman, Early Christian, Norman and Marcher Lordship societies. The area is rich in mediaeval castles and fortified manors and Medieval churches with distinctive stone crosses.³²

Leisure and recreation: The Wye catchment within Monmouthshire offers opportunities for walking and cycling. The River Wye and its tributaries are noted for their fishing. This area of the County also offers many historical sites and towns to visit. The annual Monmouth Festival provides a focus for the arts and culture.

³² NRW (2015) Central Monmouthshire NLCA (NLCA 31)

Zone E: Brecon Beacons Uplands

Supporting Services

Supporting services are those which are essential to the functioning of ecosystems and indirectly responsible for all other services. This includes the relationship between underlying geology and soil character, soil formation and the processes of plant growth, including pollination.

Geology and soil character: The parts of the Brecon Beacons that fall within the county are predominantly Devonian Old Red Sandstone (see **Diagram D2.1**). Generally, Monmouthshire's localised areas of poor to very poor quality soils occur mostly within the Brecon Beacons over the higher ground.

Soil formation: Agriculture relies on soil formation, nutrients, water flow and pollination. The uplands play a significant role in water storage, quality and release, providing a natural defence against both drought and flood. As long as they are free from the effects of heavy grazing, upland peat bogs store carbon and combat atmospheric pollution and illegal fires. They capture atmospheric carbon which helps mitigate the effects of climate change³³.

Pollination: by insects also provides a supporting service for primary production to support both agricultural production and nature conservation. However, the serious consequences of significant declines in insect pollinator populations, considered largely to result from the loss of flower-rich habitat, habitat fragmentation and the use of certain pesticides, has been recognised in the government's National Pollinator Strategy³⁴ and the creation of initiatives such as B-Lines³⁵ to promote landscape-scale habitat creation to try and reverse the decline in pollinating insects.

³³ A Management Plan for the Brecon Beacons National Park 2015-2020.

³⁴ Defra (November 2014). The National Pollinator Strategy: for bees and other pollinators in England.

³⁵ <https://www.buglife.org.uk/campaigns-and-our-work/habitat-projects/b-lines>

With respect to Monmouthshire as a whole, the green infrastructure action plan for pollinators in SE Wales³⁶ identifies those areas where pollinators directly contribute to supporting human life and food, notably where there is the high demand in urban areas for pollinators for fruit and vegetables in gardens and allotments. The action plan also points out that there is only a relatively small percentage of arable land that comprises crops such as oilseed rape which need pollinators, and this is concentrated in the lowland arable areas of Monmouthshire. Other areas such as, for example, nature reserves, have indirect requirements for pollinators.

The Action Plan provides a framework for identifying appropriate areas and types of land where interventions to support pollinators could be delivered, and provides a variety of recommendations and desired outcomes for measuring success. In terms of broad measures of success, the Action Plan reports a success rate of approximately 90% for the use of yellow rattle as a means of reducing the vigour of grass growth (thereby allowing a more floristically rich sward to develop) and it also identifies the inter-relationship between the County's 'cut and collect' grass mowing regime for maintaining grasslands (e.g. roadside verges), which is a key management tool in maintaining floral diversity, and the generation of biomass for energy production.

³⁶ TACP (2015). Green infrastructure action plan for pollinators in South-east Wales. Report to Monmouthshire County Council on behalf of Monmouthshire County Council and Blaenau Gwent, Caerphilly and Torfaen County Borough Councils December 2015. TACP UK Ltd.

Provisioning Services

Provisioning services relate to the supply of goods such as freshwater, food and fuel.

Water availability: The uplands play a significant role in water storage, quality and release by virtue of their peat-forming and water storing wetlands, providing a natural defence against both drought and flood. There are 23 drinking water sources in the National Park including reservoirs, rivers, springs and boreholes. 36% of Cardiff's drinking water is sourced directly from the Brecon Beacons National Park area, and if water from the River Usk (which has over half of its watershed within the National Park) is included, the figure is over 90%³⁷. The River Usk SAC and its floodplain is considered to be at its abstraction limit.

Food provision: Much of the central and southern parts of Monmouthshire are utilised for sheep grazing and dairy farming, with some smaller areas of arable farming on the fertile floodplain where good drainage allows. A small number of traditional orchards are present. In the northwest of the county, higher land, much of which are commons, tends to be sheep grazed, with small scale enclosed sheep and dairy pasture on the lower slopes and valleys. Some localised areas of farmland have been turned over to other uses, including diversification of business activities such as solar or wind power generation (eg. the solar farm development at Llancayo in the Usk Valley). These diversifying factors can influence productivity and, importantly, how separate land parcels are managed in a landscape that requires a coherent approach to, for example, land drainage.

Fuel & fibre: The Brecon Beacons offers a variety of landscapes capable of providing sources of clean, sustainable energy. The National Park Authority provides guidance on the provision of: standalone wind turbine power generation; heat pumps; woodfuel and biomass heating systems and micro and small-scale hydro power systems. With respect to the volume of biomass that could realistically be harvested, however, there may be restrictions on the size of any associated power plant. As an alternative the biomass could form

³⁷ BBNP (July 2009). Brecon Beacons National Park: a good place for Glastir Sustainable Land Management Scheme

one stream of supply to an existing plant, but the value of this would need to be considered in relation to the embedded energy costs associated with transportation.

The Renewable Energy Community Scheme³⁸ (RECS) has recently completed a feasibility study to consider the inter-relationship between small-scale 'green' energy generation and natural floodplain management to control surface water flooding. The feasibility study has been undertaken around Monmouth, but its key findings are intended to be applicable county-wide. The aims of the project were to:

- Identify acreage suitable for woodland planting which, with sustainable management provide fuel for community heating schemes, the contribution these plantings would make to the reduction of surface water run-off, any land management that would assist in additional reduction of surface water run-off;
- Advise on the contribution to the reduction of surface water run-off from community orchards; and,
- Identify suitable watercourses for the installation of micro hydro schemes with the direct benefit of providing power for local community use.

The Feasibility Study has also created a RECS 'Effectiveness Calculator', which estimates the reduction in run-off and flashiness of a run-off event that could result from a particular action or intervention, based on a suite of site specific data.

³⁸ <http://monmouthshire.biz/project/renewable-energy-community-schemes-recs/>

Regulating Services

Regulating services maintain natural systems that include water quality, flooding, soil erosion and coastal processes.

Climate regulation: Eroding peat bog is a particular feature of the National Park with the largest concentration of this degraded habitat in Wales. Reversing this is an important contribution to mitigating the effects of climate change through land management. The range of likely climatic responses from west to east requiring differing responses in one unified area highlights the strategic role that the Brecon Beacons National Park can play, as a barometer of change. The range of likely changes includes:

- Average summer temperatures in the Brecon Beacons National Park: - in the west of the Park increases are very likely to be between 1-2oC and 5-6oC warmer; in the east of the Park increases are very likely to be between 2-3oC and 6-7oC warmer.
- Average summer precipitation in the Brecon Beacons National Park: - summer precipitation is very likely to decline by 40-50% and very unlikely to increase by 0-10%, i.e., the Brecon Beacons National Park may experience between 10% more and 50% less rainfall in the summer months.
- Average winter precipitation in the Brecon Beacons National Park: - increases in winter precipitation are very likely to be up to 60-70% in the west and 40-60% in the east.

Without intervention through catchment management, these precipitation changes represent a significant risk to water supplies to south Wales; less rainfall in the summer and more in the winter amounts to a net loss overall because the excess water falling during the winter months will exceed storage capacity and will therefore run off the land into the rivers, exacerbating flood risks.

Regulating water quality: Within the National Park there are large areas of severely degraded blanket bog and wet heath, the degree of erosion and oxidation of which is adversely affecting water quality and natural water storage, in a part of Wales where water quality and supply are critical to a large section of the population ³⁹. Additionally, The declining numbers of livestock on the upland commons within the Brecon Beacons National Park increase the risk of uncontrolled fires on large areas of dry Molinia-dominated moorland, which would further undermine the water quality and water conservation of this strategically important area. Conversely, there are also signs that the peat-forming and water-holding Sphagnum mosses are recovering in places where grazing pressure and trampling is reduced, which is also due to improvements in air quality.

The water quality within the River Usk SAC and its floodplain is heavily influenced by the surrounding land use and by the poor ecological condition of its upland catchments, which feed the main river and its SAC tributaries. For example, it has been demonstrated that the levels of sedimentation within the River Usk are directly affected by the extent of eroding river banks for 500m upstream and the lack of floodplain woodland. It has also been demonstrated that as the extent of woodland and rough grazing declined, the ecological richness of the river declined too.

Regulating water (flooding): The upper part of the Usk catchment into the Brecon Beacons demonstrates a flow regime with rapid rainfall runoff, caused by the steep sided narrow valleys and thin soils underlain by mainly impermeable rock; resulting in the lower reach flood plains becoming inundated during periods of heavy rainfall (see **Diagram D2.2**). The lower Usk tends to be less responsive to rainfall due to the larger catchment area and lowland relief.

Regulating soil erosion and quality: The Brecon Beacons National Park includes areas of deep peat and degraded bog which without buffering, is likely to lead to the degradation and loss of peat and soils with attendant impacts on water quality and downstream flooding risk.

³⁹ BBNP (July 2009). Brecon Beacons National Park: a good place for Glastir Sustainable Land Management Scheme

Cultural Services

Cultural services provide direct, non-material, benefits to human society, addressing a range of social and cultural needs that encompass a sense of place and inspiration, a sense of history, tranquillity and recreation.

Sense of place and inspiration: Monmouthshire presents a unique blend of Welsh and English cultures typical of this historically contested borderland at the entrance to Wales. In the Brecon Beacons, a special quality identified is “the Park’s sweeping grandeur and outstanding natural beauty observed across a variety of harmoniously connected landscapes, including marvellous gorges and waterfalls, classic karst geology with caves and sink holes, contrasting glacial landforms such as cliffs and broad valleys carved from old red sandstone and prominent hilltops with extensive views in all directions.”

Some of the key qualities identified by the Brecon Beacons Management plan are:

- A feeling of vitality and healthfulness that comes from enjoying the Park’s fresh air, clean water, rural setting, open land and locally produced foods.
 - A sense of place and cultural identity - “Welshness” - characterised by the use of the indigenous Welsh language, religious and spiritual connections, unique customs and events, traditional foods and crafts, relatively unspoilt historic towns, villages and family farms. The continued practices of traditional skills developed by local inhabitants to live and earn a living here, such as common land practices and grazing.
 - A sense of discovery where people are able to explore the Park’s hidden secrets and stories such as genealogical histories, prehistoric ritual sites, medieval rural settlements, early industrial sites, local myths, legends and geological treasures.
- The Park’s sweeping grandeur and outstanding natural beauty observed across a variety of harmoniously connected landscapes, including marvellous gorges and waterfalls, classic karst geology with caves and sink holes, contrasting glacial landforms such as cliffs and broad valleys carved from old red sandstone and prominent hilltops with extensive views in all directions.
 - A working, living “patchwork” of contrasting patterns, colours, and textures comprising of well-maintained farmed landscapes, open uplands, lakes and meandering rivers punctuated by small-scale woodlands, country lanes, hedgerows, stone walls and scattered settlements.
 - Extensive and widespread access to the Park’s diversity of wildlife and richness of semi-natural habitats, such as native woodlands, heathland and grassland, natural lakes and riparian habitats, ancient hedgerows, limestone pavement and blanket bogs including those of international and national importance.
 - In the context of the UK, geographically rugged, remote and challenging landscapes.
 - Enjoyable and accessible countryside with extensive, widespread and varied opportunities to pursue walking, cycling, fishing, water-based activities and other forms of sustainable recreation or relaxation.
 - An intimate sense of community where small, pastoral towns and villages are comparatively safe, friendly, welcoming and retain a spirit of cooperation.

Sense of history: The Brecon Beacons exhibit the results of glacial activity as the ice sheet retreated. The hills and particularly the northern scarp was incised by glaciers, there are also some well-preserved glacial scree and moraines. Humans have been active in this landscape since the end of the last ice age and traces of human habitation in the form of prehistoric stone circles and burial chambers, Iron Age hillforts and Roman camps.

The Brecon Beacons are also home to a large number of castles built by the Normans, and other examples of built heritage include priories and medieval farmhouses. Land use encompassed the provision of firewood, turf, peat and gravel, and as grazing for sheep, cattle and pigs. The landscape is also crossed by many trackways which were used over the centuries by drovers to take their livestock to market.

The Industrial Revolution saw significant change with limestone, silica sand and ironstone were quarried on the fringes of the Park to feed demand from the furnaces of the South Wales Valleys. Associated infrastructure included the construction and operation of the Monmouthshire canal which connected with a network of tramroads and railways and became important transport corridors for the movement of goods and materials. As well as industrial structures, the Georgian and Victorian age brought some fine urban and rural buildings to the area, some of which still retain their original features.

The Brecon Beacons also has a long history of links with the military from its use as a cavalry base by the Romans to modern day training⁴⁰.

Leisure and recreation: Tourism and leisure form key mainstays of the local economy. People regularly come here for the special landscape, for outdoor activities and for the superb food and drink available locally. Walking is by far the most popular of the more active pursuits, but cycling, mountain biking, horse riding and fishing are all enjoyed on a wide scale. More specialist activities you can take part in are caving, canoeing, sailing, hang-gliding and parascending⁴¹.

The Brecon Beacons has also been declared an International Dark Sky Reserve due to its sky views at night and little light pollution, this is a highly acclaimed stargazing location.

⁴⁰ <http://www.breconbeacons.org/history>



GI Needs and Opportunities Assessment

Zone A: Gwent Levels

This section explores opportunities for improving GI within Zone A: Gwent Levels. The opportunities have been identified through analysis of existing studies, the ecosystem services described in **Appendix D2**, and stakeholder consultation workshops - see **Appendix C**.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Improving Health & Wellbeing

There is a need to improve access and recreation facilities for local communities and visitors to the Gwent Levels. There is growing evidence that access to, and enjoyment of natural and semi-natural greenspaces enhances people's health and well-being, particularly in areas of social deprivation. Engagement with the natural and cultural heritage of the Gwent Levels is key to the conservation of this remarkable landscape for future generations.

The GI opportunities outlined in this section were informed by the Gwent Levels GI Strategy, which should be referenced for further details.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing health and well-being needs within the Gwent Levels GI Zone could include:

- Focusing investment on improving/enhancing distinctive places, gateways and access routes within the study area that have a role to play in helping people to engage with, appreciate and enjoy the key landscape themes and attributes that make the Gwent Levels special.
- Maximising opportunities presented by a level landscape for cycling and encouraging healthier lifestyles by providing traffic free cycle routes that cater for all abilities and provide a low impact form of access to ecologically sensitive sites for local people and visitors.
- Reviewing 'gaps' in the route of the Wales Coast Path (as part of the review of the Appropriate Assessment under the Habitat Regulations) to consider again the re-alignment of the path where it diverges from the sea wall such as: south of Chepstow and south of Caldicot.

- Enhancing connectivity between the Levels and local communities/greenspaces in the Monmouthshire Severnside Settlements.
- Considering opportunities to enhance intellectual access to and understanding of the Gwent Levels' unique landscape, history and wildlife, such as through the promotion of 'citizens science' projects via outreach programmes for researching, identifying and recording the ecological and historical interest of the Gwent Levels.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Enhancing Biodiversity & Increasing Ecosystem Resilience

A sustainable approach is critical for supporting the protection of biodiversity and ecosystem resilience. The biodiversity value of the extensive network of field drainage ditches and reens is vulnerable to neglect through lack of appropriate maintenance, changes in drainage and land use. This is essential to increase the range and extent of habitats and species and their resilience.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing biodiversity and ecosystem resilience needs within the Gwent Levels GI Zone could include:

- Restoring over-drained or damaged wet grasslands, and reinstating traditional water management techniques and groundwater levels, where appropriate.
- Working through co-ordinated and collaborative management with existing projects, and specifically across the suite of nature reserves, as well as through emerging initiatives, to deliver enhanced land and water management and habitat connectivity, as well as informed and continuing engagement with local communities and user groups.
- Encouraging the diversification of habitats to include the creation, restoration and connectivity of flower-rich habitats to support and sustain pollinating insects.
- Identifying inter-tidal habitat creation opportunities in partnership with NRW on land under their ownership, particularly where it occurs near the seawall.

- Enhancing the biodiversity value of saltmarsh beyond the sea wall by managing overgrazing (and fly grazing) and under-grazing of this important inter-tidal habitat to reduce negative effects on the botanical and ecological interest.
- Diversifying the grassland sward on the seawall banks, without compromising its integrity or the ability to inspect the condition/integrity of the sea defences, should be considered. Increasing floristic diversity and implementing a sympathetic mowing regime has the potential for the creation of a grassland habitat corridor for the support of pollinators.
- Raising awareness of the importance of the roosting and feeding areas for birds around the coast and estuaries and the relationship to the inland wetlands of the Gwent Levels, ensuring that they are adequately protected, managed and enhanced.
- Identifying opportunities along the larger watercourses where river banks could potentially be set back to increase riparian habitats.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Strengthening Landscape Character & Distinctiveness

The extensive network of field drainage ditches and reens are one of the most distinctive landscape features of the Gwent Levels, which is a unique hand-crafted cultural landscape. There is a need to maintain and restore these, along with other historic landscape features, where appropriate.

Opportunities for addressing these needs within the Gwent Levels GI Zone could include:

- Encouraging the reinstatement of historic drainage features to maintain the drainage system as a distinctive landscape feature of the Gwent Levels by giving consideration to reinstating lost field ditches and grips; and managing riparian vegetation to reduce the dominance of double-hedged ditches and reens in order to restore their traditional open character.
- Maintaining water levels to protect as yet undiscovered buried archaeology associated with the Gwent Levels' unique landscape history.
- Discouraging field enlargement and/or the infilling of field ditches that would result in the loss of watercourses, leading to the erosion of the strong geometric pattern in the landscape, and the abandonment of traditional channel management practices.
- Promoting the restoration and/or continued management of pollard willows along drains, ditches, reens, roadsides and tracks, to reinforce traditional landscape character and enhance habitat connectivity, and providing small-scale, localised sources of wood fuel.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Increasing Climate Change Resilience

In the context of the challenges presented by climate change and rising sea levels, there is a need to continue working with and adapting to the natural estuarine processes related to the Severn Estuary and the associated river estuaries. There is also a fundamental need to manage water and the network of watercourses within the Gwent Levels. This is essential for maximising GI benefits such as improved flood management, water and soil quality.

Opportunities for addressing these needs within the Gwent Levels GI Zone could include:

- Developing a landscape-scale approach to wetland management in general and in particular, maintaining and restoring a functioning ditch and reen system. Multiple benefits that may accrue through a landscape-scale approach include: managing aquatic and marginal vegetation to maintain the function and conservation interest of ditches and reens in appropriate locations compatible with flood risk management objectives; the maintenance of a healthy, productive, farmland landscape; and the control and management of flood risk.

- Maintaining and restoring water management infrastructure – pumps, sluices and other control mechanisms, ditches, reens, drains and grips, as well as the sea wall – to minimise the impact of flooding on people and property.
- Researching and exploring innovative approaches and options to address water management that potentially benefit both the natural environment and agriculture. Also, exploring mechanisms that release land to make space for more water storage and gravity drainage, including land purchase, land swaps, payment for ecosystem services schemes and farmer early retirement schemes.
- Encouraging participation in the delivery of objectives identified in relevant River Basin Management Plans. These include: initiatives to manage diffuse pollution arising from urban areas, new development, agriculture and rural land management; control of invasive non-native species; management of potential conflicts between different user groups; management of adequate water levels and active river processes; mechanisms for reducing pressure from abstraction and the restoration of aquatic habitats and species, as identified for the River Usk.
- Applying policy and good practice guidance to ensure the incorporation of sustainable drainage schemes (SuDS) into all new development, in order to minimise uncontrolled surface water flows onto the Gwent Levels.
- Undertaking studies to determine the extent to which upland watersheds influence both the quantity and quality of water on the Gwent Levels. In particular, the influence of changes in agricultural practices, commercial forestry and long-term landscape change resulting from significant tree loss through disease, may all influence the future water resources of the Levels.
- Aiming to develop a more diverse range of habitats, vegetation types and structures within holdings, enabling habitats and species to respond to the effects of climate change, while maintaining viable farming businesses, cultural associations and traditions and the overall character of the area.

- Ensuring that the Seven Estuary Shoreline Management Plan continues to recognise the outstanding historic landscape significance and high nature conservation value of the Gwent Levels, and the fundamental role that the sea defences plays in sustaining these interests. Working in partnership with all those with a stake in the long-term sustainability of the area is critical to develop consensus around approaches to addressing the challenges of climate change, and its environmental and economic consequences.
- Incorporating coastal heritage sites into climate change adaptation plans, wherever possible, recording, promoting, understanding and recognising their historical significance and their contribution to local culture and coastal landscape character.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Supporting Sustainable Economic Development

There is a need to manage the landscape of the Gwent Levels sustainably. This includes a sustainable approach to farming, which is critical for supporting the protection of soils and water, biodiversity and locally distinctive landscapes in particular.

Opportunities for addressing these needs within the Gwent Levels GI Zone could include:

- Supporting the local farming community, where possible through agri-environment grants (Glastir or its post-Brexit successor scheme), encouraging flexibility in land management, where appropriate maintaining the existing mixed farming systems, conserving soils and increasing the floristic diversity of wet meadows.
- Advising landowners on the re-creation, where feasible, of habitats such as wet grassland, reedbeds and fens, in the context of maintaining commercially viable agricultural activity within the area. Where specific landholdings may no longer be commercially viable, consider opportunities for the diversification of land-use to encompass the creation or restoration of semi-natural habitats.

- Encouraging more extensive and sustainable land management (by means of appropriate stocking densities and the use of hardy traditional cattle breeds), reducing the risk of soil compaction and poaching, increasing opportunities for floristic diversity, promoting the sensitive uses of pesticide and fertiliser, and implementing manure management plans, reducing nutrient enrichment of watercourses and improving overall water quality.
- Promoting best practice in soil management, use of low-pressure machinery, and careful management of livestock near watercourses and bank sides, using grassland buffer strips and semi-natural habitats to enhance infiltration and protect watercourses from nutrient and sediment input.
- Identifying opportunities for farm business diversification through mechanisms such as premium brand marketing, use of traditional premium value hardy breeds, payment for ecosystem services, and linking the management of the Gwent Levels to upstream watersheds where relevant.
- Working in collaboration with landowners to realise the potential for landscape-scale restoration schemes in suitable areas where recutting of former ditches, removal of hedgerows and reseeded of grassland could be considered.
- There is an opportunity to support the Monmouthshire Destination Development Plan, where access to the countryside is a key part of Monmouthshire's offer.



Zone B: Wye Valley

This section explores opportunities for improving GI within Zone B: Wye Valley. The opportunities have been identified through analysis of existing studies, the ecosystem services described in **Appendix D2**, and stakeholder consultation workshops - see **Appendix C**. This section should be read in conjunction with the Wye Valley AONB Management Plan 2015-2020.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Improving Health & Wellbeing

There is a need to maintain, and where appropriate, improve access and recreation facilities for local communities and visitors to the Wye Valley. There is growing evidence that access to, and enjoyment of natural and semi-natural greenspaces enhances people's health and well-being, particularly in areas of social deprivation. There is a need for people to continue to enjoy active recreation in the Wye Valley that does not detract from the natural beauty of the area. Engagement with the natural and cultural heritage of the Wye Valley is key to the conservation of this remarkable landscape for future generations.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing biodiversity and ecosystem resilience needs within the Wye Valley GI Zone could include:

- Promoting the understanding and enjoyment of the cultural heritage and historic environment
- Increasing understanding, awareness and enjoyment of trees and the special nature of the Wye Valley woodlands and promote them as a resource for appropriate educational, community, recreational and health opportunities
- Encouraging community led initiatives that maintain the diversity, sustainability and quality of rural community life and/or that stimulate investment, local employment and retain or improve facilities and services for local people,
- Encouraging and promoting recreational pursuits and responsible access compatible with the AONB purposes, particularly linking sustainable transport and town and village facilities.

- Supporting appropriate levels of sustainable design, repair, signage and maintenance on public rights of way, recreational trails and sites, using materials in keeping, in order to conserve or enhance the character and natural beauty of the Wye Valley.
- Assisting in identifying gaps in access and recreational provision, including for under-represented and minority groups, and work with appropriate bodies and stakeholders to support and promote access enhancements and improved access for all, where this does not conflict with the Special Qualities of the AONB and the SACs

GI Needs & Opportunities for Enhancing Biodiversity & Increasing Ecosystem Resilience

A sustainable approach is critical for supporting the protection of biodiversity and ecosystem resilience. The Wye Valley GI Zone is particularly rich in wildlife and has a high concentration of designated sites. The quality of the river and riverine habitat, with migratory fish and otters, are of European importance. Similarly the near continuous woodlands interspersed with species rich grassland make a high quality connected landscape. Managing this range of habitats appropriately is essential to maintain and increase the range and extent of habitats and species and their resilience. There is a need to conserve, and where appropriate enhance and restore, the biodiversity of the Wye Valley GI Zone in robust ecological networks.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing biodiversity and ecosystem resilience needs within the Wye Valley GI Zone could include:

- Contributing to the delivery of national, regional and local Biodiversity targets and priorities for key habitats and species relevant to the Wye Valley, in partnership with relevant organisations.
- Encouraging and supporting measures that contribute to the management of all statutory designated sites and County local/key wildlife sites so that they are in favourable condition and within robust ecological networks.

- Promoting the adoption of schemes and initiatives that sustain, enhance and/or restore the characteristic biodiversity of the Wye Valley, and that enable ecological systems and natural processes to accommodate and adapt to climate and other environmental change, including through landscape scale habitat connectivity.
- Identifying species and diseases considered to be detrimental to the biodiversity value of the Wye Valley and encourage their monitoring, management and, where appropriate, their control.
- Supporting the identification and monitoring of key indicator species and priority species and habitats, in partnership with conservation organisations, relevant individuals and the Local Biological Record Centres.
- Promoting awareness, sources of advice and involvement in biodiversity conservation by landowners, land managers, businesses, local communities, schools and the public including of impacts from outside the Wye Valley.
- Providing best practice advice to woodland owners and managers on sustainable multipurpose management of the Wye Valley woodlands, including sensitive PAWS restoration, encouraging 'the right tree in the right place' and the ecosystems approach.
- Supporting the monitoring, management and where appropriate, control of diseases, pests and other threats, which may cause substantial mortality in tree species and woodland habitats and seek to mitigate the landscape impact of any loss.
- Encouraging the diversification of habitats to include the creation, restoration and connectivity of flower-rich habitats to support and sustain pollinating insects as part of the B-Lines initiative.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Strengthening Landscape Character & Distinctiveness

There is a need to conserve and enhance the natural beauty of the landscape in the Wye Valley with its natural and cultural features and processes, and the special qualities and features of the landscape (including the pattern of woodlands, many of which are ancient; the strong network of thick hedges, hedge banks, drystone walls and tree lines; and the distinct sense of place from the relationship of the woodland, pasture and settlement). There is also a need to ensure woodlands and trees throughout the Wye Valley are managed sustainably in a way that protects and enhances the outstanding ancient woodland character of the area, and provides environmental, social and economic benefits.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing landscape character and distinctiveness needs within the Wye Valley GI Zone could include:

- Promoting and develop policies and initiatives to conserve, enhance, restore or create the features and elements that maintain the Special Qualities, landscape character and natural beauty of the AONB. Ensure their sustainable management and mitigate, reduce or remove detrimental features.
- Supporting measures which increase public awareness and appreciation of the natural beauty and importance of the Wye Valley.
- Seeking to mitigate and/or reduce, or as a last resort remove, agricultural activity which significantly diminishes or destroys the Special Qualities, natural beauty and landscape character of the AONB.
- Developing and supporting tree, woodland and forestry initiatives and policy that conserve, restore and/or enhance the Special Qualities, biodiversity and natural beauty of the area, ensuring no net loss of semi-natural woodland cover unless there are overriding nature or heritage conservation benefits.

- Encouraging and supporting high standards of design, materials, energy efficiency, drainage and landscaping in all developments, including Permitted Development, to ensure greater sustainability and that they complement and enhance the local landscape character and distinctiveness including scale and setting and minimise the impact on the natural environment.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Increasing Climate Change Resilience

In the context of the challenges presented by climate change, which threaten to degrade distinctive landscape features and wildlife habitats; there is a need to adapt and arrest destructive change in places. Species diversification is very much at the core of woodland adaptation and ensuring resilience in the future. There is also a fundamental need to manage water appropriately. This is essential for maximising GI benefits such as improved flood management, water and soil quality.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing climate change resilience needs within the Wye Valley GI Zone could include:

- Supporting and promoting the development of renewable forms of energy generation that do not impact negatively on the landscape features and Special Qualities of the AONB
- Promoting ecological connectivity and robust habitats in order to sustain diversity.
- Restoring habitats e.g. woodlands/vegetation, to help reduce flooding and offset air pollution whilst also conserving the key features and characteristics which have led to the AONB designation that make it so attractive to locals and visitors today.
- Providing sustainable urban drainage to absorb excess rainfall and ensuring the character of the river is not degraded.

- Contributing space to grow foods using sustainable methods thus promoting healthy diets for local communities but also enhancing biodiversity, providing jobs and educational benefits.
- Safeguarding accessible green space which helps reduce the effects of urban heat islands and also contributes to people's sense of health and well-being as well as having economic benefits relating to tourism.
- Reducing carbon emissions through encouraging alternative modes of transport by walking and cycling whilst also supporting health, well-being and tourism.
- Developing and co-ordinating the acquisition and analysis of data across the AONB, to inform priority setting, planning, implementation and monitoring of change affecting the natural beauty, including developing a better understanding of the likely impacts of climate change on the landscape of the Wye Valley AONB and supporting mitigation and adaption actions.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Supporting Sustainable Economic Development

There is a need to manage and develop the landscape of the Wye Valley sustainably. This includes a sustainable approach to development and management of environmental impacts in more built-up areas; and to farming, which is critical for supporting the protection of soils and water, biodiversity and locally distinctive landscapes in particular. Amongst the purposes of the AONB is that 'particular regard should be paid to promoting sustainable forms of social and economic development that in themselves conserve and enhance the environment'. There is a need for this to include fostering viable farming enterprises that manage the land in ways that conserve and enhance the natural resources and local distinctiveness of the AONB.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing sustainable economic development needs within the Wye Valley GI Zone could include:

- Encouraging farmers and landowners to develop and adopt sustainable management practices that conserve or enhance the features, Special Qualities and natural beauty of the Wye Valley AONB.
- Encouraging the maximum uptake of, agri-environment and other appropriate schemes, including support for small-holders, where they progress the conservation or enhancement of the natural beauty, biodiversity, historic environment and Special Qualities of the AONB, particularly through Catchment Sensitive Farming and mixed farming systems.
- Supporting the development of and funding for new skills, farming practices and farm-based activities that are compatible with the aims of AONB designation, and encourage and support traditional skills such as hay making, hedge laying, dry stone walling, woodland and coppice management, riparian tree works etc. that contribute to the maintenance of the Special Qualities of the AONB.
- Promoting a wider understanding of the value of farming to the landscape and economy.
- Supporting all appropriate measures to control diseases of agricultural crops, trees and livestock, which threaten the commercial viability of farming systems that conserve the landscape character, ensuring that the measures remain compatible with the conservation and enjoyment of natural beauty.
- Encouraging and support local producers to supply local food and promote and encourage the use of local produce by public bodies, consumers, accommodation providers and local food outlets.
- Supporting the development of employment and skills and markets for local timber and woodland produce.



Zone C: Usk Catchment

This section explores opportunities for improving GI within Zone C: Usk Catchment. The opportunities have been identified through analysis of existing studies, the ecosystem services described in **Appendix D2**, and stakeholder consultation workshops - see **Appendix C**.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Improving Health & Wellbeing

There is potential to expand access and recreation facilities for local communities and visitors to the Usk Catchment Zone. There is growing evidence that access to, and enjoyment of natural and semi-natural greenspaces enhances people's health and well-being, particularly in areas of social deprivation.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing health and well-being needs within the Usk Catchment GI Zone could include:

- Providing interpretation for existing pedestrian/cycle paths, rights of way and walking routes connecting settlement such as Usk and the Usk Valley via existing PRoW (for example, the Usk Valley Walk) and cycle routes.
- Strengthening cycle route links along river valleys, links into national and regional cycle networks.
- Linking to healthy walking schemes and groups, as well as 'Health Walks', which can be prescribed by GPs.
- Expanding provision of pedestrian paths, rights of way and cycling routes to connect development via existing woodlands, open and green spaces to the wider countryside and key destinations including the Monmouth/Brecon canal and the River Usk.
- Enhancing existing green spaces and integration of green infrastructure into refurbishment or development of community assets such as local primary schools and publically owned or managed sites.

- Expanding allotment provision where appropriate around settlements.
- Improving access to currently inaccessible green spaces, such as areas of privately or estate run woodland, and less accessible common land.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Enhancing Biodiversity & Increasing Ecosystem Resilience

A sustainable approach is critical for supporting the protection of biodiversity and ecosystem resilience. The biodiversity value of the network of watercourses and woodlands is vulnerable to neglect through lack of appropriate maintenance, changes in drainage and land use. This is essential to increase the range and extent of habitats and species and their resilience.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing biodiversity and ecosystem resilience needs within the Usk Catchment GI Zone could include:

- Eradicating and/or management of invasive non-native species in line with current national invasive species action plans, including Giant Hogweed.
- Reducing the impact of physical modifications to water courses, improving connectivity, habitat and morphology through soft engineering and restoration techniques. Improving habitats for fish, removing or modifying barriers to passage upstream.
- Reducing the impact of flood defence structures and operations - improve connectivity, habitat, and morphology by implementing options through measures such as soft engineering, opening culverts, upgrading tidal flaps, changing dredging and vegetation management.
- Restoring or enhancing existing assets and habitats to enhance existing green spaces, including restoration of semi-improved pasture and restoration of woodland.
- Encouraging the diversification of habitats to include the creation, restoration and connectivity of flower-rich habitats to support and sustain pollinating insects.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Strengthening Landscape Character & Distinctiveness

The extensive network of woodland (covering approximately 10% of the zone) is one of the most distinctive landscape features of the Wye Catchment. There is a need to maintain and enhance these green links, along with other historic landscape features, where appropriate.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing landscape character and distinctiveness needs within the Usk Catchment GI Zone could include:

- Enhancing green links within development to strengthen existing settlement character, including key views into and out of settlements and reinforcing sense of place.
- Strengthening settlement edge treatments, reinforcing character, vernacular styles and boundary treatments.
- Researching, conserving and enhancing the historic environment and conserving archaeology.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Increasing Climate Change Resilience

In the context of the challenges presented by climate change, there is a fundamental need to manage water appropriately. This is essential for maximising GI benefits such as improved flood management, water and soil quality.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing climate change resilience needs within the Usk Catchment GI Zone could include:

- Improving water levels and flows, reducing impacts of more regulated flows and abstractions, restoring more natural flow regimes and implementing options to improve water levels, such as water efficiency and recycling measures, alternative sources and supplies.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Supporting Sustainable Economic Development

There is a need to manage the landscape of the Usk Catchment sustainably. This includes a sustainable approach to development and management of environmental impacts in more urban areas; and to farming, which is critical for supporting the protection of soils and water, biodiversity and locally distinctive landscapes in particular.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing sustainable economic development needs within the Usk Catchment GI Zone could include:

- Identifying and implementing changes to land drainage regimes and structures to restore water levels.
- Reducing pollution from waste water discharges at point sources. Investigate and implement basic pollution prevention measures, including provision of up to date advice and guidance, such as correct handling and storage of chemicals and waste, management of trade effluent, and regulation.
- Supporting implementation of sustainable agricultural practices, including the implementation of measures such as correct management of slurry, silage, fuel oil, and agricultural chemicals; clean and dirty water separation; nutrient management planning; buffer strips and riparian fencing; cover crops and soil management.
- Supporting sustainable woodland and forestry management, restoring the riparian zone, disconnecting forest drains and using forestry and woodland to reduce diffuse pollution.
- Investigating opportunities to solve misconnections to surface water drains (at residential and commercial properties) and implement sustainable drainage schemes (SuDS) to reduce diffuse pollution.

- Supporting water management; careful management of the various users—
Llandegfedd Reservoir: Recreation and Conservation Management Plan, consultation with the Llandegfedd Reservoir User Liaison Group
- Supporting the local farming community, where possible through agri-environment grants (Glastir or its post-Brexit successor scheme), encouraging flexibility in land management, where appropriate maintaining the existing mixed farming systems, and conserving soils.



Zone D Wye Catchment

This section explores opportunities for improving GI within Zone D: Wye Catchment. The opportunities have been identified through analysis of existing studies, the ecosystem services described in **Appendix D2**, and stakeholder consultation workshops - see **Appendix C**.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Improving Health & Wellbeing

There is potential to expand access and recreation facilities for local communities and visitors to the Wye Catchment Zone. There is growing evidence that access to, and enjoyment of natural and semi-natural greenspaces enhances people's health and well-being, particularly in areas of social deprivation.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing health and well-being needs within the Wye Catchment GI Zone could include:

- Expanding provision of pedestrian paths, rights of way and creation or linking of circular walking routes (for example, the Three Castles Walk) to connect settlements via existing PROW and accessible green space. Connections between the core area where people live and work would also be beneficial. Opportunities also exist to improve access for horse riding with new bridleways/multi-use paths, and to create new cycle route links, connecting to local networks and to the Wye Valley beyond.
- Improving promotion and provision of interpretation for existing pedestrian/cycle paths, rights of way and walking routes.
- Linking to healthy walking schemes and groups, as well as 'Health Walks', which can be prescribed by GPs.
- Increasing allotment provision around smaller settlements.
- Facilitating new or enhanced green space provision; community spaces and play areas.

- Improving the condition of riverbanks, and the creation of fish passes will result in improved habitat for wildlife, and increase the sustainability of fish populations. Benefits to society will include an increase in angling opportunities and general enjoyment of spending time by the river.
- Enhancing existing green spaces and integration of green infrastructure into refurbishment/development of local community assets such as primary schools, and publically owned/managed sites
- Within settlements, linking green spaces between housing.
- Improving riverside access.
- Facilitating access to green spaces close to home rather than travelling to facilities further afield.
- Encouraging local people to become part of PROW maintenance groups, and to expand this beyond the current demographic.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Enhancing Biodiversity & Increasing Ecosystem Resilience

A sustainable approach is critical for supporting the protection of biodiversity and ecosystem resilience. The biodiversity value of the network of watercourses and woodlands is vulnerable to neglect through lack of appropriate maintenance, changes in drainage and land use. This is essential to increase the range and extent of habitats and species and their resilience.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing biodiversity and ecosystem resilience needs within the Wye Catchment GI Zone could include:

- Improving modified habitats in watercourses, including the removal of barriers to fish migration; improvement to the condition of river channels/beds and/or banks/shoreline; improvement to condition of riparian zone and /or wetland habitats and through vegetation management. Buffer strips and improvements to the condition of riverbanks will help to protect soils, limiting the amount washed away when it rains.

- Managing invasive non-native species, building awareness and understanding (to slow the spread); and using mitigation, control and eradication to reduce extents.
- Restoring or enhancing existing assets and habitats providing additional/ expansion plantings and habitat to enhance existing green spaces, River Monnow, riverside habitats, managing existing habitats for protected species and maintaining/enabling sensitive public access.
- Improving forestry management, including, where appropriate, replacing with mixed native species and the opportunity to manage forest clearance areas.
- Encouraging the diversification of habitats to include the creation, restoration and connectivity of flower-rich habitats to support and sustain pollinating insects.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Strengthening Landscape Character & Distinctiveness

The extensive network of woodland (covering approximately 10% of the zone) is one of the most distinctive landscape features of the Wye Catchment. There is a need to maintain and enhance these green links, along with other historic landscape features, where appropriate.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing landscape character and distinctiveness needs within the Wye Catchment GI Zone could include:

- Reinforcing landscape character by creating a multi-use, permeable green edge to settlements, that better integrates with surrounding vegetation pattern
- Improving and enhancing green links within new and proposed development to enhance existing settlement character, reinforce sense of place and improve links to the wider area
- Researching, conserving and enhancing the historic environment and conserving archaeology.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Increasing Climate Change Resilience

In the context of the challenges presented by climate change, there is a fundamental need to manage water appropriately. This is essential for maximising GI benefits such as improved flood management, water and soil quality.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing climate change resilience needs within the Wye Catchment GI Zone could include:

- Improving natural flows and water levels, using alternative sources and relocating abstraction or discharge points. Improvements to water treatment and restrictions on groundwater abstraction should improve river flows and will increase the enjoyment of the water environment for local communities and improve habitats for wildlife. The farming community will also benefit from an increase in surface water availability.
- Increasing use of SUDS and river buffer zones, helping to hold water back in the catchment and therefore helping to reduce runoff and flood risk.
- Considering the need for more winter storage reservoirs, as rainfall may change in amount and distribution through the year.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Supporting Sustainable Economic Development

There is a need to manage the landscape of the Wye Catchment sustainably. This includes a sustainable approach to development and management of environmental impacts in more urban areas; and to farming, which is critical for supporting the protection of soils and water, biodiversity and locally distinctive landscapes in particular.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing sustainable economic development needs within the Wye Catchment GI Zone could include:

- Managing pollution from towns and transport by reducing diffuse pollution at source (particularly in relation to Monmouth).
- Managing pollution in rural areas (including from agriculture), reducing diffuse pollution at source, reduce diffuse pollution pathways (i.e. controlling entry to the water environment); and mitigating or remediating diffuse pollution impacts.
- Managing pollution from waste water through mitigating or remediating point source impacts on watercourses.
- Developing a coherent approach to managing a landscape which is diversifying in land use – to include a range of agricultural uses, solar and wind energy generation.
- Developing biomass and wood fuel production.
- Supporting the local farming community, where possible through agri-environment grants (Glastir or its post-Brexit successor scheme), encouraging flexibility in land management, where appropriate maintaining the existing mixed farming systems, and conserving soils.



Zone E: Brecon Beacons Uplands

This section explores opportunities for improving GI within Zone E: Brecon Beacons Uplands. The opportunities have been identified through analysis of existing studies, the ecosystem services described in **Appendix D2**, and stakeholder consultation workshops - see **Appendix C**. This section should be read in conjunction with the Brecon Beacons National Park Plan 2015-2020 and Natural Resources Action Plan.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Improving Health & Wellbeing

There is growing evidence that access to, and enjoyment of natural and semi-natural greenspaces enhances people's health and well-being, particularly in areas of social deprivation. Opportunities for outdoor access and recreation are one of the key purposes of the Brecon Beacons National Park, so there is a need to provide these. The National Park contributes directly to the health and well-being of the nation, not only through its inspirational beauty, but also from the wide range of activities the unique landscape enables. There is a need to carefully manage activities for outdoor access and recreation to ensure that the Park's special qualities are preserved and enhanced.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing health and well-being needs within the Brecon Beacons Uplands GI Zone could include:

- Implementing a variety of education, information and interpretation strategies, and to deliver an environmental education programme.
- Enhancing the visitor experience of wildlife, farming, landscape and environment.
- Increasing awareness of and provision for people with disabilities and easier access requirements through the implementation of the Rights of Way Improvement Plan.

- Providing access information in a variety of formats, including communicating information on safety and ecosystems. Develop a coordinated approach for providing information and interpretation to visitors and residents.
- Increasing access by linking promoted routes and public transport.
- Increasing the health and well-being benefit to excluded groups. Develop innovative ways of engaging and interacting with visitors and residents including those excluded by actual or perceived barriers.
- Developing and maintaining access on Wildlife Trust-owned reserves.
- Increasing the ease of use of the Public Rights of Way network (management plan targets 65% or above easy to use).
- Supporting the development of allotments, where appropriate.
- Exploring opportunities to improve provision of pedestrian paths, rights of way and further circular walking routes to connect existing National and regional trails, sites of interest and settlements via accessible green space. There are potential opportunities for numerous shorter trails to links into existing settlements although provision in the area is already good.
- Providing PRoW improvements and enhancements and ongoing maintenance, including improving or maintaining signage and access, and maintaining or upgrading interpretation as appropriate.
- Improving accessibility, including permissive paths to privately owned woodlands, and to habitats of conservation interest or heritage sites near to PRoW access
- Improving access for horse riding where appropriate, to include bridleways and multi-use paths.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Enhancing Biodiversity & Increasing Ecosystem Resilience

A sustainable approach is critical for supporting the protection of biodiversity and ecosystem resilience. The biodiversity value of the heathlands, grasslands, woodlands and watercourses are of importance to the National Park.

Maintaining and enhancing this network of habitats is important as it is vulnerable to neglect through lack of appropriate maintenance, changes in drainage and land use. This sustainable approach is essential to increase the range and extent of habitats and species and their resilience.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing biodiversity and ecosystem resilience needs within the Brecon Beacons Uplands GI Zone could include:

- Promoting benefits of high nature value farming.
- Expanding native woodlands and maintain forests, and to practice continuous forestry cover techniques.
- Restoring internationally recognised habitats, and restoring and enhancing habitat connectivity along river valleys.
- Developing monitoring of key habitats, soils and water, and to develop research partnerships.
- Implementing a living landscapes approach to landscape, habitat and wildlife management.
- Prioritising understanding of water and carbon resources management.
- Restoring or enhancing existing assets and habitats, providing management recommendation/support where land is not in public ownership. This should include improving biodiversity value for protected species
- Restoring or enhancing existing assets and habitats providing management recommendations or support where habitats have been degraded.
- Encouraging the diversification of habitats to include the creation, restoration and connectivity of flower-rich habitats to support and sustain pollinating insects.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Strengthening Landscape Character & Distinctiveness

The Brecon Beacons Uplands is a diverse and distinctive landscape, where sweeping uplands contrast with green valleys, dramatic waterfalls, ancient woodland, archaeological sites, caves, forests, reservoirs and vibrant communities. There is a need to conserve and enhance this character.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing landscape character and distinctiveness needs within the Brecon Beacons Uplands GI Zone could include:

- Researching, conserving and enhancing the historic environment and conserving archaeology.
- Implementing an area-based land management project.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Increasing Climate Change Resilience

The Brecon Beacons Uplands play a significant role in water storage, quality and release, providing a natural defence against both drought and flood. As long as they are free from the effects of heavy grazing, upland peat bogs store carbon and combat atmospheric pollution and illegal fires. They capture atmospheric carbon which helps mitigate the effects of climate change. There is a need to manage the uplands appropriately to sustain these functions.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing climate change resilience needs within the Brecon Beacons Uplands GI Zone could include:

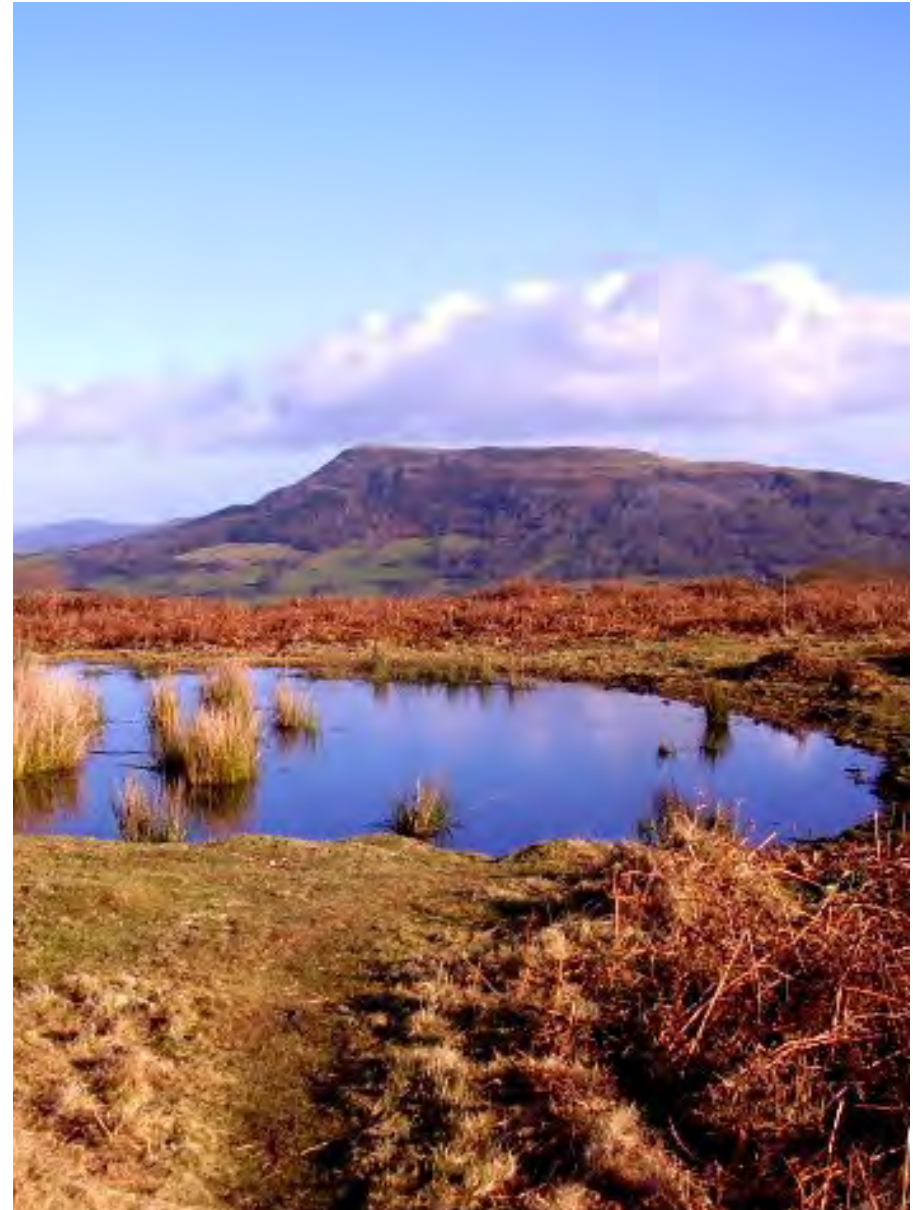
- Encouraging and supporting community-led initiatives that build awareness of and resilience to climate change, fossil fuel depletion and carbon emissions and assure the well-being of communities in the future.
- Implementing measures to limit further erosion, and reverse the current erosion of peat bog.

GI Needs & Opportunities for Supporting Sustainable Economic Development

The National Park designation should benefit the local economy and local communities in ways that are sustainable and which work to conserve and enhance the Park's special qualities. The need for sensitive land management by and for the local farming community must be a priority, as is the requirement to establish new links and roles with local communities to foster sustainable economic development.

Opportunities for GI to help in addressing sustainable economic development needs within the Brecon Beacons Uplands GI Zone could include:

- Providing public benefits in the countryside through farming, working with farmers to capitalise on the National Park's status and to support them in changes to farm practices.
- Researching and supporting options for local food/produce marketing, and to promote the use of local food to businesses and visitors.
- Identifying on-farm, sustainable energy projects.
- Supporting the local farming community, where possible through agri-environment grants (Glastir or its post-Brexit successor scheme), encouraging flexibility in land management, where appropriate maintaining the existing mixed farming systems, and conserving soils.



e

Planning Policy Wales: Green Infrastructure Policy

Extract from Planning Policy Wales: Green Infrastructure Policy

Green Infrastructure Assessments

6.2.6 Planning authorities should adopt a strategic and proactive approach to green infrastructure and biodiversity by producing up to date inventories and maps of existing green infrastructure and ecological assets and networks. Such Green Infrastructure Assessments should use existing datasets, and the best available information, to develop an integrated map-based evidence resource. Doing so will facilitate a proactive approach and enable contributions towards the well-being goals to be maximised.

6.2.7 The Green Infrastructure Assessment should be used to develop a robust approach to enhancing biodiversity, increasing ecological resilience and improving well-being outcomes, and should identify key strategic opportunities where the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of green features and functions would deliver the most significant benefits.

6.2.8 The outcomes of the Green Infrastructure Assessment should draw from the evidence base provided by Area Statements and well-being assessments and be integrated into development plans to ensure the early and co-ordinated consideration of opportunities to inform the development, design and land related strategies of the plan. The Green Infrastructure Assessment should also be given early consideration in development proposals, and inform the implementation of projects.

6.2.9 Considering how significant benefits can be delivered through green infrastructure will be a key aim of the assessment. This may involve identifying opportunities to improve water management and flood mitigation through the provision of Sustainable Drainage Systems, including design measures such as green roofs. In a similar way, identifying how the provision of green

infrastructure could form an integral part of strategies for growth will be an important factor in maintaining good air quality and appropriate soundscapes.

6.2.10 The need for ecosystems, habitats and species to adapt to climate change should be considered as part of the Green Infrastructure Assessment. This should include identifying ways to minimise or reverse the fragmentation of habitats, and to improve habitat connectivity through the promotion of wildlife corridors and identifying opportunities for land rehabilitation, landscape management and the creation of new or improved habitats. Planning authorities should ensure that development minimises impact and provides opportunities for enhancement within areas identified as important for the ability of species to adapt and/or to move to more suitable habitats.

6.2.11 Planning authorities must encourage the appropriate management of features of the landscape which are of major importance for wild flora and fauna in order to complement and improve the ecological coherence of the Natura 2000 network¹. The features concerned are those which, because of their linear and continuous structure or their function as 'stepping stones' or 'wildlife corridors', are essential for migration, dispersal or genetic exchange. The development of networks of statutory and non-statutory sites and of the landscape features which provide links from one habitat to another can make an important contribution to ecosystem resilience and the maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity and the quality of the local environment, including enabling adaptation to climate change.

¹ Section 41 of The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2017/1012/contents/made>

6.2.12 Green Infrastructure Assessments should be regularly reviewed to ensure that information on habitats, species and other green features and resources is kept up-to-date, so that development management decisions are informed by appropriate information about the potential effects of development on biodiversity and green infrastructure functions. Where information is submitted as part of a development proposal (for example, a green infrastructure statement) it should consider the Green Infrastructure Assessment. Planning authorities should use the best available data to monitor a set of key species and habitats, and incorporate these indicators into both their Annual Monitoring Reports (AMRs) and, where appropriate, into the appropriate Section 6 Plan and Report. The monitoring of success and delivery of habitat and species mitigation requirements secured through conditions and obligations can also usefully feed into this process. At the end of each reporting period they should use this data to indicate whether there has been a net gain or loss of biodiversity, and should use the trends identified to determine future priorities for planning and decision making, with the aim of furthering the goals of the Section 6 Duty.



Monmouthshire Wellbeing Plan Extract - Objective 3

SIR FYNWY

MONMOUTHSHIRE



Page 228

Monmouthshire Public Service Board Well-being Plan



Well-being Objective - Protect and enhance the resilience of our natural environment whilst mitigating and adapting to the impact of climate change

Discover - Situation analysis

The Well-being Assessment highlighted the key challenges and issues for Monmouthshire, those that are directly impacted by this objectives are:

- Limited public transport, particularly in rural areas, makes it harder for people to access jobs, services and facilities. This could be exacerbated by rising fuel prices but there are also future opportunities for investment in public transport through the City Deal and advances in technology such as automated vehicles.
- Air pollution causes significant problems for people's health and is a major contributor to premature deaths in Wales. In Monmouthshire, the greatest problems are caused by vehicle emissions and this is particularly apparent in Usk and Chepstow.
- Water pollution is a concern, from a number of sources, including changing agricultural practices
- Reducing levels of physical activity along with dietary changes are leading to growing levels of obesity. This is likely to lead to an increase in long-term conditions associated with it such as type 2 diabetes
- Development, climate change and pollution all present risks to the natural and built environment. These are central to our well-being and need to be protected and preserved for future generations.
- Climate change is likely to increase the risk of flooding, as well as many other risks, so mitigating climate change and building resilience will be crucial for communities

Define - Response analysis

Natural resources, such as air, land, water, wildlife, plants and soil, provide our most basic needs, including food, energy and security. Our ecosystems need to be in good condition and resilient in order to keep us healthy, contribute to the physical and psychological well-being and provide vital contributions to the economy through tourism, agriculture, forestry and more. Because these natural resources are key to so many aspects of well-being, they can't be considered in isolation.

The challenges facing our natural environment are many – climate change, development and changing land management practices are all potential threats to our natural resources and ecosystems. This has resulted in a consequent decline in biodiversity which is a threat to how ecosystems function. Tackling these challenges demands integrated and joined up solutions which are developed and delivered by the public, private and voluntary sectors working together. We need to look at adapting to climate change and well as reducing our contribution to it. The Environment (Wales) Act, with subsequent area plans, works alongside the Well-being of Future Generations Act to address these issues.

The public sector in Wales has huge potential to use its collective purchasing power to support the local economy by specifying and buying food, energy, goods and services locally. Procurement can also have significant global impacts and thought needs to be given to being globally responsible. With Brexit on the horizon, there may be potential for public services to have more flexibility in their purchasing decisions, creating regional jobs and business growth

whilst reducing transport and pollution. Brexit also adds uncertainty for a number of sectors, including agriculture which is an important sector in Monmouthshire.

Monmouthshire has great potential to generate renewable energy locally. Several renewable energy community interest companies already exist in the county and developing more localised business models for renewable energy and heat generation, storage and distribution will increase energy resilience as well as reducing carbon emissions.

In order for air pollution to be within safe limits for all Monmouthshire residents, transport sources have the potential to be addressed by developing the infrastructure needed for alternative vehicle use, such as electric vehicle charging, which during 2017 has just started being developed in Monmouthshire, and the forthcoming trial in the county of the Rasa hydrogen-powered vehicle. Alongside this, developing public transport solutions is essential to address rural isolation and access to jobs and services.











Promoting active travel (walking and cycling) in both rural and urban areas, and using opportunities offered by the Active Travel Act will help to reduce air pollution but will also have significant health benefits for all ages. Careful planning and design, including using a Green Infrastructure approach, is needed to develop safe, healthy and vibrant communities which have good access to safe and accessible routes and green spaces.

In order to build species and ecosystem resilience in the face of the likely trend of hotter, drier summers and warmer, wetter winters, or other pressures on our natural environment, landscape-scale biodiversity action is needed. Habitats need to be well connected in order to be resilient. Successful partnerships already exist, such as the Wye and Usk Foundation and the Living Levels project, and these partnerships need to be supported and replicated. Acting at a landscape scale also has the potential to provide significant natural flood risk management, and reducing the risk of flooding has economic, social and health benefits.

In all of these areas, working with young people who will be the decision makers of the future is essential. Through schools, youth work and community groups, young people need to understand what sustainable development is, know why it is important, be inspired to make a difference and empowered to become innovative, creative, caring citizens of the future.

Well-being goals contributed to						
Prosperous Wales (1)	Resilient Wales (2)	Healthier Wales (3)	More equal Wales (4)	Wales of cohesive communities (5)	Vibrant culture & thriving Welsh language (6)	Globally responsible Wales (7)

As well as being key to environmental well-being, a Resilient environment is essential to the local economy, to physical and mental health and building Cohesive Communities. To be Globally Responsible, we need to work together to reduce the carbon and pollution we emit by tackling sustainable transport and our energy use and generation. Key to this objective is working with children and young people to help them understand their role in looking after our environment, reducing our environmental impact and recognising the importance of “thinking globally and acting locally”.

Delivering the Solution			
The PSB will focus on:	Objective links	Goals	Impact
Improving the resilience of ecosystems by working at a larger scale (landscape) to manage biodiversity and maximise benefits such as natural flood risk management		1, 2, 3	Long
Ensuring design and planning policy supports strong, vibrant and healthy communities that are good for people and the environment.	  	1, 2, 3, 5, 7	Long
Enabling renewable energy schemes, especially community-owned schemes, and developing new solutions including storage, smart energy, heat and local supply.	 	1, 5, 7	Short
Enabling active travel and sustainable transport to improve air quality and give other health benefits.	  	1, 5, 6, 7	Med
Working with children and young people to improve their awareness, understanding and action for sustainable development and make them responsible global citizens of the future.		1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	Long



Sources of Advice

Sources of Advice

Monmouthshire County Council Development Management Department

County Hall, Rhadyr,
Usk, NP15 1GA
01633 644831
planning@monmouthshire.gov.uk

Monmouthshire County Council GI & Countryside Department

County Hall, Rhadyr,
Usk, NP15 1GA
01633 644850
countryside@monmouthshire.gov.uk
rightsofway@monmouthshire.gov.uk
greenInfrastructure@monmouthshire.gov.uk

Monmouthshire County Council Highways Department

County Hall, Rhadyr,
Usk, NP15 1GA
01633 644644
highways@monmouthshire.gov.uk

Brecon Beacons National Park Authority

Plas y Ffynnon, Cambrian Way Brecon,
Powys, LD3 7HP
01874 624437
strategy@beacons-npa.gov.uk
Management Plan (2010-15) available from: <http://www.beacons-npa.gov.uk>

Wye Valley Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty Unit

Hadnock Road,
Monmouth, NP25 3NG
01600 713977
aonb.officer@wyevalleyaonb.org.uk
Management Plan (2009-14) available from: <http://www.wyevalleyaonb.org.uk>

Natural Resources Wales

Ty Cambria, 29 Newport Road,
Cardiff, CF24 0TP
0300 065 3000
enquiries@naturalresourceswales.gov.uk

Cadw

Welsh Government, Plas Carew, Unit 5/7 Cefn Coed, Parc Nantgarw,
Cardiff, CF15 7QQ
01443 336000
cadw@wales.gsi.gov.uk

h

Biodiversity & Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan Objectives

Monmouthshire Biodiversity & Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan Objectives

1. **Embed biodiversity throughout decision making at all levels** - High level decision making such as policy and plan adoption and future spatial planning including the development plan process are key areas where embedding biodiversity will be vital to meet the Section 6 duty. Objective 1 will particularly apply to all types of consents that Monmouthshire County Council issues including planning permission and other consents that may not currently consider biodiversity. It will also apply to decisions taken in relation to procurement, contracts, licences, asset management and wider land management policies such as road verge management. The objective will be achieved by embedding biodiversity and resilience of ecosystems into business planning by service area. This will require service areas to understand what potential impacts work streams can have on biodiversity and development of a programme of delivery. Internal awareness raising and training will have an important role in meeting the objective.
2. **Provide environmental education to raise awareness and encourage action** - An improved understanding and awareness of biodiversity and ecosystems leads to behavioural change and encourages everyone to act. Environmental education has developed over several decades and it is now threatened by funding cuts however, to make real progress towards better understanding and appreciation of the value of biodiversity and ecosystems, it is vital to maintain actions to meet this objective. Environmental education provision by Monmouthshire County Council as the Local Education Authority and through service areas such as Countryside & Green Infrastructure, Waste & Recycling, Outdoor Education, Monmouthshire Youth Service and the role of the Rural Development Programme can deliver this objective which will require sufficient resource to be put in place. Alignment with the work of external partners will be vital and the use of networks such as the Outdoor Learning Wales: Monmouthshire Cluster Group can facilitate this. Key external partners include Keep Wales Tidy, Gwent Wildlife Trust, Welsh Water, Wye Valley Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty Unit, Brecon Beacons National Park Authority, RSPB and others. Volunteers, including those at Monmouthshire County Council, also provide vital support in this delivery. There are opportunities to engage staff at Monmouthshire County Council with the use of resources such as the Incredible Edible pollinator garden at County Hall Usk and Caldicot Castle Country Park. The connection between benefits to the environment and well-being benefits of people is an important target area for many partner organisations. As well as encouraging action, this work shall contribute to the physical and mental health and wellbeing of those involved.
3. **Undertake land management for biodiversity and promote ecosystem resilience** - The rationale for land management methods by Monmouthshire County Council shall be reviewed to identify opportunities to improve sites for Biodiversity so long as is consistent with commitments under other legislation such as those relating to Health and Safety and Heritage. A Green Infrastructure approach to this management shall ensure multiple benefits for communities. Changes shall be made with the aim of restoring habitats to a natural and resilient state and in particular to safeguard Section 7 habitats and species. To achieve this objective Monmouthshire County Council will need to have a better understanding of where and how we influence these habitats and species. Conservation management skills, machinery and processes may need to be developed to enable a shift from a 'neat and tidy' rationale to a management of habitats approach. Reviewing pesticide use and other practices will deliver more benefits. Working in partnership with other organisations and volunteers such as Keep Wales Tidy and Friend's Groups will increase the specialist expertise available and establish 'buy-in' of local communities. Tools such as the Green Infrastructure Action Plan for Pollinators in South Wales can provide framework for delivery. Monmouthshire County Council has a close connection to the Bee Friendly Initiative is working to achieve a Bee Friendly status which shall aid in meeting this objective. Monmouthshire County Council shall seek to enhance the capacity of natural resources on sites it owns to provide essential ecosystem services such as water management, climate regulation and crop pollination as well as enhancing the environment.
4. **Influence land management to improve ecosystem resilience** - Positively influencing management undertaken by others can increase the impact Monmouthshire County Council has on improving ecosystem resilience across the region and beyond. Continuing to work with external partners and supporting landscape scale projects such as Living Levels, Wye Catchment Partnership and the Long Forest project can increase the scale of the impact. Development Management shall continue to deliver this through promoting a Green Infrastructure approach to design, development and subsequent management of sites. The Rural Development Programme shall do this through projects such as those promoting action for pollinating insects. There is also scope for land owned by Monmouthshire County Council which is subject to tenancies and licences to be influenced by using clauses and conditions which will reduce negative impacts and promote positive actions e.g. protecting high value sites, tree planting or hedgerow management. There are opportunities to play an important role in tackling climate change and its negative effects. Monmouthshire County Council shall continue to be an exemplar of best practice for management and encourage other Public Authorities to make changes.

5. **Tackle key pressures on species and habitats** - Pollution, invasive non-native species (INNS), and inappropriate land management are pressures on species and habitats that need to be tackled. Monmouthshire County Council has statutory duties relating to pollution and INNS under other relevant legislation however, by working in partnerships with other organisations for example Living Levels and Wye Catchment Partnership, Keep Wales Tidy and The Deer Initiative, more significant impacts can be achieved. By adopting a Green Infrastructure approach to site management and in using nature based solutions to make improvements e.g. to improve water quality, we can take steps towards achieving the objective. A Green Infrastructure approach to development management can reduce the impacts of development on biodiversity and conserve, integrate and improve ecosystem services to deliver multifunctional benefits.
6. **Support landscape scale projects and partnerships to maximise delivery** - Monmouthshire County Council's continued role in supporting and contributing to landscape scale projects is important to maximise delivery for biodiversity and ecosystems. Key projects for Monmouthshire County Council will be Living Levels, Wye Valley Catchment Partnership and any forthcoming Sustainable Management Schemes or HLF projects where Monmouthshire County Council has a remit particularly in the National Park and Wye Valley AONB. These projects often require cross-boundary working to take place with neighbouring authorities and organisations. The role of the Environment Partnership Board in steering this work shall continue to bring together key organisations and provide direction for the Local Authority in delivery of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 and Well-being of Future Generations Act 2015. As identified through consultation with external partners, there is a need for a Local Nature Partnership on a Monmouthshire level to provide an information sharing network and identify opportunities for collaborative works with partners, community groups and volunteers.
7. **Monitor the effectiveness of the plan and review** - Action carried out by Monmouthshire County Council shall be monitored to establish its effectiveness. Individual service areas shall undertake monitoring. Partnership working including working with volunteers will be vital to establish the effectiveness of action such as the Rural Development Programme. It is a requirement that the plan is reported on to Welsh Government in 2019 and every three years subsequently. Monmouthshire County Council commits to this and to learning from the results of monitoring. The forward plan and service area action plans shall be reviewed accordingly.

Monmouthshire Biodiversity and Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan (MCC, March 2017)

Prepared by





GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY

March 2019

Executive Summary

KEY MESSAGES

- Planning Policy Wales defines Green Infrastructure as 'the network of natural and semi-natural features, green spaces, rivers and lakes that intersperse and connect places' (such as towns and villages).
- This Green Infrastructure Strategy promotes an integrated and joined up approach to delivering Green Infrastructure that takes into account the needs of Monmouthshire's communities, environment and economy.
- An important overarching principle underpinning the Strategy is the need to recognise the multi-functionality of Green Infrastructure assets and to maximise the benefits different assets can deliver through an integrated approach. For example, greenspaces can be used for sustainable food production, contribute to flood management and provide access to nature for informal recreation.
- It is essential that the inter-relationship and connections between the individual projects outlined in the Green Infrastructure Delivery Plan are considered in the round to ensure that opportunities for shared outcomes and mutual benefits are maximised.



© Michael Day

SETTING THE SCENE

Background

The Green Infrastructure (GI) Strategy sets out Monmouthshire County Council's approach to enhancing biodiversity and increasing ecosystem resilience through GI in line with the Monmouthshire Biodiversity and Ecosystem Resilience Forward Plan prepared under the Environment (Wales) Act 2016. It also sets out the Council's approach to improving health and wellbeing outcomes through GI in line with the objectives of the Monmouthshire Public Service Board Wellbeing Plan prepared under the Wellbeing of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015.

The GI Strategy has five strategic objectives and associated priorities for guiding the planning, management and delivery of GI in Monmouthshire. These are to:

- Improve Health & Wellbeing
- Enhance Biodiversity & Increase Ecosystem Resilience
- Strengthen Landscape Character & Distinctiveness
- Increase Climate Change Resilience
- Support Sustainable Economic Development

Overview of the GI Strategy

The Strategy was prepared by Chris Blandford Associates (CBA) on behalf of Monmouthshire County Council.

Volume 1 – Strategic Framework

Volume 1 of the Strategy sets out the Council's strategic framework for GI provision in Monmouthshire. It identifies key priorities and strategic opportunities where the restoration, maintenance, creation or connection of green features and functions would deliver the most significant benefits, both on a county-wide basis and for key settlements where growth is planned in the adopted Local Development Plan (2011-2021).

Volume 2 – Delivery Plan

Volume 2 of the Strategy provides the Council's delivery plan for GI in Monmouthshire. Provided as a separate document, the Delivery Plan includes prioritised action plans for delivery of strategic/landscape-scale GI projects, and local GI projects to support development at the key growth locations and rural secondary settlements. The action plans are designed to support funding bids by the Council and its delivery partners.

GIS Database of GI Assets

A comprehensive and user-friendly GIS Database of GI assets and related information is held by the Council, which provides a tool for informing land use planning and land management decision-making with regards to GI.

The Green Infrastructure Strategy will be kept under review by the Council and updated as necessary to have regard to changing circumstances.

What is GI?

GI is the **network** of natural and semi-natural features, green spaces, rivers and lakes that intersperse and connect villages, towns and cities. Individually, these elements are **GI assets**, and the roles that these assets play are **GI functions**. When appropriately planned, designed and managed, the assets and functions have the potential to deliver a wide range of **benefits** – from providing sustainable transport links to mitigating and adapting the effects of climate change.

GI assets range from country parks, lakes and woodlands to urban interventions such as green roofs and street trees. They can be specific sites at the local level or broader environmental features at the landscape scale within and between rural and urban areas such as wetlands, moors and mountain ranges.



Range of GI Scales/Connectivity

Adapted from GI Design and Placemaking (Scottish Government, 2011)

THE BUILDING



- Green roofs
- Green walls
- Gardens or grounds
- Rainwater collection systems
- Driveways (permeable)
- Trellises/ pergolas

CONNECTIONS

- Pedestrian paths and rights of way
- Cycling routes
- Green links and corridors

THE STREET



- Boundary features such as hedges
- Street trees
- Verges
- Sustainable Drainage Systems (e.g. swales, reeds)
- Porous paving

CONNECTIONS

- Pedestrian paths and rights of way
- Cycling routes
- Green links and corridors

THE NEIGHBOURHOOD

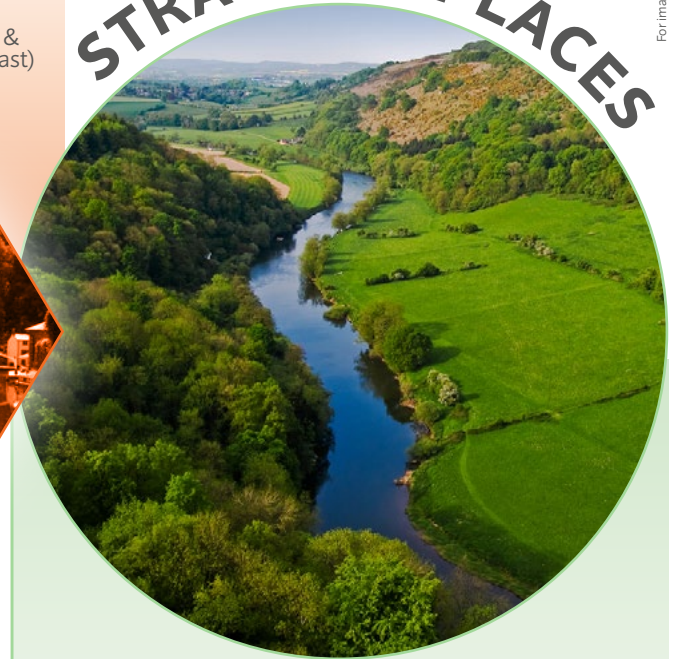


- Amenity greenspace
- Local parks
- Play areas
- Allotments, community growing spaces
- Playing fields, sports areas
- Burial grounds, cemeteries
- Swales, reeds
- Urban woodlands
- Ponds
- Water courses

CONNECTIONS

- Pedestrian paths and rights of way
- Cycling routes
- Green links and corridors
- Blue corridors (water courses & their banks, coast)

STRATEGIC PLACES



- Civic scale spaces
- Parks and gardens
- Green networks
- Country and regional parks
- Forests and woodlands
- Grasslands
- Designed landscapes
- Major historic sites
- City farms
- Blue networks (including the coast)
- Nature reserves

GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY

Vision for GI in Monmouthshire

Monmouthshire has a well-connected multifunctional green infrastructure network comprising high quality green spaces and links that offer many benefits for people and wildlife.

The network's integrity and connectivity is maintained, protected and enhanced in a planned and managed way, which recognises the interdependency and multifunctionality of landscape, heritage and biodiversity elements.

Investment in green infrastructure underpins the County's ongoing economic, social and environmental success by supporting sustainable growth, improving quality of life and place, delivering ecosystem services and tackling climate change.

Monmouthshire is a green and healthy place to live, with an increasingly coherent and resilient ecological network of wildlife habitats, helping conserve biodiversity.



The GI vision is underpinned by the following three core aims:

1. **Enrich people's lives through engagement and activity**
2. **Build strong and vibrant places and communities in Monmouthshire**
3. **Conserve, protect and enhance Monmouthshire's GI assets**

Together, the vision and three core aims provide the overarching framework for positive actions by all stakeholders involved in the future protection, management and enhancement of GI in Monmouthshire.
























Strategic GI Objectives

The GI Strategy's vision and core aims are supported by five strategic objectives and associated priorities for guiding the planning, management and delivery of GI in Monmouthshire. These objectives and priorities are reflected in the GI projects identified in the Delivery Plan (see Volume 2), and are also intended to be used in monitoring the outcomes of projects. The strategic GI objectives are:

1. **Improve Health & Wellbeing**
2. **Enhance Biodiversity & Increase Ecosystem Resilience**
3. **Strengthen Landscape Character & Distinctiveness**
4. **Increase Climate Change Resilience**
5. **Support Sustainable Economic Development**



The GI Strategy's objectives will contribute to the Welsh Government's National Well-being Goals, and the Council's Local Well-being Objectives and Biodiversity & Resilience Objectives as highlighted below:

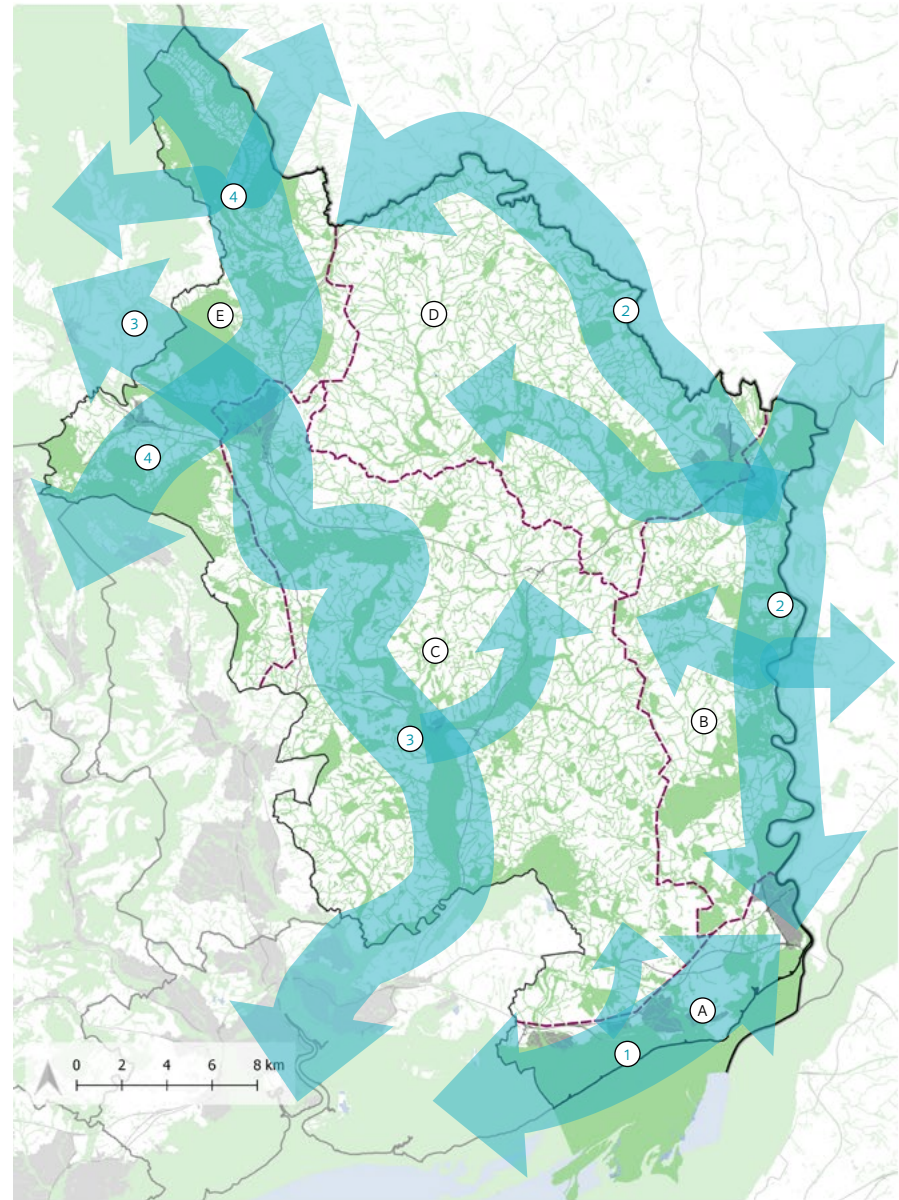
GI Strategy Objective	National Well-being Goals (see Box 3.3)							Local Well-being Objectives (see Box 3.4)				Biodiversity & Resilience Forward Plan Objectives (see Box 3.5)						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1 – Improve Health & Wellbeing																		
2 – Enhance Biodiversity & Increase Ecosystem Resilience																		
3 – Strengthen Landscape Character & Distinctiveness																		
4 – Increase Climate Change Resilience																		
5 – Support Sustainable Economic Development																		

Monmouthshire's Strategic GI Network

The Strategic GI Network for Monmouthshire provides an overarching framework for GI planning, management and delivery across the County as an integral part of the wider Gwent Green Grid. The network embraces strategic GI corridors connecting GI assets within the County and in neighbouring areas, providing important GI links to Monmouthshire's main settlements.

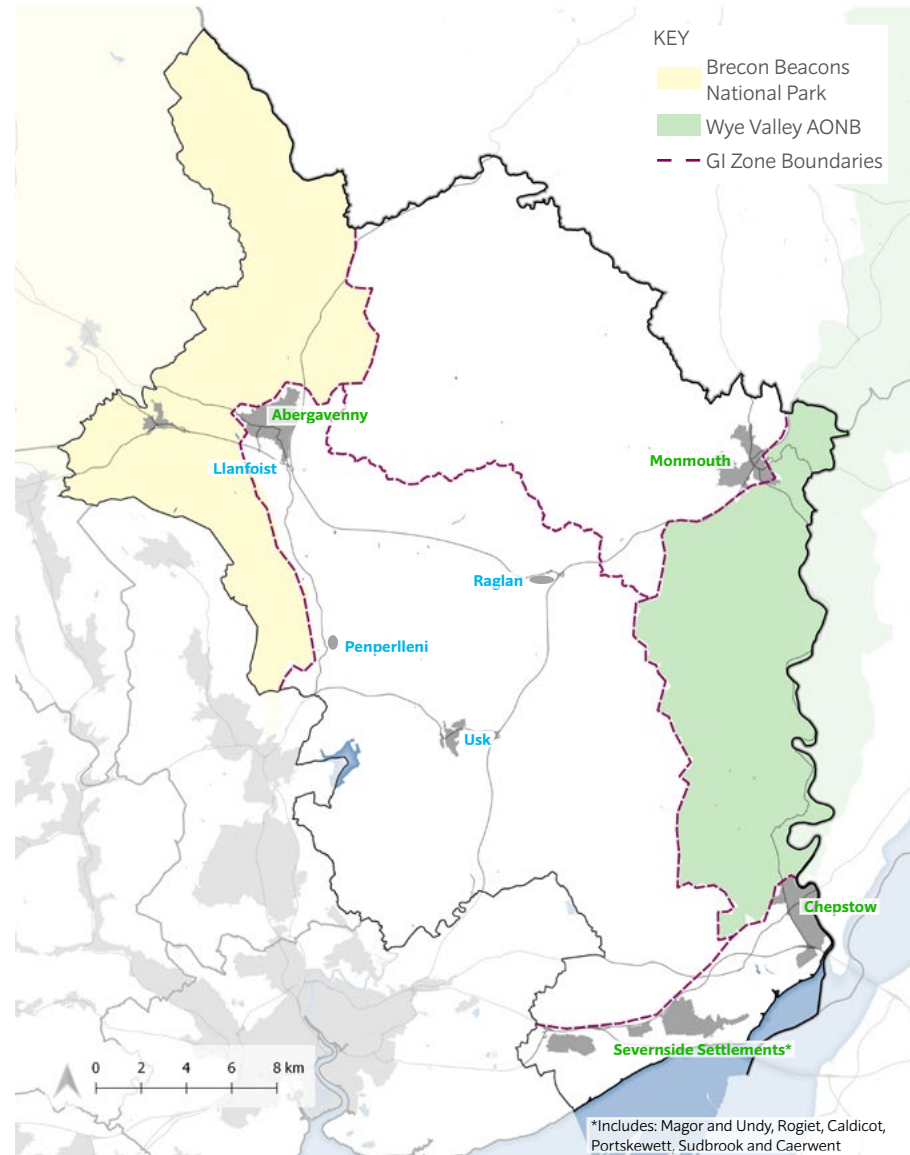
An overview of the strategic needs and opportunities for restoring, maintaining, creating and/or connecting GI assets to help strengthen Monmouthshire's Strategic GI Network for the future can be found in Volume 1 of the GI Strategy

- Strategic GI Corridors:**
 1: Gwent Levels/Coast
 2: Wye Valley & Tributaries
 3: Usk Valley & Tributaries
 4: Brecon Beacons Uplands
- GI Zones:**
 A: Gwent Levels
 B: Wye Valley
 C: Usk Catchment
 D: Wye Catchment
 E: Brecon Beacons Uplands
- Existing GI Network**



Settlement GI Networks

Set within the context of the Strategic GI Network for Monmouthshire, the key opportunities for strengthening the GI Networks in and around the the **key growth locations** and **rural secondary settlements** identified for development in the adopted Local Development Plan (2011-2021) are highlighted in the GI Strategy. Where appropriate, these opportunities are carried forward into the projects set out in the GI Delivery Plan (Volume 2).



Prepared by



Page 248

Midlands Office Third Floor The Birkin Building 2 Broadway Nottingham NG1 1PS T +44 (0)115 8386737 E mail@cbastudios.com W www.cbastudios.com
South East Office The Print Rooms Studio 511 164/180 Union St Waterloo London SE1 0LH
Directors D Watkins BSc MSc MRTPI FRGS • A Croft BA MA MCIfA
Senior Consultant C J Blandford BA DipLD MLA FLI

Chris Blandford Associates is the trading name of Chris Blandford Associates Ltd Registered in England No 03741865. Registered Office: Third Floor The Birkin Building 2 Broadway Nottingham NG1 1PS

© IDS photos

SUBJECT: LOCAL GOVERNMENT (WALES) ACT 1994 THE LOCAL AUTHORITIES (PRECEPTS) (WALES) REGULATIONS 1995 – Proposal of payment schedule

MEETING: Cabinet

DATE: 20th December 2019

DIVISION/WARDS AFFECTED: Countywide

1. PURPOSE:

To seek Member approval of the proposals for consultation purposes regarding payments to precepting authorities during the 2020/21 financial year as required by statute.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

2.1 That the following schedule of payments be proposed pending consultation:

(i) The Police Authority precept is paid from the Council Fund by twelve monthly equal instalments on the third Tuesday in each month.

(ii) The Community Council precepts are paid by three equal instalments on the last working day in April, August and December in each year.

2.2 That the Community Councils are consulted prior to the determination and that the preferred schedule of payment for the majority is implemented for all payments. (see para 3.5-6)

2.3 That a further report be produced on the results of consultation enabling a determination to be made by 31st January in accordance with statute.

3. KEY ISSUES:

- 3.1 The Council as a billing authority is required to determine the schedule of instalments for payment of Precepts from the Council Fund for each year.
- 3.2 The Regulations provide that on or before the 31st December each year a billing authority must inform each precepting authority of its proposals for a schedule of instalments to satisfy all of the precepts. This proposal should be followed by a determination on or before the 31st January, with at least 21 days elapsing between decision on the proposals and the making of a determination.
- 3.3 In each schedule the billing authority must specify the number of instalments, the proportion of each precept which is to be paid in each instalment and the dates in the year on which instalments are to be paid. The payment to the Police Authority must be made on the same day and should not be less than twelve instalments in any one financial year. In the case of Town and Community Councils the agreement can be one of the following:
- i) Payment by three instalments in April, August and December
 - or;
 - ii) Payment by one instalment on the last working day in April.
- 3.4 For the current year Monmouthshire County Council operate the arrangement identified in (i) above for Town and Community Councils and pay the Police Authority precept on the third Tuesday of each month.
- 3.5 During 2019-20 the Council received enquiries from 2 town and community councils requesting whether they could receive precept payments outside of agreed 3 instalments as unforeseen repair liability had introduced cashflow challenges to them. It was apparent when looking at this, that our traditional engagement with Town & Community Councils over precept dates was implicit in understanding they have access to Council reports rather than explicit in actively sourcing their perspective.
- 3.6 In a change from the traditional, all Town & Community Councils will be asked their opinion of the precept dates this year, with the intention of advocating the majority preference to Cabinet Member in the final January report. Ahead of that consultation, the recommendation continues to reflect the historic approach.

4. REASONS:

- 4.1 To approve the proposals for consultation purposes regarding payments to precepting authorities during the 2020/21 financial year as required by statute.

5. RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS:

- 5.1 Negligible cash flow advantages would be achieved should a decision be made to pay the Police Authority precept on the last working day of each month.
- 5.2 Similarly, any decision to move Town and Community Council precept payment to one instalment at end of April is unlikely to introduce a material cashflow disadvantage, but would reduce our payment administration by two thirds and may also assist the financial management within town & community councils.

6. WELL BEING OF FUTURE GENERATIONS IMPLICATIONS (INCORPORATING EQUALITIES, SUSTAINABILITY, SAFEGUARDING & CORPORATE PARENTING)

This report outlines the available options regarding payments to precepting authorities as required by statute and as such does not have any implications.

7. CONSULTEES:

Senior Leadership Team
All Cabinet Members
Head of Finance
Head of Legal Services

8. BACKGROUND PAPERS:

None.

- 9. **AUTHOR:** Jonathan S Davies – Finance Manager
Mark Howcroft – Assistant Head of Finance

10. CONTACT DETAILS:

Tel: (01633) 644114

E-mail: jonathansdavies@monmouthshire.gov.uk

SUBJECT: DEPOTS REVIEW

MEETING: CABINET

DATE: 20TH DECEMBER 2019

DIVISION/WARDS AFFECTED: ALL

1. PURPOSE:

The current depot arrangements have developed on a piecemeal basis over many years, the depots/compounds are not ideal in some instances and lack a cohesive approach to the provision of depots and the services provided from the depots. This report summarises some of the underlying problems and constraints of the current facilities and seeks approval to undertake an assessment of current depot facilities and bring forward options to rationalise and improve depot facilities in and around the county.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 2.1 That the feasibility of transferring depot operations currently run from Mitchel Troy Depot, Monmouth be assessed and a depot and Household Waste Recycling Centre (HWRC) plan be developed to move the Troy HWRC from its current site (upper plateau) to the Troy depot yard (lower plateau) including the transfer of the operational services (grounds maintenance, waste/recycling, neighbourhood services) presently operating from Troy depot to Llanfoist and Raglan depots (this feasibility to include the implications for Llanfoist and Raglan sites).
- 2.2 To develop depot options for the South of the county. This to include, inter alia, a partnership arrangement with Newport City Council (ideally supported by Welsh Government), an MCC only depot suitable to combine all operational services or to remain largely as is but with essential investment to introduce basic improvements to current depot facilities. These options to be summarised and the preferred option to be developed into a business plan.
- 2.3 That officers enter into negotiations and discussions with other bodies (including local authorities, WG, land agents/valuers etc.) in order that comprehensive proposals might be developed prior to returning to members for approval. This will include all necessary discussions with staff and unions that might be affected by changes to be submitted to members in the future.

3. KEY ISSUES:

- 3.1 In operational terms the existing depots may be split between those serving the North of the county and those in the South.

The North depots are:
Raglan depot and Offices
Llanfoist depot
Troy depot, Monmouth
Raglan Enterprise Park

The South depots are:
Pill Farm depot, Caldicot
Unit 10A, Severnbridge ind est, Caldicot
Compound, Pill Industrial estate
Crick highways depot

Other sites used are:
Wilcrick SWTRA depot (WG asset - exclusive SWTRA use)
Malpas SWTRA depot (WG asset - exclusive SWTRA use)

3.2 The impetus behind a review at this time comes from various directions:

3.2.1 Depots are necessary to provide front line services such as highways maintenance, waste, grounds maintenance, neighbourhood services, fleet maintenance, salt storage etc. but they are also an overhead so it is prudent to assess if depot arrangements are optimum or may be rationalised to the benefit of services and/or service budgets.

3.2.2 In the North of the county the depot provision through Llanfoist, Raglan and Troy is satisfactory but in the South of the county the depot facilities are dispersed, cramped and basic. Those in the South are also practically too small and poorly equipped to provide fully comprehensive services (bus fleet maintenance in particular). This results in some services being outsourced and whilst this is quite satisfactory for many aspects of service there is a consensus amongst managers that the benefit of transferring some services 'in house' should be tested, which inevitably requires a review of depot facilities.

3.3 The assessment undertaken so far suggests that a three depot arrangement might be most appropriate taking into account what depots are presently available in the North and other service demands (HWRC's in particular). In the South none of the current depots are suitable for development so a new depot (ideally shared with other organisations) be examined.

4. EQUALITY AND FUTURE GENERATIONS EVALUATION (INCLUDES SOCIAL JUSTICE, SAFEGUARDING AND CORPORATE PARENTING):

The report seeks approval to undertake detailed analysis of depot facilities described in section 3 above so no adjustment to service is proposed at this stage. Should any future reports/proposals have service implications then an FGEA will be prepared to accompany the report.

5. OPTIONS APPRAISAL

Before submitting the early proposals and recommendations in this report officers have examined various options and permutations to improve depot facilities. Similarly the exercise so far has looked at costs/cost benefit analysis at a high level to take an initial view on what options might be pursued at this stage.

The recommendations propose further investigation into specific reconfigurations but in arriving at this officers also discussed the feasibility of creating a single depot (and HWRC) to serve the North of the county. Should the proposals outlined in this report not proceed then this option may be revisited but at this time the configuration suggested in section 3 (a three depot strategy) is considered the most appropriate to examine in more detail at this stage.

6. EVALUATION CRITERIA

The evaluation of various options will be addressed in the business plans to be developed.

7. REASONS:

The reasons to review the depot provision are described in Section 3 above.

However the impetus derives from an ongoing need to examine overheads, the suitability of the existing facilities (staff welfare and operational effectiveness), pragmatic affordable alternatives and partnership opportunities in the future.

8. RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS:

This report seeks approval to undertake detailed analyses and report back to members so at this stage there are no financial resource implications in terms of property/land acquisition, site development, fit outs etc.

Costs associated with the extent of the review undertaken in house will be subsumed into service budgets (largely redirection of existing staff resource). However it is anticipated that external consultancy support will be required to allow the review to make due progress.

Officers will seek financial support through grants but should this be unsuccessful and existing budgets prove insufficient to fund external support then a further report will be brought before members to seek capital funding for the review.

9. CONSULTEES:

Enterprise DMT

10. BACKGROUND PAPERS: Nil

11. AUTHOR: Roger Hoggins

12. CONTACT DETAILS:

Tel: 01633 644133 E-mail: rogerhoggins@monmouthshire.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

SUBJECT:	HOUSEHOLD RECYCLING REPORT (PART 1 KERBSIDE PROVISION)
MEETING:	CABINET
DATE:	20/12/19
DIVISION/WARDS AFFECTED:	ALL

1. PURPOSE:

The waste and recycling service provision across the County must continually evolve to meet challenging statutory targets, volatile markets and increasing costs. This reports sets out measures that will be necessary to achieve national statutory recycling targets, minimise budget pressures and provide sustainable waste services going forward. Formalising recycling and waste collection policies that recognise the important role of education and enforcement in embedding change will give clarity for all users of the services. Change programmes that reduce waste, increase recycling at the kerbside and increase food waste capture through positive recycling behaviour will have the biggest environmental and financial benefits.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 2.1 To approve the household kerbside recycling and waste collections policy (Appendix 1).
- 2.2 To approve the implementation of a change programme at the kerbside to enhance and support positive recycling behaviour for all residents across the county.
- 2.3 To commission a review of the garden waste service and consider the introduction of wheeled bins from spring 2021.
- 2.4 To delegate the trade waste review to the Chief Officer in order to implement recommended service changes in consultation with Cabinet Member.
- 2.5 To take note of the polypropylene reusable bag trial update.

3. KEY ISSUES:

Monmouthshire's recycling rate peaked in 2016 at 67% and there has been a slow but steady decline in performance since that point. The UK has seen a plateauing of recycling performance and many high performing Councils have seen reductions in recycling tonnages. The all Wales household recycling rate decreased from 61% in 2017/18 to 60.7% in 2018/19.

Monmouthshire are currently predicting this year's recycling performance between 62.5% and 63.4% this will be largely dependent upon the implementation timescales of the recommendations within this report. This will place Monmouthshire in the lower quartile in performance in Wales and facing potential recycling target fines of between £53,400 and £133,500. Welsh Government have confirmed that they will be fining authorities that fail to meet the 64% target with some of our neighbouring authorities fined in 2018.

Monmouthshire has made a decision not to chase waste for recycling tonnages in order to meet targets and instead tries to ensure that focus is given to reducing waste production wherever possible. Promotions and campaigns to reduce food waste, single use plastics, and using returnable milk bottles impact negatively on recycling tonnages but remain the right thing to do for the waste hierarchy and the environment.

Changes to waste reporting regarding Household Waste Recycling Centre (HWRC) wood waste continue to cause issues for many local authorities in Wales. Wood waste that is pelletised for biomass fuels does not count towards the recycling target and there are very limited markets for board manufacture in South Wales. Substantially increasing waste miles and sending wood to the north of England would increase the recycling figure but incur huge additional cost.

Reduced expenditure at national and local government level on promotional campaigns that enforce and support positive recycling behaviour coupled with increased scepticism and negative media coverage of recycling impacts on public participation in local services.

It is likely that public awareness of climate change, the rise in waste specific TV shows and the plastic free movement will continue to see a reduction in the available material for recycling. A close to home example of this is shown through the move to returnable glass milk bottles in Monmouthshire's primary schools which removed 437,000 plastic milk bottles out of school recycling bags per annum.

The most recent compositional analysis identifies food waste as the single biggest waste stream in black bags across Wales 24.8% (WRAP 2015). These figures demonstrate that within Monmouthshire, the diversion of all food waste into recycling could capture an additional 1800 tonnes per annum, increasing the recycling rate by 4% and potentially saving £72,000 on treatment costs.

The recycling market conditions have deteriorated considerably over the past year and continue to do so, market intelligence indicates that there will be no improvement in the near future, this therefore has implications on service and forecasted budgets which need to be reviewed in line with the Councils Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) on an annual basis.

3.1 Key Issues: Recycling and waste collections policies

The Recycling and Waste Collections Policy (Appendix 1) has been debated in March 2019 and again in October 2019 by the Strong Communities Select Committee. The policy has been endorsed by the Select Committee and formalises many of the common practice processes and procedures that are currently followed.

There is increasing customer expectation being placed on public services and a desire for policies that clearly define service provision and the process for accessing these services. The introduction of in-cab technology will allow the crews to report issues direct from the cab to the back office and contact centre; contaminated bags, bags not presented, blocked roads etc will be live data and this will reduce customer frustrations and allow resources to be used more effectively.

The rurality and ageing population in Monmouthshire is likely to see an increase in requests for assisted collections. These collections enable residents to continue to live independently, remain in their own homes for longer and reduce costs in other service areas. Access to this provision needs to be managed effectively to ensure we are able to support the most vulnerable.

Education remains the primary vehicle for positively improving recycling behaviour and we will continue to work with residents in this way. Enforcement policies that target residents that do not participate in recycling and continue to cause issues for the wider community are crucial in achieving high recycling rates.

3.2 Key issues: Recycling behaviour

There has been a substantial reduction in funding of recycling communications since 2016 at both local and national level. Welsh Government have recognised the power of positive communications campaigns and have commissioned the waste resources action programme (WRAP) to run a national recycling campaign from January 2020.

The Welsh Local Government Association (WLGA) have worked with many local authorities to increase recycling and developed a guide for implementing enforcement campaigns at the kerbside 'Capturing recycling – a guide to behavioural change' (Appendix 2).

Compulsory recycling schemes such as this have been implemented in Rhondda Cynon Taff and Swansea. Both have seen substantial increases in participation in kerbside recycling with Swansea anecdotally reporting a 2% increase in their overall recycling rate attributed to this scheme. WRAP and Blaenau Gwent's "Keeping up with the Joneses" campaign is a similar programme and aims to nudge good positive behaviour through peer pressure.

The positive change campaign and processes that are being recommended within this report consists of four stages: (detailed information is included in the guidance at Appendix 2):

- Stage 1) Educational letter – issued on first occurrence
- Stage 2) Informal action letter – issued on repeated occurrence
- Stage 3) Formal action letter – final warning on third occurrence
- Stage 4) Fixed penalty notice – issued at fourth occurrence

Other local authorities that have already introduced such a campaign report that a high number of stage 1 letters are issued (in the thousands), a much lower number of stage 2 (in the hundreds) and then an extremely small number of stage 3 & 4, with Swansea, for example, reporting that they have only had to issue two fixed penalty notices.

It seems that this approach has been highly effective elsewhere and we firmly believe that the introduction of such a change programme is necessary within Monmouthshire in order to reach our target of 70% recycling in order to support and encourage people to recycle or to recycle more. We estimate that 50% of what is contained within black bags at kerbside is recyclable within our current service offering with food waste making up around half of this.

If agreed, a comprehensive communications campaign including leaflets, vehicle livery, press releases and social media will be introduced from January 2020 to be backed up and supported with the four stage kerbside education and enforcement process outlined with implementation in April 2020.

Meeting and exceeding 70% will need everyone to do more, this includes the hard to reach non-recyclers and this proposed approach with the four stage education and enforcement process will mean that we have the ability to address issues that have previously been too difficult to tackle through education alone.

3.3 Key Issues: Delivery of garden waste service

The chargeable garden waste collection service has now been in operation for over 7 years. The service commenced at £8 per permit per annum and is now £18 for a nine month seasonal service and is planned to remain so for the 2020/21 season. The price increases have reflected a reduction in grant funding from Welsh Government that helped subsidise the scheme and a better understanding of cost of delivering the service over several years.

The garden waste service is highly regarded by the 11,600 customers and provides a cost effective alternative to taking garden waste to the household waste recycling centres.

Prior to December 2018, garden waste was co-collected and mixed with food waste and sent to in-vessel composting. Costs were apportioned by an estimated percentage. In 2018 the council secured a long term food waste treatment contract with a substantially lower gate fee, producing electricity at a Bridgend Anaerobic Digestion plant. A separate garden waste treatment contract with a local Abergavenny based company was also secured in 2018. This means that both material streams have been collected separately in 2019 for the first time and therefore collection costs can be accurately determined.

This year's garden waste service collection costs have been calculated at circa £630,000 per annum against income generated at £330,000. Subsidising garden waste collections across Wales is common place. For many authorities it is the only way of achieving the recycling targets and as such services are heavily subsidised. For many residents without transport it is the only way of sending garden waste for treatment. Balancing the potential recycling fines against the cost of providing the service is clearly important as is providing a highly regarded service at an affordable price.

These figures along with the modelling included in Appendix 3 demonstrate that in order to fully cover collection costs using the current reusable bag and permit scheme we will need to invoke a charge of £34.56 per permit.

Appendix 3 also models a comparative fortnightly wheeled bin service. It shows that the introduction of a fortnightly service using wheeled bins would prove comparatively less expensive - £31.71 p/a as we would be able to reduce the number of collection vehicles and crew members and therefore costs.

A risk must be noted though, as whether the service is delivered with bags or bins, with any price increase, a percentage of customers will drop out of the service potentially leaving a shortfall in income once again. The modelling also assumes that customers will continue to purchase the equivalent volume receptacle/s that they purchased this year.

It has been identified that delivering garden waste collections as a stand-alone service with reusable bags requires very large rounds with increased manual handling for crews, which could become a potential concern for their health and well-being. Prolonged exposure could bring increased risk of muscular-skeletal injury for our collection crews and we need to mitigate this as far as possible. Fortnightly collections using 240l wheeled bins would reduce this manual handling for crews therefore reducing risk of injury whilst providing adequate storage for residents.

Consultation with service users in 2018 was 50/50 on the acceptance of wheeled bins as an option, they are likely be more acceptable in comparison to any increased costs of permits for the bagged service.

New vehicles for the garden waste service need to be procured as soon as possible to replace our current 2012 plate Refuse Collection Vehicles (RCVs) in time for delivery March 2021 therefore a decision is pressing.

More work needs to be done on the modelling of the collection rounds to ensure certainty in achievability and levels of subsidy needed. Once this has been completed we aim to report back to Strong communities to consider and scrutinise the options for the service and Cabinet early next year for consideration of a revised service model.

3.4 Key issues: Trade Waste Services

Welsh Government are currently consulting on legislation that would introduce compulsory trade waste recycling for all businesses (Appendix 4) with a potential implementation date of April 2021. All trade waste service providers must offer recycling to businesses but as yet it is not compulsory that businesses participate. The new legislation would put the onus onto the business to recycle and also increase the materials that must be recycled. The suggested materials are paper, card, glass, food, tins, plastic, textiles and waste electrical equipment. It should be noted that the public sector will have the same responsibilities as businesses, therefore these changes will affect all of the council's buildings and it is likely to have a financial impact through increased collection and disposal costs to provide separate collection and disposal options in order to meet the legislation.

Monmouthshire's trade waste and trade recycling service currently consists of:

- a) Stand-alone trade waste collections (non-recyclable waste for incineration).
- b) Trade recycling - Red bag (paper and card), purple bag (plastics and cans), glass box/bin and cardboard collections all of which are currently co-collected on the domestic lorries.

The MCC trade waste service performs well in benchmarking terms and provides a competitive service for businesses as evidenced in WLGA benchmarking data 2017-18 (Appendix 5). The trade waste service is on target to net a surplus of £120,000 this year. The 1400 tonnes of black back (residual) trade waste we collect per year does negatively affect our recycling rates. Without this tonnage, Monmouthshire's recycling rate would increase by approximately 2% as we would have less residual waste affecting our overall totals however there would be a loss of income which would create a budget pressure.

Local Authorities do have a statutory duty to arrange trade waste collections for businesses, but due to the negative impact that they can have on recycling rates many have priced themselves out of the market in order to meet recycling targets and have moved away from prioritising this service offer. Some Local Authorities have also outsourced the recycling element to meet the statutory duty to provide this service as it is not cost effective to provide the service themselves.

Once the legislation is introduced our current trade recycling service will be non-compliant and we will no longer be able to collect trade recycling on the domestic recycling lorries. Investment will be required in order to introduce a new compliant trade recycling service model this will include:

- New (and extra) vehicles for recycling the more separate and additional material streams and extra tonnage
- More staff to make the collections
- The service may need to be subsidised to reduce the impact on smaller high street businesses.

As with the garden waste service, vehicles need to be procured in the very near future to hit procurement and manufacturer timescales for delivery before April 2021.

As a result of the issues highlighted, we have already started work with WRAP to identify solutions for delivering the future trade waste and recycling services. Early proposals include entering into discussions with recycling companies to partner with us to provide a holistic service. Newport Wastesavers already provide recycling services in Monmouthshire but others may be interested. Legal advice regarding the selling of the service as a going concern is being sought.

The inclusion of the trade waste collection service in the household waste recycling centre tender could be an attractive option which will be considered by officers. It would give

potential tenderers an additional income stream and help MCC meet its recycling targets by reducing overall residual waste as the tonnage would not be included in our figures.

Cabinet would not normally be informed of operational changes to the trade waste service but it is necessary to highlight the potential impact of this legislation across the organisation, businesses and other public sector bodies.

3.5 Update: Polypropylene reusable bag trial

The polypropylene bag trial started on the 18th November 2019. The trial includes areas around Caerwent, Llangibby and Overmonnow. The trial includes approximately 2,000 households. The trial is proposed to last at least 8 weeks before further decisions are taken but it is already clear that capacity on the vehicles is an issue. Public acceptance of the scheme so far has been widely positive, participation in the recycling scheme has remained high and call volumes low.

The introduction of polypropylene bags was agreed by full council as a budget mandate decision. They make a positive contribution to reducing single use plastic bags and a cashable saving was attached to their introduction of £45,000 per annum. It therefore should be noted that there will be a negative budget implication if the roll-out is postponed.

The recent 'March on for recycling changes' service change separated the dry recycling into red (paper and card), purple (plastic and cans) and glass recycling streams and during 2019 we have tested the market with the more separated recyclate.

We are not currently in contract with a recycling processor, we therefore were able to test options with the market and saw financial benefits in the commercial decision to 'spot price' the recycling in the first few months. Unfortunately the market deteriorated through the year and gate fees have steadily increased over the autumn and are continuing to rise. Commercial partners with close market intelligence are not predicting an improvement in conditions in the near future.

A longer term fixed contract with profit sharing mechanisms may offer a better solution when the decision to roll-out or postpone the polypropylene bags is taken.

In terms of the decision to roll-out the polypropylene bags, we know the material is still more marketable and valuable loose but unfortunately due to the poor recyclate values the differential between the bagged and the loose material is not enough at this time to warrant additional investment in vehicles and staff that early results are indicating we would need.

Early next year, following the trial and once data is collated we will report back to Strong communities for consideration and scrutiny on the options and Cabinet with the results and a recommendation on the way forward.

4. OPTIONS APPRAISAL

4.1 Recycling and Waste Collections policies

Without formalisation of many of the common practices, processes and procedures that are currently followed within the waste and recycling collections department, officers currently have no policy to back up decision/practices when the need arises. With the introduction of formal policies, reference can be made, practices aligned and common approaches to scenarios more easily adopted.

4.2 Recycling behaviour

With Monmouthshire in real danger of failing to hit the 64% target this year and in subsequent years, with the absence of a kerbside communications campaign to change behaviour the authority will be hit with significant fines year on year and the 70% target for 2024/25 will quickly become completely unachievable.

Investment in such a campaign is the right thing to do environmentally (in terms of increasing recycling), financially (in terms of fine avoidance) and for the reputation of Monmouthshire County Council.

4.3 Delivery of garden waste service

A full Options appraisal will be included in the forthcoming report next year

4.4 Trade Waste Services

A full Options appraisal will be included in the forthcoming report next year

4.5 Polypropylene reusable bag trial

A full Options appraisal will be included in the forthcoming report next year

5. EVALUATION CRITERIA

An evaluation assessment has been included at Appendix 6.

6. REASONS:

Recycling targets have become increasingly challenging and many authorities have introduced policies for kerbside collection to drive improvements.

Positive recycling change programmes and communication campaigns have varied success but there are many good examples of good practice available. Taking the best of all the recent campaigns and delivering a suitable programme in Monmouthshire is overdue.

Investment in positive recycling campaigns will be critical in driving up recycling rates to meet and exceed the 70% target by 2025. The communications team is supporting the

service area in developing a programme of activity that can “piggy back” the national campaigns in 2020.

The green waste service needs a review due to the costs and manual handling risks.

The trade waste service review is essential due to forthcoming legislation changes and the significant change that will be required to the service provision by April 2021.

7. RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

Positive communications, marketing and the introduction of targeted campaigns should assist in driving up recycling and reducing residual waste disposal. With the exception of food waste the cost of reprocessing recycling materials is currently similar to the costs of Energy from Waste as a treatment option. Specific targeted campaigns to increase food waste recycling participation, if successful, should cover the costs of a campaign but is unlikely to provide a net saving for several years. The cost of a positive recycling campaign to improve recycling behaviour will cost approximately £155,000. The cost of this campaign could be met (wholly or partially) through Welsh Government grant if the service is successful in securing such funds. If capital grant funding is unsuccessful a business case will be prepared and submitted into the 2020/2021 Capital Programme.

The budget for buying new vehicles is part of the ongoing operational costs built into existing budgets. The capital costs of buying bins will be similar to ongoing revenue costs for annual replacement of bags and permits. There would be a revenue benefit if capital could be secured and delivered through Welsh Government waste grants.

The costs of providing waste collection services continues to rise, the recycling market is particularly volatile, treatment costs have increased and income opportunities have reduced. Decisions taken now will influence service provision for the future and the vehicle procurement. The vehicles procured have a lifespan of 8 years and this commitment to service provision may reduce opportunities for MTFP savings or future service changes.

Trade waste will continue to provide a net surplus during 2020 but the proposed legislative changes will impact base line budgets.

8. WELLBEING OF FUTURE GENERATIONS IMPLICATIONS (INCORPORATING EQUALITIES, SUSTAINABILITY, SAFEGUARDING AND CORPORATE PARENTING):

- 8.1 The changes to the services proposed or to be considered further as a consequence of this report have significant positive contributions to make to the Wellbeing Goals. In particular it has strong benefits for a Prosperous Wales, by supporting the ongoing development of a low carbon economy. There is also potential to contribute to Cohesive Communities, by working collaboratively and in partnership with our communities to reduce the impact that waste has upon our communities. There are no negative impacts on the Well-being Goals.
- 8.2 There are no significant positive or negative impacts on the protected characteristics, safeguarding or corporate parenting. The principles of Long term, Prevention, Integration,

Collaboration and Involvement have been used throughout the development of these proposals (see Appendix 6).

9. CONSULTEES:

Enterprise DMT 2nd Dec 2019

Strong Communities Select Committee March 21st and 15th October 2019

Cabinet member

10. BACKGROUND PAPERS:

Appendix 1 – Collections policy

Appendix 2 – WLGA ‘Capturing recycling – a guide to behavioural change’

Appendix 3 – Garden waste service cost modelling

Appendix 4 – Welsh Government consultation document ‘Increasing business recycling in Wales’

Appendix 5 – WLGA Commercial waste & recycling benchmarking 2017-18

Appendix 6 – Evaluation Criteria

11. AUTHOR:

Laura Carter, Senior technical and business officer, Waste and street services

12. CONTACT DETAILS:

Tel: 01291 448296

E-mail: lauracarter@monmouthshire.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank



Waste Collection Policy



monmouthshire
sir fynwy

Contents

Version Control	2
Introduction	3
What can you expect from the Council in relation to your waste collections?	5
What does the Council expect of me in relation to my waste collection?	5
Assisted Collections	6
General Collection Policy	8
Contaminated bag process flow chart	11
Absorbent Hygiene Products Service (Nappy Service)	12
What happens in adverse weather?	12
What happens if my road is closed?	12
I have moved into a new development, what does that mean for my waste collection?	13
Communal Collection Points	13
I live on a Private Road, what does this mean for my waste collection?	13
Missed Collections	13
What to do if you are unhappy with the waste collection service?	14
Additional Services	14
Bulky Waste Collection Service	14

Version Control

Title	Waste & Street Services Operational Policies
Purpose	The purpose of this document is to describe the current operational procedures within Waste & Street Services
Owner	Carl Touhig
Approved by	Policy Working Group Select Committee
Date	Date that this document was approved
Version Number	3.1
Status	Draft awaiting approval
Review Frequency	Annual review
Next review date	12 months from committee approval
Consultation	Highways/Planning

Introduction

Our Purpose

To provide and promote a clean, safe and sustainable Monmouthshire

Through the delivery of our services in a reliable, flexible and cost effective way that meets the needs of our residents now and in the future

Monmouthshire County Council Purpose	Building Sustainable and Resilient Communities
Monmouthshire County Council Well-being Objectives prioritised to Waste & Street Services in the Service Improvement Plan 2017/18	Maximise the potential of the natural and built environment
	Future-focussed Council
	Lifelong wellbeing
	Best possible start in life
	Thriving and well-connected county

Background

Waste & Street Services is naturally focussed towards maximising the potential of the natural and built environment but recognise the important role we play in delivering services that contribute to the wider Well-being Objectives.

We are one of the few service areas that interact with all our residents on a weekly basis. We carry out 80,000 domestic collections of recycling and waste every week from over 44,000 households. We rely on residents to play an equally important part in this interaction, participating in the services on offer help us meet targets and reduce costs. We have a network of four household waste recycling centres that collectively where residents dispose 25,000 tonnes of waste and recycling every year.

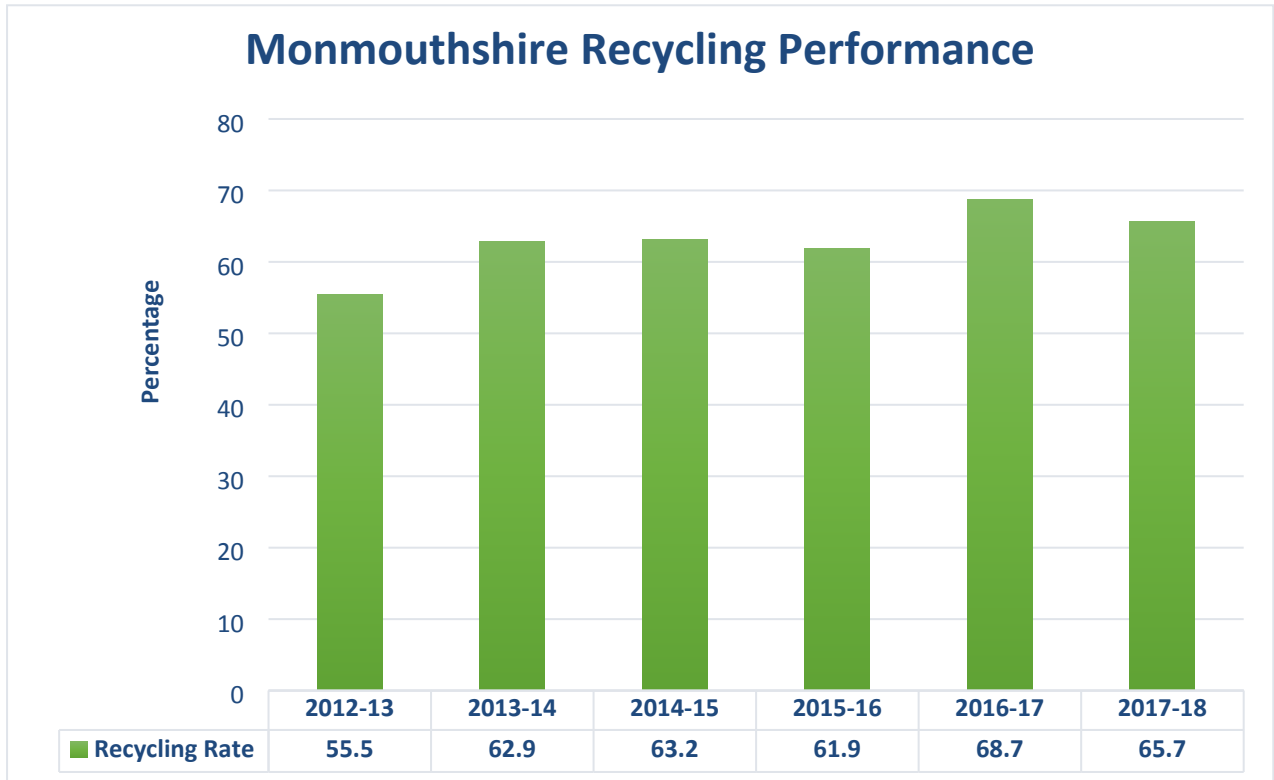
Our Duty

Under the terms of the Environmental Protection Act, 1990, Monmouthshire County Council is classed as a Waste Collection and Disposal Authority, and as such, under section 45 (1), has a statutory duty to collect household waste from all domestic properties in the county. Under Section 46(4) of the Act, the Council has specific powers to stipulate:

- The size and type of the collection receptacle(s);
- Where the receptacle(s) must be placed for the purpose of collecting and emptying;
- The materials or items which may or may not be placed within the receptacle(s).

The Welsh Government has set statutory targets of recycling 58 per cent by 2016-17, 64 per cent by 2019-20 and 70 per cent of waste by 2024-25. 'Towards Zero Waste' is the overarching waste strategy document from Welsh Government that outlines Wales' aim to become a zero waste nation by 2050.

Monmouthshire has achieved high recycling rates in line with Welsh Government targets which can be seen in the table below.



Monmouthshire County Council sends all of the refuse and non-recyclable waste to an Energy Recovery Facility in Cardiff. This means that less than 1% of Monmouthshire's waste is sent to landfill.

This policy outlines how Monmouthshire County Council is to deliver the refuse and recycling collection service as well as the actions required for householders to participate fully in the service to recycle and dispose of their waste.

What can you expect from the Council in relation to your waste collections?

Under Section 45 of the EPA 1990 the Council has a duty to arrange the collection of waste in its area except where in the opinion of the authority it is so isolated or inaccessible that the cost would be unreasonably high and is satisfied that adequate arrangements can reasonably be expected to be made by the residents or business that produces the waste.

We will provide a weekly recycling collection (red bag, purple bag and food waste), fortnightly recycling collection (glass box) and a fortnightly rubbish collection (2 rubbish bags and absorbent hygiene product collection in yellow bags). Garden waste is dealt with via a separate policy.

You will have an allocated day for each collection taking place between 7am and 3pm. Exceptions to this include Bank Holidays and adverse weather.

We will provide you with access to your collections dates and to be able to download a calendar via our [collection day's page](#).

We will ensure you have a blue bin for food waste collection, a kitchen caddy for food waste and free food waste bags, a red and purple bag for dry recycling, a box for glass and yellow bags for absorbent hygiene waste products. Replacements will be provided free of charge.

Our operatives will treat your bin/box/bag with care and put it back in the correct place. We will pick up any rubbish dropped by crews during the collections and report litter back to the cleansing teams.

Our operatives will be polite and courteous during their collections.

We have a statutory duty to provide one Household Waste Recycling Centre (HWRC) in the County. If you drive a van or a trailer you will need a permit before you can use the HWRC. Residents will need to have their residents permit or a driving licence with a Monmouthshire address to use the Household Waste Recycling Centres.

We will only collect waste in the correct containers which has been properly separated and presented– if something is not in the right bin/bag/box we will leave a note saying why it wasn't taken, you can read more on contamination below. If waste is strewn all over the location as a result of being mis-presented, we will leave a note saying why it wasn't taken.

What does the Council expect of me in relation to my waste collection?

Residents and businesses have a statutory duty to recycle their waste and present it separately in line with the collections system offered. Residents also have responsibility to present waste and recycling in a safe manner for our operatives. This means considering the following:

- Is the bag too heavy to lift;
- Are there any sharp objects that have not been wrapped up;
- Are there any contaminants or has anything been placed into the wrong receptacle.

If our operatives feel it is unsafe for them to collect a bag they will leave a sticker and your waste will not be collected, please note this is not a Missed Collection.

Please place your waste out by 7am to guarantee collection, please note you should not put waste out before 6pm the night before your collection as waste left on the street for a long period of time can cause a hazard. This is considered mis-presentation of waste and is enforceable under the Environmental Protection Act. Waste should not be left on the kerbside any later than 24 hours after your collection.

You must provide your own bags for your rubbish collection. Each household can place out 2 x 80L rubbish bags. You need to put your waste & recycling placed in a visible and safe location which can be accessed by our operatives, or at your designated collection point which is normally the closest kerbside point to your property. If you are unsure please contact Waste & Street Services who will tell you the precise location for collection of your waste.

Assisted Collections

Purpose

The Council will consider requests for assisted collections for waste collections from its residents. Where a resident is infirm and/or struggles to manage to bring waste to the collection point the Council may be able to offer an assisted collection. An assisted collection application allows residents to request their waste be collected from a point other than the kerbside.

The Assisted Collection policy sets out the application process; how entitlement decisions are made, and your right to appeal a decision.

You may be entitled to an Assisted Collection for all of your waste services on a temporary or permanent period, the process is the same for both type of applications.

Application Process

Using My Council Services, our online self-serve tool, or make contact with us through the contact centre, or a local hub to request an assisted collection. You will be asked to provide some pertinent details such as:

- Name
- Address
- Reason for request

You may also be asked some questions to determine eligibility such as;

- If there is another member of your household able to present the waste
- If there is a neighbour or carer who can assist with presenting the waste.

Following receipt of your request which will be sent to the Waste & Street Services Education team, an officer from this team will make contact with you to arrange a site visit at a date and time which is convenient. You can expect to receive initial contact within 2 weeks of making the request.

What happens during a site visit?

The team member will check the information we have captured is accurate and still correct. The team member will carry out an eligibility check, which will include a risk and access assessment in relation to your application. Please bear in mind that part of this check will include the safety and practicality for our team members and operatives in delivering an assisted collection if one is granted.

The following are some considerations that will be taken into account during an assessment for collections crew: access and safety, distance from highway, time taken to complete, reasonable alternatives for disposal etc.

Outcome of the site visit?

The outcome of the site visit will determine your application for an assisted collection. Please note that the outcome of the application may be varied in relation to the different waste streams being presented. Each outcome is determined on the situation of the application being presented, not all assisted collections will be delivered in the same way.

You will receive notification of the outcome of the site visit from the Education Team during the site visit, or shortly following the site visit.

Please note the Council may include certain conditions or obligations on to you in relation to the assisted collection where we have to enter onto your property in order to maintain the health and safety of our operatives.

Change in Circumstance?

If there is a change in your circumstances, you may be required to resubmit an application; a change in circumstance could include a change to the risk assessment such as pet ownership or improvement in physical conditions. Please notify the Council using either the self-serve function or the contact centre of one of our local hubs.

Unhappy with the outcome of the assessment?

Should you be unhappy with the outcome of the assessment please use the Council Complaints procedure to lodge your complaint.

Review Period

Entitlement to an assisted collection will expire every 3 years and you may then be asked to resubmit an application for assisted collection.

Please note entitlement for temporary assisted collections will be awarded with an expiration or review period relevant to the condition.

The Council also reserves the right to withdraw or refuse an application should the health and safety of our operatives become compromised. You will be notified by the Council in writing of any changes to your assisted collection.

Will adverse weather affect my collection?

Your waste will be collected in line with the adverse weather conditions policy where it is safe for us to do so.

General Collection Policy

What does the Council collect and when?

Please see poster below which details all our services, please note these are examples and not an exhaustive list. If you are unsure about what goes where, or when, please just get in touch with us via the contact centre and we will be able to provide specific advice.

Acceptable receptacles

The Council will provide the receptacles for all your recycling and nappy bags. You will need to collect receptacles from your local Community hub. Please note all containers and bags remain the property of the Council.

The Council will not provide receptacles for residual/general waste for individual households.

WHAT GOES WHERE 2019



Red recycling bag

Weekly

- Paper and shredded paper
- Card/cardboard
- Junk mail
- Envelopes
- Magazines and newspapers
- Juice cartons (including Tetra Paks)



Purple recycling bag

Weekly

- Tins and cans
- Plastic bottles and tops
- Kitchen foil
- Yoghurt pots and plastic Punnets
- Margarine tubs and ready meal trays
- Empty aerosols



Blue food waste bin

Weekly

- All food (cooked and raw)
- Bones
- Peelings
- Tea bags
- Paper towels



Glass recycling box

Fortnightly

- Glass bottles
- Glass Jars



Black rubbish bag

Fortnightly

All non recyclable waste
Including:

- Polystyrene
- Crisp packets
- Plastic wrapping
- Cold ashes
- Cat litter and dog waste



Yellow nappy hygiene waste bag

Fortnightly

- Disposable nappies
- Incontinence waste
- Other changing waste including; cotton wool, wet wipes and nappy bags



Batteries and electrical items can be recycled at the Household Waste Recycling Centres
Visit Monmouthshire.gov.uk



Seasonal garden waste collection

Register for the service at Monmouthshire.gov.uk



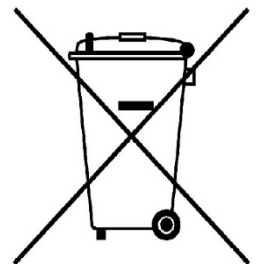
Are there items I cannot place in my recycling and black bag for kerbside collection?

Yes, please see below a list of items that may not be presented in your recycling and black bag collections. These materials may be able to be taken to a Household Waste & Recycling Centre.

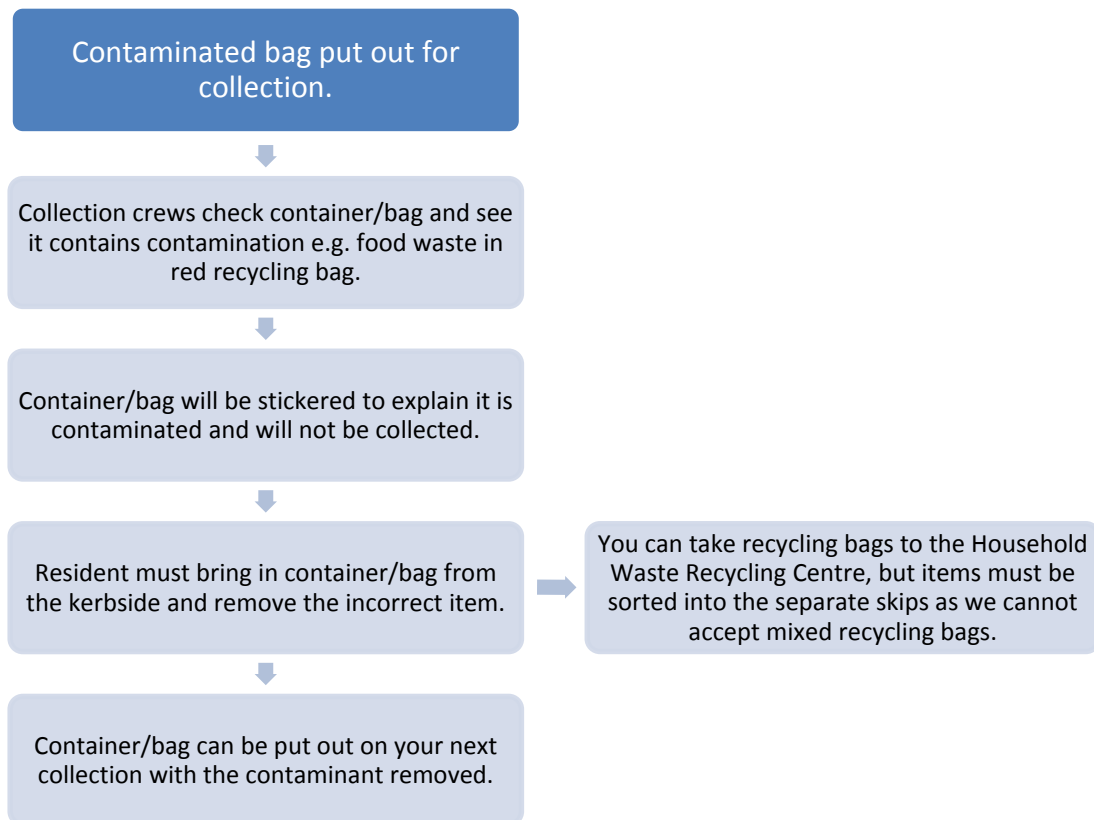
- Clothes, shoes, fabric and bedding
- Uncontained liquid waste
- Commercial/business waste
- Hot ashes (please allow to cool)
- Batteries
- Car batteries
- Hazardous wastes e.g. asbestos
- Corrosive substances including paint & oil
- Materials generated from construction, demolition, DIY home improvement or decorating e.g. Rubble, bricks, Plasterboard, Wood etc
- Soil, stones, Garden Waste (we have a dedicated collection for garden waste)
- Fluorescent tubes/low energy light bulbs
- Waste Electrical & Electronic Equipment e.g. Microwaves, TV's, Irons, Toasters, Kettles, Hairdryers, Electric Toothbrushes, Computers. Anything with
- Pesticides & weed killer
- Paint (in liquid form)
- Tyres
- [Bulky Waste](#) or large items such as furniture or appliances

Any items with the crossed out bin sign on it cannot go in your kerbside waste and must be taken to a Recycling Centre for correct disposal.

If you present waste which our operatives believe contains any of the above, or any not accepted materials, the operatives will not collect the waste. The collection crew is not permitted to remove contaminating materials. A label will be affixed to the container detailing the reason for non-collection, please note this will not be classed as a missed collection and we will not return to collect the waste.



Contaminated bag process flow chart



The crew will not return to collect rubbish containers rejected for collection, even if the offending material has been removed, until your next scheduled collection date. The disposal of the contaminant becomes the responsibility of the householder, who will be required to dispose of the waste in accordance with instructions provided by the Council Officer. Generally, the householder will be required to remove the waste contravening this policy. The container can then be presented on the next scheduled rubbish collection day for emptying.

Failure to comply with the instructions of the Council Officer may result in enforcement action being taken under appropriate legislation.

Absorbent Hygiene Products Service (Nappy Service)

Monmouthshire provides yellow single use bags for nappy and hygiene waste which are collected fortnightly in along with your refuse collection.

As with other recycling bags, the bags are available for you to collect from your local Community Hub. This service is free of charge to residents of Monmouthshire and does not require pre-registration.

For discretion, we are able to collect yellow bags from inside a small dustbin placed at the kerbside alongside your refuse.

The yellow bags must only be used for nappy and hygiene waste and associated items such as; disposable nappies, cotton wool, wet wipes, nappy sacks and absorbent hygiene waste products. If they are used for general household rubbish they will not be collected and will be subject to the contaminated bag process.

What happens in adverse weather?

We often experience periods of adverse weather where the priorities for delivery of the service are determined by what is safe and reasonable for our operatives to do. In many cases the waste operatives are usually diverted to deal with the adverse weather event or exceptional circumstance so the Council has to operate a reduced waste collection service.

We will prioritise the collection of residual/general waste above recycling in areas where it is safe to do so. You will be able to find up to date information in relation to your collections on our website or social media channels.

If it is unsafe for us to collect your waste, please note that this is not a missed collection for reporting purposes, we will endeavour to collect the waste when it becomes safe for us to do so.

What happens if my road is closed?

Where the Council has been notified of a road closure that will affect waste collections we will work with the contractor and may be able to assist residents in transferring waste to the safe location. You will be notified of any change that affects where you must present your waste.

We will endeavour to collect waste once it is in a safe accessible location; however if there is not a suitable safe location you are able to take your waste to the Household Waste Recycling Centres should you wish.

If there is an emergency road closure our operatives will do what they can to collect presented waste, if this is not possible for safety we will update Contact Centre and Hubs who will be able to provide you with additional information in relation to your waste collections.

I have moved into a new development, what does that mean for my waste collection?

Whilst under “developer control” – responsibility for presenting waste lies with the developer to present it to the Council in a location where we can safely and practically collect the waste. The developer should inform you of what this means when you take up residency of the property.

As developments become safe and viable for us to collect in a phased manner, you will be contacted by either the developer or the Council in advance of your collections being collected from the kerbside. The decision in relation to kerbside collections on new developments is with the Council and based on risk assessments and health and safety of our operatives and vehicles.

Communal Collection Points

A communal collection point is where two or more households present their waste in the same location.

In order to promote high levels of recycling and reduce fly tipping and deliver an operationally efficient service, the Council does not encourage communal collection points.

In exceptional cases where a communal collection point may be beneficial a Recycling Officer can visit and assess your requirements.

I live on a Private Road, what does this mean for my waste collection?

In normal circumstances we do not drive on a private road.

However, there are circumstances where it may be necessary to access a private road. In this instance, MCC vehicles will only travel on roads where it is deemed safe and suitable to do so.

The decision on safety and suitability will be made by an officer of the council in the form of a risk assessment and will take various factors into account such as surface condition, width and turning space of the road.

If MCC agree to access a private road, permission may be required from the owner and indemnity required towards any damages caused whilst delivering services.

Should a private road become unsuitable or deteriorate in condition, the Council will review to determine suitability for delivering services and advise the owner on the outcome and any remedy required to continue collections.

Should you wish to appeal a decision in relation to a Private Road, you can use the Council Complaints Procedure.

Missed Collections

A missed collection is defined as recycling or waste bags/boxes presented within the stated parameters of the collection policy (ie: placed out kerbside by 7am, correct materials present in the waste stream, presented in the correct containers) that is not collected by our collection crews either in error or due to unforeseen circumstances such as emergency road closure etc.

If MCC collection crews pass a property and there is no waste presented this is **NOT** classed as a missed collection.

In this instance, MCC collection crews will record when a property has no waste out for collection on an in-cab system which feeds information back to the contact centre.

If a 'missed collection' is reported to the contact centre by a member of the public but it has been recorded by our crew that waste was not presented, MCC will not return to collect the waste.

Members of the public will be advised to hold on to their waste until their next scheduled collection or use the Household Waste Recycling Centre.

If waste is presented but contaminated with materials not in line with the collection policy this will be classed as mis-presented, stickered as so by MCC collection crews and also recorded on an in-cab system which feeds information back to the contact centre.

If a 'missed collection' is reported to the contact centre by a member of the public but it has been recorded by our crew that waste was contaminated, MCC will not return to collect the waste.

Members of the public will be advised sort the waste into the correct receptacles, or remove the contaminant. The waste will then be collected on the next scheduled collection date or alternatively can be taken to the Household Waste Recycling Centres. (nb: the HWRC's don't accept red and purple recycling bags – you will need to separate the recycling out into different material streams).

If waste has been stickered as contaminated it is the resident's responsibility to remove this from the kerbside within 24 hours.

Please note if we are unable to collect waste as a result of an adverse weather or exceptional circumstance, this will not be classed as a missed collection and you will find further details on our website in relation to when full services will resume.

Please note the following guidelines for missed collections where the waste was correctly presented before 7am on the day of collection:

All waste streams - we will collect within 3 working days but we will endeavour to get there sooner.

All reports of missed collections must be made using the self-serve function on My Council Services, via the contact centre or in your local hub.

If you have confirmed missed collections on more than 3 occasions during a 12 month period, a Supervisor may need to attend to investigate the issues. The Council Complaints Policy is available if needed.

What to do if you are unhappy with the waste collection service?

If you are unhappy with the waste collection service, please use the Councils Complaints procedure to lodge your complaint, which will be directed to the correct officer and dealt with in accordance with the policy timescales.

Additional Services

Recycling Officer Visit

Recycling officer visits/contact can be requested officer if you have any problems or questions about your recycling/waste collection.

If a household has exceptional circumstances and require extra allowance of refuse, for example large families, you can request to have a visit from a recycling officer to discuss your needs. You can request to be contacted by a recycling officer if you have any problems or questions about your recycling collection. You can do this by contacting Monmouthshire County Council via the methods in the contact section of this document.

Bulky Waste Collection Service

Monmouthshire County Council provides a Bulky Waste Collection Service to collect furniture and large household items from residents. This service is operated by Homemakers Community Recycling. Homemakers Community Recycling is a registered charity and they aim to reuse or recycle all the items they receive.

Home collection costs start from £15 for 1-3 items and increases for additional items. More information can be found on Homemakers website - <http://www.hmcrecycling.co.uk/bulk-collection.html>

To arrange a collection please contact Homemakers on 01873 857618.

Commercial Waste Customers

Please note all the above policies are applicable to commercial waste customers.

If you require additional information on your legal obligation in relation to commercial waste please visit our website for more details.

Garden Waste

Please note there is a separate policy for Garden Waste Customers available online.

Waste and Street Services Enforcement Policy

1. Introduction

Fair and effective enforcement is essential to protect the health, safety and interests of the residents, visitors and businesses of the Monmouthshire area. The appropriate use of enforcement powers, including prosecution, is important, both to secure compliance with the law and to ensure that those who have duties under it may be held to account for failures to safeguard health and safety.

This enforcement policy sets out the general principles and approach that officers within the WSS Section follow when carrying out enforcement work. By applying the same principles, everyone involved in the process is helping to treat stakeholders fairly and effectively.

All authorised officers, when making enforcement decisions, will abide by this policy. Any departure from this policy must be exceptional, capable of justification and must be approved by the WSS Manager.

2. Purpose and Method of Enforcement

- 2.1. This policy applies to the enforcement activities undertaken by Waste and Street Services Officers.

The term “enforcement” has a wide meaning and applies to all dealings between authorised officers and those on whom the law places duties. This is not limited to formal enforcement action, such as prosecution and includes, for example, checking compliance with Acts and Regulations and the provision of advice to aid compliance.

- 2.2. The purpose of enforcement is to:-

- * ensure that duty holders take action immediately
- * promote and achieve sustained compliance with the law
- * ensure that duty holders who breach statutory requirements, may be held to account, which may include bringing alleged offenders before the courts.

- 2.3. The authorised officers have a range of tools at their disposal in seeking to secure compliance with the law and to ensure a proportionate response to criminal offences. Authorised officers may offer duty holders information and advice, both face to face and in writing. This may include warning a duty holder that in the opinion of the officer, they are failing to comply with the law. Where appropriate, officers may also serve statutory notices including fixed penalty notices, issue formal cautions and prosecute where necessary.

- 2.4. Authorised officers must use discretion in deciding when to investigate or what enforcement action may be appropriate. This policy includes information on the decision making process which officers must follow when deciding on enforcement

action. Further details may be found in the relevant Monmouthshire County Council enforcement procedure. Monmouthshire County Council expects that judgements will be made in accordance with the following principles. These are in accordance with the enforcement concordat agreed between Government and Local Authority Associations.

- 2.5 The authority has regard to the Regulators' Code in undertaking its enforcement activities.

3. **Principles of Enforcement**

Monmouthshire County Council believes in firm but fair enforcement of legislation.

This should be informed by the principles of proportionality in applying the law and securing compliance; consistency of approach; targeting of enforcement action; transparency about how the regulator operates and what those regulated may expect; and accountability for the regulator's actions. These principles should apply both to enforcement in particular cases and to the Council's management of enforcement activities as a whole.

3.1. Proportionality

Proportionality means relating enforcement action to the risks involved. Any action taken by authorised officers to achieve compliance should be proportionate to any risks involved, or to the seriousness of any breach.

Some legislative requirements are specific and absolute, others require action so far as is reasonably practicable or only where necessary. Some commercial operations will also have a defence under the law, such as 'best practicable means'.

Deciding what action is necessary to control risks to public health and the environment involves the exercise of judgement. Officers must take account of the degree of risk on the one hand and on the other the sacrifice, whether in money, time or trouble, involved in the measures necessary to avert the risks to health and the environment. Unless it can be shown that there is gross disproportion between these factors and that the risk is insignificant in relation to the cost, the duty holder must take measures and incur costs to reduce the risk.

When assessing compliance with legislation officers should have regard to current good practice and available guidance material eg Industry Guides, Codes of practice, etc. Ultimately, the courts decide what is reasonably practicable/necessary in particular cases.

3.2. Targeting

Targeting means making sure that enforcement activity is targeted primarily on those whose activities give rise to the most serious risks or where the hazards are least well controlled; and that action is focused on the duty holders who are responsible for the risk and who are best placed to control it – whether employers, residents or others.

Reactive investigations or requests for service are prioritised according to relative risk by the investigating officer. It is Monmouthshire County Council's policy that all requests for service are responded to within five working days.

3.3. Consistency

Consistency of approach means taking a similar approach in similar circumstances to achieve similar ends.

Guidance is provided for authorised officers on appropriate enforcement methods within this policy and in the various documented Monmouthshire County Council procedures.

In order to secure a consistent approach between officers in interpreting relevant guidance WSS will work closely with officers from Environmental Health.

Other internal quality assessment arrangements include:-

- * 'file review' programme to monitor post inspection paperwork
- * annual performance review
- * joint visits with line manager
- * benchmarking of performance with other local authorities

Effective liaison arrangements are also in place between Monmouthshire County Council and other enforcing bodies. Where formal arrangements exist a designated officer will attend regional group meetings. Issues of enforcement method, interpretation of legislation, etc are discussed to ensure a consistent approach throughout South East Wales. Where formal liaison groups have not been established informal liaison arrangements have been forged with neighbouring authorities.

3.4. Transparency

Transparency means helping duty holders to understand what is expected of them and what they should expect from the local authority. It also means making clear to duty holders not only what they have to do but, where this is relevant, what they don't. That means distinguishing between statutory requirements and advice or guidance about what is desirable but not compulsory.

Duty holders, employees, residents and others need to know what is expected of them when they are contacted by an authorised officer. In particular:

* when officers offer duty holders information, or advice, face to face or in writing,

including any warning, officers will tell the duty holder what to do to comply with

the law, and explain why. Inspectors will, if asked, write to confirm any advice and must distinguish legal requirements from best practice advice

* in the case of statutory notices the inspector will discuss the notice and, if possible, resolve points of difference before serving it. The notice will say what needs to be done, why, and by when, and that in the inspector's opinion a breach of the law has been committed

In addition, where enforcement action is initiated, duty holders must be clear on what rights of complaint are open to them. Where appropriate written correspondence must contain details on who to contact in case of disagreement with the enforcing officer and all statutory notices must contain information on how to appeal.

3.5. Accountability

Regulators are accountable to the public for their actions. Monmouthshire County Council therefore has policies and standards against which they can be judged and an effective and easily accessible mechanism for dealing with comments and handling complaints.

The details of Monmouthshire County Council's procedure for handling complaints are set out in the Monmouthshire County Council Complaints Procedure document.

Where appropriate written correspondence must contain details on who to contact in case of disagreement with the enforcing officer and all statutory notices must contain information on how to appeal.

4. **Enforcement Options**

4.1. Officers will select the most appropriate enforcement procedure to take after having considered all the issues of the case. Enforcement decisions will be consistent, balanced, fair and relate to standards that ensure the public or the environment is properly protected. The criteria to be considered will include:

- * the seriousness of the offence
- * the history of the activity
- * confidence in achieving compliance
- * the consequences of non-compliance
- * the likely effectiveness of the various enforcement options

4.2. After considering the criteria the following options are available:-

- * to take informal action
- * to serve statutory notices
- * to issue formal cautions
- * to prosecute

A staged approach to enforcement should always be adopted and persons or businesses should be given the opportunity to discuss and remedy problems before action is taken, unless circumstances require immediate action, for example to secure public and environmental health/safety.

5. Prosecution

The recommendation to pursue a prosecution will be made by an authorised officer after consultation with the WSS Manager. The Council's solicitor will be consulted on the quality and adequacy of evidence and other legal issues raised. The criteria for the issue of proceedings are:

- * the alleged offence involves a flagrant breach of the law such that the public is or has been put at risk or irreversible damage has resulted
- * there has been a reckless disregard for the environment
- * the alleged offence involves deception which may or may not result in loss or potential loss to public funds
- * the alleged offence involves a failure to correct an identified potential risk having been given a reasonable opportunity to do so by an officer
- * the alleged offence involves a failure to comply either in part or in full with the requirements of a statutory notice
- * there is a history of similar offences
- * a formal caution has been offered and refused
- * the prosecution is in the public interest and it is desirable to reassure the public or deter other offenders.

All prosecutions will be conducted in accordance with normal legal procedures,

including the Code of Practice for Crown Prosecutors and will take account of the

Police and Criminal Evidence Act, the Criminal Procedures and Investigations Act, and the Human Rights Act. All relevant evidence will be considered and there will be a realistic prospect of obtaining a conviction.

Before the final decision to proceed is taken regard must be had to the prosecution criteria listed below.

i) Evidence Sufficiency

A prosecution must not be started or continued unless there is admissible, substantial and reliable evidence that a criminal offence known to the law has been committed by an identifiable person or company. There must also be a realistic prospect of conviction.

ii) Public Interest Criteria

Following consideration of the above items, once an enforcement officer is satisfied that there is sufficient evidence to provide a realistic prospect of conviction, there must also be a positive decision based on relevant criteria, that it is in the public's interest to prosecute. For this purpose, regard shall be had to the Code for Crown Prosecutors issued by the Crown Prosecution Service.

5.4. Cautions

A caution may be offered as an alternative to prosecution. A caution may be offered where there is sufficient evidence that an offence has been committed and:

- * consideration of the aforementioned Public Interest Criteria presumes in favour of not prosecuting the offender and/or
- * where an offence is not carried out wilfully or maliciously; there is no previous history of similar offences and there is a positive attitude to rectify and prevent further offences on the part of the offender.

Prior to issuing a caution in order to safeguard the suspected offenders interests, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- * there must be evidence of the suspected offenders guilt sufficient to give a realistic prospect of conviction
- * the suspected offender must admit the offence
- * the suspected offender must understand the significance of the caution and give an informed consent to being cautioned.

The use of cautions by Waste and Street Services will be in accordance with Monmouthshire County Council's written procedures and Home Office Guidance.

6. **Monitoring & Review**

This policy will be monitored and reviewed by the Environmental Health Manager and Senior Environmental Health Officers in the course of their line management supervision.

Instances of non-compliance with this policy will be recorded and reported to the Environmental Health Manager, who will instigate appropriate action.

7. **What we will enforce**

Neighbourhood Services will undertake enforcement actions in relation to the following areas:

Domestic and commercial missed presentation of waste, examples might include:

- Using the wrong receptacle for recycling and waste
- Repeatedly putting waste out for collection on the wrong day.
- Repeatedly putting waste out in the incorrect place
- Contaminating recycling by placing the wrong materials within the receptacle
- Putting out too much waste – the Council currently operates a 2 bag maximum on household rubbish.
- Household waste in public litter bins
- Failure to provide a Duty of Care Waste Transfer Note duty of care, failure to have a properly organised waste carrier or evidence of a waste transfer note.

8. **How will we enforce**

Where issues are identified, this will trigger the first part of the process.

Informal Action Letter – letter identifies the issue, the resolution process and how to deal with waste correctly going forward

Formal warning letter – letter identifies issue as more serious or where repeated offence has occurred. Notices are to the person at specific address

Final warning and Section 46 notices – letter sets out impact if behaviour continues and is first stage of process that can lead to issue of Fixed Penalty Notice. Gives information on how to appeal and what must be done in relation to waste storage at the address.

Fixed Penalty Notice – £100 issued to resident and payable to MCC

Court – for not paying FPN or prosecution for the original offence or where offence is more serious, payable to the Court and expenses to MCC.

This page is intentionally left blank



Capturing recycling – A guide to behaviour change



Introduction

This 'Capturing recycling – a guide to behaviour change' document is designed to assist local authority Waste and Enforcement Officers and Managers to successfully achieve behaviour change from residents by ensuring that all kerbside recycling and food waste is captured in the correct receptacles, and is not incorrectly placed in the residual waste stream.

The format of the guidance document follows the overarching flow diagram, given on the next page. This flow diagram is designed to be used at any stage of rolling out the behaviour change campaign, and to be used by a variety of different stakeholders.

The flow diagram details the fundamental stages that a variety of officers will input into to deliver the campaign. At the bottom of the page there are links to further information given later in the guidance document which can be accessed depending on whether you are a Waste Officer, Enforcement Officer, frontline staff, policy writer or work in communications.

Officers should note that each stage of the flow diagram is not prescriptive. Mandatory tasks which must be undertaken are provided for in the main body of the text. Any additional information is either based on a best practice approach (highlighted in a gold box) or is advisory (highlighted in a blue box).

The guidance also contains details for Waste Officers and Enforcement Officers regarding an approach for enforcing side waste and an approach for enforcing additional waste capacity. However, it has been assumed that the authority will have implemented a no side waste policy and will have removed all expired authorised additional residual waste capacity before implementing the behaviour change campaign.

The guidance is designed to have an educational approach and is not one driven by an enforcement outcome, regardless of whether the local authority will pursue the enforcement element of the campaign in reality.

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

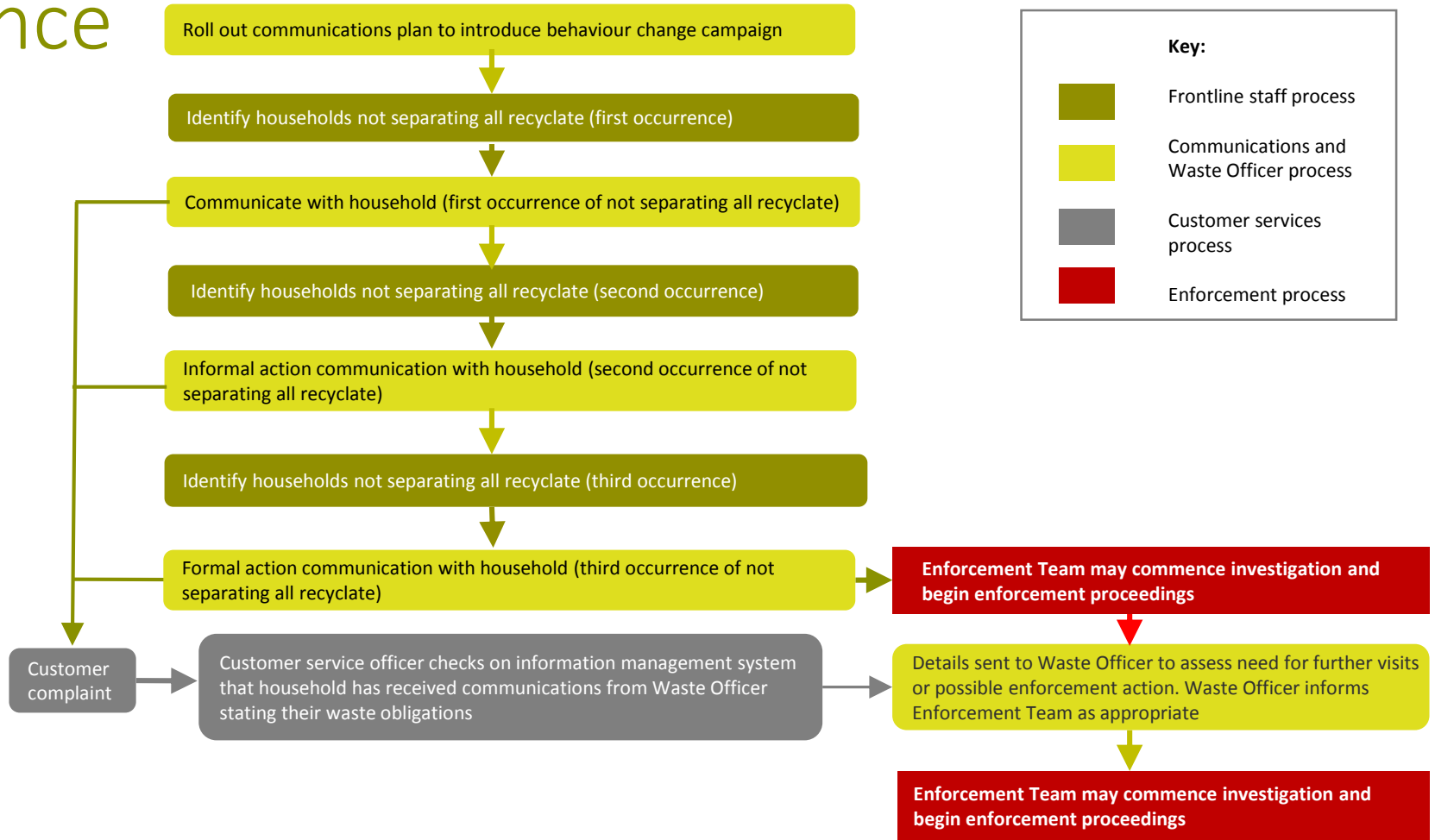
[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Capturing recycling - behaviour change guidance

Page 297



[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Communications plan to introduce behaviour change campaign





Communications plan - introduction

Once the [behaviour change policy](#) has been approved by Members, the Corporate Communications teams (where available) and the lead Waste Officer for the behaviour change campaign should work together to develop the communications plan which will support the introduction of the behaviour change campaign.

The tone of the campaign should be an educational and supportive one, with enforcement as the last resort.

The communications plan will need to address both the internal stakeholder aspect of the service changes (i.e. those stakeholders within the council who are responsible for and/or who are affect/affected by the successful delivery of the service changes) and the external stakeholders (i.e. those stakeholders outside of the council who are responsible for and/or who affect/affected by the success of the service after implementation – namely residents).

Page 299

Communications plan

The communications plan should include all the activities necessary to support the campaign, including identifying who key stakeholders are, what involvement in the campaign is required of each of the stakeholders and key communication messages and methods. The plan should be broken down into the pre-, during-, and post roll out phases.

An example of a communications plan is included [here](#).

Advisory:

For ease and robustness, ideally two communications plans should be developed. One which addresses the internal stakeholders communication engagement (such as frontline, back office, customer service, legal and enforcement staff, senior management team and Members) and one for external stakeholders (residents, town and parish councils, etc.)

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)





Communicating with stakeholders

Internal stakeholder communications

Implementing behaviour change can affect many different internal stakeholders to different extents and at different times. The two main categories are council departments (including waste) and Members. These may include:

- **Front line staff** – These are critical to ensuring the success and should be engaged at the earliest stage possible.
- **Operational staff / Administrative staff** – Need to provide appropriate scripting, FAQs and training to support staff.
- **Council marketing and comms team** – those responsible for all council communication activities and graphic design work, and often for communications with Members too.
- **Legal** – overall responsibility for ensuring that service changes are compliant with council legal policies and procedures.
- **Enforcement team** – Are crucial to the success of the campaign and will need to be fully briefed.
- **Waste managers and senior staff** – Engaging with back office staff is critical.

Members – Members should be aware of the aims, objectives and budgetary implications of the project. They should especially be aware that complaints may initially increase, and additional resources will be necessary to implement the behaviour change effectively.

External stakeholder communications

The target audience for the external stakeholder communications plan are the residents, and the success of the new scheme will require sustained clear communications with them. Communicating effectively with residents is achieved through both face-to-face and written communication tools.

- **Face-to-face communications with residents** – may typically include attending community-based talks and events.
- **Written communications to residents** – may include any or all of the following: leaflets, letters, press releases, website content/FAQs, social media content/posts, posters and stickers.
- **Additional communications where budget allows** - comms methods such as “Adshels” (posters in bus stops), press ads, vehicle messaging and/or door knocking activities could be considered.



Comms plan tasks

Pre roll out:

Standard (minimal cost)

- Communications plan developed: What do residents need to know / receive / be made aware of?
- Communications methods chosen (e.g. bin stickers, letters, leaflets)
- Cabinet or Cabinet Member approval sought as appropriate
- Relevant staff briefed (internal stakeholders identified)
- Press release written and distributed
- Social media content developed
- Educational, Informal Action and Formal Action letters drafted
- Changes to FAQs / web page content

Best practice (higher cost)

- Letter sent to all residents informing them of change
- Public consultation
- Attendance at events

Page 301



[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)





Comms plan tasks

During roll out:

Standard (minimal cost)

- Communications delivered (e.g. bin stickers, letters, leaflets)
- Additional press release(s) sent out
- Further staff and internal stakeholder briefings as required
- Follow up press release written and distributed
- Social media content released in steady stream
- Updates to FAQs / web page content
- Educational, Informal Action and Formal Action letters printed and distributed as required
- Gather feedback from frontline staff

Best practice (higher cost)

- Attendance at events
- Door knocking activities

Post roll out:

Standard (minimal cost)

- Further messages developed based on feedback from frontline staff
- Updates to FAQs / web page content
- Social media content at intervals
- Editorial to media outlets





Example communications plan – pre roll out

Page 303

Activities and actions	Who responsible	Timescale
What do residents need to know / receive / be made aware of	Waste comms lead and corporate comms lead	3 months before roll out
Communications methods chosen (e.g. bin stickers, leaflets)	Waste comms lead	3 months before roll out
Cabinet approval sought for communications methods	Head of Waste team	2-3 months before roll out
Briefings for relevant internal stakeholders (i.e. council staff and members)	Head of Waste Services and waste team	6 weeks before roll out
Educational, Informal Action and Formal Action letters drafted and approved	Waste team managers and legal team	6 weeks before roll out
Social media content developed and changes to FAQs / web page content	Corporate comms	2 - 4 weeks before roll out
Press releases drafted and approved	Corporate comms and waste teams	3 weeks before roll out
Printed literature (leaflets, bin stickers) designed and approved	Head of Waste Services and waste team	4 weeks before roll out
Letters, leaflets and bin stickers printed and distributed	Corporate comms team	2 - 3 weeks before roll out
Planning for attendance at events – venues, equipment, staff	Waste team	4 weeks before roll out
Briefing for call centre staff and update for frontline staff	Head of Waste Services and waste team	1 – 2 weeks before roll out
Distribute press release no. 1	Corporate comms team	1 week before roll out

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)





Example communications plan – post roll out

Page 304

Activities and actions	Who responsible	Timescale
Social media posts	Corporate comms and waste team	1 – 2 weeks before and during roll out
Attendance at events	Waste team	During week of roll out and 1 – 2 weeks after
Distribute press release no. 2	Corporate comms team	1 – 2 weeks after roll out
Further briefing/update for frontline staff and call centre team	Waste team managers and legal team	2 weeks after roll out
Distribute press release no. 3	Corporate comms and waste teams	3 – 4 weeks after roll out
Gather feedback from frontline staff	Waste team managers	6 weeks after roll out
Further messages developed based on feedback from frontline staff	Corporate comms	6-8 weeks after roll out
Social media posts	Corporate comms and waste team	
Adjustments to FAQs / web page content as necessary	Corporate comms and waste teams	6 - 8 weeks after roll out
Editorial to media outlets as appropriate	Corporate comms and waste manager	3 months after roll out

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Identifying households who are not separating all recycling – first occurrence





Introduction

Identifying the first occurrence of households who have been found not to separate their recycling and food waste from the residual waste stream is the first on-the-ground event when rolling out a behaviour change campaign. Identifying which households may be placing recycling and food waste in their residual waste container on the first occurrence can be undertaken in four different ways. Although, it's worth noting that local authorities might consider a hybrid approach blending the district approaches. For example, blanket communications, then targeting areas using knowledge or round data.

Page 306

Method one – Blanket approach

As it is nearly impossible to prove that only certain households recycle everything, taking a blanket approach when rolling out the campaign ensures that all residents receive the same message and cannot complain of differential treatment.

Method two – Segment approach

Using the theory that demographic and socio-economic factors play a part in the likelihood of a household recycling, households which fall into certain market segment categories can be targeted. The local authority chooses which classifications will be targeted and a classification tool identifies where in the locality (to road name detail) these classifications are.

There are several classification tools which local authorities can use, some of which are paid for, such as the 'A Classification of Residential Neighbourhoods' (ACORN) tool, and some of which are free, such as the WRAP segmentation tool or the Output Area Classification (OAC).

Method three - Collection crew knowledge

Frontline staff are an excellent source of knowledge when trying to identify which households may be placing recycling and/or food waste in their residual waste container. Asking staff to identify areas on their rounds which may have poor recyclers present is a straightforward and inexpensive method to engage residents about the campaign on the first collection cycle once the campaign has been rolled out.

Method four – Individual inspections

In the first weeks of the campaign, undertaking individual bin/bag inspections can either be undertaken by sub-contractors, Waste Officers or Frontline staff. Staff take a preliminary look inside each residual waste bin collected (complying with health and safety procedures as this is undertaken) to assess whether recycling may be present in the residual waste bin. Any recycling present may also be identified by listening to the bin as it is emptied.

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)





Advantages and disadvantages

Method one – Blanket approach

Advantages:

- Ensures that as many people as possible are directly aware of the campaign and the objectives which are trying to be achieved. This will help ensure that recycle is contained in the correct receptacle across the local authority area.
- Collection crews are aware that all households have received the educational letter and therefore that regardless of what round they're working on, the approach is the same.

Disadvantages:

- Residents who are excellent recyclers are likely to complain about receiving an educational letter.
- The postage costs of sending an educational letter to every household can be prohibitive and can therefore attract negative publicity.
- If a delivery company is chosen to deliver the educational letters then the cost is similarly high.

Method two – Segment approach (e.g. ACORN classification / Output area classification)

Advantages:

- Reduces the number of households receiving an educational letter utilising a more targeted approach, likely to reduce the number of complaints received.
- Reduced postal costs compared to the blanket approach.

Disadvantages:

- Excellent recyclers can still reside in targeted segments, so complaints are still likely.
- Reliant on accurately recording which households fall into the specified targeted segments on each round sheet / personal digital assistant (PDA).
- By targeting specific segments, some poor recycling households in other areas may be missed.





Advantages and disadvantages (continued)

Method three - Collection crew knowledge

Advantages:

- Using collection crew knowledge further targets specific areas of poor recycling and/or food waste capture performance beyond what is possible with the blanket and segmented approaches.
- Cheaper to implement than the blanket and segment approaches.

Disadvantages:

- Should the collection crew only be able to identify an area of properties which may be poor recyclers, this does not exclude those who are excellent recyclers but happen to live within the area of the group of households who are not.
- Crew knowledge of their rounds can vary dramatically dependant on how long they've been on their rounds for, whether they collect the same round every collection cycle, whether a high proportion of agency staff are used and whether they are engaged with the campaign.
- Collection crew's anecdotal knowledge may not always be reliable.

Method four – Individual bin inspections

Advantages:

- Straightforward method to undertake.
- Can be a zero cost method (although this is likely to only apply for in-house service arrangements).
- The most targeted approach of all the methods.
- Possible to collect evidence right from the start of the roll out (photos / note of date, time and type of recyclate present etc.).

Disadvantages:

- Only appropriate for individually presented bins / bags. Communally presented bins / bags cannot be easily identified by the crews.
- The most resource demanding method if additional resources (sub contractors or Waste Officers) have to be utilised to undertake the inspections of every single individually presented bin / bag.





Advantages and disadvantages (continued)

Method four – Individual bin inspections

Disadvantages (continued):

- Collection crews can negatively perceive this method as giving them more work to do. In the most severe cases, trade union involvement can take place (early campaign engagement with these stakeholders is critical in reducing this risk) and/or the collection crew may not accurately record instances of non compliance.
- Health and safety procedures may prohibit crews opening the top bag contained within the bin to visually identify whether any recyclate is present, therefore crews would have to rely on aural methods to identify recycling present, the results of which may be misleading.
- Outsourced contractors could request a variation order to the contract (and request additional costs) for undertaking visual checks.

Page 309

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)





Case study – Greater Manchester WDA

- Greater Manchester’s new five year communications and behaviour change [strategy](#) (launched in July 2018) used a mix of market segmentation and a blanket approach (for specified Districts within Greater Manchester) to target the relevant households.
- The strategy comprised tailored communications and content, using different approaches for targeting and delivering messages.
- Delivery plan broadly divided into:
 1. Campaigns
 2. Content
 3. Education

1. Campaigns:

Segment approach:

- Segmentation approach focussed on profiles of neighbourhoods, characteristics towards recycling and the material types targeted, based on capture and contamination rates
- Separate campaign for specific messages undertaken, including monitoring of key measures such as:
 - Number of loads of recycling rejected
 - Number of events delivered
 - Number of visits to campaign websites
- Qualitative data measured through delivering focus groups





Case study – Greater Manchester WDA

Campaigns are a mix of blanket and targeted approaches with set timescale and budget limits. For instance:

Blanket approach:

- Two District Councils with high-contamination rates were pre-selected for the blanket approach (based on research and surveys).
- Included direct mail of service information leaflet, developing collection crew and call centre communications plan, providing bin stickers for bins and holding community events supported by delivering advertising, digital and educational crew training packages.

Targeted approach:

- Collection round based segmentation across the remaining District Councils.
- Used for both mixed recycling or specific material types.
- Based on the 'Right Stuff Right Bin' campaign.

2) Content:

- Content was tailored through various media:
 - Greater Manchester publications
 - Targeted rounds through local bus banners
 - Multiple digital platforms
 - Council information sources – call centres, collection calendars and leaflets

3) Education:

- Educational messages were delivered through multiple channels:
 - Permanent education administration staff employed
 - E Learning online training modules were made available for staff
 - Visits and public platforms to cover formal education, community groups and members of public were carried out
 - Work with external stakeholders such as landlords and housing associations began



Communicate with household (first occurrence of not separating all recycle)





Introduction

Depending on which method has been chosen, communicating with households regarding the first occurrence of recycling and/or food waste being present in the residual waste bin can take the form of sending an educational letter, undertaking some [door knocking](#), or both. You can use any of the following four methods for targeting households (or a combination of them) as identifying specific households who are presenting recycle and/or food waste in the residual waste stream doesn't have to be undertaken until the second stage (although it can form the first stage, as with method four, below). In all instances, the tone of the communication must be one of education.

Page 313

Method one – Blanket approach

Every resident has an educational letter sent to them which outlines the local authority's expectation that no items which can be recycled at the kerbside are put in the residual waste bin.

Method two – Segment approach

Only residents residing in particular chosen segments are sent an educational letter and/or have door knocking activities undertaken (if available).

Details are kept on the local authority's CRN system, which records the households which have been sent educational letters and / or received a house visit. These are updated on the relevant collection crew's round sheets / PDA system.

Method three - Collection crew knowledge

[Educational letters](#) and/or Waste Officer led house visits are undertaken in specific areas within each round which have been identified by the collection crew as being poor recyclers.

Records are kept on the local authority's CRN system as to which households have been sent educational letters and / or received a house visit. These records are also uploaded on the relevant collection crew's round sheets / PDA system.

Method four – Individual bin visual inspection

Educational letters and/or Waste Officer house visits are undertaken at each household specifically identified as having some recycle present in their residual waste bin.

Records of which households are presenting recycling and/or food waste in the residual waste bin are noted down on the round sheets / PDA at the point of collection. These details are then transferred to the local authority's CRN system so that both systems reflect the same information.

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)





Advantages and disadvantages

Method one – Blanket approach

Advantages:

- The blanket approach could enable other service information to be disseminated in the educational letter – scheme information, collection date reminders, what goes where, etc.
- Should customer services receive enquiries from residents about the letter, the communication to them is identical and should easily be resolved without the need for complaint escalation.
- Maximises the opportunities to see and opportunities to hear about the campaign.

Disadvantages:

- Evidence is not possible to collect, reducing the number of times evidence can be collected prior to formal action being taken.
- Residents may realise that their neighbours have received the same educational letter which may lower the impact of encouraging residents to change their behaviour.
- Educational letter is likely to be addressed to “Dear Resident” which can encourage residents to immediately discard the letter without reading it
- Blanket approach makes door knocking difficult – where would you target your resources (if you were solely adopting a blanket approach and not using another type of approach)?
- Can create a sense of resident distrust of the council because they could view the educational letter as a waste of money or that the council are snooping on their privacy





Advantages and disadvantages

Method two – Segment approach (e.g. ACORN / OAC)

Advantages:

- Reduces the number of households receiving an educational letter which is likely to reduce the number of complaints received.
- Is a more targeted approach than the Blanket approach and so may enable some door knocking to be undertaken in target areas within the segment(s) chosen.

Disadvantages:

- Segment areas may be too large to door knock effectively and therefore only partial door knocking may be possible – where would you best target your resources?
- You are not necessarily targeting all poor recyclers because they may not all necessarily live in the targeted segment areas, therefore there is the potential for communications efforts to be targeted at a reduced level of effectiveness.
- Reduces the range of awareness of the campaign.

Method three - Collection crew knowledge

Advantages:

- Bespoke door knocking enables minor physical barriers to recycling and food waste to be quickly overcome. For example, the Waste Officer door knocking can order replacement / additional recycling containment where necessary on behalf of the residents who may not get around to doing so.
- Door knocking should be supported by a hand delivered, dated, educational letter, should the door not be answered when the Waste Officer calls. This can carry more gravitas which can encourage behaviour change compared to a blanket letter sent in the post.

Disadvantages:

- Reduces the range of awareness of the campaign.
- Door knocking is time consuming and may require additional resources to be deployed in the early weeks of the campaign.
- Residents notoriously don't answer the door during the working day, so some evening and weekend door knocking activity is advisable.





Advantages and disadvantages

Method four – Individual bin inspections

Advantages:

- The most targeted approach, allowing only households who have been evidenced as having recyclate contained in their residual waste bin to receive an educational letter and/or house visit.
- Most effective and efficient method of conducting a door knocking campaign, only visiting those households who are known not to be compliant.

Disadvantages:

- Reduces the range of awareness of the campaign.
- Collection crews can negatively perceive this method as giving them more work to do. In the most severe cases, trade union involvement can take place (early campaign engagement with these stakeholders reduces this risk) and/or crew may not accurately record instances of non compliance.

Page 316



[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)





Key points to include in the educational letter

- Address the letter 'Dear Resident' and include the date (not just the month and year).
- Thank the household for their recycling efforts.
- Clearly set out the behaviour change campaign, its aims and objectives.
- The tone of the letter should be educational only. It should also refer to any change in policy and its implications, for example, that a statutory notice is the next step (in a two-stage process).
- Include key scheme information such as what recycling containers households should have (and how many they are entitled to) as well as contact numbers for ordering new / replacement containers.
- Including 'what goes where' information helps to educate residents who may put recycling and/or food waste in the residual waste container because they think it can't be recycled and/or those residents who may put non-recyclable items in the recycling containers because they think it can be recycled but it can't.
- Include website addresses for checking the waste and recycling collection days.
- Use images and infographics in preference of text.
- Keep the letter to one side of A4 only. Any more and it reduces the chance of being read.
- Include the council's contact details (customer services number).
- Include the waste and recycling scheme service information leaflet along with the leaflet, where this is available.

Advisory:

To increase the likelihood of the educational letter being read, local authorities may wish to include coloured or otherwise highlighted writing on the envelope of the educational letter and to use wording that draws the reader to the importance of reading the letter.

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Second occurrence of households who are not separating all their recycling





Introduction

Identifying the second occurrence of households who have been found not to separate their recycling and/or food waste from the residual waste stream is the second on-the-ground event when rolling out a behaviour change campaign. Identifying which households may be placing recycling and/or food waste in their residual waste container on the second occurrence is undertaken by conducting individual bin inspections, either by the collection crew or, where funding allows, by sub-contractors and/or Waste Officers.

Staff continue to follow the operational procedures identified in the first occurrence process of undertaking individual bin inspections. Records of the second occurrence are recorded against relevant properties on the round sheets / PDA who have already been recorded as receiving the educational letter. Records of the first occurrence are also recorded where properties are not recorded on the round sheets / PDA as having already received an educational letter.

At the end of each collection crew's working day, the information contained on the round sheets / PDA are uploaded onto the council's CRM system. The CRM system is checked daily by a Waste Officer for new information relating to the campaign

being uploaded. Where first occurrences are newly recorded, educational letters and/or door knocking activities are arranged and this activity is recorded on the CRM system.

Where second occurrences are newly recorded, an informal action letter is sent and / or hand delivered by a Waste Officer, along with door knocking activity, where possible. This action is subsequently again recorded on the CRM system, along with the date and time of the visit.

Local authorities may choose to repeat stage one (i.e. issue a second education letter) before issuing an informal action letter.

Best practice:

When staff record the second occurrence of recycling and/or food waste being present in the residual waste stream, it is highly beneficial to take a photo showing the recycling / food waste present in the residual waste bin / bag and the accompanying property. This must be uploaded onto the CRM system as evidence. This can help with any enforcement activity undertaken later on.

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)





Key points to include in the informal action letter

- Address the letter to 'Dear Resident', unless a name is known, in which case this should be used, and date it (not just the month and year).
- The letter should be titled 'Informal action letter'. This will help refer back to which letters have been sent in future communications and will help customer service colleagues identify at what stage the resident is at, should they receive a call.
- Clearly set out the behaviour change campaign, its aims and objectives.
- State that staff have observed recycling and/or food waste present in the residual waste stream (and the date that this was identified) and that all recycling / food waste must be contained in the relevant kerbside recycling receptacles (list which these are and give 'what goes where' details).
- The letter must include a notice which is served on the household which sets out their duties to separate their waste under section 46 of the Environmental Protection Act 1990. How the council expects them to comply with this requirement must also be clearly set out.
- The informal action letter must give a time limit for compliance. A Fixed Penalty Notice (FPN) can only be considered once a written warning has been served and either the person served with the warning fails to comply with any time limit or commits a similar breach within one year of the written warning.
- State that should recycling / food waste be found in the residual waste stream within this timeframe then formal action may be taken, which may include the issuing of an FPN. The letter must also state that the person served with the notice has a right to appeal to a tribunal within 21 days.
- The tone of the letter should remain informative.
- Include website addresses for checking the waste and recycling collection days and/or provide these in the letter (where possible).
- Include the council's contact details.





Key points to include in the informal action letter

Best practice:

To increase the gravitas of the informal action letter it is useful for the recycling materials / food waste found in the residual waste stream to be stipulated in the letter. Where possible, an accompanying photo of the recyclate / food waste in the receptacle in front of the accompanying property should also be included.

If any recycling evidence is found which links a particular member of the household to the residual waste bin (a letter addressed to an individual, for example) then this should be photographed and recorded. All correspondence should then be sent to this individual, which will make it harder for them to contest any future FPN which may be issued. This must be uploaded onto the CRM system as evidence.

Page 321



[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Third occurrence of households who are not separating all their recycling





Introduction

Identifying the third occurrence of households who have been found not to separate their recycling and/or food waste from the residual waste stream is the last on-the-ground event when rolling out a behaviour change campaign, before enforcement commences. Identifying which households may be placing recycling / food waste in their residual waste container on the third occurrence is undertaken by conducting individual bin inspections, either by the collection crew or, where funding allows, by sub-contractors and/or Waste Officers.

Staff continue to follow the operational procedures identified in the second occurrence process of undertaking individual bin inspections. Records of the third occurrence are recorded against relevant properties on the round sheets / PDA who have already been recorded as receiving the educational letter and the informal action letter. Records of households committing the first and second occurrences are also recorded where properties are not already recorded on the round sheets / PDA as having already received an educational letter or informal action letter.

At the end of each collection crew's working day, the information contained on the round sheets / PDA is uploaded onto the council's CRM system. The CRM system is checked daily by a Waste Officer for new information relating to the campaign.

Where first or second occurrences are newly recorded by staff, educational / informal action letters and/or door knocking activities are arranged and this activity is subsequently again recorded on the CRM system.

Where third occurrences are newly recorded on the CRM system, a formal action letter is hand delivered by a Waste Officer or an Enforcement Officer. This action is subsequently again recorded on the CRM system, along with the date and time of the visit.

Best practice:

When staff record the third occurrence of recycling / food waste being present in the residual waste stream, it is highly beneficial to take a photo showing the recycling / food waste present in the residual waste bin / bag and the accompanying property. If any recycling / food waste evidence is found which links a particular member of the household to the residual waste bin (a letter addressed to an individual, for example) then this should be photographed and recorded, which will make it harder for the householder to contest any future FPN which may be issued. This must be uploaded onto the CRM system as evidence.





Key points to include in the formal action letter

Page 324

- Wherever possible, the letter must be addressed to a named individual in the household whom evidence has shown has committed the offence.
- Where a named individual is not known, the letter should be addressed to the householder. This is 'The head of the household. The occupier of a house.' according to the Law Dictionary.
- However, it should be noted that should all members of the household subsequently deny any wrong doing then an FPN will be unable to be issued as this must be delivered to a named individual.
- The letter should also be dated (not just the month and year).
- The letter should be titled 'Formal action letter'. This will help refer back to which letters have been sent in future communications and will help customer service colleagues identify at what stage the resident is at should they receive a call.
- State that staff have observed recycling and/or food waste present in the residual waste stream on two previous occasions (providing the dates of this and supporting photos, where available) and that this is a contravention to the notice served on them in the informal action letter. The council can decide:
 - a) whether this letter is the final warning letter and an FPN is sent if recycling / food waste is found in the residual waste stream on the fourth occurrence; or
 - b) whether the council will issue an FPN as part of the formal action letter.
- Where this letter will also issue an FPN, a payment date must be included. The person served with the notice has a right to appeal to a tribunal.
- If this letter forms an FPN, it must be issued by an Enforcement Officer.



[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)





Case study – Mid Devon District Council

Compulsory recycling with an enforcement approach:

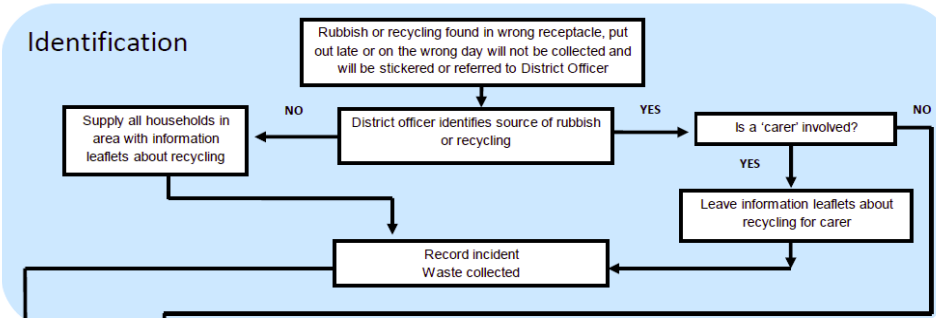
- Mid Devon introduced a compulsory recycling [policy](#) in November 2016.
 - The council's 'four steps to rubbish and recycling' policy uses enforcement as a "last resort against persistent offenders".
 - The policy is aimed at those "who insist on not recycling".
 - No action will be taken if the bins are used by carers or if source of waste or recycling is not identified by the Waste Officer.
 - When no action is taken, recycling information will be provided to all households in the area.
- If the bin where non-compliance is known can be identified to a household:
 - The frequency of offence will be monitored over the next three consecutive collections.
 - A Waste Officer will visit the resident on all occasions.
 - First warning and recycling information issued during the first visit.
 - Section 46 notice (under the Environmental Protection Act 1990) served on the second visit, with recycling information provided.
 - Non-compliance of the notice served on the third occurrence results in a FPN being issued.
 - Prosecution to follow if FPN is not paid within the stipulated time frame.



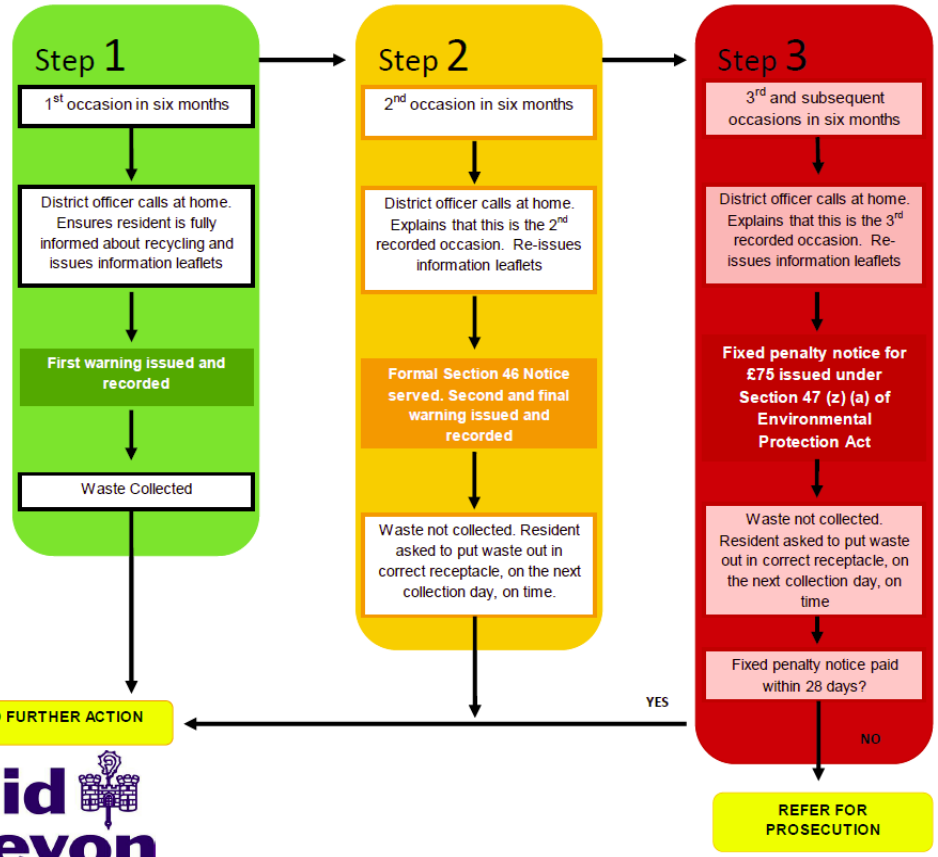


Case study – Mid Devon District Council

The Mid Devon enforcement policy follows the following process. Step 3 is for persistent non-recyclers who put the wrong material in the wrong receptacle or put the bin out on the wrong day.



Page 326



[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Enforcement team
commence
investigation





Introduction

Prior to considering issuing a FPN, individual local authorities must discuss and agree the circumstances which are likely to warrant the use of a FPN. This may include:

- The seriousness and prevalence of the offence.
- Any explanation offered by the householder.
- The past history of the householder.
- The likelihood of the resident being able to demonstrate extenuating circumstances.
- What type of action is deemed appropriate or effective.
- Whether there has been flagrant disregard for the condition of the local environment.
- Advice from the council's Legal Department.

The following circumstances are likely to warrant the use of a fixed penalty:

- An Enforcement Officer has witnessed recycling / food waste being presented for collection in the residual waste stream by a householder and has therefore failed to comply with the Section 46 notice.

- An Enforcement Officer believes that there is sufficient evidence that a householder has placed recycling / food waste in the residual waste stream following the serving of a statutory notice and has therefore failed to comply with the Section 46 notice.
- There is a suitable witness (or witnesses) to a householder putting recycling / food waste in the residual waste stream and the householder responsible can be clearly identified and has therefore failed to comply with the Section 46 notice.

Action taken under legislation should only be conducted by authorised officers who are suitably experienced, trained and competent. Authorised officers should carry identification as proof of their authorisation and to what legislation their authorisation relates. In most circumstances, an Enforcement Officer is the authorised officer responsible for issuing FPN's on behalf of the council and the legislation the FPN is issued under is section 46 of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

Therefore, the behaviour change campaign communications plan will need to address how the enforcement team will be kept up to speed with the progress of each stage of the campaign so that they are able to take timely action when it is needed.

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)





Fixed Penalty Notice (FPN) key information

A Waste Officer will need to inform the enforcement team at the appropriate point where they issue either the informal action letter or the formal action letter (whichever letter precedes the issuing of the formal FPN). The CRM system should allow for Waste Officers to change the track of the relevant property's information from the waste team to the enforcement team, whereby the enforcement team can read all correspondence and evidence (where gathered) and can issue the FPN at the appropriate time.

When the Enforcement Officer is ready to issue the FPN, this must be done by hand delivery and the time it's posted should be recorded, along with a photograph of its posting, for evidence. A letter should accompany the FPN, which states:

- The householder's name and address, along with the date.
- The letter should be addressed to a named individual, where this is known.
- The letter should clearly state that an FPN has been issued on (specify the date) and that this is because (specify the recycling material(s) / food waste found in the residual waste stream).

- State the amount of the FPN (and, where this is not stated, £100 is the default amount) and any reduction that the council has decided to apply for payment received early within a specified timeframe (usually 14 days).
- Include the information outlining a resident's right to appeal to a tribunal and how this can be undertaken.
- Include a contact telephone number and a reference number for the resident to contact the council with.

Advisory:

Some Enforcement Officers wear body cams to record the delivery of the FPN (and any exchange with the householder)



Behaviour change policy

Page 330



[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Introduction

The behaviour change policy pertaining to compulsory recycling and food waste recycling is the document that underpins the whole campaign. It is imperative that the policy has Member approval before the campaign is rolled out so that the campaign cannot be undermined. The aim of the policy is to set out the aims of the campaign and the parameters within which it will operate.

Key sections to include in the policy are:

- The aim of the policy;
- The background to the policy, including the legislative context of the policy;
- An introduction to the policy;
- Procedures in place;
- Authorisation;
- Complaints procedure; and
- The monitoring and review of the policy.

Example wording for each of these sections follows, for local authorities to use as a basis for their individual behaviour change policies, should they wish to do so.

Example policy wording

The aim of the policy

The aim of the behaviour change policy is to ensure that all the recycle and food waste collected is captured in the correct receptacles and not in the residual waste stream, to maximise recycling rates.

The background to the policy, including the legislative context of the policy

Welsh local authorities have been set stringent recycling targets (70% recycling and composting target by 2024-25). As this deadline approaches, finding ways of improving already high recycling rates (currently at an average of 66%) becomes increasingly difficult.

Under section 46 of the Environmental Protection Act 1990, the council can specify “the substances or articles which may or may not be put into the receptacles or compartments of receptacles of any description.”

Local authorities can serve a notice on householders to comply with this legislation and issue a Fixed Penalty Notice (FPN) if this is not adhered to.



Example policy wording

An introduction to the policy

It has been recognised that there is a need for a consistent approach to ensure that recycling and food waste are kept out of the residual waste stream. It is necessary to identify those households who repeatedly present their recyclate and/or food waste in the residual waste stream despite educational based action by the local authority to change this behaviour. In those instances, enforcement action may need to be sought, often as a last resort in encouraging behaviour change to be adopted.

Procedures in place

After the identification process has taken place, the council will provide advice and education to these households through implementing a three-stage approach:

1. Sending an educational letter and conducting a house visit where appropriate to do so.
2. Sending an 'informal action' letter and conducting a house visit where appropriate to do so.
3. Sending a 'formal action' letter, potentially including a FPN for failure to comply with the notice served as part of the informal action letter.

Authorisation

Only officers who are authorised by the council may undertake certain aspects of enforcing the policy. This may include the signing and serving of notices. Such authorisation is given through a scheme of delegation. Action taken under legislation to which this policy applies will only be conducted by such authorised officers who are suitably experienced, trained and competent. Authorised officers will carry identification as proof of their authorisation and to what legislation their authorisation relates.

Complaints procedure

The Council has a formal complaints procedure which ensures that any complaint is dealt with quickly, consistently and helpfully. Complaints can be made in writing or by telephone, email or by completing a complaint/suggestion form online.

The monitoring and review of the policy

This policy will be monitored and reviewed to ensure that any changes in legislation, guidance or other circumstances are considered which may affect the principles contained within this document. This process may also include consultation with the groups affected by this document; including local issues to ensure best practice.



Case study - London Borough of Barnet

Compulsory Recycling Policy

The council's Household Recycling and Waste [Policies](#) released in September 2018 stipulate a compulsory recycling policy. Materials that cannot be put into the residual bin are specified on their [website](#).

Policy 16 states that receptacles with the wrong materials placed in them will not be collected.

Policy 17 stipulates that if bins are found with the wrong material in them at the time of collection:

- Residents would be notified of the breach with the help of a sticker or hanger placed on the bin; and
- The bin will only be emptied on the next collection day, once the incorrect material has been removed; or
- The bin will only be emptied before the next collection day once the incorrect material has been removed and a stipulated charge has been paid.

- While the policy does not specify any enforcement action, it does refer to the S46 of the EPA 1990 and its power to stipulate what can and cannot be placed in waste receptacles.

Page 333

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)





Guide to door knocking

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Introduction

Door knocking (also called door stepping) is an important part of any behaviour change campaign. It enables the person door knocking to:

- Present the behaviour change campaign in an engaging manner, outlining the policy and what it means for the householder.
- Immediately ascertain what the barriers may be to the household recycling effectively.
- Arrange for any additional / replacement recycling / food waste containers to be delivered.
- Answer any questions or queries and myth bust.

Keep a record of each visit, including the date, property street and number, what was given out (e.g. containers and leaflets) and any further requests (assisted collection request / additional capacity request etc.). This is not only valuable evidence to collect and record on the internal system should any issues arise with the householder in the future, but also an excellent customer service exercise, creating a good impression of the council where previously there may not have been one. This can help residents engage effectively with the campaign as they come to understand what the council is doing and why they are doing it.

Page 335



[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Disadvantages

However, there are also disadvantages to door knocking:

- It is a costly exercise and the rate at which the person makes contact averages three to five households per hour, assuming that people answer the door. The area that a door knocking exercise can cover over a specified period of time is therefore limited.
- Door knocking ideally needs to be done at different times of the day, early evening and weekend to ensure a high answer rate at the door. This is expensive to undertake and, overtime, may need to be paid for evening and weekend work, depending on who is carrying it out.
- Effective door knocking requires a vehicle, a supply of service and information leaflets, a stock of replacement recycling and food waste containers, PPE and risk assessments to be carried out and potentially staff recruitment. It is therefore not an engagement technique that can be implemented quickly.
- Door knocking requires detailed training as the types of questions posed by householders often covers a wide range of waste management issues which will need to be effectively answered for the householder to maintain faith in the aims and objectives of the campaign. This can be time consuming to undertake.

Page 336



[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)





Side waste

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Overview

'Side waste' is additional waste presented next to, or on top of, the residual waste bin, with or without the lid open or additional bags presented over and above the number of authorised residual waste bags. The creation of this additional waste should be largely preventable as long as the local authority has ensured that sufficient residual waste capacity has been allocated to each household for non-recyclable and food waste (and also taking into account those with medical needs, a disability and/or children/adults in nappies).

Accepting side waste should be discontinued prior to rolling out a campaign to increase recycling, or should be the starting point of the behaviour change campaign.

Household waste for which local authorities may make a charge (for collection but not disposal) under section 45(3) of the Environmental Protection Act 1990, includes any article that:

- exceeds 25kg in weight; or
- does not fit or cannot be fitted into a receptacle for household waste provided by a Welsh waste collection authority or, where no such receptacle is provided, a cylindrical container 750mm in diameter and 1m in length; or
- is garden waste.



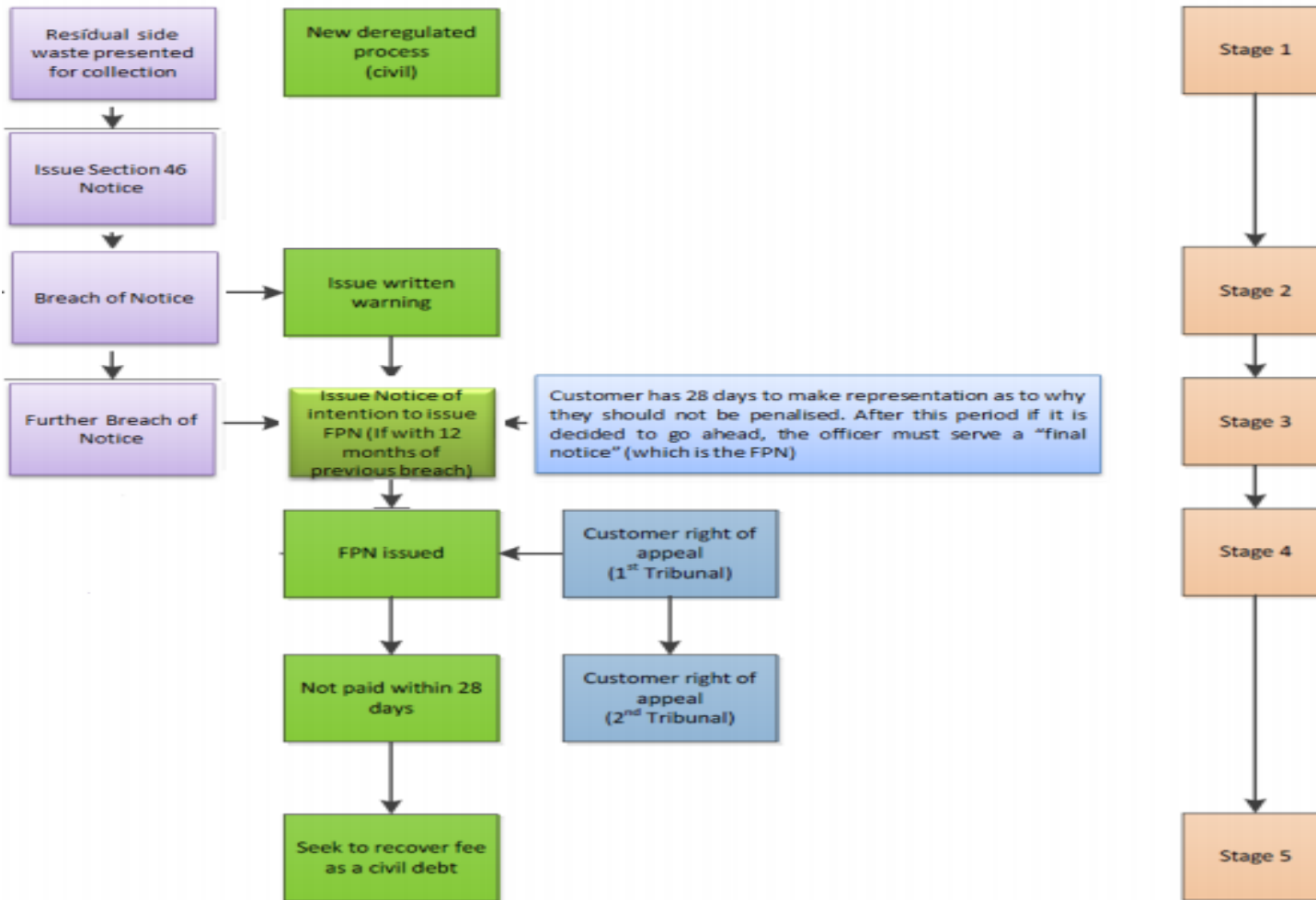
Case study – Bolton Council

- Bolton Council’s enforcement policy for domestic waste receptacles was [approved](#) in 2009 and [updated](#) in 2016.
- Sections 3 and 4 of the 2016 report provides an update on the changes to the section 46 of the EPA 1999.
- The report emphasises the need for education and awareness activities before resorting to enforcement for waste offences.
- The policy stipulates that a written warning should be given with a specified time frame for improvement, if non-compliance is continuing.
- If the householder fails to comply with the S46 notice then a “notice of intent” is served (containing specified information, including the right to make representations within 28 days).
- “Final notice” or FPN served thereafter.
- The policy specifies the conditions which must be met before issuing a FPN:
 - Written warning and person fails to comply within time limit, or
 - Person commits breach within one year of written warning.
- FPN is reduced to £40 if paid within 14 days (optional discounted early repayment).



Bolton Council's side waste process

Page 340



[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Additional residual waste capacity



[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Overview

Local authorities can take further measures to reduce the amount of recyclables and food waste present in the residual waste stream by ensuring that when larger capacity / additional residual waste bins are issued, for example to those households with children in nappies, checks are made on an annual basis to ensure they still require the additional capacity. Whilst this is a smaller issue, it is an important procedure to adopt to ensure that households remain incentivised to put the right material in the right bin.

Monitoring larger / additional residual waste bins issued on a temporary basis, and ensuring that these are rescinded when appropriate to do so, is the key in ensuring that recyclable and food waste are kept out of the residual waste stream as far as practicable.

The broad procedures to follow when considering offering additional waste capacity should include the following:

- Identify how to decide what additional residual waste capacity could be offered, for how long and in what circumstances (and ensuring the procedure is compliant with council policy);
- Undertake a house visit or telephone interview to determine individual household need;

- Produce an Additional Waste Authorisation Form which sets out the information necessary to obtain for each household who has been authorised with additional capacity (including the name, address, current residual waste and recycling capacity, reason for and expected duration of the additional capacity requested, date this was granted or refused and reasons why, plus whether a bin audit was undertaken which may identify recyclate in the residual waste stream prior to additional capacity being authorised, of which removal would enable the current capacity to be sufficient);
- Keeping records up to date with follow up visits / telephone interviews in periodic instances (advise once a year in cases which are not time bound, such as with children in nappies);
- The methods utilised to remove the additional capacity offered when there is no longer the need for it, including the communication requirements.

These procedures do not require specific enforcement input as they are usually individual agreements made between the householder and Waste team. The local authority also usually retains ownership of any bin(s) issued and so can therefore usually remove additional capacity if necessary.





Monitoring and evaluation

[Behaviour change policy](#)

[Guide to door knocking](#)

[Side waste](#)

[Additional residual waste capacity](#)

[Monitoring and evaluation](#)

[Contacts](#)



Monitoring and evaluation

Monitoring and evaluating scheme performance is something that all local authorities should be doing as a matter of routine. Not only does it enable you to assess whether schemes are performing as expected, it also helps diagnose problems, design new approaches and ultimately improve efficiency and effectiveness. WRAPs document gives you practical advice on how to go about monitoring the performance of your schemes.

Good monitoring and evaluation can be used to improve your service, scheme or communications campaign. Wraps provides guidance on:

- What to monitor
- When to monitor, with timings and a phased programme
- Defining aims and objectives with details of input, outcome and impact objectives
- The importance of SMART objectives and KPIs
- The monitoring process, data gathering, comparison and analysis
- Planning your monitoring and evaluating the results
- Identifying potential for data interpretation to enable service / scheme improvement and the setting of future priorities
- Suggested sources of further help and advice



Monitoring and evaluation

There are three different types of objectives that can be set to help you monitor and evaluate communication activity.

Input objectives are those that describe what will be done, and are therefore a measure of your effort. Examples include:

- To measure how many opportunities have been created for people in the target population to see or hear the communication message(s).
- To measure how many leaflets have been distributed during the communications campaign.
- To measure the outcomes of the communications campaign on understanding / recognition of campaign materials by a certain date.

Outcome objectives are those that describe a change that must happen as a result of communications. Examples include:

- To measure residents' understanding of the materials collected at kerbside before and after the communications campaign.

- To measure residents' satisfaction with the services before and after the communications campaign.
- To measure the outcomes of the communications campaign on understanding / recognition of campaign materials] by a certain date.

Impact objectives are those that describe what the ultimate result of communications should be. Examples include:

- To measure the recycling rate (e.g. increased recycling rates; decreased residual waste).
- To measure the recycling rate in a particular area before and after the communications campaign.
- To measure the tonnage of the dry recycling kerbside collection before and after the communications campaign.

All three types of objectives should be considered when planning to monitor and evaluate communications, as they are useful for different purposes. However, some measurement of impact is essential.



Laura Snoulton

Senior Consultant



Laura.Snoulton@resourcefutures.co.uk



07748 654987



/resourcefutures



@resourcefutures



/resource-futures

Page 346

Bethan Jones

Head of Behaviour Change



Bethan.Jones@resourcefutures.co.uk



07970 706488



/resourcefutures



@resourcefulbeth



/bethan-thomas

Garden waste modelling

Current service 2019/20

No of permits	No of customers	Fortnightly Litreage	Total bags
1	7099	160	7099
2	3248	320	6496
3	784	480	2352
4	301	640	1204
5	121	800	605
6	44	960	264
7	3	1120	21
8	8	1280	64
9	2	1440	18
10	7	1600	70
	11617		18193

Proposed fortnightly wheeled bins 2012/22

Equivalent bin allocation	No of customers	Fortnightly Litreage	Total bins
1.0	7099	240	7099
2.0	3248	480	6496
2.0	784	480	1568
3.0	301	720	903
4.0	121	960	484
4.0	44	960	176
5.0	3	1200	15
6.0	8	1440	48
6.0	2	1440	12
7.0	7	1680	49
	11617		16850

Page 347

Annual Costs

- Vehicles
- Receptacles
- Staff
- Veh maint and fuel
- system costs
- TOTAL

Current
71250
20000
332500
200000
5000
628750

Proposed
56850
40500
292000
140000
5000
534350

Required charge to cover costs

£34.56

£31.71

Proposed

	costs
Vehicle - 26t/18t	22500
Vehicle - 7.5t	13125
Spare allocation (1/2 26t, 1/3 van)	16225
Bins (pru-borrowed over 8 years)	40500
Staff 2 drivers, 3 loaders	136000
Cover staff (50 days per employee)	29000
Vehicle maint and fuel	105000
Management/office staff	75000
Delivery crew - 2 men	52000
Delivery vehicle	10000
system costs	5000
costs	504350

One-off Implementation 50000

Current

Vehicle - 26t x 2	45000
Vehicle - 3.5t	10000
Spare allocation (1/2 26t, 1/3 van)	16250
Bags	20000
Staff 2 drivers, 6 loaders	214000
Cover staff (50 days per employee)	43500
Vehicle maint and fuel	160000
Management/office staff	75000
system costs	5000
permits	25000
costs	542500



Welsh Government
Consultation Document

Increasing Business Recycling in Wales

Proposals for Statutory Instruments under Part IV of the Environment
(Wales) Act 2016 and the Waste (Wales) Measure 2010

Date of issue: 23 September 2019
Action required: Responses by 13 December 2019

Mae'r ddogfen yma hefyd ar gael yn Gymraeg.
This document is also available in Welsh.

Overview

This Wales only consultation sets out proposals for statutory instruments (SIs) to increase recycling from non-domestic premises such as businesses, public sector bodies and other premises.

The SIs will be brought under Part IV of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 and the Waste (Wales) Measure 2010.

How to respond

This consultation will run for 12 weeks from 23 September to 13 December. Please respond to this consultation by email or in writing answering the questions listed at Annex A to this document and send them to:

By email to:

ResourceEfficiencyAndCircularEconomy@gov.wales

In writing to:

Waste and Resource Efficiency Division
Welsh Government
Crown Buildings
Cardiff
CF10 3NQ

Further information and related documents

Large print, Braille and alternative language versions of this document are available on request.

Eunomia Research and Consulting (2019) Regulatory Impact of Statutory Instruments
<https://gov.wales/consultations>

Welsh Government (2019) Draft Regulatory Impact Assessment – SIs to be brought under Part IV of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 and the Waste (Wales) Measure 2010 <https://gov.wales/consultations>

Contact details

For further information:

ResourceEfficiencyAndCircularEconomy@gov.wales

Waste and Resource Efficiency Division
Welsh Government
Crown Buildings
Cardiff
CF10 3NQ

General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR)

The Welsh Government will be the data controller for any personal data you provide as part of your response to the consultation. Welsh Ministers have statutory powers they will rely on to process this personal data which will enable them to make informed decisions about how they exercise their public functions. Any response you send us will be seen in full by Welsh Government staff dealing with the issues which this consultation is about or planning future consultations. Where the Welsh Government undertakes further analysis of consultation responses then this work may be commissioned to be carried out by an accredited third party (e.g. a research organisation or a consultancy company). Any such work will only be undertaken under contract. Welsh Government's standard terms and conditions for such contracts set out strict requirements for the processing and safekeeping of personal data.

In order to show that the consultation was carried out properly, the Welsh Government intends to publish a summary of the responses to this document. We may also publish responses in full. Normally, the name and address (or part of the address) of the person or organisation who sent the response are published with the response. If you do not want your name or address published, please tell us this in writing when you send your response. We will then redact them before publishing.

You should also be aware of our responsibilities under Freedom of Information legislation

If your details are published as part of the consultation response then these published reports will be retained indefinitely. Any of your data held otherwise by Welsh Government will be kept for no more than three years.

Your rights

Under the data protection legislation, you have the right:

- to be informed of the personal data held about you and to access it
- to require us to rectify inaccuracies in that data
- to (in certain circumstances) object to or restrict processing
- for (in certain circumstances) your data to be 'erased'
- to (in certain circumstances) data portability
- to lodge a complaint with the Information Commissioner's Office (ICO) who is our independent regulator for data protection.

For further details about the information the Welsh Government holds and its use, or if you want to exercise your rights under the GDPR, please see contact details below:

Data Protection Officer:
Welsh Government
Cathays Park
CARDIFF
CF10 3NQ

e-mail:

Data.ProtectionOfficer@gov.wales

The contact details for the Information Commissioner's Office are:

Wycliffe House
Water Lane
Wilmslow
Cheshire
SK9 5AF

Tel: 01625 545 745 or
0303 123 1113

Website: <https://ico.org.uk/>

Introduction

This consultation sets out proposals to bring forward statutory instruments (SIs) to increase recycling from non-domestic premises such as businesses and the public sector in Wales.

The SIs will be brought in under powers conferred on the Welsh Ministers by Part IV of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016, the Waste (Wales) Measure 2010 and Part 3 of the Regulatory Enforcement and Sanctions Act 2008 (with respect to civil sanctions).

The SIs will:

- Require the occupiers of non-domestic premises (such as businesses, charities and public sector bodies) to present specified recyclable materials for collection separately from each other and from residual waste;
- Require those that collect the materials to collect them by means of separate collection and to keep them separate;
- Ban certain separately collected recyclable materials from incineration and landfill;
- Commence a ban on disposal of food waste to sewer from business premises;
- Provide for civil sanctions to be available in relation to criminal offences associated with the above requirements.

Background

The Welsh Government's targets for the recycling of waste are 70% recycling by 2025 for waste from households and commercial and industrial businesses and 90% by 2019/20 for waste from construction and demolition activities.

Meeting these targets will support Wales' progress towards a circular economy, where resources are kept in use for as long as possible and products and materials are recovered and regenerated at the end of each product's life.

This has positive benefits for the economy, jobs and the environment and will:

- Save costs to businesses through avoided landfill tax
- Increase business competitiveness by reducing material costs
- Create jobs in the waste management sector
- Give greater security of supply of resources to our manufacturing sector
- Help accelerate progress towards a circular economy for Wales through the use by Welsh manufacturing businesses of recyclate collected in Wales
- Reduce greenhouse gas emissions
- Reduce pollution in Wales

In order to maintain a high resource value, it is important that recyclable materials are kept separate from other wastes at source. This supports market demand for high quality and high value recyclate, which in turn acts as a further stimulus to recycling rates. Higher quality recyclate is also more likely to be used in manufacturing

operations than lower quality recyclate. Producing high quality recyclate in Wales also reduces the likelihood of materials being sent overseas for treatment.

Recycling and recovery of high quality materials also helps address the growing concern over the increasing global demand for resources. By using resources more efficiently through waste prevention and high reuse and recycling rates, material security is improved and dependence on primary resources (whether from inside or outside the UK) is reduced.

Considerable progress has been made with recycling in Wales, particularly from households. However, at non-domestic premises, such as businesses and in the public sector, significant amounts of recyclable materials are still disposed of as a part of the residual waste stream or co-mingled with other recyclable wastes. This reduces the recyclate capture and value and prevents their use as a high quality source of input material to industry.

The Environment (Wales) Act 2016 and the Wales (Waste) Measure 2010

The Welsh Government has previously consulted on options to improve recycling from business premises¹. As part of the earlier consultation the Government undertook a comprehensive stakeholder engagement process. After considering the responses² to the consultation provision was made in the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 (“the Act”) for the Welsh Ministers to bring forward proposals to:

- require business waste producers (including the public sector) to present their wastes separately for collection
- require business wastes to be collected by means of separate collection
- ban specified materials to incineration

The Act also bans (subject to Commencement Order) the disposal of commercial food waste to sewer.

These powers are supplemented by the existing power for Welsh Ministers to ban specified materials to landfill provided by the Waste (Wales) Measure 2010.

This consultation is seeking views on the regulations that we propose to introduce under the above powers.

Transposition of the European Union Circular Economy Package

The European Union circular economy package (CEP) has amended a number of other key European directives including the Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC) and the Landfill Directive (1999/31/EC).

¹ “Towards the Sustainable Management of Wales’ Natural Resources”: Welsh Government; 2013:
<https://beta.gov.wales/sites/default/files/consultations/2018-01/131029environment-consultation-en.pdf>

² “Summary of Responses - Towards the Sustainable Management of Wales’ Natural Resources”: Welsh Government; 2014
<https://beta.gov.wales/sites/default/files/consultations/2018-01/140327summary-of-responses-en.pdf>

We are jointly consulting with the UK Government and the other UK devolved administrations, on the transposition of the EU Circular Economy Package (CEP)³. Alongside the joint consultation, this consultation on Regulations under the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 and the Waste (Wales) Measure 2010, will inform the Welsh Government's transposition of parts of the CEP, namely the provisions regarding separate collection of dry recyclables and energy from waste bans (Articles 10 and 11 of the Waste Framework Directive), separate collection of biowaste (Article 22 of the Waste Framework Directive) and landfill bans (Article 5 of the Landfill Directive).

Article 10 of the Waste Framework Directive, now amended by the CEP, requires Member States to take the necessary measures to ensure the waste undergoes preparing for reuse, recycling and other recovery operations in accordance with the waste hierarchy. To facilitate this it requires that waste shall be subject to separate collection and not be mixed with other waste or other material of different properties.

Article 11 of the Waste Framework Directive also requires Member States to promote high quality recycling and set up separate collection for at least paper, metal, plastic and glass and by 1 January 2025, for textiles. Article 22 requires bio-waste (such as food) to be separated and recycled at source or collected separately and not mixed with other types of waste by 31 December 2023.

Article 5 of the Landfill Directive, also amended by the CEP, requires that member states take measures to ensure that separately collected wastes are not landfilled (other than wastes resulting from the treatment of such wastes where landfilling provides best environmental outcome). In addition, by 2030 all waste suitable for recycling or other recovery shall not be accepted in landfill unless landfilling provides the best environmental option.

The previous requirements of Articles 10 and 11 of the Waste Framework Directive have been transposed into domestic legislation, namely the requirement of the Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2011 (as amended)⁴ for those that collect waste (for example, waste management companies and Local Authorities) to provide separate collection services for paper, metal, plastic and glass subject to the tests of Technical, Environmental and Economic Practicability (TEEP) and necessity.

However, these requirements have not driven a significant increase in separate presentation of recyclable wastes by businesses or an equivalent offering of these services by waste collectors.

This consultation will inform the introduction in Wales of a more comprehensive and enforceable package of legislation in this area.

³ [LINK to CEP con](#) when available

⁴ Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2011 <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2011/988/contents/made>
The Waste (England and Wales) (Amendment) Regulations 2012
<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2012/1889/regulation/2/made>

Evidence for Change (RIA)

Research^{5,6,7} carried out as part of the development of the Act concluded that there is a market failure in the provision of separate waste collection services for non-domestic premises (such as businesses and the public sector) in Wales. Options analysis carried out as part of this work concluded the most appropriate intervention was to introduce a package of legislation acting at different points in the supply chain – at the waste collection company, the producer of the waste and at the different points of final disposal or recovery (landfill and energy from waste).

This led to the introduction of the provisions within the Act set out above.

To develop more detailed requirements for SIs to be brought in under the Act, to give effect to the provisions, we have commissioned modelling⁸ which has formed the basis for a Regulatory Impact Assessment⁹. The modelling examined the costs and benefits of a number of options:

- Do nothing (Baseline)
- Low level source segregation of materials by businesses; separate collection; incineration, landfill and food waste to sewer bans
- Moderate segregation of materials by businesses; separate collection; incineration, landfill and food waste to sewer bans
- High segregation of materials by businesses; separate collection; incineration, landfill and food waste to sewer bans

The materials considered in the scope for the regulations were paper, card, glass, plastic, metals, food, textiles and small waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE). The modelling also considered a number of exemptions from the requirements. Our approach to exemptions, based on this modelling, is summarised below.

⁵ Eunomia Research & Consulting (2011) *Options for the Segregation and Collection of Welsh I & C Waste, Report to the Welsh Government*, (November 2011)

<https://gweddill.gov.wales/docs/desh/publications/131014options-for-segregation-of-industrial-and-construction-waste-en.pdf>

⁶ Eunomia Research & Consulting (2013) *Additional Policy Options Analysis for Welsh Government: Costs and Benefits of Extending Waste Framework Directive requirements, Waste Treatment Restrictions, Requirement to Sort and a Ban on the Disposal of Food Waste to Sewer* (May 2013)

<https://gweddill.gov.wales/docs/desh/publications/131021additional-waste-policy-options-en.pdf>

⁷ Eunomia Research & Consulting (2013) *Additional Policy Options Analysis for Welsh Government: Costs and Benefits of Extending Waste Framework Directive requirements, Waste Treatment Restrictions, Requirement to Sort and a Ban on the Disposal of Food Waste to Sewer - Aggregated Outputs for Welsh Government White Paper* (September 2013)

<https://gweddill.gov.wales/docs/desh/publications/131021additional-waste-policy-options-aggregated-outputs-en.pdf>

⁸ Eunomia Research and Consulting (2019) *Regulatory Impact of Statutory Instruments*

<https://gov.wales/consultations>

⁹ Welsh Government (2019) *Draft Regulatory Impact Assessment: Regulatory Impact of Options to Increase Business Recycling in Wales - Statutory instruments under Part IV of the Environment (Wales) Act 2016 and the Waste (Wales) Measure 2010* <https://gov.wales/consultations>

The modelling predicts the best environmental and financial benefits are provided by the adoption of a moderate level of segregation. This therefore is our preferred option and is the option on which we are consulting.

Details of the costs and benefits of the other options are contained in the RIA.

What is proposed?

We are proposing to introduce legislation to:

- Require the occupiers of non-domestic premises (such as businesses, charities and public sector bodies) to present specified recyclable materials for collection separately from each other and from residual waste;
- Require those that collect the wastes from such premises (such as waste management businesses or Local Authorities) to collect them separately and keep them separate;
- Ban specified separately collected recyclable materials from incineration and landfill;
- Commence the ban on disposal of food waste to sewer from business premises.

The recyclable materials to be specified for separate collection and banned from incineration and landfill are paper, card, plastic, metal, glass, food, textiles and small waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE). Wood waste will be banned from landfill only.

In response to views expressed during the Environment Bill consultation and in subsequent discussion with stakeholders, we are no longer proposing to require wood waste to be presented separately for collection, collected separately and banned from incineration. This is due to the difficulties in regulating the use of different grades of wood waste considered against the environmental benefits of recycling waste wood rather than for example the use of wood waste for energy recovery.

However, we have extended the coverage of the options previously proposed to include textiles and small WEEE. Textiles have a high CO₂ equivalent footprint and are required to be separately collected (by 2025) by the EU CE Package and WEEE contains scarce and valuable metals of strategic importance with regard to resource security.

Who will it affect?

Non-domestic producers of waste, such as businesses, the public sector and charities, will be required to present the following waste streams separately for collection:

- food waste from premises producing more than 5kg/week;
- paper, card;
- glass;
- metal, plastic;
- small WEEE;
- textiles.

Those that dispose of food waste to sewer, such as hospitality businesses and public sector institutions, will no longer be able to do so, and will need to present the food waste separately for collection.

Waste collectors, such as waste management companies and Local Authorities, will be required to collect the above materials streams from non-domestic premises by means of separate collection and recycling rather than disposal. They will be prohibited from subsequently mixing the materials.

Operators of incineration and co-incineration facilities will no longer be able to accept the specified separately collected materials above at their facilities.

Operators of landfill facilities will no longer be able to accept the specified separately collected streams above at their facilities. In addition to the separately collected materials above, landfill operators will not be able to accept waste wood at their facilities.

Natural Resources Wales (NRW) will regulate all the above requirements other than the ban on food waste to sewer.

Local Authorities will regulate the ban on the disposal of food waste to sewer from non-domestic premises.

When will the requirements come into effect?

In order to allow businesses to prepare for the changes we propose that the duties will take effect in October 2021. However, pending the outcome of this consultation, the joint UK consultation on the transposition of the EU CE package, and subsequent discussion with UK Government, the Welsh Government may decide to transpose the requirements of the CE Package via Wales only legislation. Should this happen, separate collection and the bans on subsequent mixing of paper, metal, plastic and glass, together with the landfill and incineration bans for separately collected loads of these materials would need to take effect by July 2020.

Exemptions

In response to views expressed during the consultation and subsequent discussion with stakeholders, we have considered exemptions from the requirements in three areas:

- A de minimis threshold for business waste producers, below which the requirement to present waste separately for collection would not apply;
- An exemption to the requirement to present waste separately for business waste producers in rural areas;
- An exemption for the ban on the disposal of food waste to sewer for waste treated by specified treatment technologies.

Following consideration, we are proposing a de minimis exemption to the requirement to present food waste separately for collection and collect such waste separately, for businesses producing less than 5kg/week of food waste. This exemption takes into

consideration the financial practicalities of procuring a separate collection for small quantities of food waste, and mirrors similar exemptions in Scotland and Northern Ireland^{10,11}.

We are not proposing exemptions in any other areas. The reasons for this decision is contained in the appendix to the RIA.

Criminal Offences and Civil sanctions

Part 4 of the Act when commenced, will create criminal offences in relation to breach of prohibitions and failure to comply with the relevant requirements of the new sections 45AA and 34D of the Environmental Protection Act 1990. Likewise, the new section 9A of the Waste (Wales) Measure 2010 (ban on incineration of specified types of waste) confers power to create criminal offences for breach of those provisions. In addition, powers are available to the Welsh Ministers under Part 4 of the Act, to provide for civil sanctions in relation to those offences, in order to provide proportionate alternative enforcement provisions, to criminal sanctions. If the Welsh Ministers choose to exercise those powers, one or more civil sanctions Orders will need to be made, pursuant to Part 3 of the Regulatory Enforcement and Sanctions Act 2008.

What outcomes are we expecting?

Of the options modelled in the RIA the option presented in this consultation is the best option in terms of both high level costs and environmentally. It will result in a step change in the provision of separate waste collection services to businesses and the public sector in Wales by:

- Maximising the quantity and quantity of materials available for recycling
- Improving the quality of materials available for recycling
- Making sure that materials which could have been recycled are not wasted
- Protecting the environment by ensuring that only non-recyclable residual waste streams are finally disposed of in landfill or incinerated
- Providing greater certainty for investment in recycling, waste collection and treatment infrastructure
- Reduce reliance of welsh manufacturing on primary raw materials, thus improving resource security

This will make a key contribution to the transition to a Circular Economy in Wales, which is a core aim of Taking Wales Forward, Prosperity for All, and the Economic Action Plan as well as being a major contribution to decarbonisation and the delivery against the Well-being Goals.

¹⁰ *The Waste (Scotland) Regulations 2012*
<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/sdsi/2012/9780111016657/contents>

¹¹ *The Food Waste Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2015*
<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/nisr/2015/14/made>

The overall saving resulting from our proposal is modelled to be £452.5 million NPV over 10 years. It is estimated to result in a reduction in emissions of 3.2 million tonnes CO₂ equivalent and an additional 3.8 million tonnes of recyclate over that period.

Our proposal will drive the development of the waste collection services businesses want, with many businesses predicted to make savings by the RIA modelling.

Businesses producing waste are estimated by the modelling to experience financial impacts between a cost of £8/week and a saving of £629/week depending on the tonnage of waste they produce.

The waste management sector is a significant economic sector. The Office for National Statistics report 'UK environmental goods and services sector (EGSS): 2010 to 2015' estimates waste management activities in the UK accounted for output of £14.2 billion, gross value added of £5.5 billion and 101,000 FTE jobs in 2015.

Thus the regulations are a critical part of the move to a Circular Economy in Wales as they will help drive change and deliver the jobs, investment and resource security the sector can provide.

The proposal will also help Wales achieve compliance with the following elements of the European Union Circular Economy Package:

- The provisions regarding separate collection of dry recyclables and energy from waste bans (Articles 10 and 11 of the Waste Framework Directive)
- Separate collection of biowaste (Article 22 of the Waste Framework Directive)
- Landfill bans (Article 5 of the Landfill Directive).

Bringing forward regulations under the above powers also supports key Welsh Government goals including:

- The resource efficiency commitments in Programme for Government (Taking Wales Forward), the National Strategy (Prosperity for All) and A Low Carbon Wales
- The Economic Action Plan goals for sustainable economic growth.
- The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015, in particular regarding the aims of a prosperous, resilient and globally responsible Wales.
- Towards Zero Waste, the waste strategy for Wales.
- The Carbon budget and targets set under Part 2 of the Environment (Wales) act 2016.
- The Natural Resources Policy for Wales, in particular the aims of increasing resource efficiency and moving towards a more circular economy.
- Wales' commitment to the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals, for example goal 12 'Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns' and its associated targets.

Next Steps

Following the consultation we will analyse the responses to it and the responses will inform the development of the statutory instruments described above.

--

Q4	Do you agree that lead in times for the proposals are reasonable? If no, what alternative lead in time would you suggest?
Further comments	

Q5	Do you have any other comments on the impact of these proposals (for example, impacts on your organisation)?
Further comments	

Q6	We would like to know your views on the effects that our proposals to increase business waste recycling would have on the Welsh language, specifically on opportunities for people to use Welsh and on treating the Welsh language no less favourably than English. What effects do you think there would be? How could positive effects be increased, or negative effects be mitigated?
Further comments	

--

Q7	Please also explain how you believe the proposals could be formulated or changed so as to have positive effects or increased positive effects on opportunities for people to use the Welsh language and on treating the Welsh language no less favourably than the English language, and no adverse effects on opportunities for people to use the Welsh language and on treating the Welsh language no less favourably than the English language.
-----------	--

Further comments

Q8	We have asked a number of specific questions. If you have any related issues which we have not specifically addressed, please use this space to report them:
-----------	--

Further comments



CLILC • WLGA

Welsh Local Government Association
Waste Improvement Programme

**Report on behalf of the
Commercial Recycling and
Residual Waste Benchmarking
Group**

2017-18

Confidential

For reasons of commercial confidentiality this report is marked for the attention of local government waste managers/officers/sections only

Waste Improvement Programme
Welsh Local Government Association

Local Government House
Drake Walk
Cardiff
CF10 4LG

029 2046 8600 / www.wlga.wales - Programmes and Support
@WelshLGA

Published: October 2019

This report has been prepared for Welsh local authorities (acting through the County Surveyors' Society) by the Welsh Local Government Association's Waste Improvement Programme.

Welsh county and county borough councils (acting through the County Surveyors' Society) welcome correspondence and telephone calls in Welsh and English. Corresponding in Welsh will not lead to delay. Rydym yn croesawu gohebiaeth a galwadau ffôn yn Gymraeg a Saesneg. Ni fydd gohebu yn Gymraeg yn arwainat oedi.

Member councils operate the Commercial Recycling and Residual Waste Benchmarking Group and the Welsh Local Government Association's Waste Improvement Programme helps to facilitate the group meetings, undertakes data collection, analyses this data and produces benchmarking reports. The data used and the conclusions made are from the benchmarking group, and not from the Welsh Local Government Association.

Contents

1.	Summary Report	5
2.	Headline Indicators: <i>Exhibits 1 to 4</i>	9
3.	Residual Commercial Waste: <i>Exhibits 5 to 9</i>	17
4.	Recycled Commercial Waste: <i>Exhibits 10 to 16</i>	27
5.	Debt Management	39
6.	Marketing, Service Quality and Enforcement	40

2017/18 Table

Procurement of Commercial Waste Bins – Cost per unit	42
--	-----------

2017/18 Infographic

Commercial Recycling and Residual Waste Services	43
--	-----------

1. Summary Report

- 1.** The Commercial Recycling and Residual Waste Benchmarking Group (*previously known as the All Wales Trade Refuse Benchmarking Group, and referred to in this report as 'the benchmarking group'*) collects information on the cost and performance of commercial recycling and residual waste services operated by councils in Wales. The benchmarking group provides a focus for council commercial recycling and residual waste officers to compare the performance of their services, to explore examples of good practice and keep costs low by driving efficiency savings. Each year the benchmarking group produces a detailed analysis for its members of the data that it collects, and reports its findings to the County Surveyor's Society waste subgroup.
- 2.** Councils operate the benchmarking group and the Welsh Local Government Association (WLGA) helps to facilitate the group meetings, undertakes data collection, analyses this data and produces benchmarking reports. The data used and the conclusions made are from the benchmarking group and not from the WLGA.
- 3.** The benchmarking group included all councils in 2017/18, apart from the Isle of Anglesey Council¹. Denbighshire County Council, Flintshire County Council and Carmarthenshire County Council did not submit benchmarking data for analysis in 2017/18, but submitted data to Wastedataflow², whilst Bridgend County Borough Council submitted data to Wastedataflow but provided limited benchmarking data for analysis. In the case of Carmarthenshire County Council and Bridgend County Borough Council changes in the delivery of their commercial waste services might be a factor in their benchmarking data being unavailable. Welsh Government is also a member of the benchmarking group, but doesn't submit data, whilst Newport City Council has asked to be removed from the benchmarking group.
- 4.** The benchmarking group received data from 20 of its member councils for 2017/18, with the headline costs that the benchmarking group uses sourced directly from Wastedataflow. Data used by the benchmarking group on the headline service costs is externally audited and is the same data used in the annual Financial Return made to the Minister for Housing and Local Government at Welsh Government.
- 5.** The benchmarking of commercial recycling and residual waste services doesn't take account of all the costs associated with the collection, transfer and treatment and disposal of waste materials, including

¹ Isle of Anglesey County Council does not provide a commercial recycling and residual waste service

² Wastedataflow is the web-based system for municipal waste data reporting by UK local authorities to government

departmental recharges and reinvestment. Such costs are likely therefore to be reflected within any surplus made by councils.

- 6.** The benchmarking group collects information on customer charges in another survey. The benchmarking group considers that sharing and comparing information about customer charges is important in helping councils to drive down costs and to achieve a better value for money by setting a sustainable balance between income gained in a competitive market and the expenditure needed to deliver an effective service. Balancing income with costs also helps to avoid the need for large subsidies from council budgets. The WLGA has published a good practice guide to the considerations and methodology councils need to explore when implementing or changing a charge for a chargeable waste service. For further details, please visit the WLGA website [here](#)
- 7.** Councils can make commercial recycling and residual waste agreements with traders in their county to collect their wastes. Agreements may be to collect and to dispose of commercial wastes, to collect and to recycle commercial wastes, or to do both. Councils set a scheme of customer charges³ that are reasonable and cover the cost of managing these wastes, without subsidy and without making excessive profit. Councils operate in competition with commercial companies in commercial waste contracts, although the impact of competition varied between counties due to location and commercial attractiveness. Commercial wastes that councils collect under their agreements become a part of the council's municipal waste, and a part of the calculation of that council's municipal recycling rate.
- 8.** The main findings from the benchmarking commercial recycling and residual waste data from 2017-18 are:
 - 5 councils, which is one less than in 2016/17 subsidised their commercial recycling and residual waste services by more than £50,000. Gwynedd Council made a surplus in 2017/18, having provided a subsidy in 2016/17.
 - The size of the subsidy made by councils decreased between the benchmarking periods, from almost six times this amount (£50,000) to just under four and a half times. However, commercial waste recycling is still not profitable for most councils.
 - Whilst some councils are recycling less commercial waste, the average recycling rate of those benchmarking has continued to rise.
 - Costs continue to show large and sometimes unexplained variability.
- 9.** For 13 councils, which is one less than in 2016/17 combined net income exceeded the cost of providing commercial recycling and residual waste

³ Customer charge review for 2019/20 available from the Benchmarking Wales Hub, click [here](#)

services by more than £50,000. Cardiff Council had the highest level of net income at £449,282. Newport City Council at £435,251 and the City and County of Swansea Council at £393,347 also stand out as making a large surplus. Wrexham County Borough Council had another increase in its net income, rising from £368,691 in 2016/17 to £381,941 in 2017/18.

- 10.** 5 councils subsidised their commercial recycling and residual waste services by more than £50,000 in 2017/18. In particular, Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council at £401,450, Bridgend County Borough Council at £213,577 and Carmarthenshire County Council at £166,632. Gwynedd Council switched from a subsidy of £77,336 in 2016/17 to a surplus of £7,297 in 2017/18. The overall total subsidy decreased from £986,650 in 2016/17 to £904,639 in 2017/18, whilst the overall total surplus remained largely unchanged at £3.1 million.
- 11.** The net expenditure for each council on residual commercial waste is a measure of the ability of waste managers to operate a viable service. Commercial waste recycling is unlikely to make a significant surplus, and is more likely to require currently a subsidy to establish a client base and to compete with the private sector. For 6 councils, which is one less than in 2016/17, income did not cover the cost of their residual commercial waste service. In particular, Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council at £356,920, up from £127,746 in 2016/17, Bridgend County Borough Council at £213,577, up from £212,538 in 2016/17 and Carmarthenshire County Council at £176,842, up from £150,326 in 2016/17 did not cover the cost of their residual commercial waste service.
- 12.** Ceredigion County Council at £189 per tonne and Powys County Council at £182 per tonne had the highest cost to dispose of each tonne of commercial waste. Both councils also had the largest rise in the disposal cost of each tonne of commercial waste between both benchmarking periods. The overall median cost in 2017/18 was £109 per tonne.
- 13.** There has been a further rise in the rate of commercial waste recycling, averaging 49% in 2017/18. The average in 2016/17 was 43%. Standout performing councils in 2017/18 were Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council at 77%, Wrexham County Borough Council at 75% and Conwy County Borough Council at 72%. The City and County of Swansea Council at £725,544 and Cardiff Council at £695,345 had the largest expenditure on recycling, with a percentage recycling rate for commercial waste collected at 40% and 30% respectively.
- 14.** The net expenditure on commercial waste recycling for the City and County of Swansea Council at £595,444, up from £271,555 in 2016/17, Rhondda Cynon Taf County Borough Council at £154,735, down from £209,779 in 2016/17 and for 5 other councils, which is two less than in 2016/17 shows that income from recycling did not cover expenditure on

this part of the service. Cardiff Council made a net surplus of £409,617, down from £934,377 in 2016/17, whilst Conwy County Borough Council made a net surplus of £110,483, up from £104,799 in 2016/17.

- 15.** The median cost per tonne of commercial waste recycled in 2017/18 was £44. Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council is the only council to cover the cost of each tonne of commercial waste that was recycled.
- 16.** On average, each council benchmarking had issued just over 18.5% of available non-domestic rated properties with waste agreements. The range varies from 38% to 11%. In 2016/17 the average was just over 20.4%, whilst the range varied from 30% to just 5%. Marketing remains at a very low level amongst the benchmarking group, with only 7 councils benchmarking actively marketed their commercial recycling and residual waste services. In 2016/17 the figure was 5 councils. Planned service changes in 2017/18 at Rhondda Cynon Taf County Borough Council is likely to see improved service information for businesses.
- 17.** Only Cardiff Council, servicing the Cardiff & Vale Health Board for general, recycling and food waste and covering the Vale of Glamorgan, collected trade waste from a neighbouring council. 16 other councils stated that they did not collect trade waste from a neighbouring council.
- 18.** Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 17 councils decreased by 8.5% the total number of commercial waste agreements held. In 2016/17 20,934 commercial waste agreements were held, however by 2017/18 this had reduced to 19,152 commercial waste agreements held.
- 19.** Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 13 councils decreased by 6.5% the total weight of commercial residual waste disposed. In 2016/17 40,529 tonnes were disposed, however by 2017/18 this had reduced to 37,900 tonnes.
- 20.** Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 8 councils increased by 6.4% the total quantity of commercial waste recycled. In 2016/17 22,583 tonnes were recycled, however by 2017/18 this had risen to 24,029 tonnes.
- 21.** In 2019 the Welsh Government held three consultations. On proposals to introduce a deposit return scheme (DRS) in Wales for drink containers, and as part of a UK wide scheme, on increasing recycling by businesses, which will include a requirement for all businesses and public sector bodies to keep their key recyclable materials separate at source and to include food and on reforming the current packaging producer responsibility system by introducing extended producer responsibility (EPR). These proposals will have an impact on the waste and recycling sector in Wales, creating new opportunities (as well as challenges) for commercial recycling and residual waste services operated by councils.

2. Headline Indicators

Exhibits 1 – 4

- Exhibit 1** The total weight of commercial waste collected annually by each council in 2017-18
- Exhibit 2** The average weight of commercial waste collected per agreement by each council during 2017-18
- Exhibit 3** The number of commercial waste agreements held as a percentage of non-domestic rated properties during 2017-18
- Exhibit 4** The net cost of providing commercial recycling and residual waste services in 2017-18

The amount of commercial waste collected by councils or their contractors.

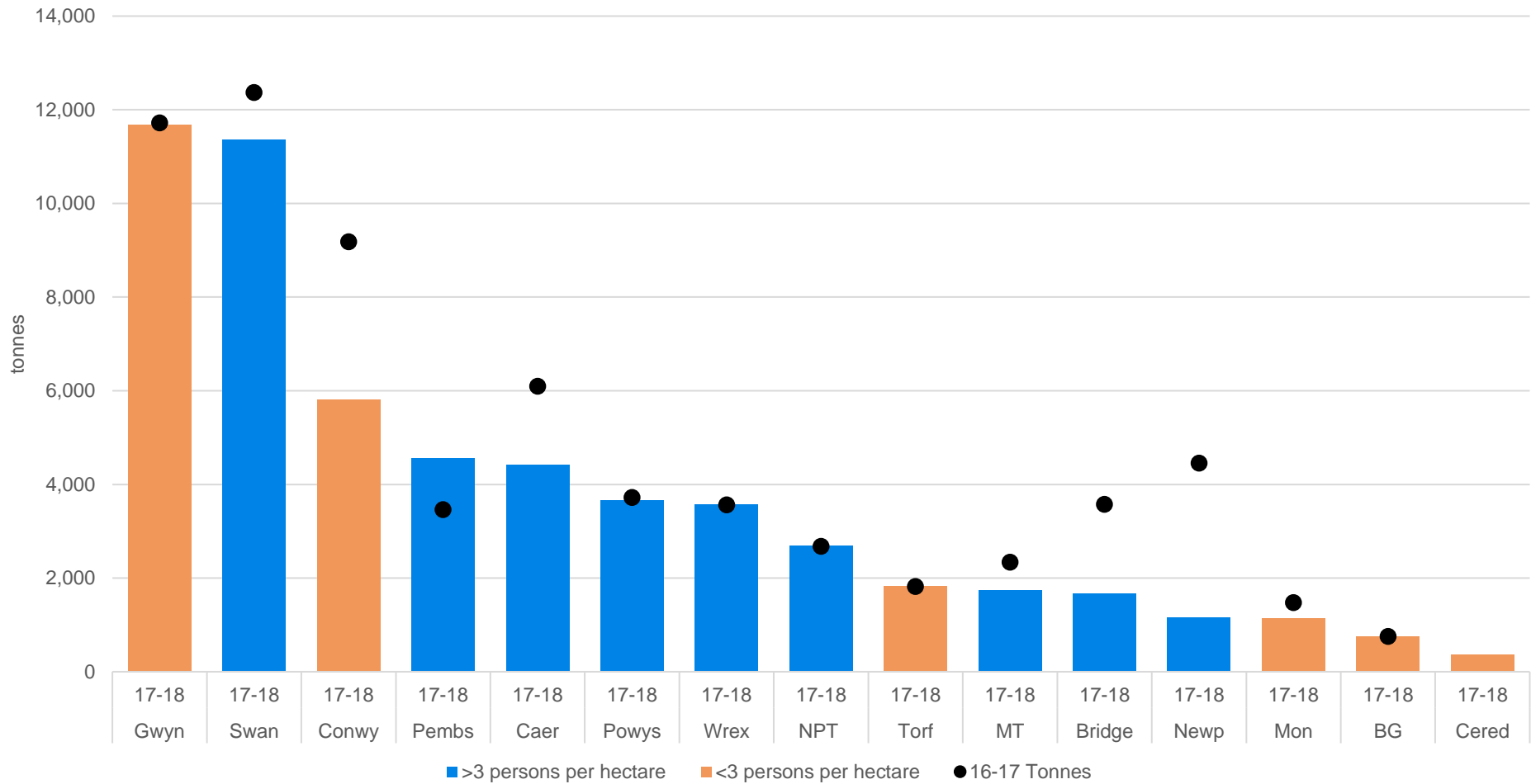
Council commercial recycling and residual waste services vary considerably in size and in particular in the number of commercial recycling and residual waste agreements held and the amount of waste collected from each agreement-holding customer.

A range of factors influences the variation in size of both the service and the amount of waste collected:

- **Potential market in terms of the number and size of individual contracts;**
- **Geographical location; and**
- **Private sector competition**

How actively the council markets commercial recycling and residual waste services is also a factor.

1. The total weight of commercial waste collected annually by each council in 2017-18



As we can see from Exhibit 1 Gwynedd Council collected the most amount of commercial waste in 2017/18 with 11,677 tonnes from 2,001 commercial waste agreements. This compares with 11,721 tonnes and 2,007 agreements in 2016/17. It also continues to remain by far the rural council which collects the most amount of commercial waste. The City and County of Swansea Council collected the next largest amount of commercial waste with 11,364 tonnes from 1,816 commercial waste agreements. This compares with 12,366 tonnes and 2,067 agreements in 2016/17. Ceredigion County Council collected the least amount of commercial waste with 366

tonnes from 496 commercial waste agreements, followed by Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council with 741 tonnes from 340 commercial waste agreements. For Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council this is a slight decrease on 2016/17, whilst the low amount may reflect changes to the council's strategy following work with the Welsh Government's Collaborative Change Programme.

Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 the total weight of commercial waste collected by those councils shown decreased from 67,203 tonnes to 55,977 tonnes⁴. This is a reduction of 17% or 11,226 tonnes. Councils who had some of the largest decreases were Bridgend, Caerphilly, Conwy and Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Councils and Newport City Council. The number of commercial waste agreements held by many of these councils also decreased over the periods benchmarked, except for Conwy County Borough Council and Newport City Council who both increased their number of commercial waste agreements held.

As highlighted in the 2016/17 report on behalf of the Commercial Recycling and Residual Waste Benchmarking Group the downward trend of councils collecting less commercial waste has continued in 2017/18, and since 2015/16. This is reflected in the median total weight of commercial waste collected annually, which for those councils shown decreased from 3,569 tonnes in 2016/17 to 3,122 tonnes in 2017/18 and by Pembrokeshire County Council being the only council to increase the amount of commercial waste collected in 2017/18. There is also a wide margin in the total weight of commercial waste collected between Gwynedd Council and the City and County of Swansea Council and the other councils, approximately 50% more.

⁴ Ceredigion County Council not included due to no comparable 2016/17 figure

2. The average weight of commercial waste collected per agreement by each council during 2017-18

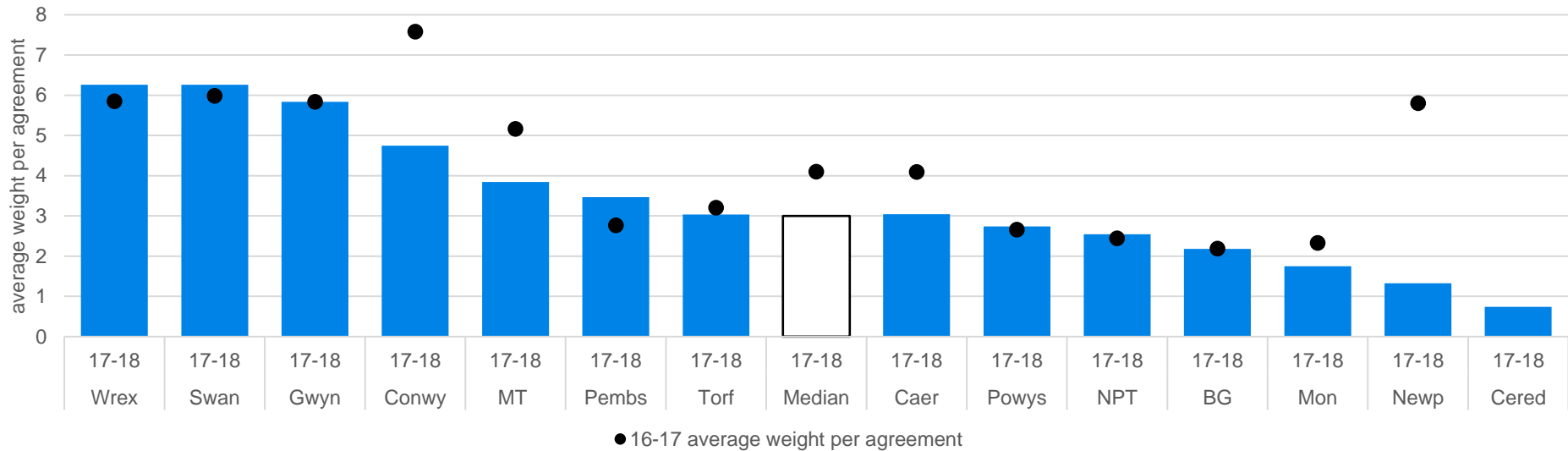


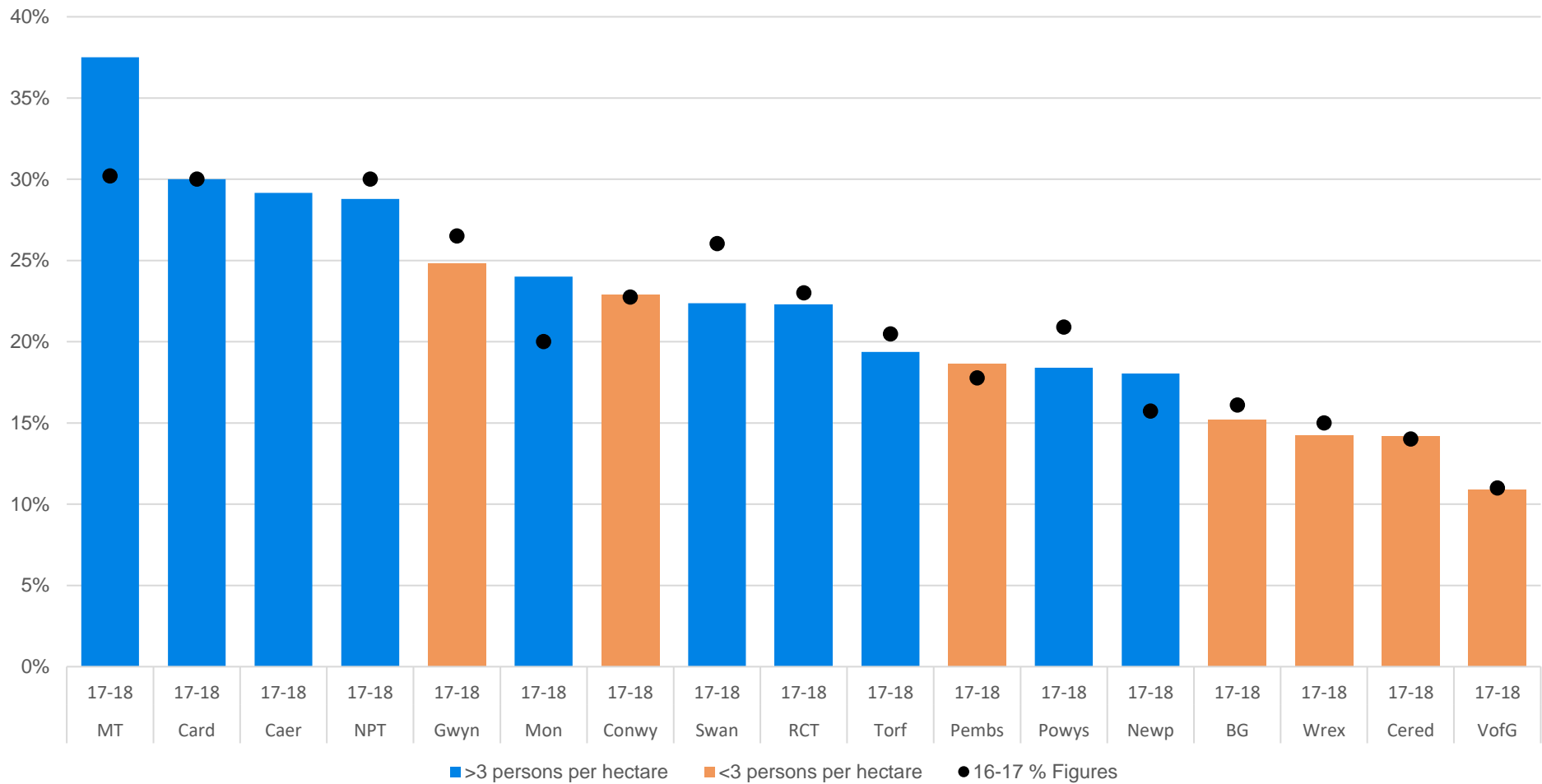
Exhibit 2 shows that Wrexham County Borough Council and the City and County of Swansea Council have the highest average weight per agreement, each with 6.3 tonnes per agreement. This is an increase for both councils on their 2016/17 average weight per agreement, which were 5.9 tonnes and 6.0 tonnes respectively. Gwynedd Council was also close to collecting this amount of commercial waste from each agreement holder at 5.8 tonnes for 2017/18 and 2016/17. Ceredigion County Council had the lowest collection of the 14 councils benchmarking for 2017/18 with 0.7 tonnes collected on average from each agreement holder, followed by Newport City Council with 1.3 tonnes collected on average from each agreement holder. For Newport City Council this compares with 5.8 tonnes collected on average from each agreement holder for 2016/17 and is the sharpest decrease amongst those councils shown in the graph, followed by Conwy County Borough Council with a decrease of 2.8 tonnes.

The median weight of commercial waste collected per agreement for those councils shown⁵ was 3.0 tonnes per agreement. This is a decrease from a median weight of 4.1 tonnes in 2016/17. Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 4 councils increased their average weight of commercial waste collected per agreement, whilst a further 7 councils decreased their average weight of commercial waste collected per agreement. 3 councils were unchanged, namely Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council, Powys County Council and Gwynedd Council.

⁵ Ceredigion County Council not included due to no comparable 2016/17 figure

3. The number of commercial waste agreements held as a percentage of non-domestic rated properties during 2017-18

Page 375





We can see from Exhibit 3 that Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council at 37.5% was the only council to have secured over 30% of available non-domestic rated properties with waste agreements. This is a 7.3% increase on 2016/17, when the percentage was 30.20%, and achieved with slightly fewer waste agreements, 450 in 2017/18 as opposed to 453 in 2016/17. Cardiff Council had the same percentage of available non-domestic rated properties with waste agreements in 2017/18 as in 2016/17 at approximately 30%. The council also undertook a data

consolidation exercise of its waste agreements, removing inactive customer sites and reducing the total from 3,500 in 2016/17 to 3,070 in 2017/18. Caerphilly County Borough Council secured 29.2% of available non-domestic rated properties with waste agreements in 2017/18.

Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 6 councils had a percentage rise in available non-domestic rated properties with waste agreements, including:

Monmouthshire County Council		4%	Newport City Council		2.3%	Pembrokeshire County Council		0.9%
-------------------------------------	---	----	-----------------------------	---	------	-------------------------------------	---	------

These same councils also increased their number of waste agreements. During the same benchmarking periods 9 councils had a percentage fall in available non-domestic rated properties with waste agreements, including:

City and County of Swansea Council		3.7%	Powys County Council		2.5%	Torfaen County Borough Council		1.1%
---	---	------	-----------------------------	---	------	---------------------------------------	---	------

These same councils decreased their number of waste agreements. The median percentage of available non-domestic rated properties issued with waste agreements has remained largely unchanged between 2016/17 and 2017/18 at 21%⁶. Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council issued the least number of waste agreements in 2017/18 at 340, whilst the Vale of Glamorgan Council in 2017/18 secured the lowest percentage of available non-domestic rated properties with waste agreements at 10.9%. The percentage margin in agreements between the highest and lowest councils increased from 19.2% in 2016/17 to 26.6% in 2017/18.

The cost of providing commercial recycling and residual waste services

With headline cost data sourced directly from Wastedataflow, calculating the overall cost of providing commercial recycling and residual waste services for 2017/18 is straightforward and does not rely on the additional submission of financial data to the benchmarking group, or checking of this data. In 2017/18, benchmarking analysed the data from 21 councils on the cost of providing their commercial recycling and residual waste services.

⁶ Caerphilly County Borough Council not included due to no comparable 2016/17 figure

4. The net cost of providing commercial recycling and residual waste services in 2017-18

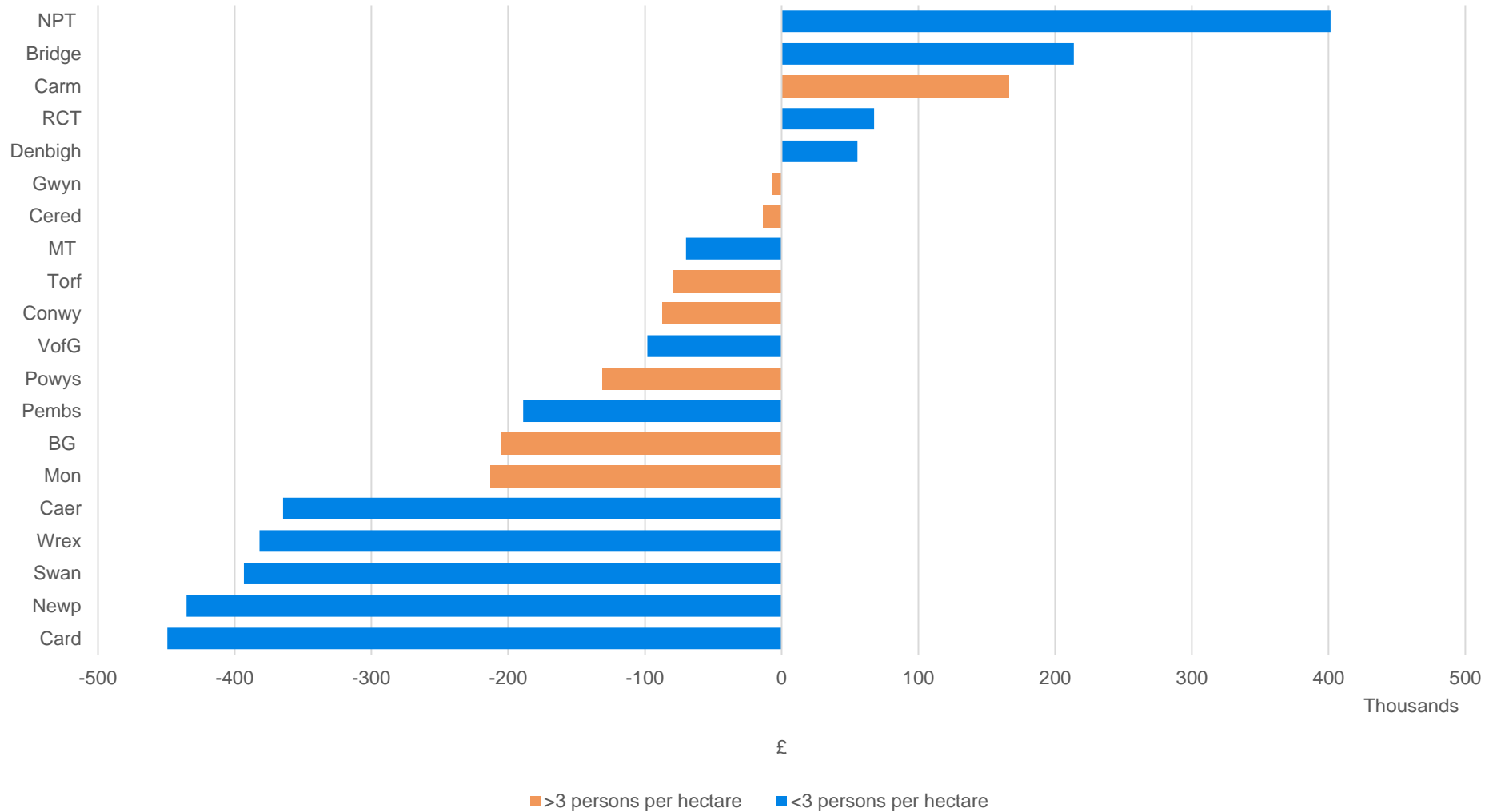


Exhibit 4 shows the benchmarking data on the cost of providing the commercial recycling and residual waste services. A negative value for a council means that it covered its costs and made a surplus.

For 13 councils income exceeded the cost of providing commercial recycling and residual waste services by more than £50,000, which is one less than in 2016/17. Cardiff Council had the highest level of net income in 2017/18 at £449,282. The City and County of Swansea Council at £393,347 and Wrexham County Borough Council at £381,941 also stand out as making a large surplus. Most councils whose income exceeded the cost of providing commercial recycling and residual waste services by more than £50,000 had a reduced surplus in 2017/18 when compared with 2016/17. Torfaen County Borough Council decreased its surplus from £128,202 in 2016/17 to £79,469 in 2017/18, Powys County Council decreased its surplus from £202,150 in 2016/17 to £131,163 in 2017/18, whilst the City and County of Swansea Council decreased its surplus from £634,967 in 2016/17 to £393,347 in 2017/18. Gwynedd Council had the lowest level of surplus in 2017/18 at £7,297, followed by Ceredigion County Council at £13,438. Wrexham's turnaround has continued with a further rise in its surplus from £368,691 in 2016/17 to £381,941 in 2017/18.

5 councils subsidised their commercial recycling and residual waste services by more than £50,000 in 2017/18, which is one less than in 2016/17. Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council subsidised its commercial recycling and residual waste services the most at £401,450, the 2016/17 net cost was £202,470, followed by Bridgend County Borough Council at £213,577, the 2016/17 net cost was £212,538 and Carmarthenshire County Council at £166,632, the 2016/17 net cost was £135,542. Denbighshire County Council subsidised its services the least at £55,412, the 2016/17 net cost was £67,204.

Councils benchmarked in 2017/18 had on average a surplus of £110,741 on their commercial recycling and residual waste services. In 2016/17 the average surplus was £108,179, whilst in 2015/16 the average surplus was £65,619. In 2016/17 and 2017/18 no councils could operate their commercial recycling and residual waste services within £50,000 of break-even cost. In 2017/18 Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council at £69,994 and Torfaen County Borough Council at £79,469 each made a small surplus and were closest to achieving break-even cost. Denbighshire County Council subsidized its commercial recycling and residual waste services by £55,412.

3. Residual Commercial Waste

Exhibits 5 – 9

Exhibit 5 The weight of commercial residual waste disposed of by each council in 2017-18

Exhibit 6 The total expenditure of each council on residual commercial waste in 2017-18

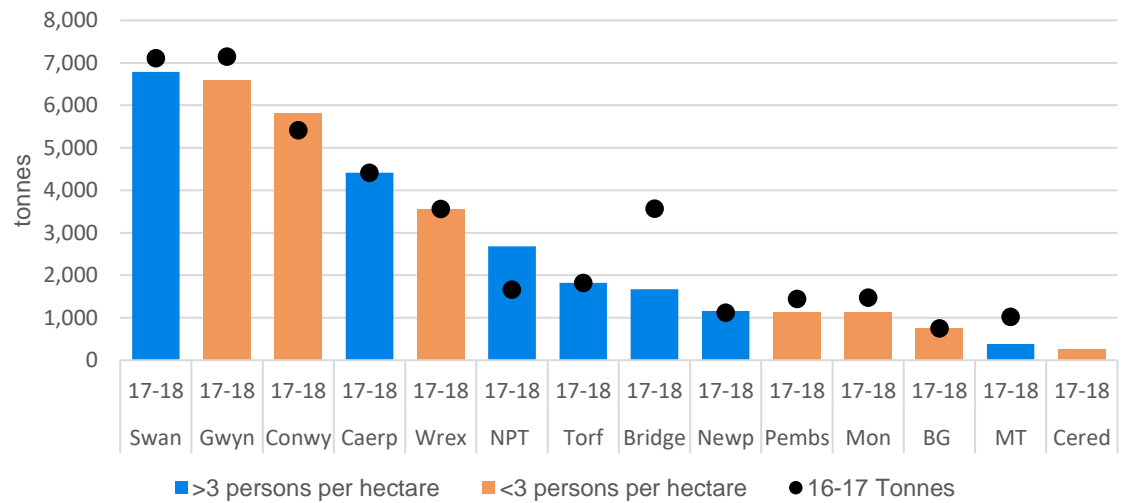
Exhibit 7 The total income for each council on residual commercial waste in 2017-18

Exhibit 8 The net expenditure for each council on residual commercial waste in 2017-18

Exhibit 9 The cost to dispose of each tonne of commercial waste in 2017-18

5. The weight of commercial residual waste disposed of by each council in 2017-18

Exhibit 5 shows that the City and County of Swansea Council disposed of the most amount of residual commercial waste in 2017/18 at 6,787 tonnes. This is a decrease of 326 tonnes on the 2016/17 figure which was 7,113 tonnes. Next was Gwynedd Council with 6,600 tonnes, a decrease of 550 tonnes on the 2016/17 figure which was 7,150 tonnes, followed by Conwy County Borough Council with 5,807 tonnes, an increase of 388 tonnes on the 2016/17 figure which was 5,419 tonnes and then Caerphilly County Borough Council with 4,416 tonnes, unchanged on the 2016/17 figure which was also 4,416 tonnes. Ceredigion County Council disposed of the least amount of residual commercial waste in 2017/18 at just 252 tonnes⁷. Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council had the largest increase in the amount of commercial residual disposed from 1,660 tonnes to 2,680 tonnes, an increase of 1,020 tonnes, whilst Bridgend County Borough Council had the largest decrease in the amount of commercial residual disposed from 3,573 tonnes to 1,668 tonnes, a decrease of 1,905 tonnes.

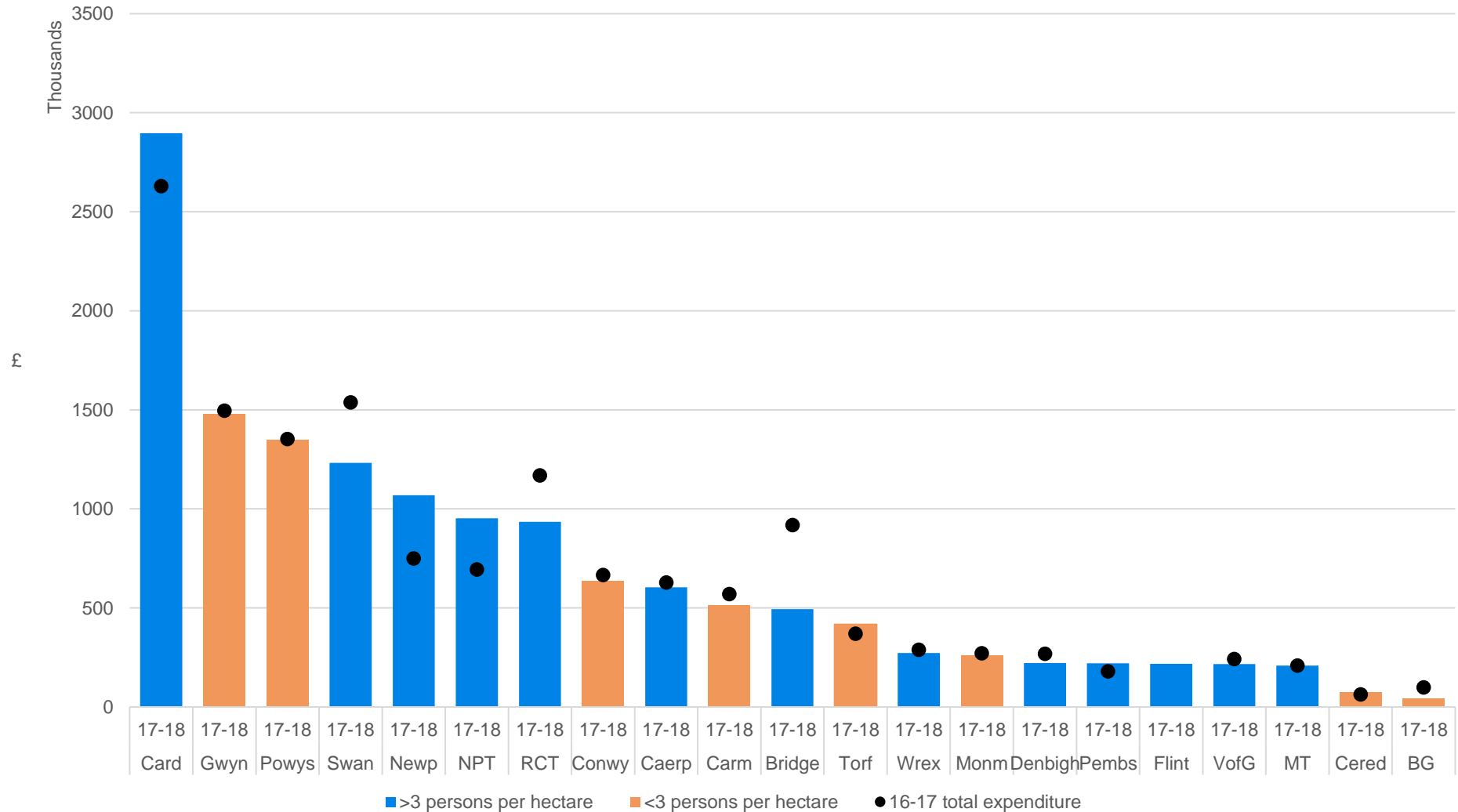


The median amount of commercial residual disposed remained unchanged between 2016/17 and 2017/18 at 1,820 tonnes⁸. Councils who decreased their amount of commercial residual disposed had a combined total of 4,070 tonnes, whilst councils who increased their amount of commercial residual disposed had a combined total of 1,442 tonnes. Caerphilly, Wrexham and Torfaen County Borough Council’s amounts of commercial residual disposed remained unchanged. The data suggests a shift by councils away from collecting and disposing of residual commercial waste and more towards commercial recycling. This might be due to councils striving to meet Welsh Government set statutory targets of recycling, which for 2019/20 will be 64% and where recycled commercial waste can be included towards this target.

⁷ No comparable 2016/17 figure for Ceredigion County Council

⁸ Ceredigion County Council not included due to 2016/17 figure being unavailable

6. The total expenditure of each council on residual commercial waste in 2017-18



We can see from Exhibit 6 that Cardiff Council had by far the largest expenditure on residual commercial waste in 2017/18 at £2,897,276. This is an increase of £268,366 on 2016/17 when the expenditure was £2,628,940. This was then followed by Gwynedd Council at £1,478,130. This is a decrease of £18,057 on 2016/17 when the

expenditure was £1,496,187. Powys County Council had the third highest expenditure at £1,346,466 in 2017/18. This is a decrease of £5,928 on 2016/17 when the expenditure was £1,352,394.

7 councils increased their total expenditure on residual commercial waste between 2016/17 and 2017/18. These were Cardiff Council, Newport City Council, Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council, Torfaen County Borough Council, Pembrokeshire County Council, Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council and Ceredigion County Council. Newport City Council had the largest increase in total expenditure on residual commercial waste at £319,666, followed by Cardiff Council at £268,336, whilst Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council had the smallest increase in total expenditure on residual commercial waste at £32.00, followed by Ceredigion Council at £11,435.

The remaining 13⁹ councils decreased their total expenditure on residual commercial waste, ranging from a decrease of £5,928 at Powys County Council to a decrease of £425,242 at Bridgend County Borough Council. Other councils to record large decreases were the City and County of Swansea Council at £305,304 and Rhondda Cynon Taf County Borough Council at £234,150. The council with the smallest expenditure on residual commercial waste for 2017/18 was Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council at just £40,201. The median total expenditure for councils on residual commercial waste in 2017/18 was £493,308.

⁹ No comparable 2016/17 figure for Flintshire County Council

7. The total income for each council on residual commercial waste in 2017-18

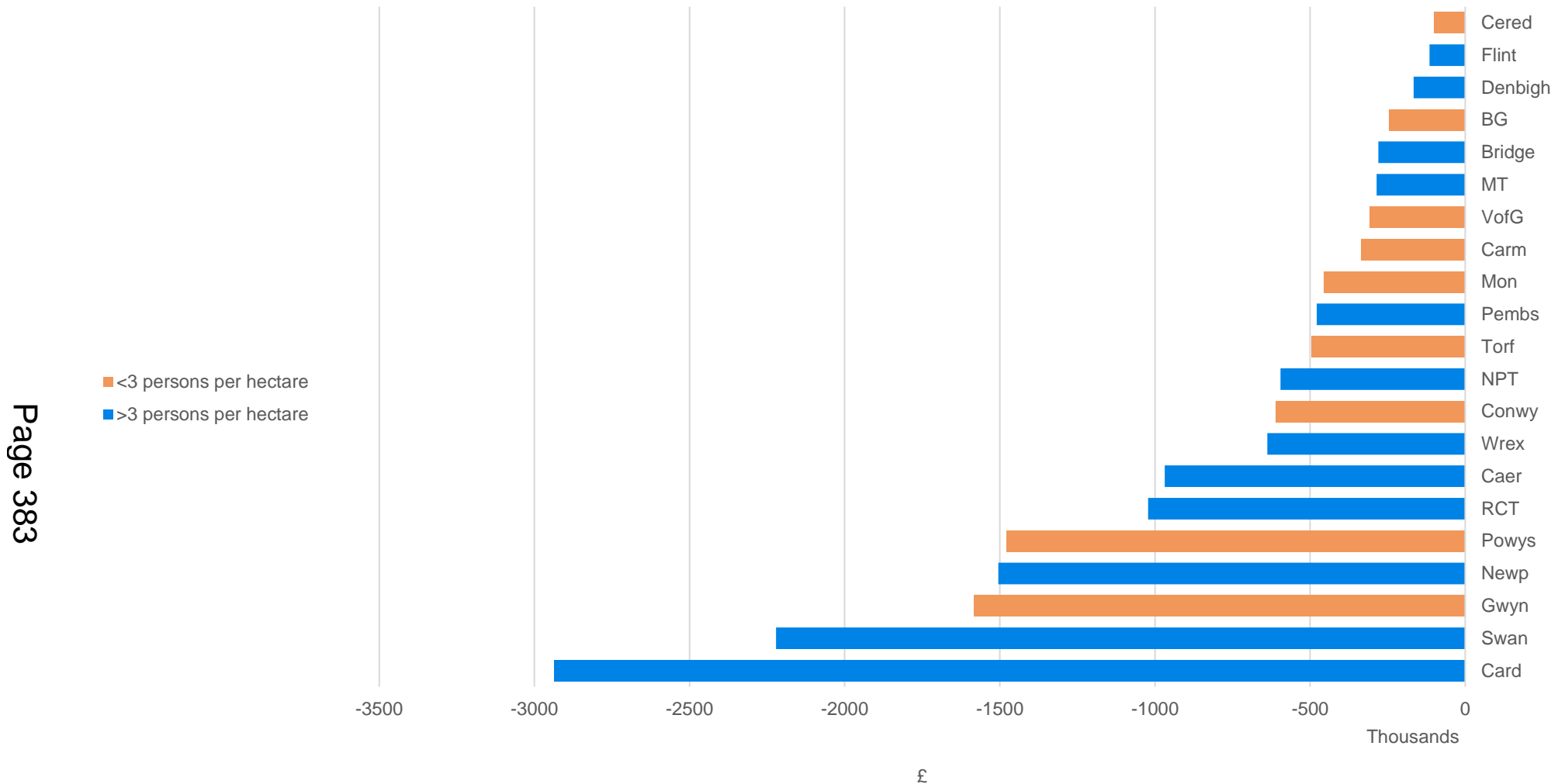


Exhibit 7 shows that Cardiff Council made £2,936,941 of income from the service in 2017/18. This is an increase of £860,751 on 2016/17 when the income was £2,076,190. This is still down on 2015/16 when the income was £5.1 million. The City and County of Swansea Council made £2,221,383 of income from the service in 2017/18.

This is a decrease of £223,030 on 2016/17 when the income was £2,444,413, whilst Gwynedd Council made £1,583,223 of income from the service in 2017/18 which is unchanged on 2016/17 income.

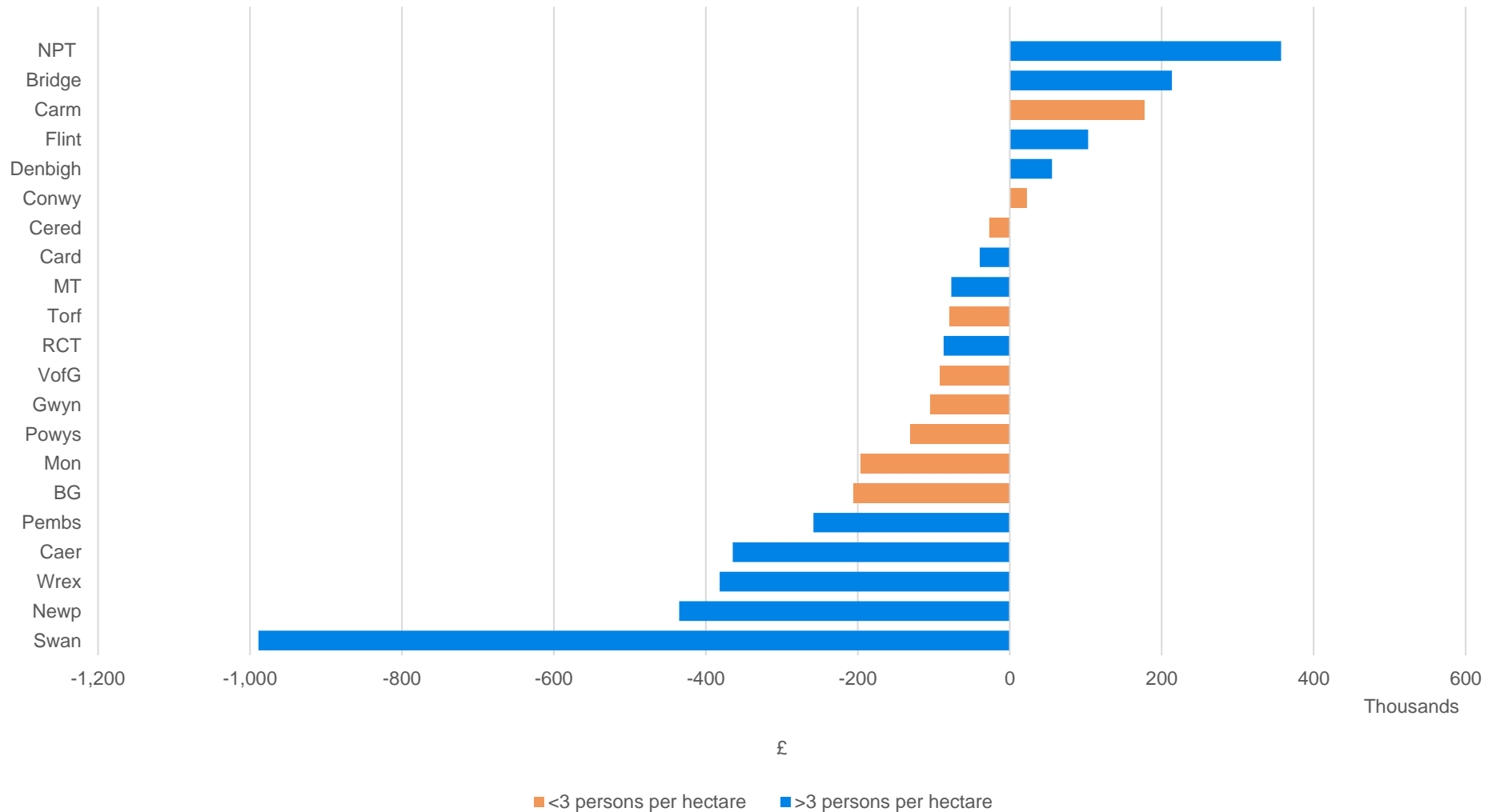
15 councils decreased their total income on residual commercial waste between 2016/17 and 2017/18. Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council had the smallest decrease in income at £1,118, whilst Bridgend County Borough Council had the largest decrease in income at £426,281. 5 councils increased their total income on residual commercial waste between 2016/17 and 2017/18. These were Pembrokeshire County Council at £1,116, Newport City Council at £227,982, Gwynedd Council at £22,369, Cardiff Council at £860,751 and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council at £28,961. The median income (before costs are considered) decreased from £589,625 in 2016/17 to £496,343 in 2017/18.

When we compare the same councils benchmarked in 2016/17 and 2017/18 the total income made on residual commercial waste increased by only £50,092 from £16,825,224 to £16,660,145¹⁰. The margin between the highest and lowest total income for residual commercial waste also increased between 2016/17 and 2017/18 from £2,316,134 million to £2,835,465 million respectively.

Bridgend County Borough Council decreased its income for residual commercial waste from £706,012 in 2016/17 to £279,731 in 2017/18, whilst Carmarthenshire County decreased its income for residual commercial waste from £419,362 in 2016/17 to £334,961 in 2017/18. From 01 April 2019 Carmarthenshire County Council entered into a Teckal agreement with CWM Environmental Services Limited for all management of its trade and commercial waste collections, whilst Bridgend County Borough Council transferred its commercial waste book to Kier Services during 2017/18.

¹⁰ No comparable 2016/17 figure for Flintshire County Council

8. The net expenditure for each council on residual commercial waste in 2017-18



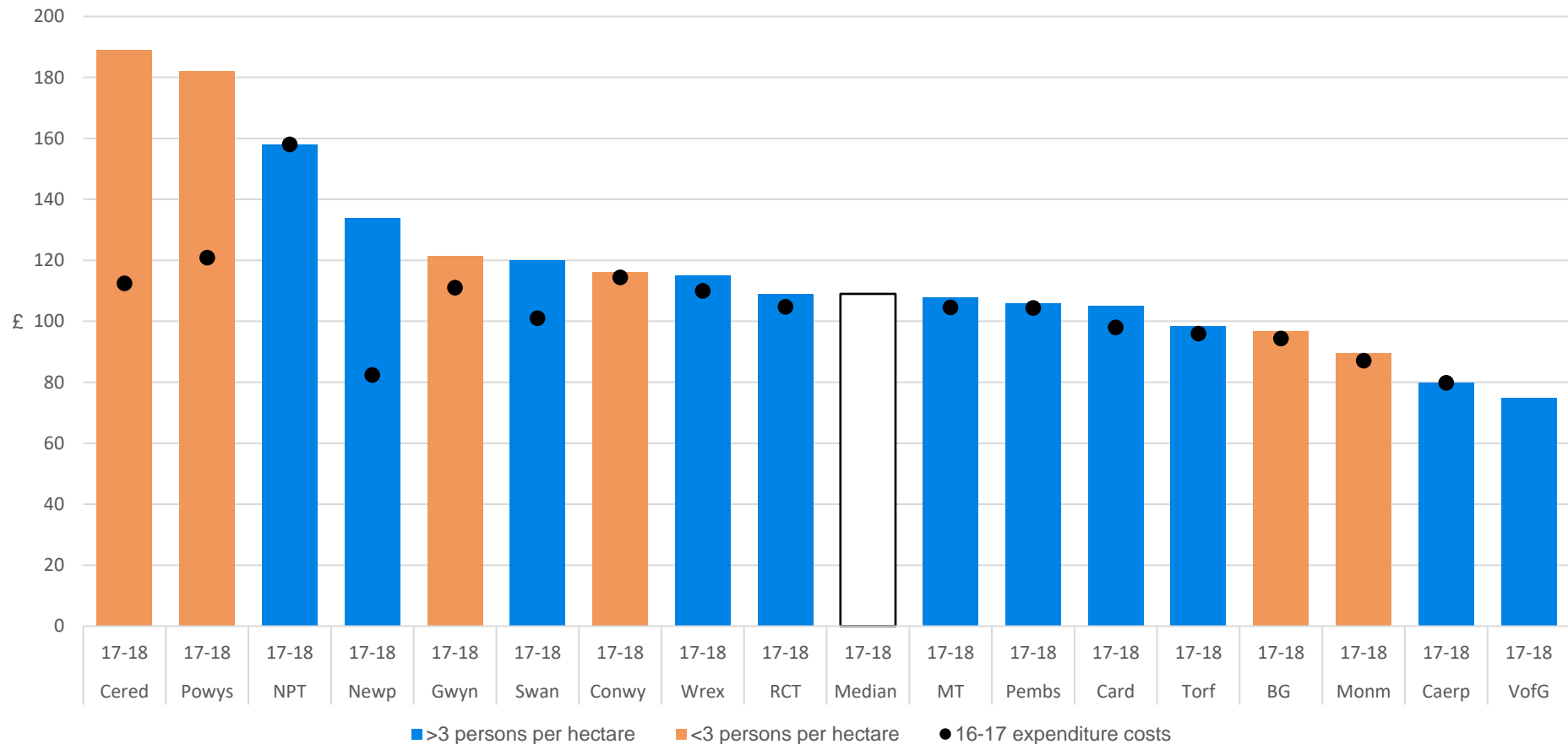
Commercial waste recycling is unlikely to make a significant surplus, and is more likely to require currently a subsidy to establish a client base and to compete with the private sector. Therefore, councils often need to make a surplus on residual commercial waste for their overall commercial recycling and residual waste expenditure to break even.

15 councils in 2017/18 covered the cost of their residual commercial waste services with income from charges made to their customers, which is two more than in 2016/17. Councils which made a surplus on their residual commercial waste service included the City and County of Swansea Council at £988,791, in 2016/17 the figure was £906,517, Newport City Council at £435,251, in 2016/17 the figure was £526,935 and Wrexham County Borough Council at £381,941, in 2016/17 the figure was £368,691. Whilst 15 councils covered the cost of their residual commercial waste, for 6 councils, which is one less than in 2016/17 income did not cover the cost of their residual commercial waste service. In particular, Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council at £356,920, in 2016/17 the figure was £127,746, Bridgend County Borough Council at £213,577, in 2016/17 the figure was £212,538 and Carmarthenshire County Council at £176,842, in 2016/17 the figure was £150,326.

Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 Cardiff Council and Rhondda Cynon Taf County Borough Council moved from not covering to covering the cost of their residual commercial waste services and each made a surplus of £39,665 and £87,168 respectively from charges made to their customers. 4 councils increased the surplus they made in 2016/17 in 2017/18, whilst 9 councils decreased the surplus they made in 2016/17 in 2017/18. The City and County of Swansea Council had the largest surplus increase, whilst Newport City Council had the largest surplus decrease. The benchmarking group average was a surplus of £112,979 in 2016/17 and £121,035 in 2017/18, which is a difference of £8,055.

Councils might wish to explore the particular reasons that lead to a net loss for residual trade waste and consider whether they should subsidise this established part of trade-waste service. They might wish to raise customer charges to balance more closely income and expenditure. Commercial customer charges set by councils for the period 2019/20 are available to view on the Benchmarking Wales Hub. For further details, please visit the WLGA website [here](#)

9. The cost to dispose of each tonne of commercial waste in 2017-18



We can see from Exhibit 9 that Ceredigion County Council at £189 per tonne and Powys County Council at £182 per tonne had the highest cost to dispose of each tonne of commercial waste. These councils also had the highest cost rise to dispose of each tonne of commercial waste between 2016/17 and 2017/18 at £77 and £61 respectively. In comparison Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council was the third highest council with a cost per tonne of £158, the same as in 2016/17. The Vale of Glamorgan Council at £75 per tonne and Caerphilly County Borough Council at £80 per tonne had the lowest cost to dispose of each tonne of commercial waste. Caerphilly County Borough Council also had the lowest cost rise to dispose of each tonne of commercial waste between 2016/17 and 2017/18 at only £0.14.

Given Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council's cost as a data outlier in the analysis, using the median figure of £109 per tonne may provide a more useful analysis. In 2016/17 the median figure was £105 per tonne. This analysis shows that 11 councils in 2017/18 were within £20 either side of the median figure, which is 2 fewer than in 2016/17 when the figure was 13 councils. The exceptions were Ceredigion County Council at £189 per tonne, Powys County Council at £182 per tonne, Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council at £158 per tonne, Newport City Council at £134 per tonne, Caerphilly County Borough Council at £80 per tonne and the Vale of Glamorgan Council at £75 per tonne. The margin between the highest and lowest cost to dispose of each tonne of commercial waste increased from £32 per tonne in 2016/17 to £109 per tonne in 2017/18.

The majority of councils increased their cost to dispose of each tonne of commercial waste between 2016/17 and 2017/18, with some having a much higher increase than others. More councils have also now started to divert waste from landfill disposal, and now send waste for treatment at energy from waste facilities. Therefore, data from Newport City Council and Caerphilly County Borough Council for the cost to dispose of each tonne of commercial waste is lower than possible for landfill disposal, where landfill tax must be applied. The standard rate for landfill tax increased to £84.40 from April 2016. It has since increased to £88.95 per tonne from 01 April 2018 and from 2019/20 will rise again to £91.35 per tonne.

4. Recycled Commercial Waste

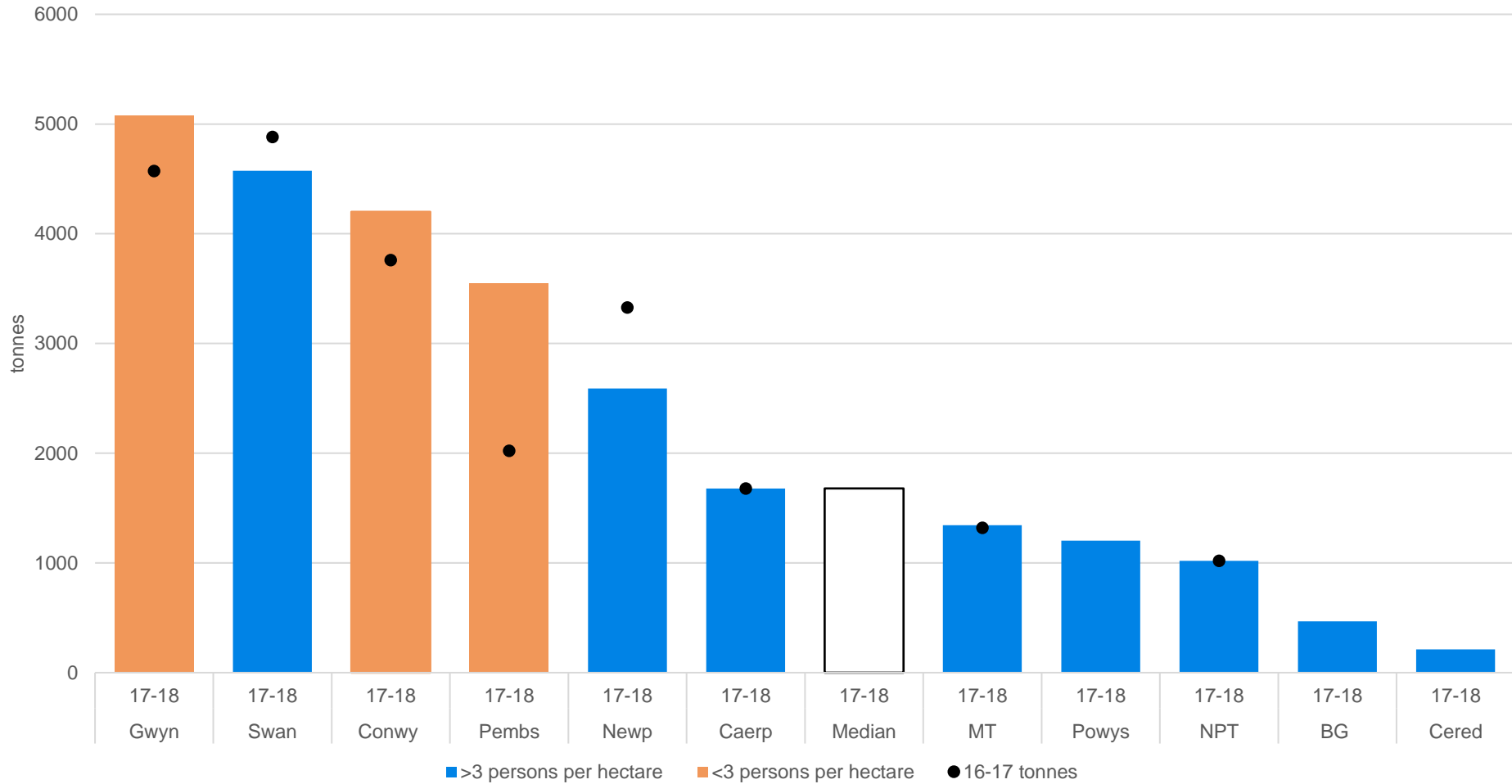
Exhibits 10 – 16

- Exhibit 10** The quantity of commercial waste recycled by each council in 2017-18
- Exhibit 11** The percentage of commercial waste collected that was recycled in 2017-18
- Exhibit 12** The total expenditure for each council in 2017-18 on commercial waste recycling
- Exhibit 13** The income for each council in 2017-18 on commercial waste recycling
- Exhibit 14** The net expenditure for each council in 2017-18 on commercial waste recycling
- Exhibit 15** The cost per tonne of commercial waste recycled by each council in 2017-18
- Exhibit 16** Customer charge for 1100 litre capacity bin versus the percentage of commercial waste agreements held

In 2017/18 **16 councils** reported that they provided an in-house commercial recycling collection service.

Newport City Council and Carmarthenshire County Council provided only a part of this service in-house, whilst contractors provide the recycling collection services at Bridgend County Borough Council and Gwynedd Council. Powys County Council, together with Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council and Ceredigion Council all provided data for the quantity of commercial waste recycled for 2017/18. In 2018 Powys County Council began collecting trade and recycling waste following the collapse of Cae Post Ltd, a resource recovery centre based in Welshpool.

10. The quantity of commercial waste recycled by each council in 2017-18



11 councils submitted data to benchmark the quantity of commercial waste recycled during 2017/18. This is higher than in 2016/17 when only 9 councils submitted this data.

Exhibit 10 shows that Gwynedd Council recycled 5,077 tonnes of commercial waste in 2017/18. This is an increase of 506 tonnes on 2016/17 when 4,571 tonnes were recycled. The City and County of Swansea Council recycled 4,573 tonnes. This is a decrease of 309 tonnes on 2016/17 when 4,882 tonnes were recycled. Whilst Conwy

County Borough Council recycled 4,200 tonnes. This is an increase of 440 tonnes on 2016/17 when 3,760 tonnes were recycled. The councils submitting benchmarking data with the least amount of commercial waste recycled were Ceredigion County Council at 212 tonnes, followed by Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council at 468 tonnes. Since 2015/16 the City and County of Swansea Council has seen a continued fall in the quantity of commercial waste recycled at 5,460 tonnes in 2015/16, 4,882 tonnes in 2016/17 and 4,573 tonnes in 2017/18, whilst Gwynedd Council has been able to reverse the decrease in its quantity of commercial waste recycled at 4,843 tonnes in 2015/16, 4,571 tonnes in 2016/17 and 5,077 tonnes in 2017/18. The median amount of commercial waste recycled for 2017/18 was 1,679 tonnes.

Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 Pembrokeshire County Council had the largest increase in the quantity of commercial waste recycled at 1,525 tonnes, followed by Gwynedd Council at 506 tonnes and then Conwy County Borough Council at 440 tonnes. Caerphilly County Borough Council and Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council reported no change, whilst Newport City Council and the City and County of Swansea Council reported decreases of 740 tonnes and 309 tonnes respectively. The overall quantity of commercial waste recycled by the 11 councils shown in the graph in 2017/18 was 25,910 tonnes. When we compare those same councils benchmarked in 2016/17 and 2017/18 on the quantity of commercial waste recycled, there has been 6.4% or 1,446 tonnes increase.

2017/18

5 councils	operated a comingled collection system to recycle commercial waste
2 councils	operated a part segregated system to recycle commercial waste
3 councils	operated a kerbside sorted system to recycle commercial waste
4 councils	operated a comingled collection and part segregated system to recycle commercial waste
4 councils	operated a part segregated and kerbside sorted system to recycle commercial waste

Responses received from 18 councils

11. The percentage of commercial waste collected that was recycled in 2017-18

Page 392

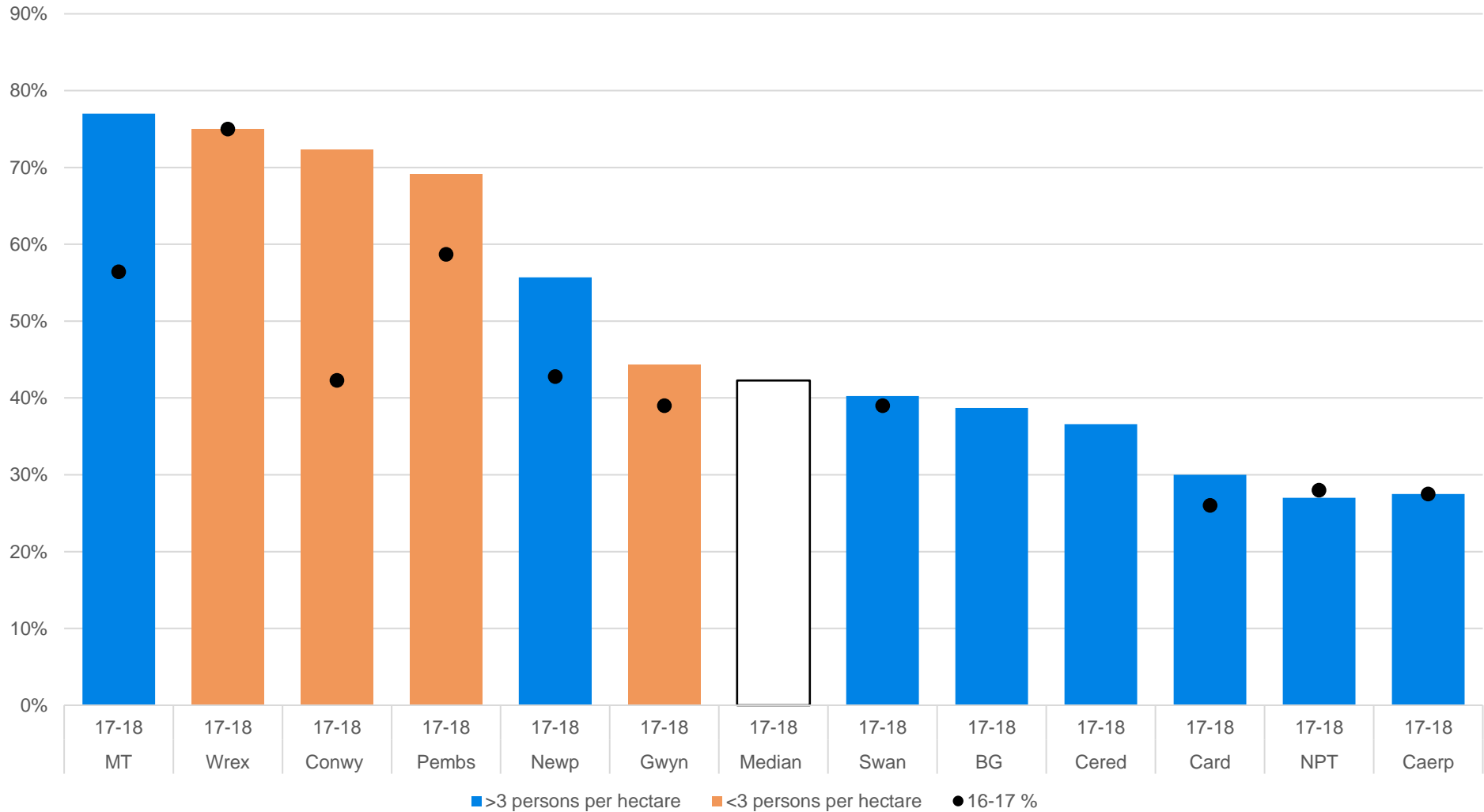


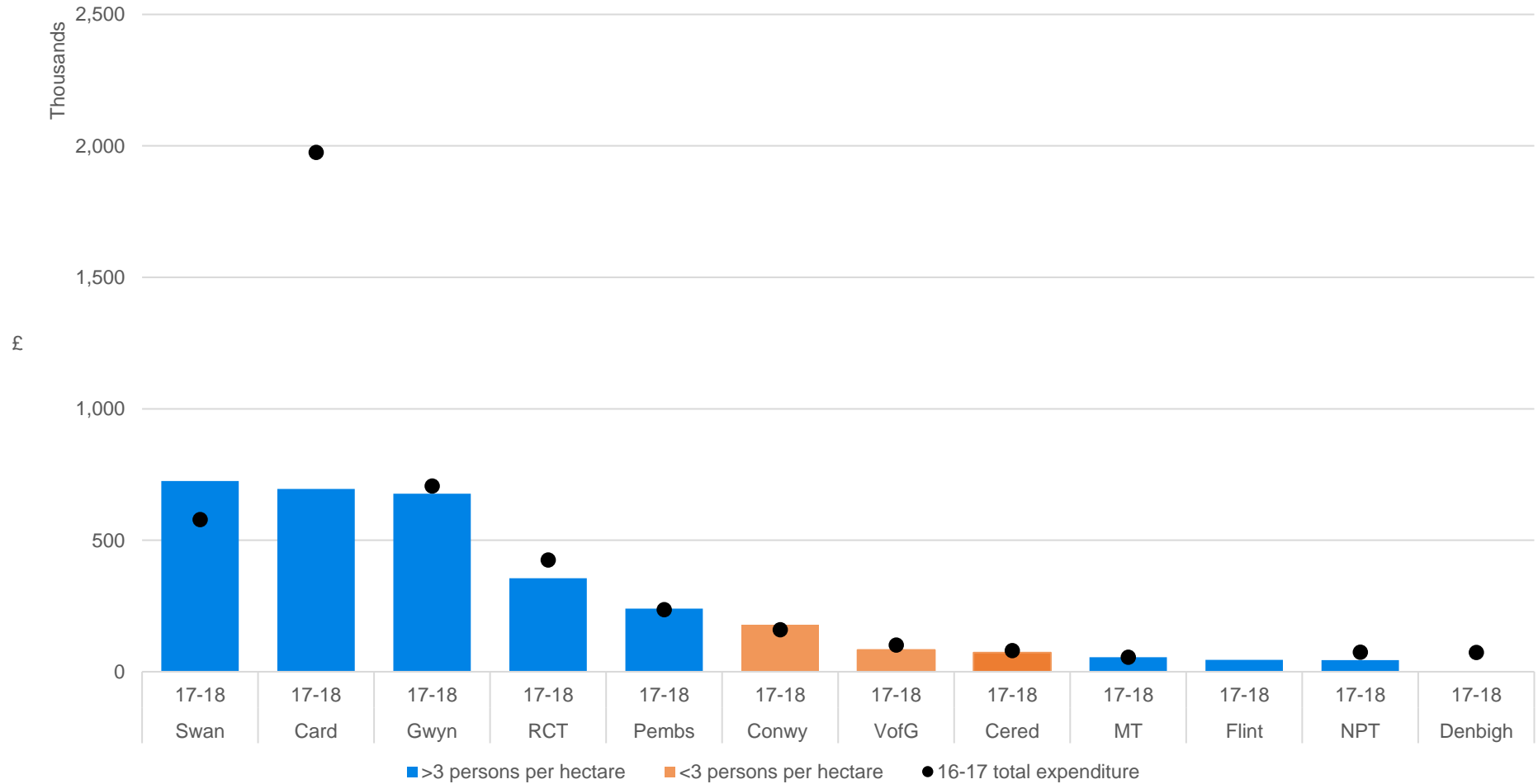
Exhibit 11 shows that a median of 42.27% of commercial waste collected by the councils benchmarking in 2017/18 was recycled. The median percentage of commercial waste collected that was recycled by those same councils benchmarked in 2016/17 and 2017/18 increased from 40.64% to 50.00%. This is a significant and encouraging increase that continues an upward trend from 2013/14. Standout performing councils in 2017/18

were Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council at 77%, in 2016/17 the figure was 56.41% and Wrexham County Borough Council at 75%, in 2016/17 the figure was also 75%. After recording a percentage recycling figure of 75% in 2015/16, and then a fall in 2016/17 to 56.41%, the 2017/18 figure of 77% is a strong turnaround for Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council.

Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 several councils increased by a large margin their percentage of commercial waste collected that was recycled. Conwy County Borough Council increased its percentage from 42.30% to 72.30%, Newport City Council increased its percentage from 42.78% to 55.70% and Pembrokeshire County Council increased its percentage from 58.70% to 69.10%. Cardiff Council, which recycled the least percentage of commercial waste collected in 2016/17 at 26% increased this to 30% in 2017/18. Whilst this is still a low figure, it is likely to increase in the years to come as the council looks to expand its commercial waste service, including skip service and undertake targeted recycling campaigns focusing on small to medium-sized businesses.

Some councils remain uncertain about the value of commercial waste recycling. They consider that there is a risk that commercial waste recycling will have a negative impact on their overall recycling rate if they collect additional commercial waste without achieving high recycling of this waste. Many commercial waste customers also want the council to take their non-recyclable residual waste. This can reduce overall recycling performance, as in general, a smaller proportion of commercial waste is recycled than is the case for the household components in municipal waste. Some councils which operate collection rounds serving both domestic and commercial premises have no accurate means of identifying the weight of commercial recyclables, so it is difficult for them to accurately monitor and benchmark commercial waste recycling rates.

12. The total expenditure for each council in 2017-18 on commercial waste recycling



We can see that 12 councils submitted total expenditure costs for 2017/18, which is one more than in 2016/17. Their combined total expenditure on commercial waste recycling decreased by 30% between 2016/17 and 2017/18 from £4,466,820 to £3,129,454¹¹. 7 out of the 11 councils who provided comparable figures decreased by 44% their combined total expenditure on commercial waste recycling from £3,437,190 in 2016/17 to

¹¹ Flintshire County Council not included due to 2016/17 figure being unavailable

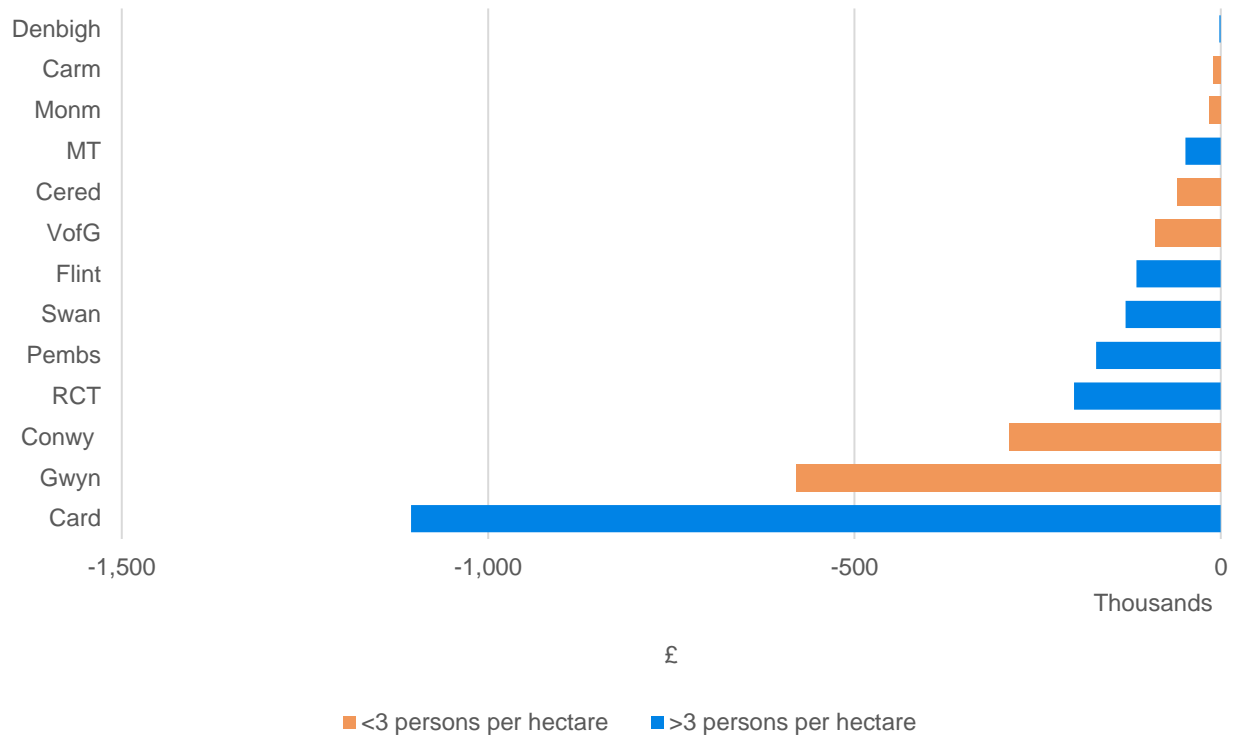
£1,930,039 in 2017/18. Ceredigion County Council had the smallest decrease at £7,723. 3 councils increased their total expenditure. These were the City and County of Swansea Council, with an increase of £147,282 on 2016/17, Pembrokeshire County Council, with an increase of £3,797 on 2016/17 and Conwy County Borough Council, with an increase of £18,639 on 2016/17. Total expenditure on commercial waste recycling at Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council remained largely unchanged, recording an increase of just £67.07.

Cardiff Council had the largest decrease in the total expenditure on commercial waste recycling, from £1,975,656 in 2016/17 to £695,345 in 2017/18. This reduction of £1,280,311 can be attributed largely to a fall in collection expenditure, the council's treatment expenditure also decreased over the same period. Despite this sharp fall Cardiff Council still had the second highest total expenditure on commercial waste recycling, with the City and County of Swansea Council being the highest at £725,544, the 2016/17 figure was £578,262. Gwynedd Council had the third highest total expenditure in 2017/18 at £677,352, the 2016/17 figure was £706,557. With only these 3 councils in the top quartile for expenditure on recycling in 2017/18, the other 9 councils benchmarked spend less than £516,386 in 2017/18. The average, although skewed by top quartile expenditure, was £284,496. The average for 2016/17 was £370,200.

Newport City Council had no expenditure or income costs relating to commercial waste recycling in 2017/18, which had been the case for 2016/17. Instead of processing in-house, the council directed customers with large amounts of recyclables to Newport WasteSavers.

13. The income for each council in 2017-18 on commercial waste recycling

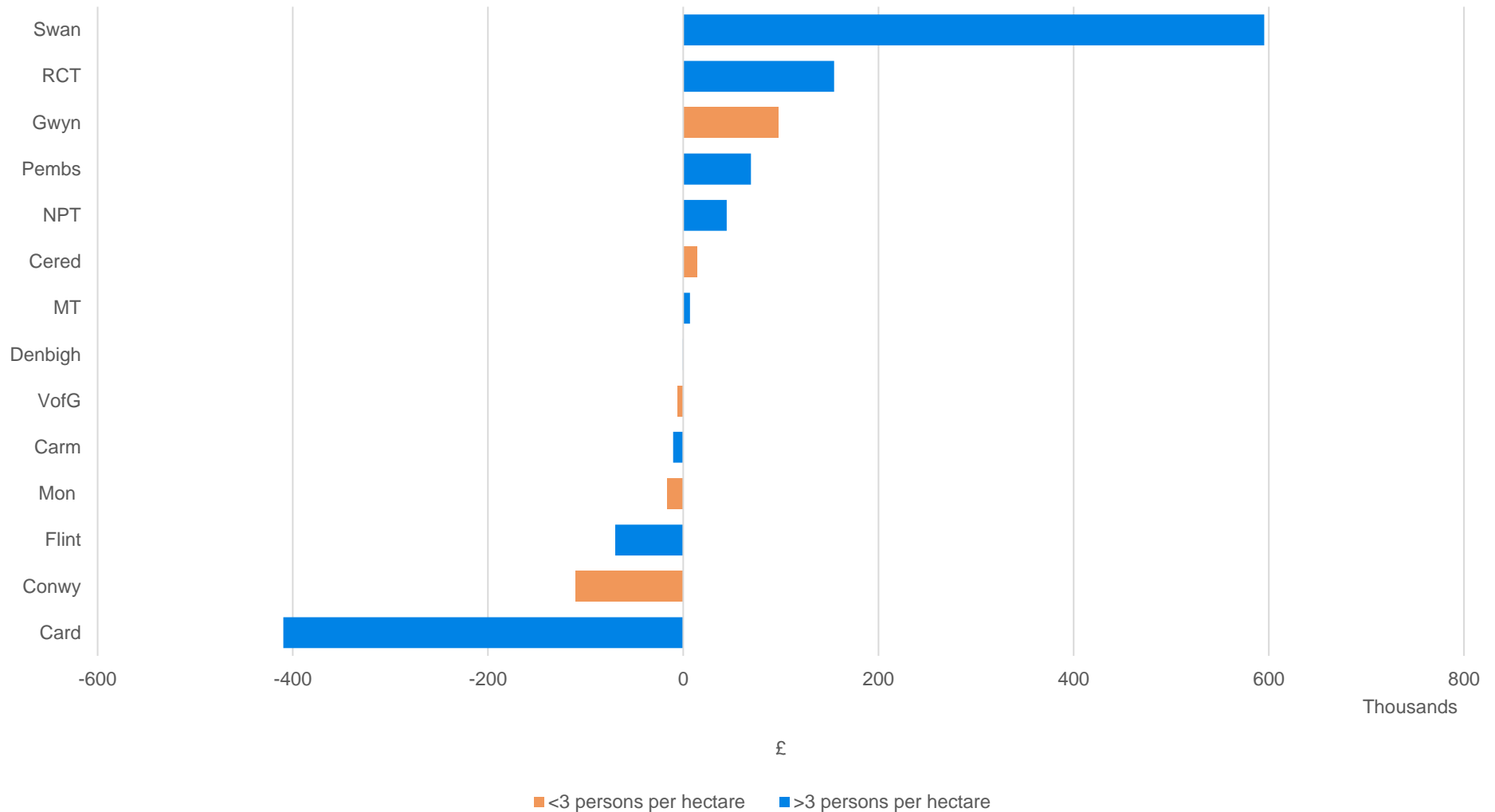
The 13 councils shown made a combined total income of £2,699,306 from commercial waste recycling in 2017/18. This is a decrease of 75% or £2,017,280 on 2016/17, when the combined total income was £4,716,585¹². Conwy County Borough Council, Gwynedd Council, Pembrokeshire County Council and Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council increased their income on commercial waste recycling, ranging from £7,875 to £24,323. The remaining councils decreased their income on commercial waste recycling, ranging from £215 to £1,805,071.



Cardiff Council made the most income from commercial waste recycling in 2017/18 at £1,104,962. This represents a decrease of £1,805,071 on 2016/17, when the income made was £2,910,033. The next highest for income made was Gwynedd Council with £579,736, which is an increase of £15,182 on 2016/17, followed by Conwy County Borough Council with £289,264, which is an increase of £24,323 on 2016/17. Councils with the least amount of income on commercial waste recycling were Denbighshire County Council with £2,092, Carmarthenshire County Council with £10,210 and Monmouthshire County Council with £16,152. Gwynedd Council, Conwy County Borough Council and Pembrokeshire County Council, rural councils all increased their income from 2016/17, whilst Cardiff Council, Rhondda Cynon Taf County Borough Council and the City and County of Swansea Council, urban councils all decreased their income from 2016/17.

¹² Flintshire County Council not included due to no comparable 2016/17 figure

14. The net expenditure for each council in 2017-18 on commercial waste recycling



The net expenditure on commercial waste recycling in 2017/18 for the City and County of Swansea Council at £595,444, Rhondda Cynon Taf County Borough Council at £154,735 and Gwynedd Council at £97,796 and for 4 other councils indicates that income from recycling did not cover expenditure on this part of the service. Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 7 councils subsidised their commercial waste recycling collection service. However, 5

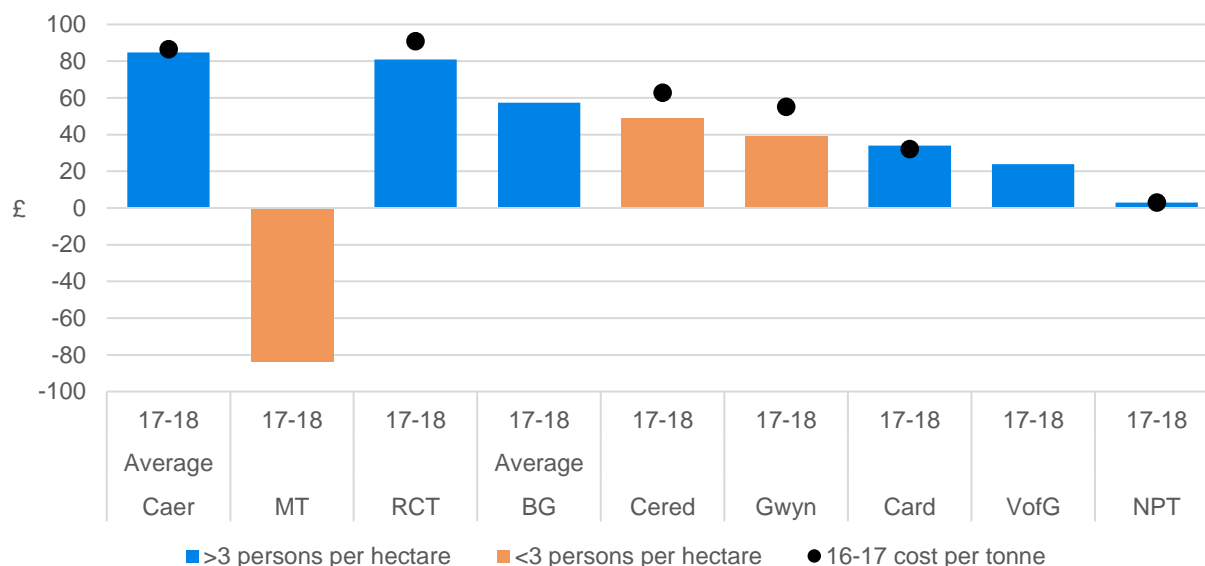
councils decreased their net expenditure, including Rhondda Cynon Taf County Borough Council, whose net expenditure decreased from £209,779 in 2016/17 to £154,735 in 2017/18 and Gwynedd Council, whose net expenditure decreased from £142,003 in 2016/17 to £97,796 in 2017/18. A further 2 councils, the City and County of Swansea Council and Ceredigion County Council increased their net expenditure by £323,894 and £1,398 respectively.

7 councils made a net surplus on their commercial waste recycling in 2017/18, which is an increase from 4 councils in 2016/17. Cardiff Council made the largest net surplus at £409,617, a decrease on 2016/17 at £934,377 whilst the other 6 councils' net surplus remained largely unchanged. In 2017/18 the Vale of Glamorgan Council and Denbighshire County Council both made a small net surplus, having previously subsidised their commercial waste recycling. The combined net surplus for Cardiff Council, Conwy County Borough Council, Monmouthshire County Council and Carmarthenshire County Council decreased from just over £1 million in 2016/17 to £622,657 in 2017/18.

Because councils often offer the incentive of low charges or free collections for recycling commercial waste, many struggle to raise income from recycling and this service remains heavily subsidised. Eventually when commercial waste recycling is established councils should consider setting customer charges that are high enough to cover the cost of this element of their commercial recycling service. However, presently councils use a variety of ways to help their recycling services to break-even, including cross funding from a residual commercial waste service that makes a significant profit; or using grant funding. In 2017/18 Neath Port Talbot used £100,000 and Pembrokeshire used £29,864 of the Single Revenue Grant to improve the financial position of their commercial waste recycling services.

15. The cost per tonne of commercial waste recycled by each council in 2017-18

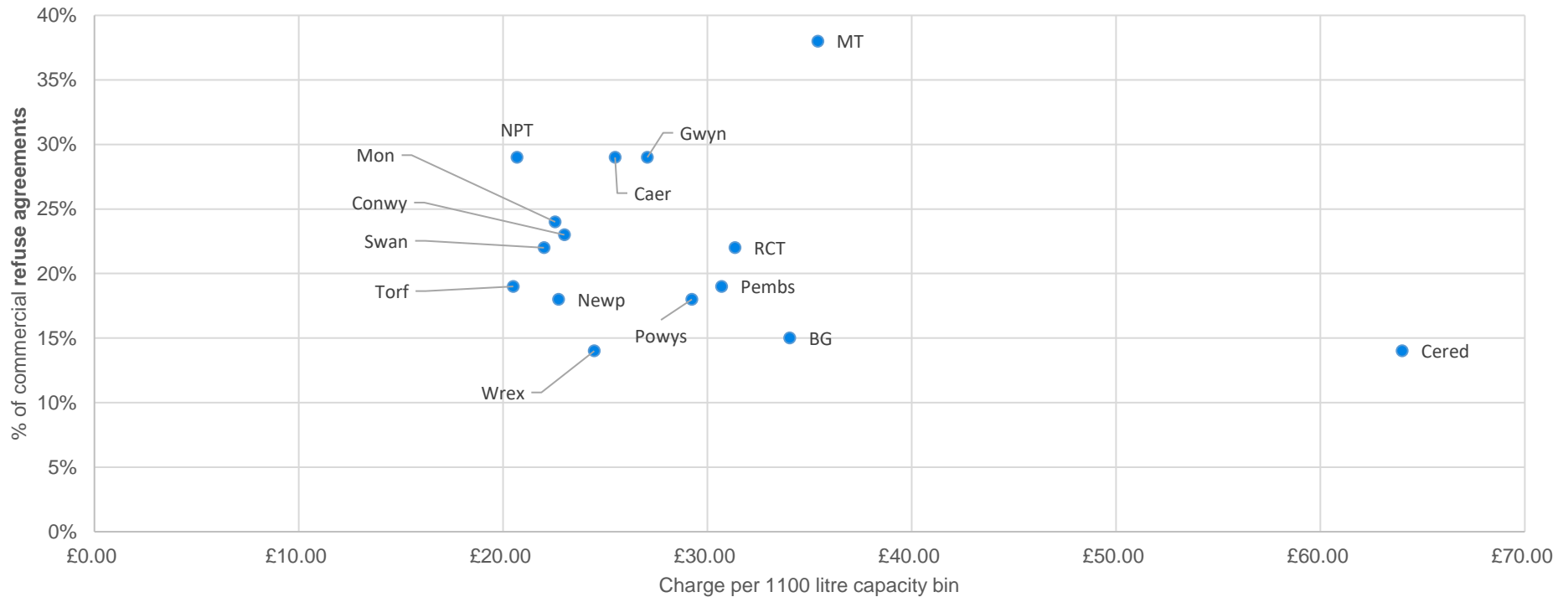
9 councils submitted data for benchmarking in 2017/18 on the cost paid to recycling contractors per tonne of commercial waste that they recycled. This cost excludes collection costs and is why even when the contractor pays the council per tonne of recyclable commercial waste received, high collection costs can still lead to an overall deficit for the commercial recycling service. Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council continued to pay £3 per tonne in 2017/18, as was the case in 2016/17, whilst Caerphilly County Borough Council had the highest cost per tonne at £85 per tonne (average). The median cost per tonne of commercial waste recycled for 2017/18 was £44¹³.



Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 several councils reduced their cost per tonne of commercial waste recycled. Rhondda Cynon Taf County Borough Council decreased its cost per tonne from £91 to £81, Gwynedd Council decreased its cost per tonne from £55 to £39, whilst Caerphilly County Borough Council decreased its cost per tonne from £87 to £85. Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council was the only council in 2017/18 to cover the cost of each tonne of commercial waste that was recycled, making £84 per tonne. It is likely that the City and County of Swansea Council also covered the cost of each tonne of commercial waste that was recycled, having made £51 per tonne on commercial waste recycled in 2016/17. However, given the variations in trying to calculate the cost per tonne of commercial waste recycled e.g some councils operate comingled collection, whilst others operate part segregated or kerbside sort and given the low number of replies from councils to this data request, it would perhaps be easier if councils instead provided a total cost figure for the sale of their recycle materials.

¹³ Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council not included as income received from commercial waste recycled

16. Customer charge for 1100 litre capacity bin versus the percentage of commercial waste agreements held



This final exhibit, Exhibit 16 shows a potential new way of analysing the current commercial recycling and residual waste benchmarking data collected from councils. The aim is to identify possible reasons for changes to and/or trends in the commercial recycling and residual waste services, in order to develop more of a narrative to accompany the data. The graph above plots two datasets showing the percentage (%) of commercial waste agreements held by councils, plotted against the cost charge councils place on a 1100 litre capacity commercial waste bin. We might expect to see a reduction in the percentage (%) of commercial waste agreements held by councils, as the customer cost charge for a 1100 litre capacity bin increases due to expense. However, this is proven to be largely not the case, although Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council has one of the highest percentages (%) of commercial agreements held, and one of the lowest customer bin charges per 1100 litre capacity bin. The graph does point to factors other than the cost of bins as having an influence when businesses consider entering into commercial waste agreements with councils, such as quality of service and reliability.

5. Debt Management

Average debt of 1.8%¹⁴ in 2017/18 has remained unchanged since 2016/17. The level of debt management suggests that commercial recycling and residual waste managers continue to remain quite effective in controlling and recovering late payments.

On average just £7,583¹⁵ of debt remained outstanding at the end of 2017/18. This is a decrease on 2016/17, when the figure was £13,758. Whereas in 2016/17 only **7 councils** were benchmarked, in 2017/18 this figure was **12 councils**. Rhondda Cynon Taf County Borough Council decreased its outstanding debt to £26,650, having previously had a figure of £50,603 in 2016/17, whilst Newport City Council decreased its outstanding debt to just £98, having previously had a figure of £16,678 in 2016/17. Caerphilly County Borough Council had the largest increase in outstanding debt, from £9,781 in 2016/17 to £17,335 in 2017/18.

¹⁴ 1% used for Cardiff Council, the Vale of Glamorgan Council and the City and County of Swansea Council, as 'Under 1%' submitted

¹⁵ £2000 used for the Vale of Glamorgan Council, as '£2000 or less' submitted

6. Marketing, Service Quality and Enforcement

Of the **17 councils** who responded to the question, **9 councils** have seen a reduction in the number of commercial recycling and residual waste agreements over the last year, and **6 councils** have seen an increase. Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council saw the greatest increase at 7.30%. On average the number of commercial recycling and residual waste agreements increased by 1.41%, from 20.40% in 2016/17 to 21.81% in 2017/18.

The reduction in the number of agreements might be attributed to some councils reviewing the importance of their commercial recycling and residual waste business to their overall recycling rate and to income plans, and had not actively marketed this service. Alternatively, changes may have come about due to competitive pressures from the private sector.

Whilst 2017/18 has seen an increase in the number of councils benchmarking undertake more active marketing of their commercial recycling and residual waste services, **7 out of 18 councils** as opposed to **5 out of 19 councils** in 2016/17, the numbers are still small. Examples of marketing activities undertaken by councils include contacting businesses in the area, leafleting and being part of more wider council campaigns. Cardiff Council has developed a new separate website to market its commercial waste service, visit the website [here](#) Other councils though do provide some contact details on their bins and bags. The impact of marketing activity on the number of agreements is unclear. There are many factors influencing the success of marketing, and scope for the benchmarking group to explore the use of more effective marketing techniques. The Welsh Government's proposed new business waste regulations, which are being consulted upon will include a requirement for occupiers of non-domestic premises to present certain recyclable materials for collection separately. This might have an impact on expenditure on marketing by councils.

8 councils have a current business plan, or are developing one, for their commercial recycling and residual waste services, but only **4 councils** have a formal approach to measuring the quality of these services. Just **4 councils** have developed performance indicators to assist the improvement and monitoring of their commercial recycling

and residual waste services, but most councils have service standards to respond to and follow-up complaints. Where councils employ contractors to deliver commercial recycling and residual waste services, most have regular meetings to monitor quality issues.

12¹⁶ councils have a formal enforcement strategy, which they apply through visits, letters and the use of fixed-penalty notices. Most councils were prepared to prosecute traders if necessary, although only a few had undertaken any prosecutions in the last two years. Rhondda Cynon Taf County Borough Council however recorded 51 prosecutions for the 2017/18 benchmarking, having recorded 'nil' for the 2016/17 benchmarking. This has been helped by having more powers in relation to Duty of Care checks and an increase in staffing levels within the Enforcement Section. Fixed penalty notices are becoming more widely used for commercial waste enforcement.

The WLGA has published guidance to assist council waste and enforcement officers and managers to successfully achieve behaviour change from residents by ensuring that all kerbside recycling and food waste is captured in the correct receptacles, and is not incorrectly placed in the residual waste stream. Whilst applicable mainly to residents, elements of the guidance might be transferable to a commercial waste setting. For further details, please visit the WLGA website [here](#)

¹⁶ Formal enforcement strategy under review at Gwynedd Council. Formal enforcement strategy in draft at Monmouthshire County Council

2017/18

What is the unit cost for purchasing the following commercial waste bins for your council?

Council	Bin size	Cost per unit	Bin size	Cost per unit	Bin size	Cost per unit	Bin size	Cost per unit
Blaenau Gwent	1100 litre (m)	£233.66	660 litre (m)	£207.00	360 litre (p)	£34.50	240 litre (p)	£21.65
Caerphilly	1100 litre (m)	£180.00	660 litre (m)	£180.00			240 litre (p)	£17.69
Cardiff			660 litre (m)	£220.00	360 litre (p)	£40.00	240 litre (p)	£17.00
Ceredigion							240 litre (p)	£20.41
Conwy			660 litre (m)	£104.65			240 litre (p)	£25.97
Gwynedd	1100 litre (p)	£145.00	660 litre (p)	£108.74	360 litre (p)	£50.69	240 litre (p)	£16.50
Merthyr Tydfil	1100 litre (m)	£267.00	660 litre (m)	£255.00	360 litre (p)	£42.00	240 litre (p)	£19.00
Monmouthshire	1100 litre (m)	£23.11	660 litre (m)	£17.55	360 litre (p)	£14.71	240 litre (p)	£11.66
Neath Port Talbot	1100 litre (m)	£218.00	660 litre (m)	£207.00	360 litre (p)	£242.00	240 litre (p)	£15.70
Newport	1100 litre (m)	£247.25	660 litre (m)	£251.56	360 litre (p)	£43.84		
Newport Cardboard	1100 litre (m)	£409.73	660 litre (m)	£398.81				
Powys	1100 litre (m)*	£89.18						
Rhondda Cynon Taf	1100 litre (m)	£246.85	660 litre (m)	£236.03			240 litre (p)	£26.80
Swansea	1100 litre (m)	£290.00			360 litre (p)	£50.00		
Swansea	1100 litre (m)*	£195.00						
Torfaen	1100 litre (m)	£116.00					240 litre (p)	£15.30
Wrexham	1100 litre (m)	£80.00	660 litre (p)	£105.00			240 litre (p)	£16.10

Key

m – metal

p – plastic

* – refurbished existing bin

LOCAL AUTHORITY BENCHMARKING

COMMERCIAL RECYCLING AND RESIDUAL WASTE SERVICES

WLGA WASTE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMME



£14.2 MILLION

COMBINED TOTAL EXPENDITURE BY
COUNCILS ON THEIR COMMERCIAL
RESIDUAL WASTE SERVICES IN 2017-18

Figure covers 21 councils

27,589 TONNES

COMBINED TOTAL AMOUNT OF
COMMERCIAL WASTE RECYCLED BY
COUNCILS IN 2017-18

Figure covers 12 councils, with an average
of 2299 tonnes collected per council



£3.1 MILLION

COMBINED TOTAL EXPENDITURE BY
COUNCILS ON THEIR COMMERCIAL
RECYCLING SERVICES IN 2017-18

Figure covers 12 councils

14

NUMBER OF COUNCILS WITH
COMMERCIAL RECYCLING AND RESIDUAL
WASTE SERVICES IN 2017-18

7 other councils have a commercial
residual waste service only



4

NUMBER OF COUNCILS WHO USED
GRANT FUNDING IN 2017-18 ON
THEIR COMMERCIAL RECYCLING
AND RESIDUAL WASTE SERVICES

49%

AVERAGE PERCENTAGE OF COMMERCIAL
WASTE COLLECTED BY COUNCILS IN
2017-18 WHICH WAS RECYCLED

Figure covers 12 councils. Increase on 2016-
17 average percentage of 43%



Evaluation Criteria – Cabinet, Individual Cabinet Member Decisions & Council

Title of Report:	HOUSEHOLD RECYCLING REPORT (PART 1 KERBSIDE PROVISION)
Date decision was made:	20/12/2019
Report Author:	Laura Carter

What will happen as a result of this decision being approved by Cabinet or Council?
<u>What is the desired outcome of the decision?</u> Increased recycling rates.
<u>What effect will the decision have on the public/officers?</u> Behavioural change in terms of the way the public recycle/dispose of their waste.
12 month appraisal Was the desired outcome achieved? What has changed as a result of the decision? Have things improved overall as a result of the decision being taken?

What benchmarks and/or criteria will you use to determine whether the decision has been successfully implemented?
Quarterly and annual recycling rates over 2020/21 compared to 2019/20, followed by subsequent years.

12 month appraisal

Paint a picture of what has happened since the decision was implemented. Give an overview of how you fared against the criteria. What worked well, what didn't work well. The reasons why you might not have achieved the desired level of outcome. Detail the positive outcomes as a direct result of the decision. If something didn't work, why didn't it work and how has that effected implementation.

What is the estimate cost of implementing this decision or, if the decision is designed to save money, what is the proposed saving that the decision will achieve?

Estimated costs of implementation include:

Communications:£25,000

Additional staff to implement kerbside behavioural change programme: £120,000

Compositional analysis £25,000

The costs of implementation will be funded from the capitalisation directive pot.

Dependant on the success of the campaign these costs could be offset by reduced costs of disposal of residual waste and the reduction in fines by not hitting the required recycling rate.

12 month appraisal

Give an overview of whether the decision was implemented within the budget set out in the report or whether the desired amount of savings was realised. If not, give a brief overview of the reasons why and what the actual costs/savings were.

Any other comments

This page is intentionally left blank

SUBJECT:	HOUSEHOLD RECYCLING REPORT (PART 2 HWRC PROVISION)
MEETING:	CABINET
DATE:	20/12/19
DIVISION/WARDS AFFECTED:	ALL

1. PURPOSE:

This report sets out measures that will be necessary with regard to Household Waste Recycling Centre (HWRC) provision in order to achieve national recycling targets, minimise budget increases and provide sustainable waste services going forward. HWRC provision must continually evolve to meet challenging targets, volatile markets and increasing costs. Interventions that reduce waste and increase recycling at the household waste recycling centres are proven to be effective across Wales. Due to the high tonnage throughput at our sites compared to other local authorities these changes will have the potential to deliver a significant positive impact on recycling rates. Rationalising service provision will allow investment in the service and drive up recycling performance.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 2.1 To approve the introduction of further recycling separation by members of the public at household waste recycling centres (HWRCs).
- 2.2 To approve investment in a second re-use shop in Five Lanes through Welsh Government funding.
- 2.3 To rationalise the service provision which includes the closure of Monmouthshire's worst performing site at Usk from 31st March 2020 and introduction of revised opening hours at the three other sites from 1st April 2021.
- 2.4 To commence procurement of the HWRC contract based on the revised service model.

3. KEY ISSUES:

3.1 Overview

Monmouthshire's recycling rate peaked in 2016 at 67% and there has been a slow but steady decline in performance since that point. The UK has seen a plateauing of recycling performance and many Councils have seen reductions in recycling tonnages. The all Wales household recycling rate decreased from 61% in 2017/18 to 60.7% in 2018/19 but there has been substantial investments and interventions across Wales and most local authorities are expecting to meet the 64% target.

Monmouthshire are currently predicting this year's recycling performance between 62.5% and 63.4% this will be largely dependent upon the implementation timescales of the recommendations within this report. This will place Monmouthshire in the lower quartile in performance in Wales and facing potential recycling target fines of between £53,400 and £133,500. Welsh Government have confirmed that they will be fining authorities that fail to meet the 64% target with some of our neighbouring authorities fined in 2018.

Monmouthshire has made a decision not to chase waste for recycling tonnages in order to meet targets and instead tries to ensure that focus is given to reducing waste production wherever possible. Promotions and campaigns to reduce food waste, single use plastics, and using returnable milk bottles impact negatively on recycling tonnages but remain the right thing to do for the waste hierarchy and the environment.

Changes to waste reporting regarding Household Waste Recycling Centre (HWRC) wood waste continue to cause issues for many local authorities in Wales. Wood waste that is pelletised for biomass fuels does not count towards the recycling target and there are very limited markets for board manufacture in South Wales. Substantially increasing waste miles and sending wood to the north of England would increase the recycling figure but incur huge additional cost.

Reduced expenditure at national and local government level on promotional campaigns that enforce positive recycling behaviour coupled with increased scepticism and negative media coverage of recycling will have impacted on public participation at the kerbside.

Public awareness of climate change, the rise in waste specific TV shows like Money for Nothing have impacted positively on the public psyche and more waste is being reused. People are moving away from the thought that HWRCs are tips and dumps and more towards re-use and recycling facilities. Future provision needs to offer a wider variety of recycling and reuse options.

There is a statutory duty under Environmental Protection Act 1990 to provide one Civic Amenity site within a county Council to dispose of bulky items and the site must be open on the weekend unless this period is over Christmas. Over the last five years many local authorities have rationalised service provision and focussed investment in fewer, better quality and higher performing sites. Like Monmouthshire most have reduced opening hours with day closures or seasonal hours.

Almost 50% of all domestic waste produced in Monmouthshire in 2018/19 was taken to the sites as single car/van journeys. This is despite Monmouthshire having full kerbside recycling systems for domestic waste streams and a bulky waste collection service operated by Homemakers. The average throughput across Wales is closer to 30% of domestic waste.

Vehicle restrictions including van and trailer permits were introduced in 2016. This saw a reduction of waste from traders using the sites to dispose of commercial waste. An outright ban of commercial type vehicles was deemed impractical and a registration and permitting system was introduced. The system works well but single use permits for one off visits was also introduced and this has seen tonnages increasing again on sites. It is hoped that advances in automation will make the single visit permit system easier to administer going forward.

The resident permits were introduced in June 2019, every household was issued with a permit to use the sites. This was in response to increasingly high volumes of cross border waste entering the sites following neighbouring authority restrictions on their sites. This has been very successful and overall waste tonnages are predicted to reduce by over 3000 tonnes in 2019 compared to 2018. The predicted financial savings of £180,000 from the 3000 tonne reduction also contained a high percentage of recycling and this has negatively impacted recycling rates.

3.2 Key Issues: Further recycling at household waste recycling centres by members of the public

A growing number of Welsh authorities have introduced compulsory recycling at HWRCs since 2018/19. Black bag sorting stations have appeared in Swansea, Rhondda Cynon Taf, Torfaen and Blaenau Gwent and increased recycling rates of 15-20% at the sites are widely reported. Reducing black bag skips have also allowed for more recycling streams to be separated and hard plastics, mattresses, carpets and other materials are now offered at most of those sites.

Many sites across Wales and the UK are reporting +80% recycling rates compared to Monmouthshire's combined recycling rate of 58% across the four sites as shown in Table 1 below.

	Five Lanes	Llanfoist	Troy	Usk	Total
Residual	3021.89	4288.50	1268.28	680.06	9258.73
Recycle	4622.08	6013.91	1519.99	625.85	12781.83
	7643.97	10302.41	2788.27	1305.91	22040.56
Recycling %	60.47%	58.37%	54.51%	47.92%	57.99%

The recycling rates at the sites are the lowest in Wales and this reduces the positive recycling % being achieved at the kerbside. This is not only due to the high volumes of waste that enter the sites but a lack of capacity at the sites to include additional recycling options.

Welsh Local Government Association benchmarking data highlights issues and the recommendations from 2016/17 included the retendering of the contract with specific recycling targets, rationalisation of facilities to ensure 70%+ recycling and pre/post sorting of blackbags to capture additional recycle.

As can be seen from the WLGA Benchmarking data of HWRC provision below, Monmouthshire is the most expensive service with the lowest recycling rates. This was due to the high cost of operating 4 sites open 70 hours per week compared to neighbouring authorities who only provide the single statutory site. It is also the higher than average % of household waste delivered to the site which meant Monmouthshire had the lowest waste collections cost in 2017/18.

HWRC Sites 15/16 WLGA Benchmarking Data

- *Total net service cost; £32.40 per household.*
- *Ranked 15th lowest cost out of 22, median cost £28.63, lowest cost £13.58.*
- *HWRC sites handled 21,745 tonnes of waste at an average of 528kg per household per annum. (Ranked highest out of 22, median 290kg, highest 528kg). Of this total, 13,695 tonnes was recycled which represents a diversion rate of 63% (Ranked 19th of 22, median 77%, highest 100%).*

HWRC Sites 2017/18 WLGA Benchmarking data

- *Total net service cost; £53.37 per household.*
- *Ranked 22nd lowest out of 22, median cost £30.13, lowest cost £5.58.*
- *HWRC sites handled 16,257 tonnes of waste at an average of 391kg per household per annum. (Ranked 1st highest out of 22, median 221kg, highest 391kg). Of this total, 8,922.05 tonnes was recycled which represents a diversion rate of 54.88%.*

Table 1 shows a slight improvement over 17/18 benchmarked data of 3.11% increase in recycling but also an increase of almost 6000 tonnes of waste. This increase coincided with recycling interventions in neighbouring authorities and the increase in single use van permits.

A trial of mattress recycling will be introduced at the HWRCs early next year, this will need to be followed by hard plastics and carpets. These are high cost recycling materials, typically costing twice that of Energy from Waste treatment. These materials will need to be targeted to meet 70% but can only be offered at Five Lanes and Llanfoist due to capacity and size of Usk and Troy.

Compositional analysis of black bag residual waste going into Usk in Table 2 below is indicative of the issue across the four sites.

Table 2 –Compositional analysis of black bags in Usk HWRC 2019

Food	38%
Textiles	8%
Paper/card	8%
Garden	4%
DIY	3%
Glass	3%
Metal	2%
Other recyclable	1%
Residual	34%

The table shows that making local waste disposal an easy option is not conducive to achieving high recycling rates. It appears that residents are using the site rather than participating in kerbside recycling or adhering to the two black bag limit. Recycled waste at the Usk site has reduced again in 2019 to 45% and is the lowest performing site in Wales.

Black bag sorting as part of a change campaign would increase recycling at the point of delivery in the first instance. Authorities who have successfully implemented these types of intervention have reported that residents pre-sort more waste before coming to the sites and black bag waste reduces substantially. WRAP and the HSE have produced guidance on introducing and operating these types of schemes as the success of early adopters is clear (Appendix 2.1).

Black bag waste sorting is proven to increase recycling on site and offers the potential to increase recycling by 1517 tonnes. This would be equivalent to 6% increased recycling on Monmouthshire sites compared to 15-20% quoted by neighbouring authorities and is evidenced against the WRAP all Wales compositional analysis. If a 20% recycling improvement (based on other local authority data) was achieved, due to the high volume of waste entering our sites this could increase the recycling rate by 9.5% overall. This would meet and exceed the 2024/2025 70% target.

Five Lanes and Llanfoist have ample space to introduce a black bag sorting area. If the other sites accept black bags unsorted there will be a large amount of waste being diverted to Usk and Troy.

Blackbag sorting will be impossible to implement at Usk due to the size of the site and lack of recycling options there. It will be difficult at Mitchel Troy but by reducing black bag capacity there are a greater number of options available for improved recycling options. Sorting at Troy is likely to reduce throughput and potentially reopening an additional day by reinvesting money from the Usk facility would resolve this.

3.3 Investment in additional re-use shop at Five Lanes

The re-use shop in Llanfoist is an overwhelming success with residents and traders and is providing a net surplus profit for investing in climate change emergency projects. A second facility in the south of the county could be equally successful and provide additional income generation opportunities as well as reducing waste and increasing reuse.

Capital funding is being sought from Welsh Government to invest in these facilities as part of the circular economy.

3.4 Rationalisation of HWRC provision

3.4.1 Site Usage

Site usage was monitored during June 2019 and is shown below for Mitchel Troy, Five lanes, and Llanfoist. Usk wasn't included but tonnage data would suggest Usk visits in June would have been less than half of those into Troy.

Mitchel troy	Total number of entrants in June:					7184			
Average	Tuesday	Wednesday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday				
8am - 9am	30	16	24	24	25		Average per day	342.0952	
9am - 10am	26	25	37	49	37				
10am - 11am	30	33	42	38	45				
11am - 12pm	42	30	35	49	52				
12pm - 1pm	30	35	34	49	37				
1pm - 2pm	24	25	20	41	50				
2pm - 3pm	30	36	35	37	43				
3pm - 4pm	32	30	28	41	42				
4pm - 5pm	21	24	18	36	27				
5pm - 6pm	14	20	19	23	18				
Average Total:	277	274	292	387	375				
Five Lanes	Total entrants in June:						9736		
Average	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday			
8am - 9am	20	17	20	22	38	34		389.4533	
9am - 10am	38	27	33	43	43	39			
10am - 11am	41	39	42	50	42	56			
11am - 12pm	39	40	37	36	44	61			
12pm - 1pm	27	36	30	33	45	60			
1pm - 2pm	41	29	39	50	48	49			
2pm - 3pm	46	42	38	53	47	47			
3pm - 4pm	35	30	32	45	42	49			
4pm - 5pm	33	33	28	40	41	38			
5pm - 6pm	21	20	18	25	19	17			
Average Total:	339	311	314	397	407	451			
Llanfoist	Total entrants in June:						16598		
Average	Monday	Tuesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday			
8am - 9am	28	31	76	50	49	35		663.92	
9am - 10am	42	53	98	70	63	63			
10am - 11am	40	65	97	81	76	108			
11am - 12pm	41	50	102	81	82	125			
12pm - 1pm	28	57	85	72	81	131			
1pm - 2pm	41	42	85	69	72	116			
2pm - 3pm	37	42	83	69	71	91			
3pm - 4pm	33	43	75	56	59	81			
4pm - 5pm	27	32	59	60	64	58			
5pm - 6pm	21	22	37	29	36	30			
Average Total:	338	436	796	636	654	839			

3.4.2 Black Bag Sorting infrastructure

The introduction of black bag sorting across the Monmouthshire HWRCs will require rationalisation of the sites as the Usk facility cannot and is not suitable for such a service change.

3.4.3 Infrastructure

Both Mitchel Troy and Usk require funding to improve infrastructure at the sites.

Mitchel Troy

Investment in Mitchel Troy is being investigated and external advisers Eunomia have been commissioned to identify options of moving the HWRC site from its existing position into the lower site which is currently occupied by the operational waste and grounds departments as a depot.

The lower area is substantially larger and could house a suitable modern facility that allows skips to be exchanged without site closures and provide a wider range of recycling options. This would require capital investment but would provide a long term solution and give Monmouthshire better facilities in more densely populated areas.

Usk

The Usk site does not meet current best practice guidelines due to the steps and gantries that are used at the site. The gantries make the site unsuitable for disabled or infirm residents and poor lighting of the gantries leads to complaints and potential slips, trips and falls.

Lighting and electrics on site need investment and recent power surges have knocked out lighting in the St Maryport Carpark several times in November.

The loss of 18 car park spaces improved access and egress for the large vehicles but issues with traversing through a busy carpark with a 44t vehicle remains a substantial risk.

A review of service provision based on site use, tonnages and capacity to improve carried out by Eunomia in 2017 (Appendix 2.2) clearly identifies the need for further investments in Usk and Troy with particular concerns regarding drainage and Health and Safety at Usk. Even with investment in the drainage required to meet NRW standards, investment in gantries, surfacing and lighting improvements estimated at over £30,000 the site would still be the lowest performing recycling centre in Wales due to the capacity constraints that the site presents.

A reduction from 4 sites to 3, with the closure of the Usk facility is recommended with investment in the Mitchel Troy facility moving forward. The closure of the Usk HWRC would also mean additional capacity on the skip exchange vehicles to provide a full clearance of skips on a single closure day which would also benefit the operation at Mitchel Troy.

3.5 Tendering for the HWRC and Transfer Stations

The existing Dragon Waste contract has been operational since 1992 and needs to be retendered. Viridor have worked with the Council in this partnership and have been instrumental in increasing recycling on sites and reducing operational costs despite the original contract being based on landfill payments.

Cabinet agreed to retender the service in 2016 and soft market testing was carried out with a good level of market interest. It was clear from the market that clarity of service provision in the tender documentation was very important. The tendering process was due in 2017 but changes to the service provision as a result of the MTFP budget processes including day closures, rationalisation, household permits and profit sharing mechanisms meant we were unable to give absolute clarity of required service. Ambiguity in tenders can lead to risk pricing, legal challenges or low numbers of tenders.

Viridor have agreed to reduce the management of sites fee by £40,000 with no indexation of contract. This is on the understanding that the contract will be retendered during 2020 and the existing contract having been extended until March 31st 2021

Officers have reviewed the costs and identified options for insourcing. This would give the Council flexibility in service provision going forward but the recent crashes in the recycling market have identified the wider risks of predicating running costs against income generation from recycling. Monmouthshire's total tonnages are very small and the buying and selling power of larger waste management companies offer far less risk in volatile markets.

Within the tender documentation options for the tender process will include seasonal opening hours with shorter opening hours during the winter as a bid back item from tenderers. For example, Minimum 40 hrs per week in the summer and 30 hrs in the winter i.e. 10am – 6pm summer/ 10am to 4pm winter. Other mechanisms for cost and risk sharing for recycling income will be included. A decision on the number of facilities that will be operating across the County must be specified and included as part of the tender and is crucial at this stage.

4. OPTIONS APPRAISAL

Restricting the quantity of black bags allowed per visit is an approach taken by Newport Council. Their maximum of 4 black bags per visit is the equivalent of a fortnights waste if the collections were missed. The difficulty with this approach is that residents often make several visits per day when clearing out attics and sheds and each visit would allow 4 unsorted black bags to be deposited. Many residents use the sites on a daily/weekly basis and limits are unlikely to be effective.

Recycling only facilities were looked at as options for Mitchel Troy and Usk but the relatively low tonnages through the sites would not justify the costs of managing the facilities. The 625 tonne recycling throughput at Usk would equate to a HWRC staff cost £115 per tonne compared to £10 per tonne in Llanfoist. Over 60% of the black bag contents, being disposed at Usk, could easily be recycled at the kerbside.

Insourcing the services has been fully investigated and remains an option dependant on the final tender costs received and the prevailing risks associated with volatility of recycling markets. The flexibility benefits in the Council managing the sites would be reduced if officers are able to negotiate favourable service and variation of provision terms with tenderers but this is not guaranteed.

5. EVALUATION CRITERIA

An evaluation assessment has been included at Appendix 6 for future evaluation of whether the decision has been successfully implemented will be evidenced through increased recycling tonnages.

6. REASONS:

The recycling targets set out by Welsh Government are extremely challenging. It is recognised that increasing recycling can only be achieved by reducing easy options for waste disposal.

The HWRCs in Monmouthshire are key to increasing overall recycling rates due to the higher than average volumes of waste that enter the sites. Diverting some of this waste into the domestic kerbside recycling collections will benefit the climate change emergency work with fewer car journeys. Segregating black bags on site will change behaviour and increase recycling.

The costs of providing four recycling sites across the county places huge budgetary constraints on the waste section. A review of service provision based on site use, tonnages and capacity to improve carried out by Eunomia in 2017 (Appendix 2.2) clearly identifies the need for further investments in Usk and Troy with particular concerns regarding drainage and Health and Safety.

7. RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS:

Black bag sorting on site at the lowest predictions could provide a net surplus of cashable savings of £27,000 and increase overall recycling by 3.18%. There are one off staff and communications and marketing costs associated with the roll out of the changes in the order of £115,000 that would be provided by the Capital programme if applications for grant funding support are unsuccessful. Posts would be fixed term and include additional recycling wardens and project manager to support the procurement process.

An additional re-use shop at Five Lanes is dependant Welsh Government funding. If successful, the income generation and subsequent profit should be invested in climate change emergency projects.

The closure of Usk would provide a cashable saving of £40,000 in reduced management fees and at least £30,000 unbudgeted costs in reviewing the drainage and upgrading lights, gantries and surfacing.

The renegotiated contract with Viridor will provide a cashable saving of £40,000 and equally important does not put the Council at risk of indexation on contract.

Retendering the HWRC and Transfer stations will need resources from legal, finance and procurement. At this stage the financial costs are unknown but it is anticipated that a like for like service provision would increase costs for management. Greater flexibility at the contract negotiation stage over opening hours and risk share for recycle will be more favourable to the market and will provide the most economically advantageous tender position for MCC. The procurement of a 10 year contract with an estimated value of £15m and complex negotiations are likely to need external legal and financial support estimated at £100,000 also from the Capital programme.

8. WELLBEING OF FUTURE GENERATIONS IMPLICATIONS (INCORPORATING EQUALITIES, SUSTAINABILITY, SAFEGUARDING AND CORPORATE PARENTING):

- 8.1 The changes to the services proposed or to be considered further as a consequence of this report have significant positive contributions to make to the Wellbeing Goals. In particular it has strong benefits for a Prosperous Wales, by supporting the ongoing development of a low carbon economy. There is also potential to contribute to Cohesive Communities, by working collaboratively and in partnership with our communities to reduce the impact that waste has upon our communities. There are no negative impacts on the Well-being Goals.
- 8.2 There are no significant positive or negative impacts on the protected characteristics, safeguarding or corporate parenting. The principles of Long term, Prevention, Integration, Collaboration and Involvement have been used throughout the development of these proposals (see Appendix 6).

9. CONSULTEES:

Cabinet Member
Strong Communities Select
Soft market testing of the Market
All Member waste awareness days

10. BACKGROUND PAPERS:

WLGA Benchmarking Finance Data 2015/16 and 2017/18
Eunomia Study into Monmouthshire County Council HWRC provision
WRAP and HSE – Black bag sorting guidance

11. AUTHOR: Carl Touhig

12. CONTACT DETAILS:

Tel: 07580362121

E-mail: carltouhig@monmouthshire.gov.uk

Monmouthshire HWRC Compliance and Health & Safety Review



A high-level review of the HWRC network across Monmouthshire, with recommendations on measures that could be adopted to improve health & safety and permit compliance.

WRAP's vision is a world in which resources are used sustainably.

Our mission is to accelerate the move to a sustainable resource-efficient economy through re-inventing how we design, produce and sell products; re-thinking how we use and consume products; and re-defining what is possible through re-use and recycling.

Find out more at www.wrapcymru.org.uk

Document reference (please use this reference when citing WRAP's work):
[WRAP, 2019, Monmouthshire HWRC Compliance and H&S Review, Prepared by Eunomia Research & Consulting Ltd.]

Written by: Emma How and Neil Greenhalgh



Front cover photography: Usk HWRC Site, January 2019

While we have taken reasonable steps to ensure this report is accurate, WRAP does not accept liability for any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred or arising from reliance on this report. Readers are responsible for assessing the accuracy and conclusions of the content of this report. Quotations and case studies have been drawn from the public domain, with permissions sought where practicable. This report does not represent endorsement of the examples used and has not been endorsed by the organisations and individuals featured within it. This material is subject to copyright. You can copy it free of charge and may use excerpts from it provided they are not used in a misleading context and you must identify the source of the material and acknowledge WRAP's copyright. You must not use this report or material from it to endorse or suggest WRAP has endorsed a commercial product or service. For more details please see WRAP's terms and conditions on our website at www.wrap.org.uk

Contents

1.0	Introduction	6
2.0	Background	7
2.1	Objective.....	7
2.2	Overall Structure of the Report	7
3.0	Five Lanes HWRC	8
3.1	Methodology.....	8
3.1.1	Site Visit.....	8
3.1.2	Data Gathering	8
3.1.3	Report	9
3.2	Traffic Assessment	9
3.2.1	Access to the Site	9
3.2.2	Site Description.....	10
3.2.3	Vehicle Movements	12
3.3	Operational H&S Review	15
3.3.1	Location	15
3.3.2	Access Road	15
3.3.3	Opening Times	15
3.3.4	Staffing	15
3.3.5	Site Activities	15
3.3.6	Tonnage throughput	15
3.3.7	Neighbours.....	16
3.3.8	Traffic Separation	16
3.3.9	Dust, Noise & Odour	16
3.3.10	Site Surface.....	16
3.3.11	Site Drainage.....	16
3.3.12	User Pedestrian and Vehicle Movements	16
3.3.13	General Site House Keeping	17
3.3.14	Site Signage	17
3.3.15	Containers and Storage Areas	17
3.4	Conclusions	17
3.5	Recommendations.....	17
4.0	Llanfoist HWRC.....	18
4.1	Methodology	18
4.1.1	Site Visit.....	18
4.1.2	Data Gathering	18
4.1.3	Report.....	19
4.2	Traffic Assessment	19
4.2.1	Access to the Site	19
4.2.2	Site Description.....	21
4.2.3	Vehicle Movements	23
4.3	Operational H&S Review	26
4.3.1	Location	26
4.3.2	Access Road	27
4.3.3	Opening Times	27
4.3.4	Staffing	27
4.3.5	Site Activities	27
4.3.6	Tonnage throughput	27
4.3.7	Neighbours.....	28
4.3.8	Traffic Separation	28
4.3.9	Dust, Noise & Odour	28

	4.3.10 Site Surface	28
	4.3.11 Site Drainage.....	28
	4.3.12 User Pedestrian and Vehicle Movements	28
	4.3.13 General Site House Keeping	29
	4.3.14 Site Signage	29
	4.3.15 Containers and Storage Areas	29
4.4	Conclusions	29
4.5	Recommendations.....	29
5.0	Mitchel Troy HWRC.....	30
	5.1.1 Site Visit.....	30
	5.1.2 Data Gathering	30
	5.1.3 Report.....	31
5.2	Traffic Assessment	31
	5.2.1 Access to the Site	31
	5.2.2 Site Description.....	32
	5.2.3 Vehicle Movements	32
5.3	Operational H&S Review	36
	5.3.1 Location	36
	5.3.2 Access Road	36
	5.3.3 Opening Times	36
	5.3.4 Staffing	36
	5.3.5 Site Activities	37
	5.3.6 Tonnage throughput	37
	5.3.7 Neighbours.....	38
	5.3.8 Traffic Separation	38
	5.3.9 Dust, Noise & Odour	38
	5.3.10 Site Surface.....	38
	5.3.11 Site Drainage.....	38
	5.3.12 User Pedestrian and Vehicle Movements	38
	5.3.13 General Site House Keeping	39
	5.3.14 Site Signage	39
	5.3.15 Containers and Storage Areas	39
5.4	Conclusions	39
5.5	Recommendations.....	39
6.0	Usk HWRC	40
	6.1.1 Site Visit.....	40
	6.1.2 Data Gathering	40
	6.1.3 Report.....	41
6.2	Traffic Assessment	41
	6.2.1 Access to the Site	41
	6.2.2 Site Description.....	43
	6.2.3 Vehicle Movements	44
6.3	Operational H&S Review	45
	6.3.1 Location	45
	6.3.2 Access Road	46
	6.3.3 Opening Times	46
	6.3.4 Staffing	46
	6.3.5 Site Activities	46
	6.3.6 Tonnage throughput	46
	6.3.7 Neighbours.....	47
	6.3.8 Traffic Separation	47
	6.3.9 Dust, Noise & Odour	48
	6.3.10 Site Surface.....	48
	6.3.11 Site Drainage.....	49

6.3.12	User Pedestrian and Vehicle Movements	50
6.3.13	General Site House Keeping	50
6.3.14	Site Signage	50
6.3.15	Containers and Storage Areas	50
6.4	Conclusions	50
6.5	Recommendations.....	50

Figures

Figure 1:	Locations of HWRC Sites across Monmouthshire	6
Figure 2:	Overview of Five Lane HWRC and WTS Site showing site access road (Google Maps 08/02/2019).....	9
Figure 3:	Five Lanes Site Entrance Gate and Site Information Boards (E.How 31/02/2019) .	10
Figure 4:	Five Lanes HWRC Site Safety Plan (Viridor, FLN 2000).....	11
Figure 5:	Main site entrance, site office, staff parking and HWRC entry/exit (E. How 31/02/2019).....	12
Figure 6:	Staff Only Area.....	13
Figure 7:	Raised Section of The HWRC Public Area showing parallel parking bays and one way system. (E. How 31/02/2019).....	14
Figure 8:	Lower Section of The HWRC Public Area showing parallel parking bays and one way system. (E. How 31/02/2019)	14
Figure 9:	Overview of Llanfoist HWRC and WTS Site showing site access road (Google Maps 08/02/2019).....	19
Figure 10:	Llanfoist HWRC Public Entrance showing Site Sign and Traffic Information (E.How 31/02/2019).....	20
Figure 11:	Public Exit from the Llanfoist HWRC (E.How 31/02/2019)	20
Figure 12:	Separate Llanfoist WTS and HWRC Service Entrance / Exit (E.How 31/02/2019).	21
Figure 13:	Llanfoist Site Survey Plan (LLA001) (Viridor)	22
Figure 14:	WTS Area (Free Map Tools).....	23
Figure 15:	Main User Area Showing Parking Bays (E.How 31/02/2019)	24
Figure 16:	User Parking and Pedestrian Walkway (E.How 31/02/2019)	24
Figure 17:	Disabled User Parking (E.How 31/02/2019)	25
Figure 18:	Pedestrian Access to Recycling Containers (E.How 31/02/2019)	25
Figure 19:	Central Covered Area	26
Figure 20:	Overview of Mitchel Troy HWRC showing site access road (Google Maps 11/02/2019).....	31
Figure 21;	Top Entrance Gate (E.How 31/01/2019).....	32
Figure 22:	Mitchel Troy HWRC Site Safety Plan (Viridor TRO 2000)	34
Figure 23:	User vehicles Parked in front of the Roller-Packer machine (to the right) (E.How 31/01/2019).....	35
Figure 24:	Roller-packer Machine Located in the Centre Service Area (E.How 31/01/2019) .	35
Figure 25:	User Vehicles Parked in Parallel Bays and Dedicated Pedestrian Walkway (E.How 31/01/2019).....	36
Figure 26:	Location of Usk HWRC (Blue star)	41
Figure 27:	External Site Gates looking towards the public car-park. (E.How 31/01/2019)	42
Figure 28:	Usk Site Pedestrian Access to the Permitted Area	42
Figure 29:	Usk HWRC Site Plan.....	43
Figure 30:	Containers Accessed via Stepped Metal Gantries (E.How 31/01/2019)	44
Figure 31:	Marked Parking Bays in the Additional Operational Area	45
Figure 32:	Usk Site Viridor Plan (USK 2000).....	48
Figure 33:	Area within the Designated Parking Area that require Resurfacing.....	49

Tables

Table 1:	Tonnage Throughput 2017/18	15
----------	----------------------------------	----

Table 2: Tonnage Throughput 2017/18	27
Table 3: Tonnage Throughput 2017/18	37
Table 4: Tonnage Throughput 2017/18	46

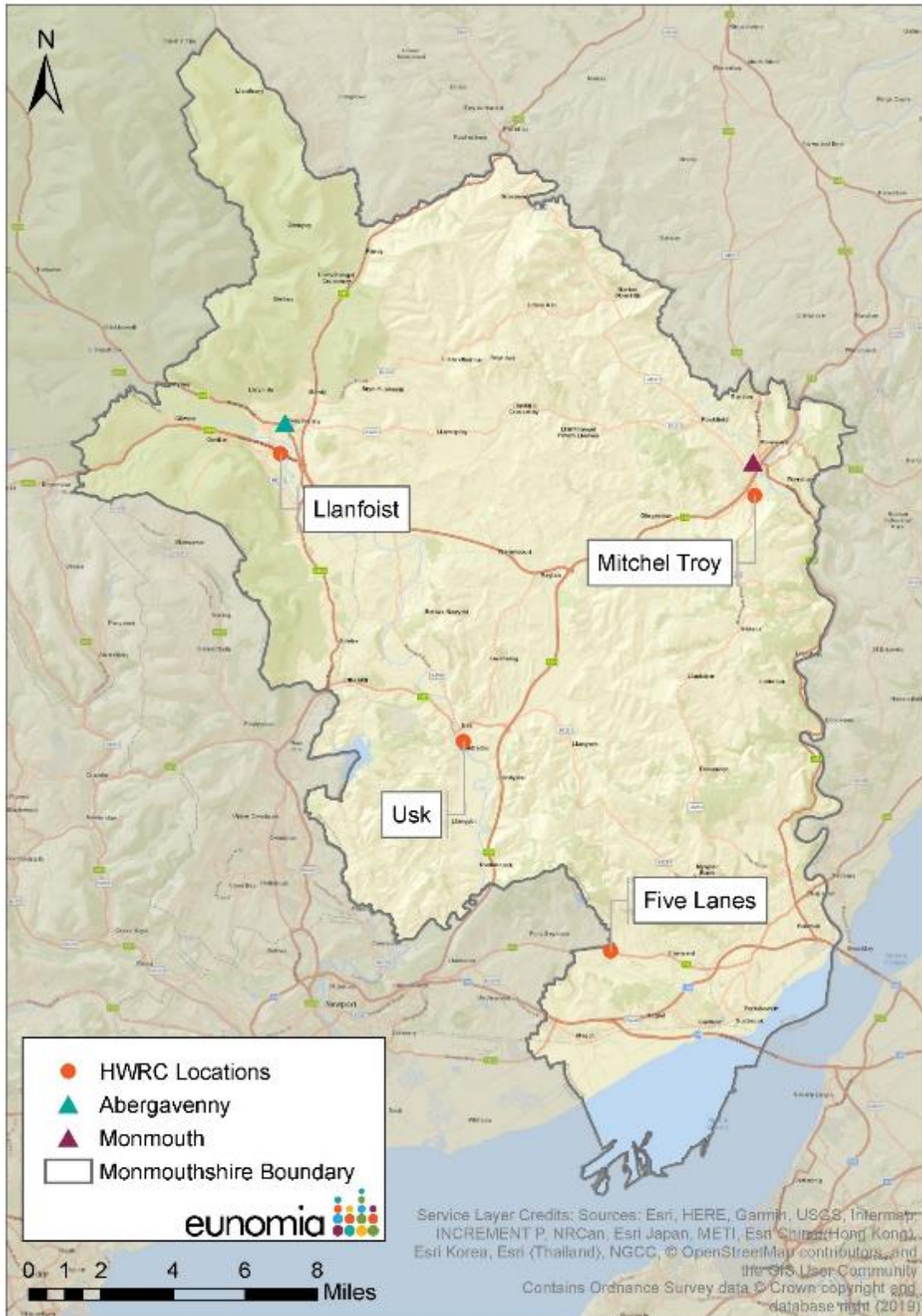
Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank staff at Monmouthshire County Council and Viridor for their assistance in compiling this report.

1.0 Introduction

Eunomia was commissioned in January 2019 by WRAP Cymru to undertake a compliance and health and safety review of the two Household Waste & Recycling Centres (HWRCs) in Monmouthshire at Usk and Mitchell Troy with a high-level review of the remaining two HWRC sites at Five Lanes and Llanfoist to provide context to the work. Figure 1 shows the locations of the four HWRC within the County.

Figure 1: Locations of HWRC Sites across Monmouthshire



2.0 Background

The HWRC sites at Mitchel Troy and Usk are both small and operationally difficult with the site at Usk raising particular concerns regarding the use of gantries to access the larger waste containers and waste containers being changed over using the adjacent public car park.

The site at Usk is well used by the local population but has the smallest through-put at 8% of the total HWRC throughput for the County and has the lowest recycling rate at below 50%; many householders use the site for the deposit of small amounts of residual waste. The site at Troy is larger (throughput of 17% of total HWRC tonnage) and has adjacent land which may be suitable for expansion/relocation. All sites are run by Dragon Waste a co-owned Viridor and Monmouthshire Borough Council organisation.

In addition, and in order to provide context to the reviews at the Usk and Mitchel Troy HWRCs, a review of the remaining HWRC sites at Five Lanes and Llanfoist was also undertaken.

2.1 Objective

The objective of the work is to provide Monmouthshire CC with a report which contains:

High-level compliance and Health & Safety reviews of the HWRC sites at:

- Five Lanes, Llanvaches, NP6 4AY; and
- Llanfoist, Heads of the Valleys Road (access via Merthyr Road), Llanfoist, Abergavenny, NP7 9AQ.

And more in depth compliance and Health & Safety reviews for the HWRC sites at:

- Mitchel Troy – Off the B4293, Mitchel Troy, Monmouth, NP25 4HX; and
- Usk – Maryport Street Car Park, NP15 1A

2.2 Overall Structure of the Report

The report is structured such that the review of each site can be read as a standalone document.

The report presented here consists of four standalone sections, one for each HWRC site. Each section provides a Health and Safety review of the current operation of the site commenting on site practices, the general operation of the site including the layout, signage, staffing levels and the interaction between the public, contractors, and trade users (where present) of the site.

Included is a basic appraisal of the traffic flows and current routing of vehicles within the public areas of the site, and an appraisal of the general layout of the site paying particular attention to the arrangement of the recycling, reuse and residual waste areas. The general conditions on the site are also commented on.

Together with the observations made during each site visit, each assessment provides a number of potential learning points and recommendations which the council should take into account as it considers the future options for HWRC provision across the county.

3.0 Five Lanes HWRC

3.1 Methodology

3.1.1 Site Visit

A site visit was conducted on the 31st of January 2019 between 9:30am and 11:00am by Emma How, Specialist Technical Advisor, Eunomia Research & Consulting to assess the site in terms of site Operational Health and Safety (OH&S) systems and practices. Emma was accompanied by Anne Tucker (Waste Data Flow Manager, Monmouthshire County Council); and Rhys Lloyd (HWRC Supervisor, Viridor).

As a part of the site visit conversations were conducted with relevant staff to understand issues relevant to the site, and to understand what operational changes might already be being considered going forwards.

Observations were made which, where possible, included:

- how householders use the site;
- material deposit, storage and dispatch;
- use of plant and equipment;
- how traffic and plant movements are managed.

The site visit also took into account site related activities outside of the permitted boundary such as:

- traffic/pedestrian movements;
- site access (user and service vehicles); and
- how traffic / pedestrian movements are managed.

3.1.2 Data Gathering

The observational information gathered during the site visit was assessed alongside a desktop review of the information provided by the Council and Viridor. Based on initial discussions with the Council at the project inception meeting, the information provided for the Five Lanes HWRC site included:

- Five Lanes HWRC Site Environmental and Emergency Plan (FLN 2999);
- Five Lanes HWRC Site Safety Plan (FLN 2000);
- Five Lanes Transfer Station Site Lease Plan (FLNTS001);
- Five Lanes Quarry, Caerwent – Revised plans incl. gate;
- Five Lanes TS Site Drainage & Ducts (FL/01/016);
- Five Lanes Transfer Station Risk Assessment (which includes assessment of HWRC provisions); and
- Five Lanes TS Setting Out and Contractor's Area (FL/01/08);
- Five Lanes Environmental Permit:
 - Transfer Station Waste Disposal Licence, Five Lanes Quarry, Caerwent (PHD/JLR/10th December, 1992. TS/WDL/5LANE);
 - WP3599FY V002 Variation Notice; and
 - WP3599FY V008

On-site observations made during the site visit were considered in the light of current best practise on HWRC operations and safety and in the context of the site characteristics (physical and operational constraints)¹. Best practice characteristics of other sites were compared to the notes and photographs taken during the site visit.

¹ WASTE 26 – Managing Health & Safety at Civic Amenity Sites – Issue 1 2015; <https://wishforum.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/02/WASTE-26-.pdf>

A key element of site safety is the management of the pedestrian movements and traffic flows in relation to site patrons both public and commercial, along with the movement of large vehicles and site plant. The interaction between all of these was observed and reviewed, and has been commented upon.

All of the on-site operations including the handling of materials by the public and site staff, plant and equipment operation, and arrangements for the removal of materials were assessed for their operational health & safety implications. Where possible this was done by direct observation however time constraints meant that much of the information relating to plant and equipment operation was obtained via interviews with staff.

3.1.3 Report

The intention of this report is to provide a document which draws together the elements of the project - the site visit and review of available documents – to provide a number of potential learning points and recommendations which the council should take into account as it considers the future options for HWRC provision across the county.

3.2 Traffic Assessment

3.2.1 Access to the Site

The HWRC has good access from the highway (A48), Figure 2 shows the site and its access road in relation to the A48. Access is via a dedicated private gated access road which also serves the WTS (Figure 3). The access road is shared between traffic using the HWRC (cars, trailers and light vans) and that using the WTS (HGVs). During the time of the site assessment the site was quiet with no traffic queuing to enter the site. However, it is understood that at times when the HWRC is most busy site staff are deployed to manage HWRC user traffic on the access road to enable traffic to access the site safely. The access road is sufficiently long that traffic accessing the site has not queued onto the A48.

Figure 2: Overview of Five Lane HWRC and WTS Site showing site access road (Google Maps 08/02/2019)



Figure 3: Five Lanes Site Entrance Gate and Site Information Boards (E.How 31/02/2019)

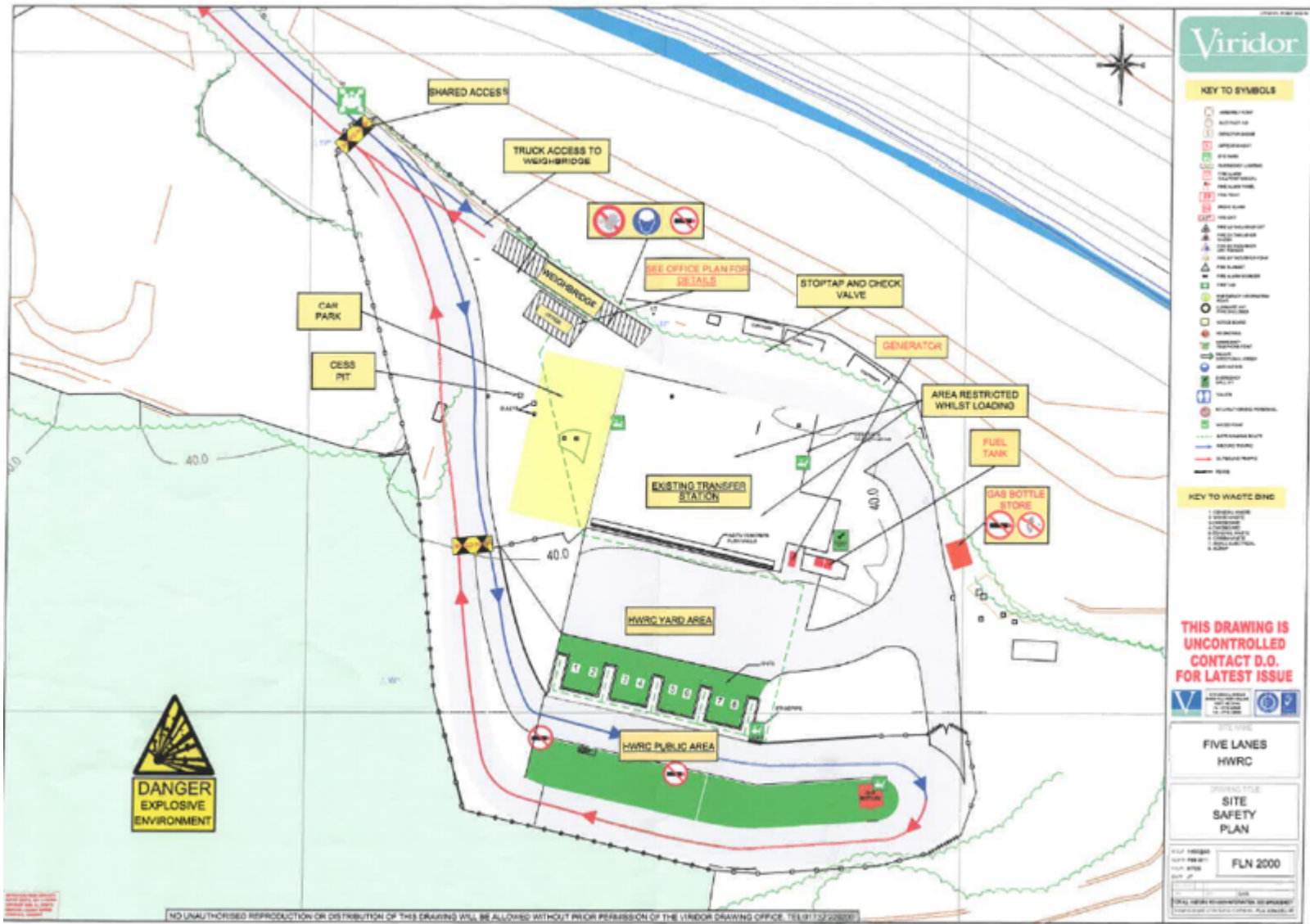


3.2.2 Site Description

Figure 4 (Viridor Site Safety Plan FLN 2000) shows the current layout and path of traffic on the site.

The site consists of a Waste Transfer Station area which includes site office and weighbridge, waste storage shed, staff parking, and loading yard located in the northern side of the site and the Household Waste Recycling Centre which consists of a HWRC Yard Area and HWRC Public Area and is located to the south of the site. A former landfill is located at the west of the site whilst an area of unmade ground on the eastern side of the site is currently used for empty container storage. The HWRC is of split-level design.

Figure 4: Five Lanes HWRC Site Safety Plan (Viridor, FLN 2000)



Page 436

3.2.3 Vehicle Movements

The most hazardous activity on HWRC sites is the movement of vehicles in the proximity of pedestrians. Of all vehicle movements, reversing is the most hazardous. During the visit HWRC traffic flows were observed at first hand.

The HWRC benefits from a dedicated one-way system. Figure 4Figure 5 shows in-bound traffic flows in blue whilst out-bound traffic flows are shown in red.

HWRC and WTS traffic enter the site via a share access then separate by the site office and weighbridge with WTS traffic continuing to the left of the building across the weighbridge and HWRC traffic passing to the right-hand side of the building, past the staff parking area and HWRC Yard Area before continuing up a access ramp to the HWRC Public Area. Figure 5 shows the main site entrance (left of the picture), the site office (green cabin), staff parking and entry/exit roads to/from the HWRC Public Area from the bottom of the access ramp to the HWRC Public Area.

Figure 5: Main site entrance, site office, staff parking and HWRC entry/exit (E. How 31/02/2019)



The HWRC is of split-level design with separate public and operational areas. On entry to the HRWC Public Area users are able to park to unload their vehicles into eight roll-on roll-off 40 cubic yard open top containers. These containers are provided for the deposit of wood (x2), small electricals, general waste (x2), garden waste, cardboard and scrap metal. Public access to these containers is by gated walkways of integrated construction with asphalt surfacing. Once a container is full a member of site staff closes and locks the walkway gate and directs site users to alternative containers whilst the container is changed over from within the HWRC Yard Area.

A designated crossing point is provided for to enable access to a small cordoned off area of the lower part of the site which is accessed via a flight of concrete steps. This area is marked by suitable signage as Staff Only. Site staff take smaller items such as waste oils, batteries and textiles from site users and separate them into appropriate containers within this area (Figure 6). This area of the site is cordoned off using movable plastic barriers along its lower boundary to prevent users from accessing the area themselves however the cordon is not sufficient to prevent users accessing the area.

Figure 6: Staff Only Area



Continuing down the ramp past the Scrap Metal container users turn right on to the lower area of the HWRC Public Area where a range of site level bins and containers are provided for users to deposit materials.

Suitable specialist containers are provided for the storage of gas bottles; TVs and monitors; oils; automotive batteries; plasterboard; water-based paints and fluorescent lamps. It is understood from interview with the site supervisor that in order to service these containers site staff deploy temporary traffic management (cones and a chain) at the top of the outgoing ramp to prevent site users from accessing the lower area of the site until the operation has been completed.

Designated parallel parking bays of sufficient length are provided on both the raised (Figure 7) and lower sections (Figure 8) of the site to enable users to park and unload their materials into the designated containers. The use of parallel parking bays reduces the need for site users to reverse their vehicles as they travel around the site.

Figure 7: Raised Section of The HWRC Public Area showing parallel parking bays and one way system. (E. How 31/02/2019)



Figure 8: Lower Section of The HWRC Public Area showing parallel parking bays and one way system. (E. How 31/02/2019)



Users exit the HWRC via the one-way system and re-join the shared access with the WTS traffic just to the left of the site office/weighbridge before exiting the site via the access road

on to the A48. A 5mph speed limit is in force on the site with signs located at strategic points on site and at the site entrance and are located at a height that ensures that they are not obscured by traffic.

3.3 Operational H&S Review

3.3.1 Location

The HWRC is co-located with the Five Lanes Waste Transfer Station (WTS). The site (HWRC and WTS) is located to the north west of Caldicot on the A48. The total area of the site is 0.76 hectares.

3.3.2 Access Road

Metalled roadway with good drainage on approach to site. The road is quiet road leading to site entrance road is quiet as it only serves the Five Lanes HWRC and WTS. There is good allowance for vehicles to enter site without impeding A48 main road.

3.3.3 Opening Times

Five Lanes HWRC is currently operational between 0800 and 1800 7 days a week and closed on Christmas Day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day.

3.3.4 Staffing

The HWRC public area is staffed by two operatives at all times. These staff members assist the public in using the HWRC and control user traffic movements. Additional staff are deployed in the WTS (plant operator) and Site Office (weighbridge operator and admin); there is a Site Supervisor who has overall responsibility for the site.

3.3.5 Site Activities

There is separation and bulking of materials but no processing. The site accepts trade waste and trade recyclables at the WTS only. There is an operational weighbridge on the site and all site activities are carried out within the permit boundary.

3.3.6 Tonnage throughput

The current HWRC tonnage throughput for the year 2017/18 is provided in Table 1.

Table 1: Tonnage Throughput 2017/18

Stream	Tonnes
Recycling	
Automotive batteries	9
Card	109
Mixed cans	2
Mixed glass	39
Other Scrap metal	247
Paper	46
Plastics	2
Textiles & footwear	
Mineral Oil	1
Mixed tyres	
Paint	2
Plasterboard	80
Vegetable Oil	1

Stream	Tonnes
WEEE - TVs & Monitors	30
WEEE - Fluorescent tubes and other light bulbs	0
WEEE - Fridges & Freezers	51
WEEE - Large Domestic App	42
WEEE - Small Domestic App	125
Wood	760
Green garden waste only	1,421
Rubble	1,001
Sub Total	3,967
Re-Use	
Gas bottles	4
Textiles & footwear	41
Books	6
Sub Total	51
Residual	
Civic amenity sites waste : Household	1,921
Sub Total	1,921
Total	5,939
Re-use & Recycling Rate (Including plasterboard & rubble)	68%
% residual	32%

3.3.7 Neighbours

The site is in a rural location with no immediate neighbours.

3.3.8 Traffic Separation

Traffic separation is currently in place on the site. There is segregation of HWRC user vehicle from HWRC service vehicles via the split-level design and also via traffic management procedures currently in operation to enable container servicing on the lower public area of the site.

3.3.9 Dust, Noise & Odour

No dust or odour problems were observed.

3.3.10 Site Surface

The vehicular and pedestrian areas of the site are either laid to asphalt (road way and lower public area) or concrete (container access walk ways in the upper public area). No pot-holes or areas of concern were noted.

3.3.11 Site Drainage

Drainage was not observed to be an issue on the site. Review of the site drainage plan indicates that suitable and sufficient drainage is in place on the site.

3.3.12 User Pedestrian and Vehicle Movements

Road markings including directional arrows, no-entry, exit and parking bays are well defined meaning that users are able to easily navigate the site safely.

Pedestrians and users vehicles were not adequately separated in the two main areas of the site – there were no barriers between pedestrians and users vehicles. **Consideration**

should be given to the installation of barriers or bollard to separate the pedestrian walk-way from the parking bays as is provided at the Llanfoist HWRC.

3.3.13 General Site House Keeping

The site was clean and tidy with no windblown litter observed on verges, boundary fencing or under/behind containers.

3.3.14 Site Signage

Both off-site and on-site signage was observed to be clear, in good condition and at an appropriate height so that it was not obscured by traffic.

3.3.15 Containers and Storage Areas

Various containers are provided for the deposit of a range of materials. All containers were observed to be in good serviceable condition.

A storage area for large domestic appliances was provided which was observed to be in a tidy state.

3.4 Conclusions

The site is a well-managed modern HWRC site which was observed to be serving the needs of users whilst providing a safe environment for both users and site staff.

The aspects of the site that have the potential to have a negative impact on the Health and Safety on-site are:

- Site users gaining access to the Staff Only restricted area of the site – more likely at busy times when the site operatives may be busy with other site users;
- Site users gaining access, either on foot or driving, to the lower section of the site, by circumventing the traffic management arrangements (cones and chain) whilst containers in that area are being serviced; and
- Users of the HWRC being required to sharing access to the site with large vehicles using the WTS.

3.5 Recommendations

- Although no reports of users circumventing the traffic management system were recorded during the site visit interview the author feels that the site and the site staff would benefit from having a more permanent gate or barrier installed at the point where staff currently deploy the temporary traffic management (cones and chain) to ensure that site users do not enter the lower portion of the site whilst containers are being serviced in the area. This additional security would provide site staff with additional flexibility if they were required to attend another area of the site whilst a container was being changed and it reinforces to users that the area is closed for use.
- The Staff Only area would benefit from barriers of a more permanent nature to stop users from access it from the lower area of the site. However, this must be balanced against the operational requirements in servicing this area.

4.0 Llanfoist HWRC

4.1 Methodology

4.1.1 Site Visit

A site visit was conducted on the 31st of January 2019 between 12:35 and 13:40 by Emma How, Specialist Technical Advisor, Eunomia Research & Consulting to assess the site in terms of site Operational Health and Safety (OH&S) systems and practices. Emma was accompanied Anne Tucker (Waste Data Flow Manager, Monmouthshire County Council); Pete Somer (Operations Manager, Viridor) and Jason Edwards (Area Charge Hand, Viridor).

As a part of the site visit conversations were conducted with relevant staff to understand issues relevant to the site, and to understand what operational changes might already be being considered going forwards.

Observations were made which, where possible, included:

- how householders use the site;
- material deposit, storage and dispatch;
- use of plant and equipment;
- how traffic and plant movements are managed.

The site visit also took into account site related activities outside of the permitted boundary such as:

- traffic/pedestrian movements;
- site access (user and service vehicles); and
- how traffic / pedestrian movements are managed.

4.1.2 Data Gathering

The observational information gathered during the site visit was assessed alongside a review of the information provided by the Council and Viridor. Based on initial discussions with the Council at the project inception meeting, the information provided for the Llanfoist HWRC site included:

- Safe Operating Procedure: Handling & Disposal of Helium Balloon Cylinders (140529) as an example of a Safe Operating Procedure document
- Optional Scheme Layout (200807)
- Site Survey Plan (201001)
- Site Lease Plan (201302)
- Site Drainage Plan (20080924)
- Fire Risk Assessment (20140530)
- Llanfoist Site Plan (20141128)

On-site observations made during the site visit were considered in the light of current best practise on HWRC operations and safety and in the context of the site characteristics (physical and operational constraints)². Best practice characteristics of other sites were compared to the notes and photographs taken during the site visit.

A key element of site safety is the management of the pedestrian movements and traffic flows in relation to site patrons both public and commercial, along with the movement of large vehicles and site plant. The interaction between all of these was observed and reviewed, and has been commented upon.

² WASTE 26 – Managing Health & Safety at Civic Amenity Sites – Issue 1 2015; <https://wishforum.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/02/WASTE-26-.pdf>

All of the on-site operations including the handling of materials by the public and site staff, plant and equipment operation, and arrangements for the removal of materials were assessed for their operational health & safety implications. Where possible this was done by direct observation however time constraints meant that much of the information relating to plant and equipment operation was obtained via interviews with staff.

4.1.3 Report

The intention of this report is to provide a document which draws together the elements of the project - the site visit and review of available documents – to provide a number of potential learning points and recommendations which the council should take into account as it considers the future options for HWRC provision across the county.

4.2 Traffic Assessment

4.2.1 Access to the Site

Figure 9 shows the site and its access road in relation to the surrounding road infrastructure. The HWRC has good access from the highway; the Heads of the Valleys Road (A465) via Merthyr Road; and has a separate entrance and exit from the Llanfoist WTS (Figure 10 and Figure 11). A separate entry and exit is provided for traffic accessing the WTS, weighbridge and HWRC service yard (Figure 12).

During the time of the site assessment the site was quiet with no traffic queuing to enter the site. It is understood that the access road is sufficiently long that traffic accessing the site has not queued beyond the roundabout by the adjacent McDonalds outlet and certainly not as far at the Heads of the Valleys Road.

Figure 9: Overview of Llanfoist HWRC and WTS Site showing site access road (Google Maps 08/02/2019)



Figure 10: Llanfoist HWRC Public Entrance showing Site Sign and Traffic Information (E.How 31/02/2019)



Figure 11: Public Exit from the Llanfoist HWRC (E.How 31/02/2019)



Figure 12: Separate Llanfoist WTS and HWRC Service Entrance / Exit (E.How 31/02/2019)



4.2.2 Site Description

Figure 13 (Viridor Site Survey Plan LLA 001) shows the current layout on the site. The dimensions of the site were not available however the site area (WTS and HWRC) is estimated at 0.97ha.

Figure 14 shows the site consists of an administration area which includes site office and weighbridge, public education centre buildings and staff parking in the north western portion of the site. The Household Waste Recycling Centre public area is located in the north-eastern portion of the site whilst the HWRC service area and WTS materials storage shed and container storage area is located within the red boundary line. The HWRC is of split level design.

Figure 14: WTS Area (Free Map Tools³)



4.2.3 Vehicle Movements

The most hazardous activity on HWRC sites is the movement of vehicles in the proximity of pedestrians. Of all vehicle movements, reversing is the most hazardous. During the visit HWRC traffic flows were observed at first hand.

The HWRC benefits from a dedicated one-way system and separate entry/exit from the WTS. The HWRC is of split-level design and is separated in to public and operational areas.

On entry to the HRWC public area users are able to park to unload their vehicles into a variety of roll-on roll-off 40 cubic yard open top containers (Figure 15).

Dedicated walk ways with protective bollards (Figure 16) and a dedicated disabled parking bay (Figure 17) are provided for HWRC users. Users must reverse either into or out of the parking bays; best practice is to reduce reversing therefore **consideration should be given to providing parallel parking bays. In considering this option it should be recognised that while parallel parking mitigates the risks associated with reversing, their installation will reduce the number of parking spaces which will reduce user throughput. This is likely to increase the risks associated with queuing traffic - especially at peak times, users rushing and being less safe, as well as being less engaged to separate recycles.**

Containers are provided for the deposit of wood, small electricals, general waste, garden waste, cardboard, plastic, paper (closed ro-ro), bulky waste and scrap metal. Public access to these containers is by walkways of integrated construction with reinforced concrete surfacing (Figure 18). Once a container is full a member of site staff closes the access to the container by placing a temporary barrier across the entrance and directs site users to alternative containers whilst the container is changed over from within the HWRC Yard Area.

³ Free Map Tools, accessed 6th December 2017. <https://www.freemaptools.com/area-calculator.htm>

The site would benefit from the use of lockable gates at the container access points as is in operation at the Five Lanes HWRC.

Figure 15: Main User Area Showing Parking Bays (E.How 31/02/2019)



Figure 16: User Parking and Pedestrian Walkway (E.How 31/02/2019)



Figure 17: Disabled User Parking (E.How 31/02/2019)

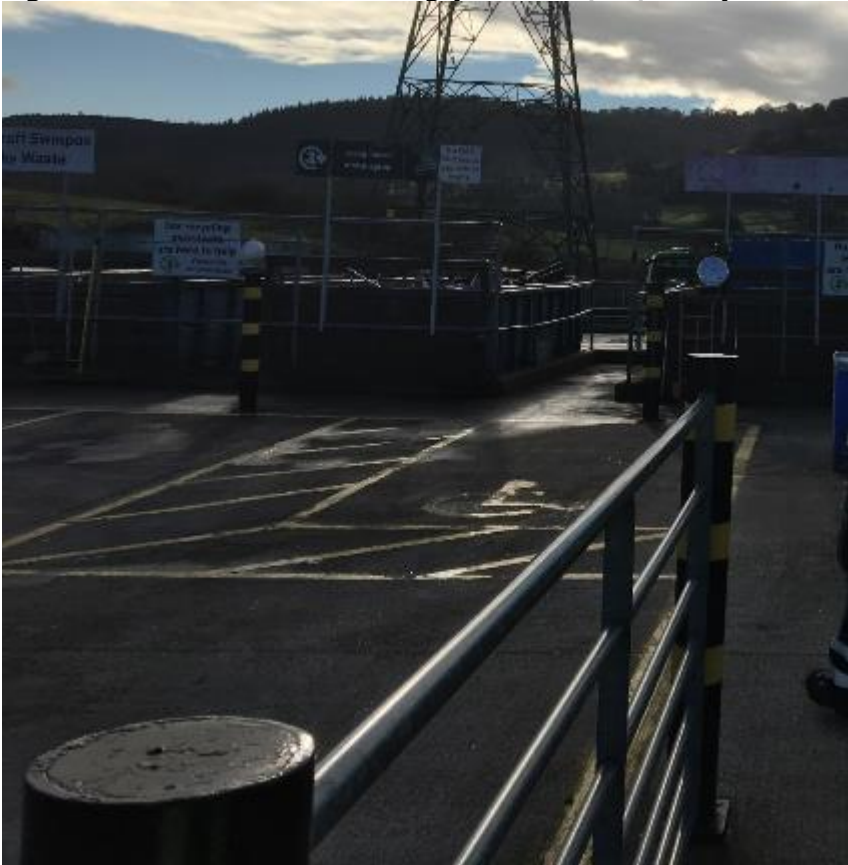


Figure 18: Pedestrian Access to Recycling Containers (E.How 31/02/2019)



A central covered area is provided opposite the roll-on-rolloff containers for users to deposit a range of smaller materials such as textiles, batteries and also plasterboard and large WEEE (Figure 19). Currently there is no dedicated pedestrian route from the parking bays to this area and this combined with the need for users to either reverse in to or out of the parking bays increases the risk to pedestrian from reversing vehicles. **As already noted, consideration should be given to remarking the parking bays to enable parallel parking. Again, as previously noted, in considering this option the risks associated with lower user throughput including those associated with queuing traffic, users rushing and being less safe, should be considered.**

Figure 19: Central Covered Area



It is understood from interview with the operations manager that in order to service these containers site staff close the site at the entrance and allow users already on site to complete their visit before service vehicles enter the site to service this area. Users are not permitted to enter the site until the operation has been completed.

Users exit the HWRC via the one-way system. A 5mph speed limit is in force on the site with signs located at strategic points on site and at the site entrance at a height that ensures that they are not obscured by traffic.

4.3 Operational H&S Review

4.3.1 Location

The HWRC is co-located with the Llanfoist Waste Transfer Station (WTS). The site (HWRC and WTS) is located on a new mixed-use development just south of Abergavenny, off the Heads of the Valleys Road (access via Merthyr Road), Llanfoist, Abergavenny, NP7 9AQ.

4.3.2 Access Road

Metalled roadway with good drainage on approach to site. The road leading to site entrance road also serves a number of other premises. The road terminates at the site.

There is a good allowance for vehicles to enter site without impeding the Heads of the Valleys Road.

4.3.3 Opening Times

Llanfoist HWRC is currently operational between 0800 and 1800 7 days a week and closed on Christmas Day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day.

4.3.4 Staffing

The HWRC public area is staffed by two operatives at all times. These staff members assist the public in using the HWRC and control user traffic movements. Additional staff are deployed in the WTS (plant operator) and Site Office (weighbridge operator and admin); there is a Site Supervisor who has overall responsibility for the site.

4.3.5 Site Activities

There is separation and bulking of materials but no processing. The site accepts trade waste and trade recyclables at the WTS only. There is an operational weighbridge on the site and all site activities are carried out within the permit boundary.

4.3.6 Tonnage throughput

The current HWRC tonnage throughput for the year 2017/18 is provided in Table 2.

Table 2: Tonnage Throughput 2017/18

Stream	Tonnes
Recycling	
Automotive batteries	11
Card	120
Mixed cans	5
Mixed glass	34
Other Scrap metal	232
Paper	38
Plastics	1
Textiles & footwear	35
Mineral Oil	5
Mixed tyres	
Paint	2
Plasterboard	147
Vegetable Oil	
WEEE - TVs & Monitors	30
WEEE - Fluorescent tubes and other light bulbs	0
WEEE - Fridges & Freezers	48
WEEE - Large Domestic App	33
WEEE - Small Domestic App	113
Wood	774
Green garden waste only	1,289

Stream	Tonnes
Rubble	1,358
Sub Total	4,456
Re-Use	
Gas bottles	4
Textiles & footwear	
Books	4
Sub Total	8
Residual	
Civic amenity sites waste : Household	1,946
Sub Total	1,946
Total	6,411
Re-use & Recycling Rate (Including plasterboard & rubble)	70%
% residual	30%

4.3.7 Neighbours

The site is in an edge of town location with a number of immediate neighbours including a residential home for the elderly, hotel, commercial properties and retail outlets.

4.3.8 Traffic Separation

Traffic separation is currently in place on the site. There is segregation of HWRC user vehicle from HWRC service vehicles via site design (split level) and via the deployment of a traffic management system and traffic bollards.

4.3.9 Dust, Noise & Odour

No dust or odour problems were observed.

4.3.10 Site Surface

The vehicular and pedestrian areas and areas of waste storage are laid to asphalt and reinforced concrete hard standing. No pot-holes or areas of concern were noted.

4.3.11 Site Drainage

Drainage was not observed to be an issue on the site. Review of the site draining plan indicates that suitable and sufficient draining is in place on the site.

4.3.12 User Pedestrian and Vehicle Movements

Clear signage at the site entrance together with road markings including directional arrows and parking bays are provided. **The markings for the parking bays were worn in places and would benefit from being repainted.**

Pedestrian and vehicles were adequately separated in the main area of the site by prominent black and yellow bollards which were located at the end of each parking bay.

The arrangement of the parking bays means that site users must either reverse into or out of a parking bay. **Consideration should be given to providing parallel parking bays instead. In considering this option the risks associated with lower user throughput including those associated with queuing traffic, users rushing and being less safe, should be considered**

4.3.13 General Site House Keeping

The site was clean and tidy with no windblown litter observed on verges, boundary fencing or under/behind containers.

4.3.14 Site Signage

With the exception of the sign for the small electricals container, in general, both off-site and on-site signage was observed to be clear, in good condition and at an appropriate height so that it was not obscured by traffic. **The sign for the small electricals container should be replaced.**

4.3.15 Containers and Storage Areas

Various containers are provided for the deposit of a range of materials. All containers were observed to be in good serviceable condition.

A covered storage area for large domestic appliances and containers for smaller containers such as textile banks was provided which was observed to be in a tidy state.

4.4 Conclusions

The site is a well-managed modern HWRC site which was observed to be serving the needs of users whilst providing a safe environment for both users and site staff.

The aspects of the site that have the potential to have a negative impact on the Health and Safety on-site are:

- Site users reversing into/out of the parking bays.
- Site users gaining access to the rollon-rolloff containers when they are being changed over.

4.5 Recommendations

- The site would benefit from having the current parking bays repainted, ideally to enable parallel parking. However, in considering this option the risks associated with lower user throughput including those associated with queuing traffic, users rushing and being less safe, should be considered.
- The site would benefit from the installation of gates on the entrances to the rollon-rolloff container walkways as is the case at the Five Lanes HWRC. This additional security would provide site staff with additional flexibility if they were required to attend another area of the site whilst a container was being changed and it reinforces to users that the container is closed for use.

5.0 Mitchel Troy HWRC

5.1.1 Site Visit

A site visit was conducted on the 31st of January 2019 between 14:15 and 15:00 by Emma How, Specialist Technical Advisor, Eunomia Research & Consulting to assess the site in terms of site Operational Health and Safety (OH&S) systems and practices. Emma was accompanied Anne Tucker (Waste Data Flow Manager, Monmouthshire County Council); and Pete Somer (Operations Manager, Viridor).

As a part of the site visit conversations were conducted with relevant staff to understand issues relevant to the site, and to understand what operational changes might already be being considered going forwards.

Observations were made which where possible which included:

- how householders use the site;
- material deposit, storage and dispatch;
- use of plant and equipment;
- how traffic and plant movements are managed.

The site visit also took into account site related activities outside of the permitted boundary such as:

- traffic/pedestrian movements;
- site access (user and service vehicles); and
- how traffic / pedestrian movements are managed.

5.1.2 Data Gathering

The observational information gathered during the site visit was assessed alongside a review of the information provided by the Council and Viridor. Based on initial discussions with the Council at the project inception meeting, the information provided for the Mitchel Troy HWRC site included:

- Site Survey – Mitchel Troy (Site Survey of 13/06/2011);
- LRS Site Survey – Mitchel Troy (Mitchel Troy HWRC, Site Report 23/01/2014);
- Mitchel Troy HWRC Operations, Development and Management Plan (Viridor Permitting Team, November 2012);
- Site Emergency & Safety Plan (Viridor TRO 2000);
- Mitchel Troy HWRC site permit and variation notice (EPR/DP3099FV/V005); and Mitchel Troy HWRC Traffic Management Plan (Viridor, 08/09/2017).

On-site observations made during the site visit were considered in the light of current best practise on HWRC operations and safety and in the context of the site characteristics (physical and operational constraints)⁴. Best practice characteristics of other sites were compared to the notes and photographs taken during the site visit.

A key element of site safety is the management of the pedestrian movements and traffic flows in relation to site patrons both public and commercial, along with the movement of large vehicles and site plant. The interaction between all of these was observed and reviewed, and has been commented upon.

All of the on-site operations including the handling of materials by the public and site staff, plant and equipment operation, and arrangements for the removal of materials were assessed for their operational health & safety implications. Where possible this was done by

⁴ WASTE 26 – Managing Health & Safety at Civic Amenity Sites – Issue 1 2015; <https://wishforum.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/02/WASTE-26-.pdf>

direct observation however times constrains meant that much of the information relating to plant and equipment operation was obtained via interviews with staff.

5.1.3 Report

The intention of this report is to provide a document which draws together the elements of the project - the site visit and review of available documents – to provide a number of potential learning points and recommendations which the council should take into account as it considers the future options for HWRC provision across the county.

5.2 Traffic Assessment

5.2.1 Access to the Site

Figure 20 shows the site and its access road in relation to the surrounding road infrastructure.

The HWRC has adequate access from the highway, the B4293, and has a separate entrance and exit from the adjacent Highways Depot.

During the time of the site assessment the site was quiet with no traffic queuing to enter the site. It is understood that the access road is not sufficiently long to allow traffic accessing the site to queue and that during site operations such as container servicing and compaction (using the roller-packer) users are turned away from the site.

Figure 21 shows the top set of access gates to the site; a further set of gates are located at the beginning of the access road. These gates enable the site to be closed to users when site operations are being undertaken during opening hours.

Figure 20: Overview of Mitchel Troy HWRC showing site access road (Google Maps 11/02/2019)



Figure 21; Top Entrance Gate (E.How 31/01/2019)



5.2.2 Site Description

Figure 22 (Viridor Site Safety Plan TRO 2000) shows the current layout and path of traffic on the site. The site is arranged in a horse-shoe shape with a central operational area which houses a rail operated roller-packer machine.

The site is of split level design which enables users to access the six rollon-rolloff containers from the top section of the site. There is a Highways Depot to the west and below the site.

5.2.3 Vehicle Movements

The most hazardous activity on HWRC sites is the movement of vehicles in the proximity of pedestrians. Of all vehicle movements, reversing is the most hazardous. During the visit HWRC traffic flows were observed at first hand.

The HWRC benefits from a dedicated one way system. Figure 22 shows in-bound traffic flows in blue whilst out-bound traffic flows are shown in red.

Users enter the site via the dedicated access road and continue past the plasterboard and rubble containers are the roller-packer machine before continuing up the ramp to upper level of the site where roll-on roll-off 40 cubic yard open top containers are provided for the deposit of scrap metal, wood, cardboard, general waste and garden waste (Figure 25).

Users may also park on the lower area of the site, in the area in front of the roller-packer machine (Figure 23) to access containers in the pedestrian area of the site which is located to the west of the one-way system.

Parking bays are marked out for users in both the lower and upper sections of the site. The configuration of parking bays in the lower parking area require users to reverse either into or out of the parking bay. Users are encouraged to reverse park to reduce the risks associated in reversing out into the flow of traffic. Parking bays in the upper area of the site are marked out parallel to the traffic flow.

Public access to all containers is either within the pedestrian area (western area of the site) or mainly via marked walkways. Some areas of the site such as the plasterboard and rubble containers have no segregated marked walkways. However, the risk to users is considered to be low because it is likely that they will be shielded by the vehicle they are unloading.

Once a container is full or the roller-packer (Figure 24) is required to compact materials in one or more of the rollon-rolloff containers, a member of site staff prevents further users from accessing the site. Once the site is empty the gates are closed and the required operation undertaken.

It is understood that the site is closed between four and five times per day at peak times for compaction to take place. This operation can take up to 45 minutes to complete as the roller-packer machine, which was installed in 1993, operates slowly. In addition, between three and four container changes per day can be required at peak times; taking between 25 and 30 minutes to complete each time. Where possible these two operations are undertaken at the same time to reduce down-time however there can still be a considerable amount of site down time during peak times. This causes frustration for users as the nature of the surrounding road infrastructure means that it is unsafe for traffic to queue leading to staff turning users away from the site. Downtime therefore needs to be minimised as much as possible.

Users exit the HWRC via the one-way system. A 5mph speed limit is in force on the site with signs located at strategic points on site and at the site entrance at a height that ensures that they are not obscured by traffic.

Figure 22: Mitchel Troy HWRC Site Safety Plan (Viridor TRO 2000)

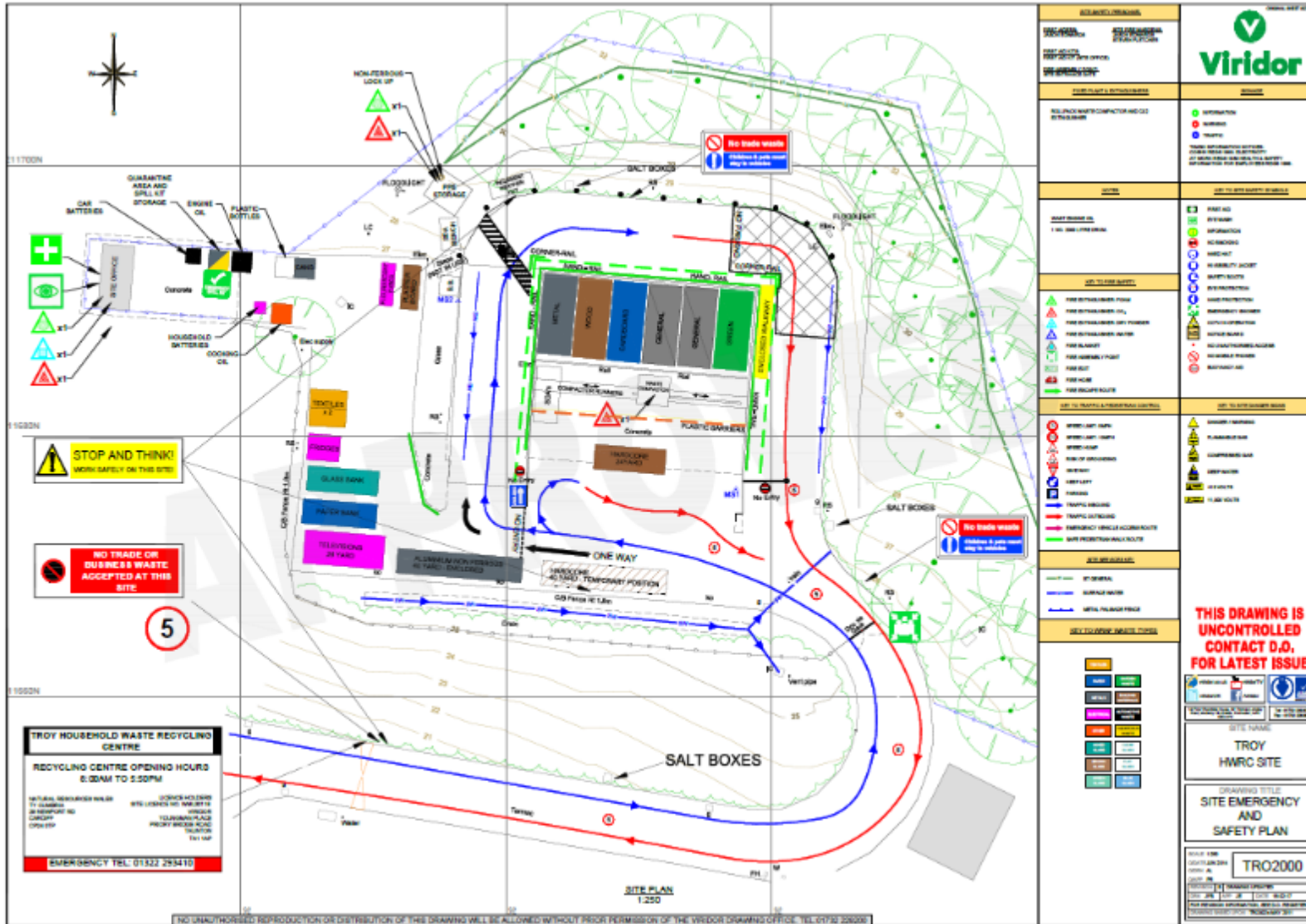


Figure 23: User vehicles Parked in front of the Roller-Packer machine (to the right)
(E.How 31/01/2019)



Figure 24: Roller-packer Machine Located in the Centre Service Area (E.How 31/01/2019)



Figure 25: User Vehicles Parked in Parallel Bays and Dedicated Pedestrian Walkway (E.How 31/01/2019)



5.3 Operational H&S Review

5.3.1 Location

The HWRC is located on land at Mitchel Troy (national grid reference SO 50764 11682). The site lies to the north east of the village of Mitchel Troy and to the south-east of the town of Monmouth along the B4293 road.

5.3.2 Access Road

Metalled roadway (B4293) with adequate drainage. The road to the site rises steeply from the B4293 and takes the user up into the site via a sharp left-hand bend. The road provides access for both users and service vehicles; the road terminates at the site.

The allowance for vehicles to enter the site without impeding the B4293 is insufficient. There is a bend on the B4293 at the point where the site access road leaves/joins it and this together with the current speed limit of 60mph means that turning right into the access road when travelling from the direction of Monmouth can be challenging.

5.3.3 Opening Times

Mitchel Troy HWRC is currently operational between 0800 and 1800 7 days a week and closed on Christmas Day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day.

5.3.4 Staffing

The HWRC is staffed by two operatives who are on site during operating hours. The Area Charge Hand who looks after both Mitchel Troy and Usk HWRCs is on hand throughout the day. The staff members assist the public in using the HWRC and control user traffic movements.

5.3.5 Site Activities

There is separation and bulking of materials but no processing. Trade waste is not accepted on the site and there is no weighbridge. All site activities are carried out within the permit boundary.

5.3.6 Tonnage throughput

The current HWRC tonnage throughput for the year 2017/18 is provided in Table 3.

Table 3: Tonnage Throughput 2017/18

Stream	Tonnes
Recycling	
Automotive batteries	11
Card	110
Mixed cans	0
Mixed glass	42
Other Scrap metal	153
Paper	25
Plastics	2
Textiles & footwear	
Mineral Oil	1
Mixed tyres	
Paint	1
Plasterboard	60
Vegetable Oil	
WEEE - TVs & Monitors	21
WEEE - Fluorescent tubes and other light bulbs	1
WEEE - Fridges & Freezers	42
WEEE - Large Domestic App	33
WEEE - Small Domestic App	97
Wood	455
Green garden waste only	698
Rubble	282
Sub Total	2,033
Re-Use	
Gas bottles	3
Textiles & footwear	21
Books	3
Sub Total	27
Residual	
Civic amenity sites waste : Household	1,859
Sub Total	1,859
Total	3,919
Re-use & Recycling Rate (Including plasterboard & rubble)	53%

Stream	Tonnes
	47%
	% residual

5.3.7 Neighbours

The site is in a rural location with no immediate neighbours except for the adjacent Monmouthshire Council Highways Depot.

5.3.8 Traffic Separation

Traffic separation is currently in place on the site. There is segregation of HWRC user vehicle from HWRC service vehicles via site design (split level area) and via the deployment of a traffic management system.

5.3.9 Dust, Noise & Odour

No dust or odour problems were observed.

5.3.10 Site Surface

The vehicular and pedestrian areas and areas of waste storage are laid to asphalt and reinforced concrete hard standing. No pot-holes or areas of concern were noted.

5.3.11 Site Drainage

Drainage was not observed to be an issue on the site. A drainage plan for the site was not available however the Viridor Operations Manager believes that suitable and sufficient drainage is in place on the site.

5.3.12 User Pedestrian and Vehicle Movements

Clear signage at the site entrance together with road markings including directional arrows, parallel parking bays (along the top section of the site) and pedestrian walkways. **These markings are worn in places and would benefit from being repainted.**

Pedestrian and vehicles were not adequately separated in the main areas of the site – there were no traffic barriers between pedestrians and user vehicles. **Consideration should be given to installing traffic barriers or bollards to separate pedestrians from user vehicles.**

There is limited separation between site users and the roller-packer machine which is located in the central service area of the site. This service area is cordoned off by movable traffic barriers but it is difficult to see how an alternative solution could be installed without impeding the timely changeover of the rollon-rolloff containers. In addition the configuration of the rollon-rolloff containers for user loading means that the roller-packer is required to redistribute the contents to allow the containers to be filled evenly. Consideration should be given to alternative arrangements with regards to how these containers are filled. Clearly the current container configuration makes the best use of the available space, however to minimise down-time associated with the use of the roller-packer (up to 5 x 45 minutes per day at peak times) and to reduce the need to turn users away from the site **consideration should be given to replacing the roller-packer machine with compaction units and closed rollon-rolloff containers for general waste, cardboard, garden waste and wood and locating the scrap metal container to the last container position, currently the garden waste container, where its long side can be accessed by the yellow metal walkway already provided.**

An alternative option would be for a modern roller-packer machine to be installed that is capable of operating at a quicker speed however there would still be down time associated with its use.

5.3.13 General Site House Keeping

The site was clean and tidy with no windblown litter observed on verges, boundary fencing or under/behind containers.

5.3.14 Site Signage

In general, both off-site and on-site signage was observed to be clear, in good condition and at an appropriate height so that it was not obscured by traffic.

5.3.15 Containers and Storage Areas

Various containers are provided for the deposit of a range of materials. All containers were observed to be in either reasonable or good serviceable condition.

5.4 Conclusions

The site is a well-managed but suffers from space constraints that mean that at peak times it is failing to meet the needs of users.

The aspects of the site that have the potential to have a negative impact on the Health and Safety on-site are:

- The potential for site users to park and or queue up at the bottom gate or along the B4293 whilst the site is closed for operational reasons; and
- Site users reversing into the flow of traffic from the parking bays in front of the roller-packer.

5.5 Recommendations

- The site would benefit from having compaction units on the general waste, cardboard, garden waste and wood containers and the relocation of the scrap-metal container to the current location of the garden waste container. Although an alternative option would be for a modern roller-packer machine to be installed that is capable of operating at a quicker speed there would still be down time associated with its use.
- In addition, the site would benefit from having the road markings refreshed especially at the lower section of the site where they are most worn.

6.0 Usk HWRC

6.1.1 Site Visit

A site visit was conducted on the 31st of January 2019 between 11:45 and 15:30 by Emma How, Specialist Technical Advisor, Eunomia Research & Consulting to assess the site in terms of site Operational Health and Safety (OH&S) systems and practices. Emma was accompanied Anne Tucker (Waste Data Flow Manager, Monmouthshire County Council); Pete Somer (Operations Manager, Viridor) and Jason Edwards (Site Supervisor, Viridor).

As a part of the site visit conversations were conducted with relevant staff to understand issues relevant to the site, and to understand what operational changes might already be being considered going forwards.

Observations were made which where possible, which included:

- how householders use the site;
- material deposit, storage and dispatch;
- use of plant and equipment;
- how traffic and plant movements are managed.

The site visit also took into account site related activities outside of the permitted boundary such as:

- traffic/pedestrian movements;
- site access (user and service vehicles); and
- how traffic / pedestrian movements are managed.

6.1.2 Data Gathering

The observational information gathered during the site visit was assessed alongside a review of the information provided by the Council and Viridor. Based on initial discussions with the Council at the project inception meeting, the information provided for the Usk HWRC site included:

- Usk Site Boundary Plan (USK TS 14000);
- LRS Site Survey – Usk (Usk HWRC, Site Report 23/01/2014);
- Usk HWRC Operations, Development and Management Plan (Viridor Permitting Team, August 2014);
- Site Emergency & Safety Plan (Viridor USK 2000); and
- Usk HWRC site permit and variation notices (various)

On-site observations made during the site visit were considered in the light of current best practise on HWRC operations and safety and in the context of the site characteristics (physical and operational constraints)⁵. Best practice characteristics of other sites were compared to the notes and photographs taken during the site visit.

A key element of site safety is the management of the pedestrian movements and traffic flows in relation to site patrons both public and commercial, along with the movement of large vehicles and site plant. The interaction between all of these was observed and reviewed, and has been commented upon.

All of the on-site operations including the handling of materials by the public and site staff, plant and equipment operation, and arrangements for the removal of materials were assessed for their operational health & safety implications. Where possible this was done by

⁵ WASTE 26 – Managing Health & Safety at Civic Amenity Sites – Issue 1 2015; <https://wishforum.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/02/WASTE-26-.pdf>

direct observation however times constrains meant that much of the information relating to plant and equipment operation was obtained via interviews with staff.

6.1.3 Report

The intention of this report is to provide a document which draws together the elements of the project - the site visit and review of available documents – to provide a number of potential learning points and recommendations which the council should take into account as it considers the future options for HWRC provision across the county.

6.2 Traffic Assessment

6.2.1 Access to the Site

Figure 26 shows the site and its access road via the car-park in relation to the surrounding road infrastructure. The yellow area of hatching has been provided to enable HGVs servicing the site to leave through the car park using a more direct and safer route than following the car-park one-way system.

Figure 26: Location of Usk HWRC (Blue star)



The HWRC has adequate access from the highway; Maryport Street; although this is through the public carpark using its one –way system.

During the time of the site assessment the site was quiet with no traffic queuing to enter the site. It is understood that the car-park one-way system is sufficient to accommodate queues from the HWRC at peak times without users queuing back out on to Maryport Street.

Figure 27 shows the new access gates to the additional operational area within which users can park their vehicles to unload before entering the site on foot.

These gates also enable the site to be closed to users when site operations are being undertaken during opening hours; the additional area enables HGVs to manoeuvre more easily.

Figure 28 shows the original site entry/exit which is now a pedestrian access only.

Figure 27: External Site Gates looking towards the public car-park. (E.How 31/01/2019)



Figure 28: Usk Site Pedestrian Access to the Permitted Area



6.2.2 Site Description

Figure 29 (Viridor Site Safety Plan USK 2000) shows the current layout and path of service traffic on the site.

Users enter the site on foot carrying their materials. An additional member of staff has been deployed to assisted users with their materials so that there are now two staff members available at all times.

Containers are arranged around the edges of the site with access to the roll-on roll-off 40 cubic yard open top containers for garden waste, wood, general waste and scrap metal all accessed via stepped metal gantries (Figure 30). The surface of the steps and walk ways of these gantries have recently been upgraded from perforated metal treads to solid checker-plate treads to reduce the risk of users slipping, tripping or falling. Whilst this is an obvious improvement over the previous material **consideration should be given to incorporating metal risers into the gaps between the treads** to prevent feet being caught between them when ascending the stairway.

Due to space constraints the site is unable to accommodate materials such as rubble or plasterboard and this material is currently not accepted.

Figure 29: Usk HWRC Site Plan

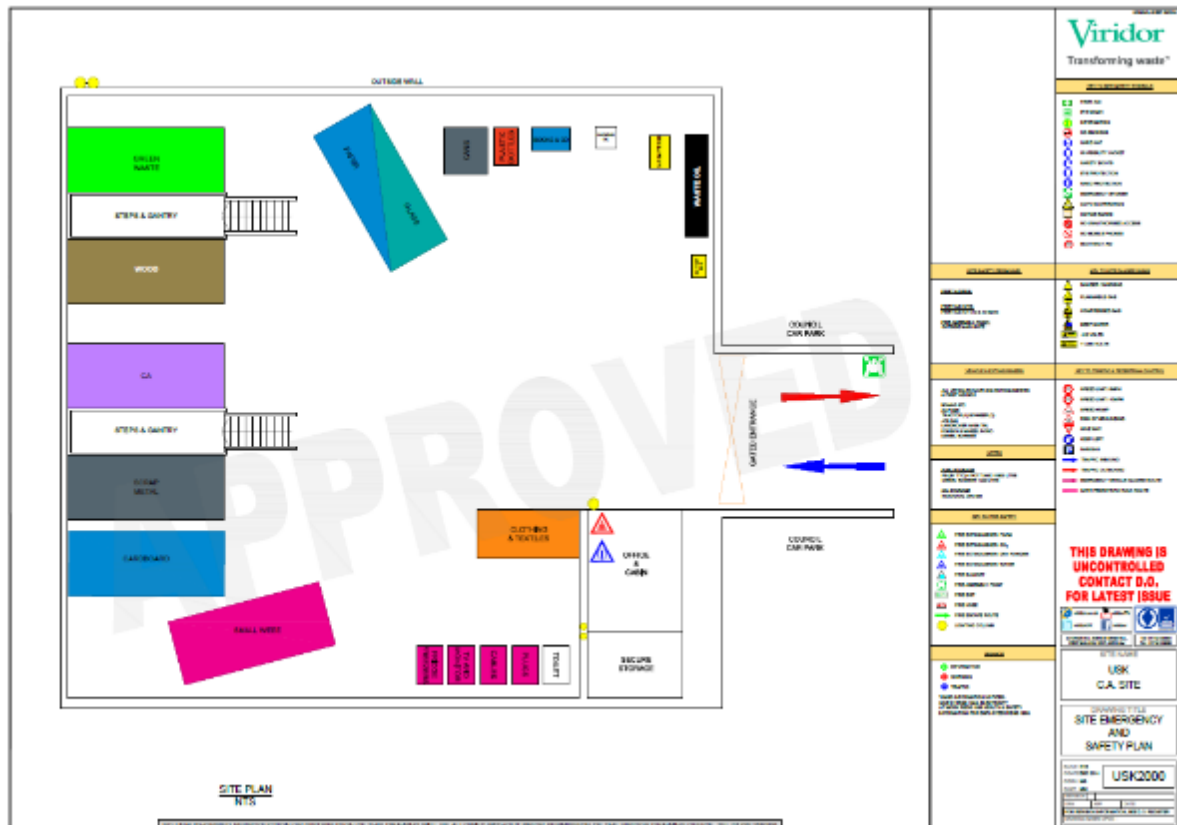


Figure 30: Containers Accessed via Stepped Metal Gantries (E.How 31/01/2019)



6.2.3 Vehicle Movements

The most hazardous activity on HWRC sites is the movement of vehicles in the proximity of pedestrians. Of all vehicle movements, reversing is the most hazardous. During the visit HWRC traffic flows were observed at first hand.

The HWRC is a pedestrian only site with users parking in the newly designated parking area just outside of the permitted boundary. Marked parking bays are provided in the additional operational area however they are now faded and require refreshing (Figure 31).

Figure 31: Marked Parking Bays in the Additional Operational Area



Once a container is full a member of site staff prevents further users from accessing both the additional operational area of the site and the site itself. Once the site and the additional operational area are empty the service vehicle enters the additional operational area and the gates are closed and locked and the required operation undertaken.

It is understood that the site is closed between two and three times per day at peak times for container exchanges to take place. This operation can take up to 20 minutes for rollon-rolloff containers. There can be a considerable amount of site down time during peak times which causes queuing in the public carpark. It is understood from conversation with the Site Supervisor and Operations Manager that only empty containers are manoeuvred outside of the permitted area and that all waste movements are contained within the permitted area.

Once the operation has been completed the service vehicle leaves the site and travels across the carpark via the designated HGV exit lane.

A 5mph speed limit is in force in the public car park and in the additional operational area with signs located at strategic points and at a height that ensures that they are not obscured by traffic.

6.3 Operational H&S Review

6.3.1 Location

The HWRC is located on land at Usk (national grid reference SO 37557 00738). The site lies to the rear of the Maryport Street (North) Carpark.

6.3.2 Access Road

Access to the site is directly through the Maryport Street (North) car park which has a metalled surface. User traffic uses the carpark's one-way system to enter and exit the site. A dedicated exit route for site service vehicles has been installed within the carpark. Drainage details for the carpark are not available although surface drains were observed during the site visit.

The allowance for vehicles to enter the site without impeding the flow of the carpark is insufficient. User traffic queues back into the car-park at peak times. However, traffic queues do not reach Maryport Street.

6.3.3 Opening Times

Usk HWRC is currently operational between 0800 and 1800 7 days a week and closed on Christmas Day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day.

6.3.4 Staffing

The HWRC is staffed by two operatives who are on site during operating hours. The Area Charge Hand who looks after both Mitchel Troy and Usk HWRCs is on hand throughout the day. The staff members assist the public in using the HWRC and control user traffic movements.

6.3.5 Site Activities

There is separation and bulking of materials but no processing. Trade waste is not accepted on the site and there is no weighbridge on site. All site activities are carried out within the permit boundary including changing of roll-on-roll-off containers.

6.3.6 Tonnage throughput

The current HWRC tonnage throughput for the year 2017/18 is provided in Table 4.

Table 4: Tonnage Throughput 2017/18

Stream	Tonnes
Recycling	
Automotive batteries	2
Card	118
Mixed cans	
Mixed glass	47
Other Scrap metal	164
Paper	54
Plastics	2
Textiles & footwear	
Mineral Oil	5
Mixed tyres	20
Paint	7
Plasterboard	
Vegetable Oil	
WEEE - TVs & Monitors	37
WEEE - fluorescent tubes and other light bulbs	1
WEEE - Fridges & Freezers	45

Stream	Tonnes
WEEE - Large Domestic App	43
WEEE - Small Domestic App	86
Wood	467
Green garden waste only	366
Rubble	
Sub Total	1,465
Re-Use	
Gas bottles	2
Textiles & footwear	16
Books	5
Sub Total	22
Residual	
Civic amenity sites waste : Household	1,608
Sub Total	1,608
Total	3,095
Re-use & Recycling Rate (Including plasterboard & rubble)	48%
% residual	52%

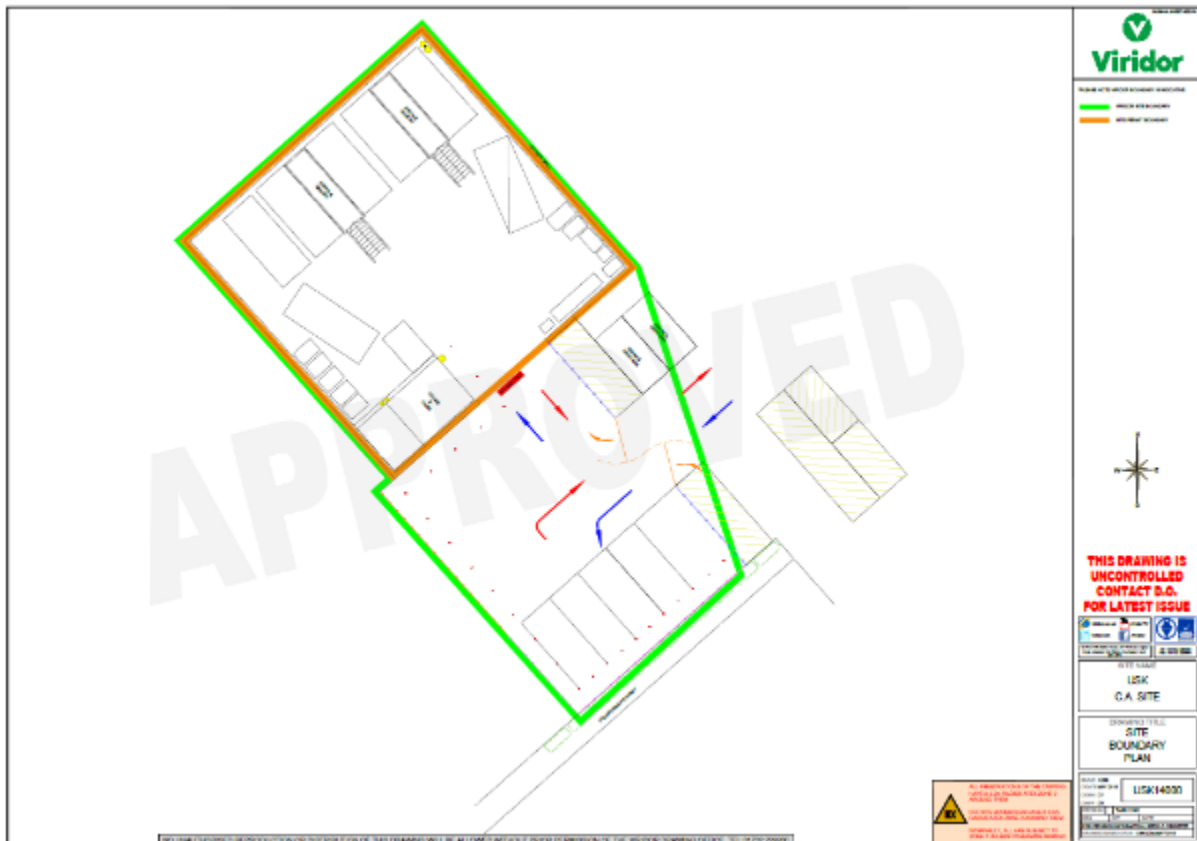
6.3.7 Neighbours

The site is the centre of the town of Usk. Private car parking for adjacent businesses is situated to the north of the site; the Maryport (North) public car park which is owned and operated by Monmouthshire Council is situated to the east of the site; domestic and commercial premises are located to the west of the site; and an area formerly designated as part of the Maryport (North) car park is located to the south of the site.

6.3.8 Traffic Separation

During 2017 traffic separation was improved on the site with the designation of the car parking area directly to the south of the site re-designated as parking for HWRC site users only and gates installed to delineate the new area from the rest of the public car-park. Site users may park in one of six designated user spaces and carry their items onto the site. Figure 32 shows the current permitted area of the site in red whilst the extended area of operation (additional operational area) is shown in green.

Figure 32: Usk Site Viridor Plan (USK 2000)



6.3.9 Dust, Noise & Odour

No dust or odour problems were observed.

6.3.10 Site Surface

The vehicular and pedestrian areas and areas of waste storage are laid to asphalt and reinforced concrete hard standing. A number of areas of concern were noted in the additional operational area which accommodates the parking bays for users to park whilst they off load their materials and walk them into the site. Consideration should therefore be given to resurfacing the additional operational area.

Figure 33: Area within the Designated Parking Area that require Resurfacing



6.3.11 Site Drainage

Drainage is understood to be of concern. A drainage plan for the site was not available. In addition it is understood that the drainage channel in the designated user carpark, which is currently blocked, will be filled in by the council thus reducing drainage capacity.

The Viridor Operations Manager believes that there is an interceptor which drains into the car-park drainage system however the car-park drainage system is likely to drain to a surface water drainage system and not to a foul sewer system (i.e. public sewer). Schedule C. 6 of the site permit states that:

All drainage from surfaced areas shall discharge via a trapped gulley system to an appropriately sized oil/petrol interceptor. Discharge from the interceptor shall be either to a public sewer or via a sub-soil irrigation system laid as shallow a depth as possible. The design of the soakaway must conform to B.S.6297 and no part of the soakaway system is to be sited within 10 meters of any watercourse. The oil / petrol phase of the discharge shall be disposed of at a waste disposal site, licenced to receive such waste⁶.

Drainage of surface water from the HWRC directly into the surface water drainage system would not conform to the requirements as set out in the site permit and provided above.

Therefore, further investigation to determine the status of the drainage arrangement should be undertaken.

⁶ Usk CA Site, Waste Management Licence 4/93

6.3.12 User Pedestrian and Vehicle Movements

Clear signage at the site entrance to the site indicate that the site accepts foot traffic only. On arrival users are directed by signs to the adjacent designated parking area.

6.3.13 General Site House Keeping

The site was clean and tidy with no windblown litter observed on verges, boundary fencing or under/behind containers.

6.3.14 Site Signage

In general, both off-site and on site signage was observed to be clear, in good condition and at an appropriate height so that it was not obscured by traffic.

6.3.15 Containers and Storage Areas

Various containers are provided for the deposit of a range of materials. All containers were observed to be in either reasonable or good serviceable condition.

6.4 Conclusions

The site is a well-managed but suffers from space constraints that mean that at peak times it is failing to meet the needs of users.

The aspects of the site that have the potential to have a negative impact on the Health and Safety on-site are:

- Users having to queue around the public car-park at peak times when containers are being serviced;
- The risks associated with the use of stepped metal gantries to access waste containers remains although it has been reduced with the upgrading of the gantry surface and deployment of an additional staff member to assist users;
- Risk associated by users reversing into/out of the parking bays in the additional operational area;
- The uneven surface of part of the additional operational area; and
- Although not a Health & Safety issue per se the status of the drainage arrangements for the site is a concern with regards to compliance with the site permit.

6.5 Recommendations

- The constraints of the site mean that it will not be possible to remove the stepped gantries if the site continues to use the current complement of containers and, deploying smaller containers that are accessible from ground level will necessitate an increase in the number of container changes required which increase the risks associated with HGV movements through the public car-park and users queuing. However, it is noted that 52% of waste deposited at the site is residual waste therefore by removing the option for users to deposit this material at the site the tonnage throughput and therefore the number of users will be reduced thus reducing the overall risks associated with the site.
- Resurfacing and remarking the parking area in the additional operational area.
- Determining the arrangements for drainage on site and the potential for improving these to ensure compliance with the site permit.

www.wrapcymru.org.uk/ccp



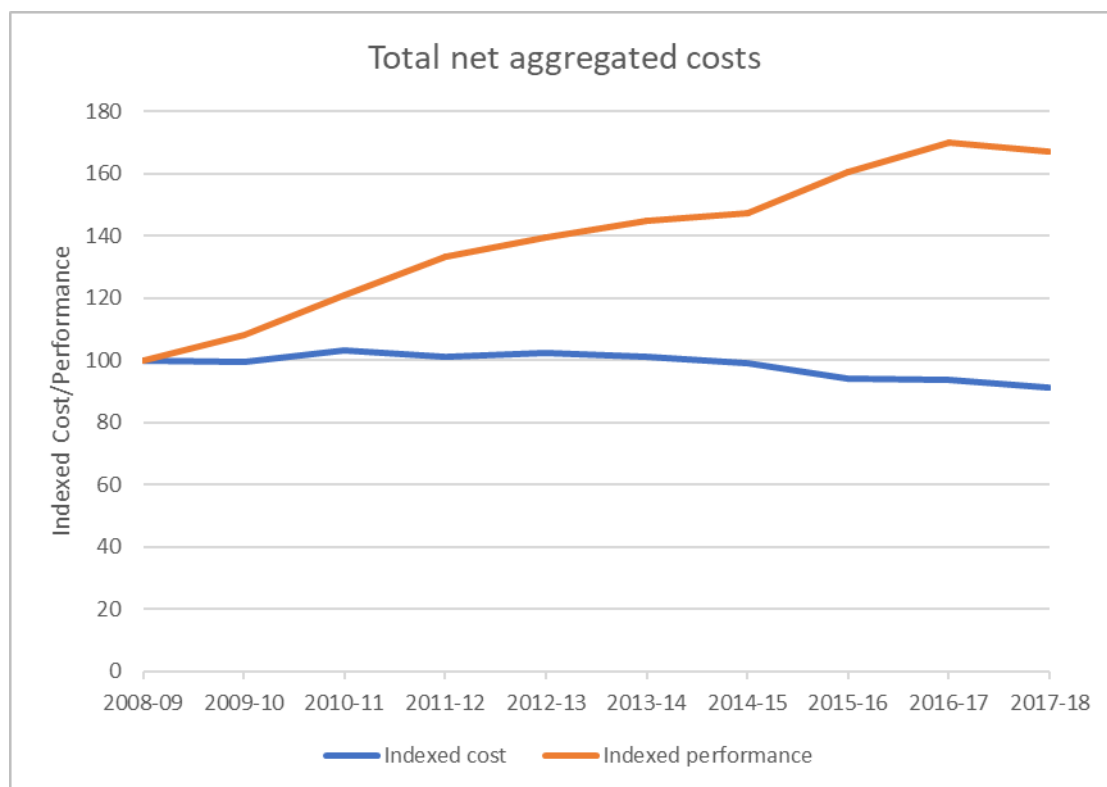
CLILC • WLGA

Waste Finance Data Report 2017-18

June 2019

Executive Summary

1. Continuing the work begun in 2008/09, the WLGA Waste Improvement Programme has, with the support of all 22¹ Welsh local authorities, undertaken an analysis of the waste finance data for financial year 2017-18.
2. The 2017-18 finance data shows that the recycling rate for Wales decreased for the first time. Dropping from 63.8% in 2016/17 to 62.7%. During this time Net and Gross costs both decreased slightly, dropping by less than 1%. The graph below plots the indexed net cost of MSW waste services from 2008/9 to 2017/18 with indexed performance over the same time period.



3. The data supplied by authorities via WastedataFlow has undergone a quality assurance process by the Waste Improvement Programme. Data was subsequently analysed using the WLGA's financial modelling tool. The results of the modelling work are included in the body of this report. Where possible, comparisons have been drawn with data from previous years.

¹ Partial data received from Denbighshire (Residual, Dry Recycling & Food waste). Remainder has been estimated using 2016/17 expenditure

4. Whilst a high level analysis is provided in some places the report does not analyse national or local differences. Explaining *why* changes have occurred is a role for the benchmarking process and is presented to Local Authority officers during the annual waste finance seminars, a role for the wider Waste Improvement Programme run by the WLGA in partnership with the WG Collaborative Change Programme.

Key Findings

5. Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 recycling performance has decreased by 1.1 percentage points. Expenditure in real terms (adjusted for inflation) reduced over the same time period.
6. In 2017/18, gross expenditure decreased slightly from £281.6m to £280.6m, a decrease of 0.5%. CPI for the 12 months to April 2018 was 2.83% so this represents a greater reduction in expenditure in real terms.
7. Net expenditure on waste services was £242.5m increasing by just 30k compared to 2016/17.
8. The difference in gross and net expenditure was smaller in 2017/18 due to slightly less income being received from trade waste services.
9. Overall net expenditure on household waste services² (Dry Recycling, Organic, Residual, CA and Bring) decreased by 0.6% in 2017/18 to £231.2m. This represents a decrease in expenditure of just £1.3m compared to the 2016/17 figure of £232.5m.
10. Investment in organic waste services has decreased very slightly in 2017/18. Expenditure decreased by 1.1% to £48m. During this period an additional 11,744 (10%) tonnes of food waste was collected compared to 2016/17.
11. Expenditure on residual waste services decreased slightly from £85m to £84m demonstrating the benefits of increased recycling, composting and reducing frequency of collection.
12. Kerbside dry recycling costs increased slightly by £1m overall to £55.8m in 2017/18. During the same period, the mass of dry recycle collected also increased slightly by 517t.
13. HWRC expenditure decreased from £43 to £42m in 2017/18. At the same time the proportion of Household waste received at HWRCs remained the same at 31%.

² figure excludes: trade waste, clinical waste, procurement of waste treatment, Consultants fees, awareness raising costs and costs associated with other MSW which are recorded elsewhere

14. Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 bring site expenditure decreased by £83,000, a reduction of nearly 6%. During the same period mass collected via the bring site network reduced by 2,933 tonnes (15%) continuing a longer term trend.

15. The table below demonstrates the differences in net expenditure on the household service elements:

	16-17	17-18	% change	Performance change³
Dry recycling	£54,728,683	£55,816,228	+2.0%	+0.2%
Residual waste	£84,753,568	£83,799,039	-1.1%	-3.4%
Organic waste	£48,462,082	£47,940,387	-1.1%	-0.6%
CA/HWRC	£43,226,539	£42,364,126	-2.0%	-2.2%
Bring	£1,419,204	£1,335,542	-5.9%	-15.5%
Total	232,590,076	£231,255,322	-0.6%	-2.3%

16. Overall re-use, recycling and composting rates have decreased for the first time from 63.8% in 2016/17 to 62.7% in 2017/8. Changes to how the end destination of wood is reported and a reduction in Incinerator Bottom Ash (IBA) due to the closure of a facility, led to a 1.5 percentage point decrease in overall recycling rate.

17. However, the amount of material recycled at the kerbside (i.e from household recycling collections) actually increased slightly. These changes are summarised below.

	Tonnes Recycled & recycling % points contributed to recycling performance 16-17	Tonnes Recycled & % points contributed to recycling performance 17-18	Change
Kerbside Dry recycling & Composting	504,326 31.7%	504,955 32.6%	+0.9%
IBA & Metals from IBA	97,144.32 6.1%	84,092 5.4%	-0.7%

³ % difference in tonnage collected between 2016/17 and 2017/18

Contents

Executive Summary	1
Key Findings	3
Introduction	6
Detailed Findings	7
Total Service Data	7
Use of Grants.....	8
Waste Collected by LAs	9
Household Waste Service Costs.....	11
Dry Recycling.....	13
Total dry recycling service cost	13
What are the graphs telling us?	15
Collection	16
Transfer costs	18
Treatment costs	18
Income	19
Organic Waste Services	21
Food waste only	21
Green waste only	22
Co-mingled food and green waste	24
Collection costs.....	26
Separate food waste collection	27
Separate green waste collection	28
Combined food and green waste	29
Treatment Costs	30
Separate food waste	30
Separate green waste	31
Combined food and green waste	32
Transfer, disposal and Income.....	34
Combined kerbside recycling & composting services	34
Residual Waste.....	36
Collection costs.....	38
Transfer costs	39
Treatment / processing costs	41
Disposal	42
Household Waste Recycling Centres.....	44
Bring Sites	47
Trade Waste Service	49
Nappy and other AHP Collections.....	49
Clinical Waste	50
The Next Stage – Improvement Groups	51

Introduction

The Waste Improvement Programme is funded by the Welsh Government and has been in existence since 2007. This followed on from a programme where all authorities underwent a 'peer review' of waste management services. Initially focusing on assessing services in Welsh local authorities and sharing good practice.

Work is currently targeted at supporting authorities in increasing efficiency of waste management activities. This includes the collection of financial data on delivering MSW waste services and the benchmarking of cost variations to identify how services can be delivered at lower cost whilst improving performance.

Process

All costs are based around the waste management Revenue Outturn (R/O) of each authority, giving a control figure to cross reference to.

Local Authority waste expenditure data has always been collected consistently (in line with the Best Value Accounting Code of Practice). Wastedataflow (a database for collecting tonnage data from waste activities) has been adapted in Wales to accept tonnage data and waste financial data creating a single point of data entry. Once tonnage data and finance data is entered into the system a series of reports can be generated.

As in previous years, data extracted from WasteDataFlow required a cleansing to remove anomalies. This process took place between September 2018 and April 2019. It is envisaged a similar period of data validation will be required in future years. Work is undertaken by the Waste Improvement team in conjunction with individual local authorities.

In some cases Local Authority figures in isolation may appear anomalous and may not present the whole picture; this can be due to apportionment. Apportionment may take place between shared services and between the collection, transfer and treatment process.

During summer 2019 WLGA will convene a working group of finance and waste officers from a range of authorities to review the guidance and methodology to help ensure consistency of reporting.

Detailed Findings

Total Service Data

1. From the data it can be seen that overall gross expenditure on waste services during 2017/18 was £280,596,845 (£242,506,879 net of income). This represents a decrease of £1,034,452 when compared to the 2016/17 figure of £281,631,297 a drop of 0.5%.
2. Total expenditure continues to fall following a period of significant investment, supported by the SWMG (Sustainable Waste Management Grant)⁴. The amount of direct support has been reducing over recent years and local authorities have also reduced expenditure as a result of severe budget cuts.
3. Between 2016/17 and 2017/18 the income local authorities received from selling dry recyclables increased by 4% from £6,812,851 to £7,068,417 in 2107/18
4. Figure 1 shows how net expenditure on all waste services has changed in the nine years since the finance project began. Costs have been adjusted for inflation and are indexed using the 2008/09 data as a baseline. It can be seen that expenditure in real terms has remained stable over the last nine years, but has fallen for the last three. During the same period recycling rates have increased significantly, from 35.6% in 2008/09 to 62.7% in 2017/18. However, this is lower than the 63.8% achieved in 2016/17.
5. This decrease was due to two main factors. First, changes to the the reporting of wood recycling to better account for rejected material has led to a decrease of 0.8 percentage points overall. Secondly, the amount of Incinerator Bottom Ash has declined by 0.7 percentage points due to the closure of a facility and and associated increase in waste sent to landfill for a small number of authorities. However, the amount of waste recycled and composted from the kerbside actually increased slightly, increasing by 0.9 percentage points.

⁴ Between 2015/16 and 2017/18 this was the Single Revenue Grant (SRG)

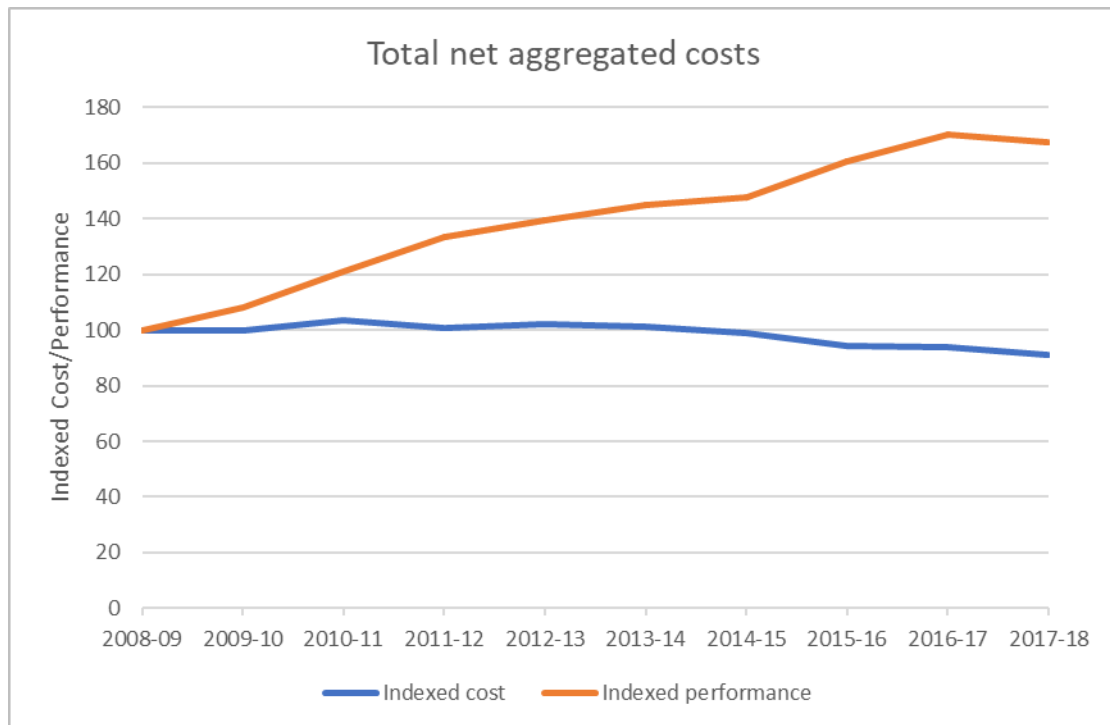


Figure 1 – Total net costs

6. The total amount of SRG allocated to local authorities in 2017/18 totalled £61.8m of this £58m was allocated against waste services.
7. 10 out of 22 local authorities have demonstrated a reduction in expenditure compared to 2016/17. The data collection exercise does not determine “why” these changes have been made, but it is intended, via the CSS facilitated benchmarking process to further investigate the factors affecting service costs.

Use of Grants⁵

8. The graph in Figure 2 below shows total net expenditure on waste services for each local authority during financial year 2017/18. Contribution made by grant allocation is represented as ‘hatched’ area. Expenditure is shown on a cost per household basis.

⁵ Grants = Sustainable Waste Management / Single Revenue Grant plus other grants received e.g. procurement support, SCIF, RCAF,

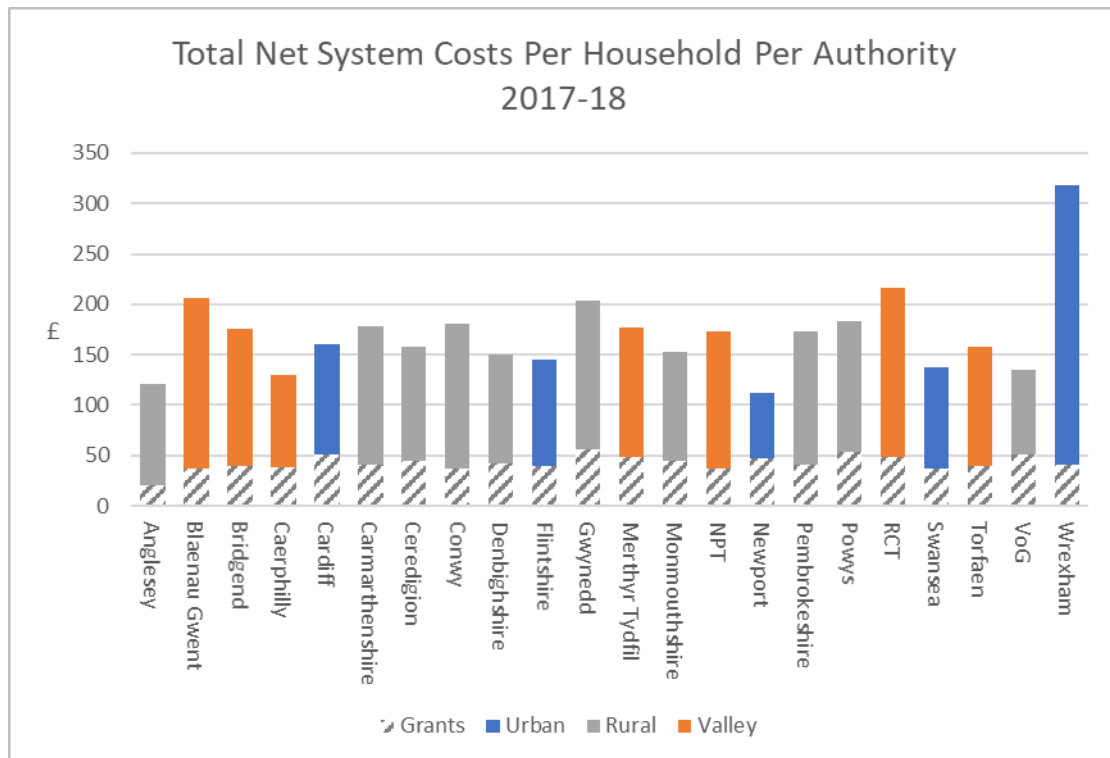


Figure 2 – Total System Costs per household 2017/18

9. This graph demonstrates that on a per household basis, grants are distributed fairly evenly across the group. As the graph shows only revenue grants, (capital grants are not shown) authorities that attribute a greater proportion of Single Revenue Grant (SRG) to capital projects will exhibit a lower value for revenue grant per household relative to the group as a whole, whilst authorities in receipt of additional grants, such as RCAF, SCIF and PFI payments, may exhibit higher relative levels of grant.
10. The majority (96%) of total net expenditure results from the provision of services directly to the householder: Dry Recycling, Organic Waste, Residual Waste, CA and Bring sites.

Waste Collected by LAs

11. The following graphs show the proportion of wastes managed for each of the services provided by mass. This provides context against which the costs can be assessed.
12. Kerbside residual waste and waste collected from HWRC (Residual and Recycling) are the largest sources, each accounting for 31% of household waste.

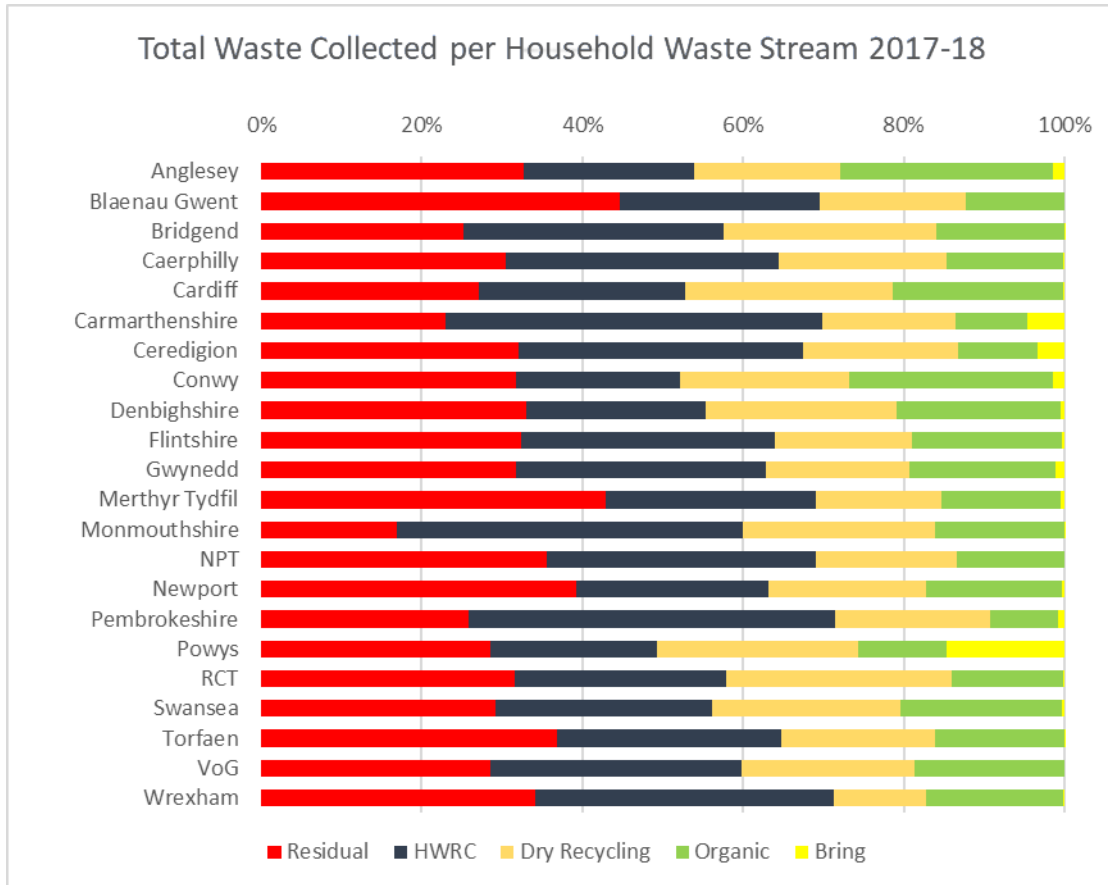


Figure 3 - Source of waste collected⁶

13. Figure 4 below shows the proportion of overall expenditure taken up by each of the household waste service areas. Residual waste remains the biggest area of expenditure accounting for between 21% and 47%. This is a wide variation seemingly influenced by the tonnage of residual waste collected and the availability of treatment options post collection. For example Monmouthshire collected the least residual waste per household in this year and was able to send all residual waste to EfW as part of Prosiect Gwyrdd. HWRC accounts for 19% of total expenditure whilst handling a significant proportion (31%) of all household waste collected. This suggests that HWRC is proportionally a cheaper way of collecting material.

⁶ Does not include trade, clinical, bulky or other MSW.

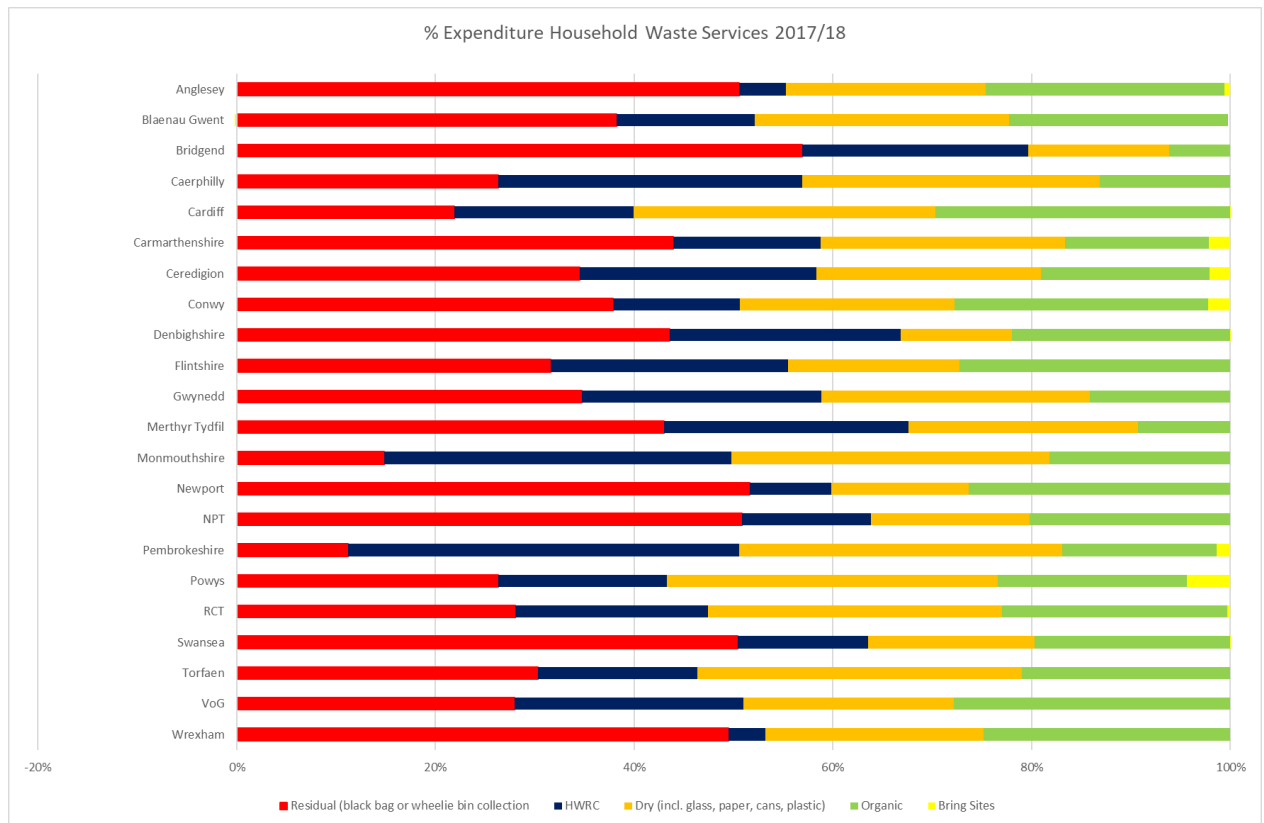


Figure 4 – Expenditure by waste service

14. The following data compares expenditure on household waste services across Welsh local authorities. *The Household Waste Service cost is defined as the aggregated total of cost associated with Kerbside dry recycling, Kerbside food waste, kerbside green waste, HWRCs, bring sites and residual waste.* Each element includes costs of collection, transfer, treatment and disposal of waste. Costs associated with trade waste, trade recycling, clinical waste, bulky waste, procurement of waste treatment, other MSW and awareness raising costs are not included.

15. Graphs show costs on both a per household and per tonne basis. In addition, colour coding of graph indicates whether authority is classified as Urban, Rural or Valleys, further colour coding for dry recycling services indicates the collection service profile of the authority. Level of grant allocated to each service area by local authorities is shown as the 'hatched' area of the chart. As incomes generated by services will tend to differ according to type of services in place, expenditure net of income received is shown in the graphs. In addition to cost data, performance, in terms of % MSW re-used, recycled and composted is shown, denoted by the green dashes on the chart.

16. It is not possible to differentiate between SRG and other smaller grants when allocated against service area in WDF. Therefore grant contribution shown in the following graphs includes other grants in addition to SRG.

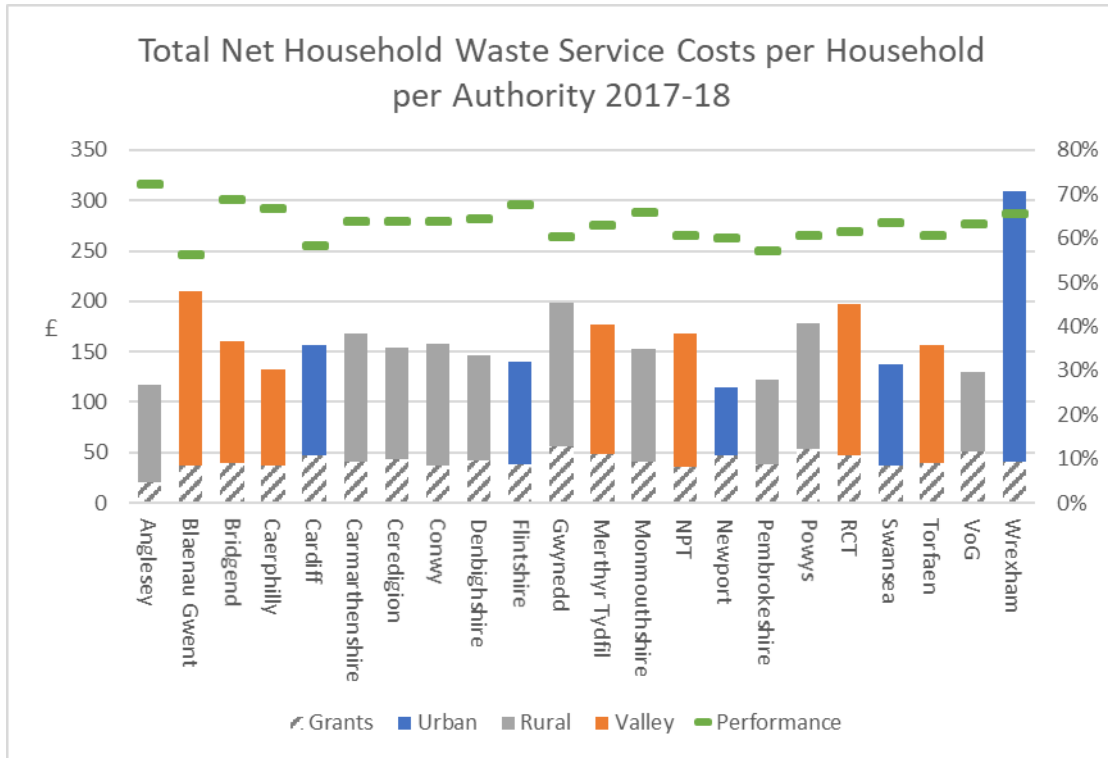


Figure 5 - Total household waste service cost per household

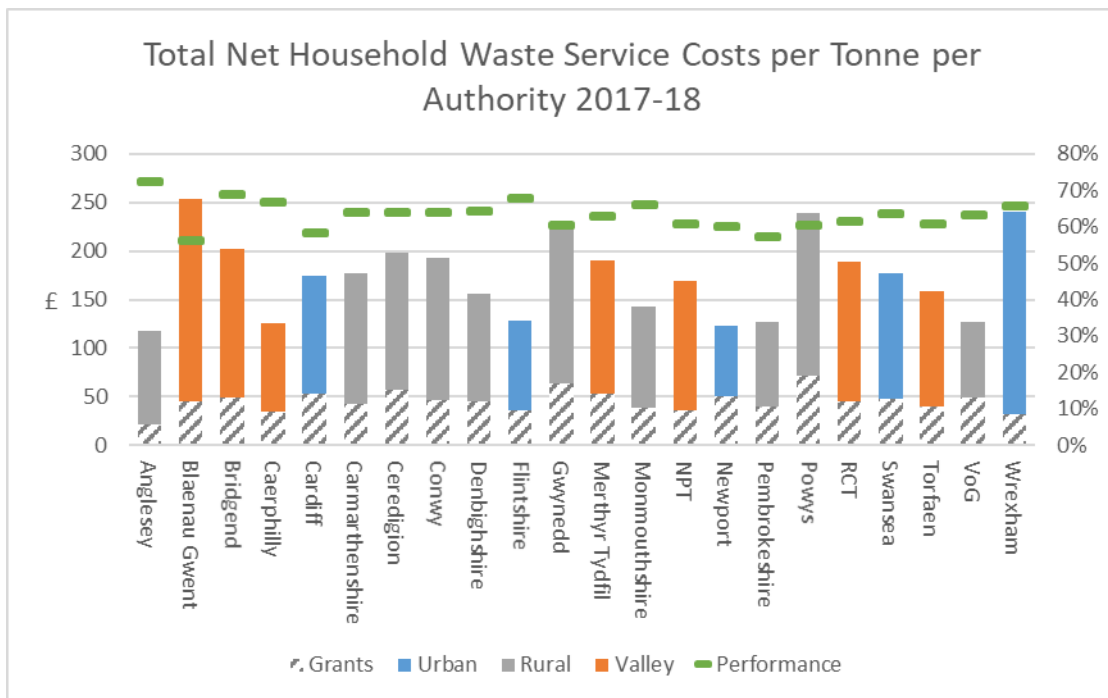


Figure 6 – Total household waste service cost per tonne

17. Overall net expenditure on household waste services during 2017/18 was £231,255,322. This represents a decrease in costs of £1,334,755 compared to 2016/17, a decrease of 0.5%. During the same period, the overall recycling rate for Wales decreased from 63.8% to 62.7%.

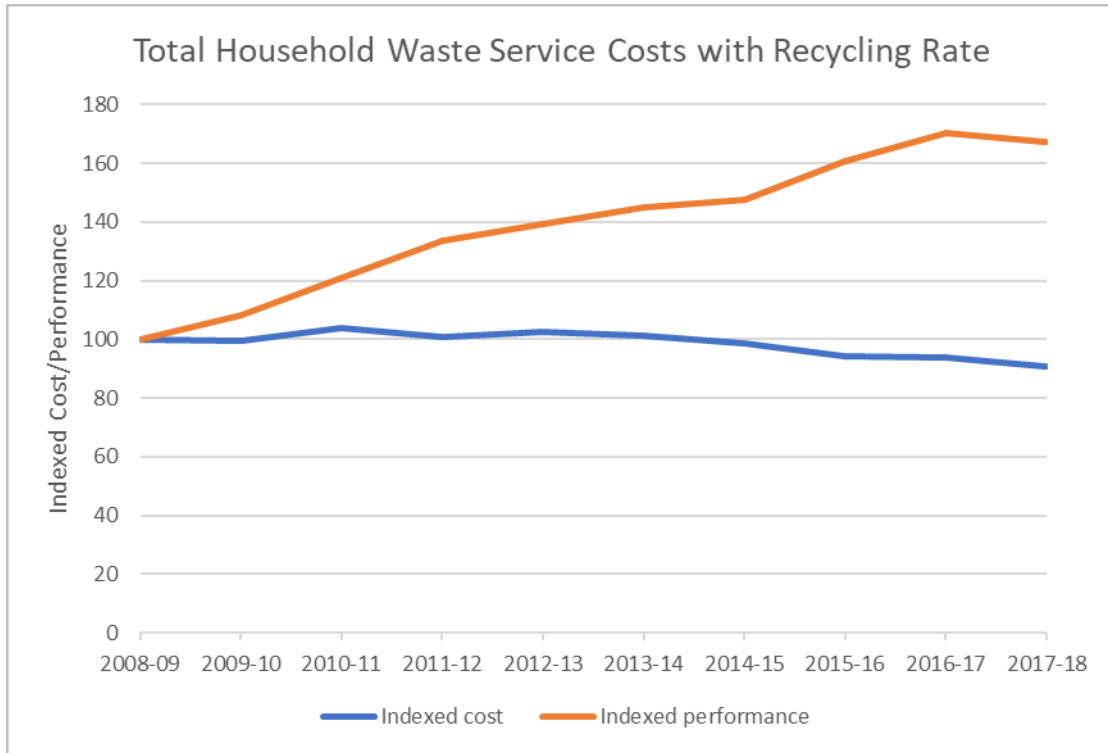


Figure 7 – Household waste service cost since 2008/09

18. The longer term trend in household waste service costs is shown in Figure 7. It can be seen that costs, adjusted for inflation, have remained fairly stable since 2008/09 but in 2017/18 have reduced for the third consecutive year. Recycling rates have increased significantly over the same period but dropped by 1.1 percentage points in 2017/18.

Dry Recycling

19. The following graphs show costs associated with dry recycling services provided by authorities on both a cost per household and cost per tonne basis. Service performance, in terms of mass of dry recyclate collected as a proportion of total MSW, is also shown as orange lines on the chart, plotted using the axis on right hand side of graph.

Total dry recycling service cost

20. Figure 8 & Figure 9 show the total cost of providing a kerbside recycling service. Costs shown are net of any income received. Data includes costs of collection, transfer, treatment and disposal of recyclate. Colour coding denoting type of collection system in place by authority and contribution made by grant is retained, the contribution is higher compared to overall expenditure due to grant expenditure being targeted towards recycling services and prohibited from residual waste services.

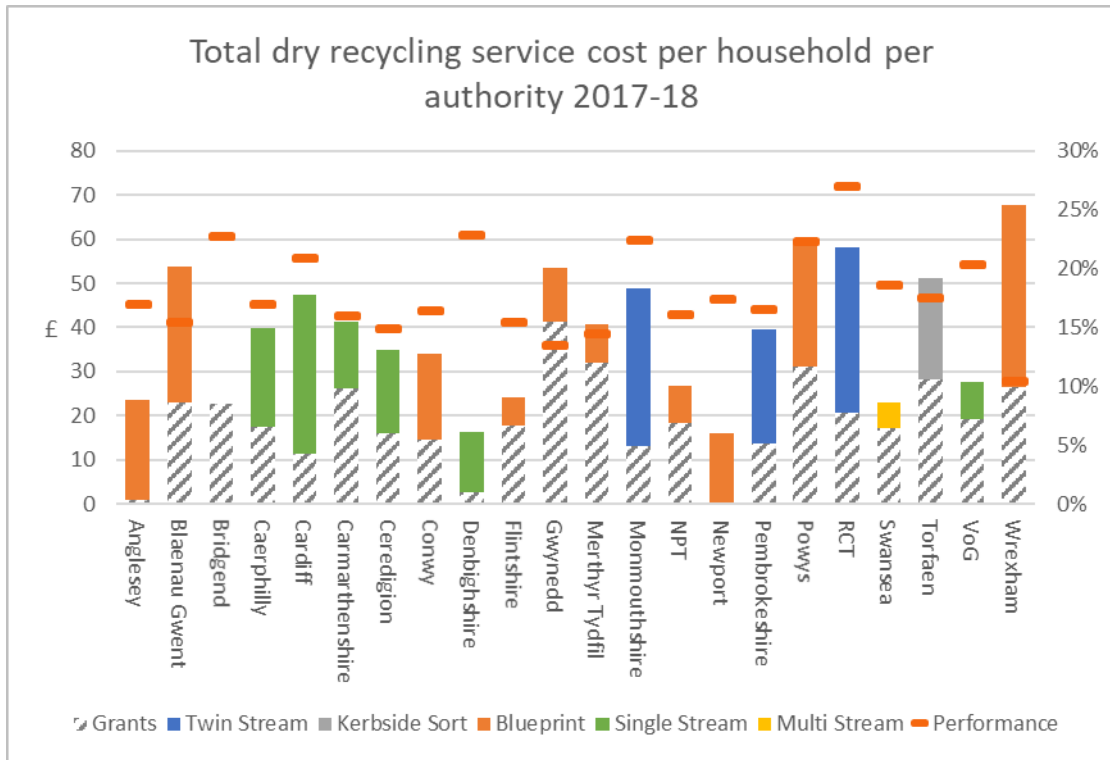


Figure 8 – Dry recycling service cost per household

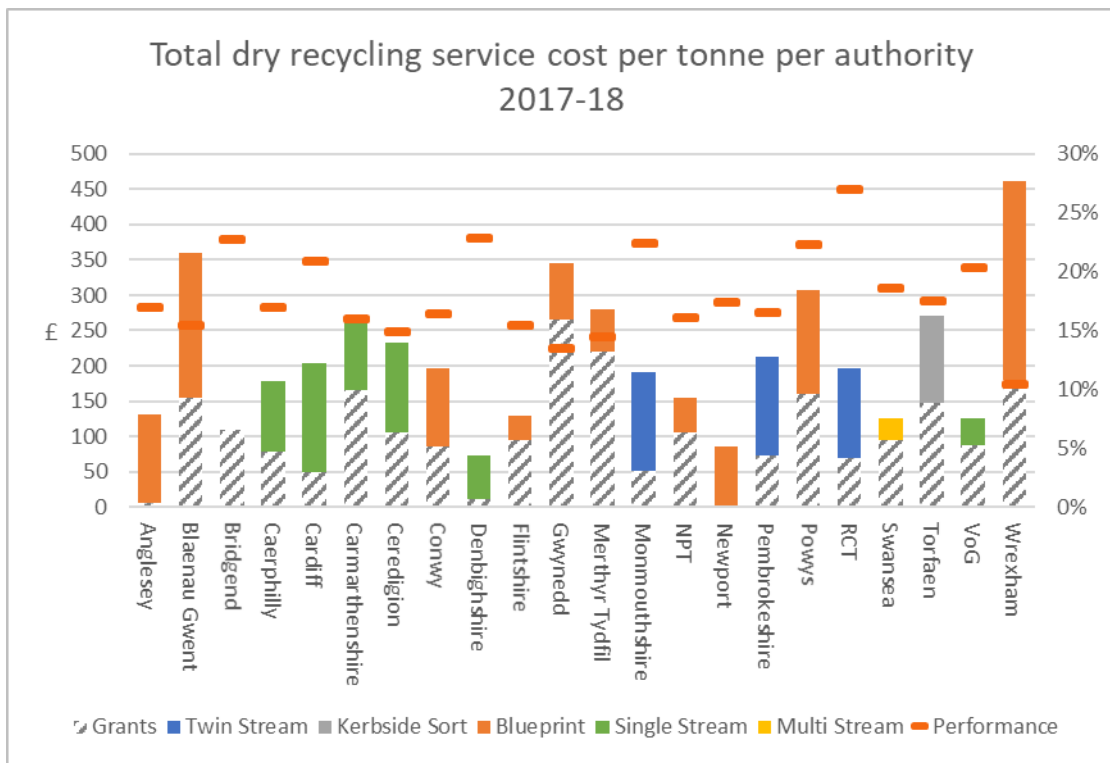


Figure 9 – Dry recycling service cost per tonne

What are the graphs telling us?

21. Both cost and performance vary significantly. Ideally, services should deliver high performance, in terms of mass recycled, whilst exhibiting the lowest cost possible. For example, Bridgend's dry recycling service makes a significant contribution to their overall recycling rate, with 23% of total MSW being collected via their kerbside collection scheme, whilst service cost is one of the the lowest seen across the group at £22.70 per household. What we want to see is a high value recorded against performance (orange line) and a low value recorded for service cost (solid bars) – the wider the gap the more effective and efficient the service.
22. On occasion, the grant figure allocated against a particular service area is greater than the actual net cost of the service itself. This normally occurs when an additional source of income is allocated against a service. E.g. sale of dry recyclate collected via kerbside dry service. To avoid anomalous results being displayed within the charts, the data shown will always be the net service cost excluding the grant portion. When the grant allocated for a particular service is greater than the net service cost, the lower figure is used and the grant contribution assumed to be 100% of the net figure.
23. The range of values seen in the data is smaller than in 2016/17. However, the median cost per household has increased from £36.60 to £39.60 per household. The median cost per unit mass also increased from £195.90 to £196.90 per tonne.
24. From the core data it is also possible to compare 2017/18 overall dry recycling service expenditure with that of 2016/17, in addition it is also possible to compare the grant contribution to dry recycling services over the same period:

	16/17	17/18	% change
Dry recycling	£54,728,683	£55,816,228	+2%
Grant (SRG)⁷	£26,259,994	£26,670,226	+1.6%

25. Expenditure on dry recyclate services increased by 2% during 2017/18. Whilst expenditure did increase the mass of material collected also increased over the same period. Mass collected increased by 517 tonnes, an increase of 0.2%. It can be seen that almost 50% of expenditure on dry recyclate services is supported by grant funding.

⁷ This shows the proportion of overall grant that local authorities choose to allocate to individual services. The overall grant received by local authorities in 2017/18 has decreased.

26. The longer term trend in kerbside dry recycling costs is shown in Figure 10 can be seen that expenditure in 2017/18, whilst still above the 2008/09 baseline, has decreased in the last year.

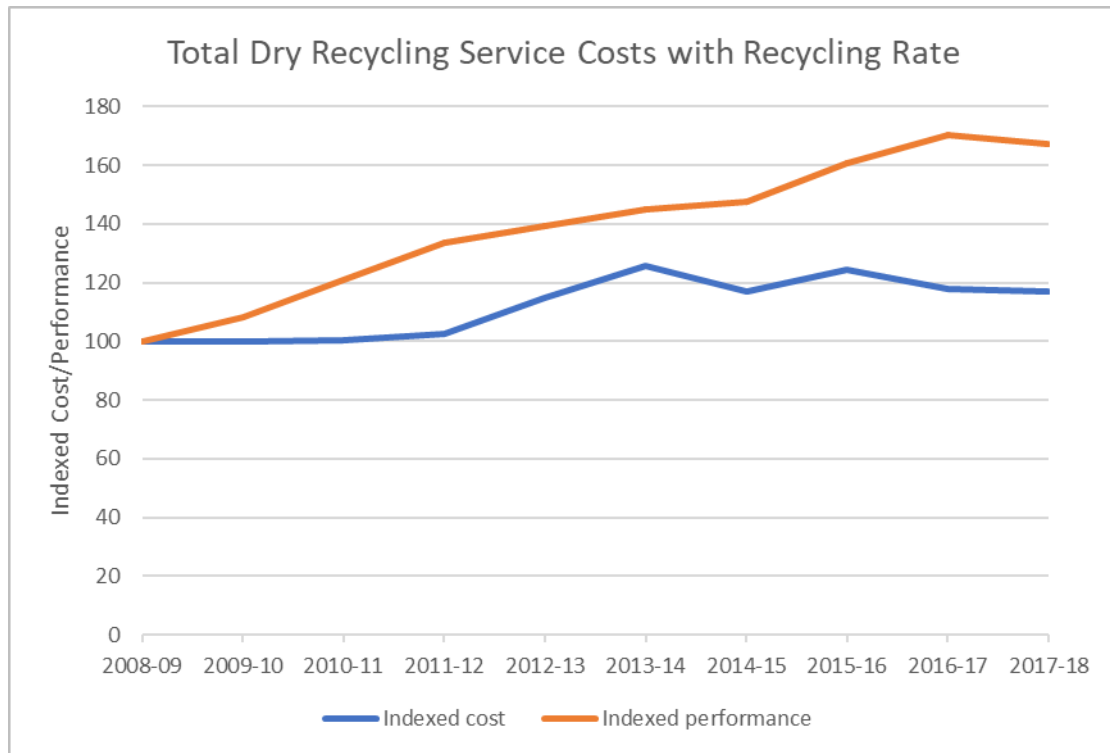


Figure 10 – Kerbside dry recycling cost since 2008/09

Collection

27. From the data it is possible to plot the individual component costs of the service. Graphs in 11 & 12 show the dry recycling collection cost on both a per household and per tonne basis net of any income. Collection systems vary across the group, colour coding shows what type of collection system was in place during 2017/18.
28. Costs arising from the collection of the dry recyclate itself makes up the majority of overall service cost; accounting for 80% of the service cost in 2017/18.

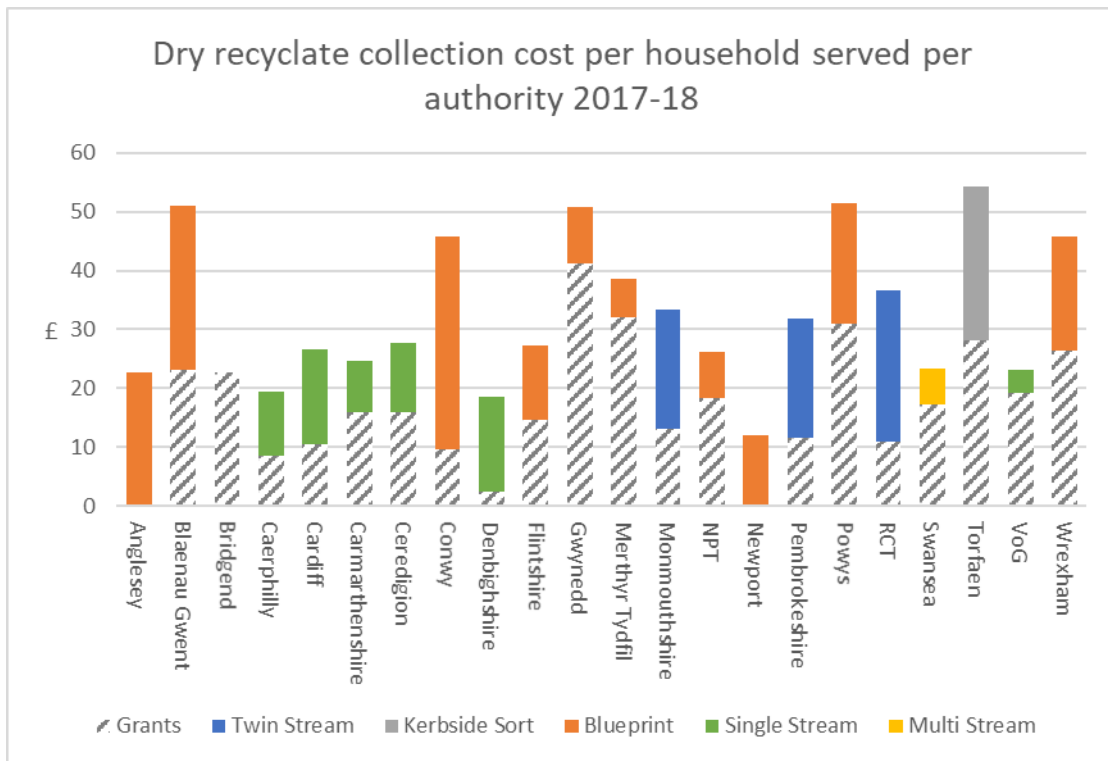


Figure 11 – Dry recycle collection cost per household served

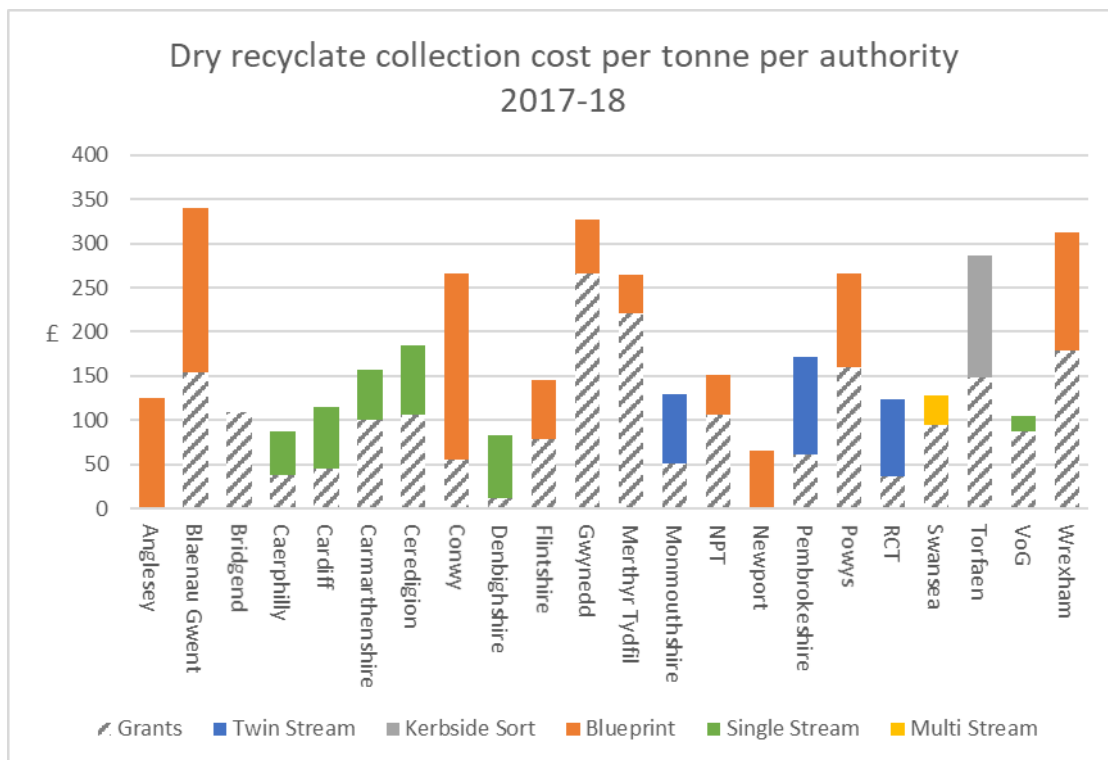


Figure 12 – Dry recycle collection cost per tonne collected.

Transfer costs

29. According to data provided, few authorities incur costs from transfer of recycle following its collection. In some cases contractual arrangements mean that these costs are included with treatment costs. Transfer costs that are incurred are low relative to overall service cost. For brevity, charts detailing transfer costs are not contained within the body of the report, but are available on request.

Treatment costs

30. Figure 13 & 14 show the costs incurred from treatment of collected dry recycle. Costs are shown both as a cost per household served and a cost per tonne. Treatment cost can be defined as the cost of handling and/or segregating materials collected, such as treatment of materials at a MRF.

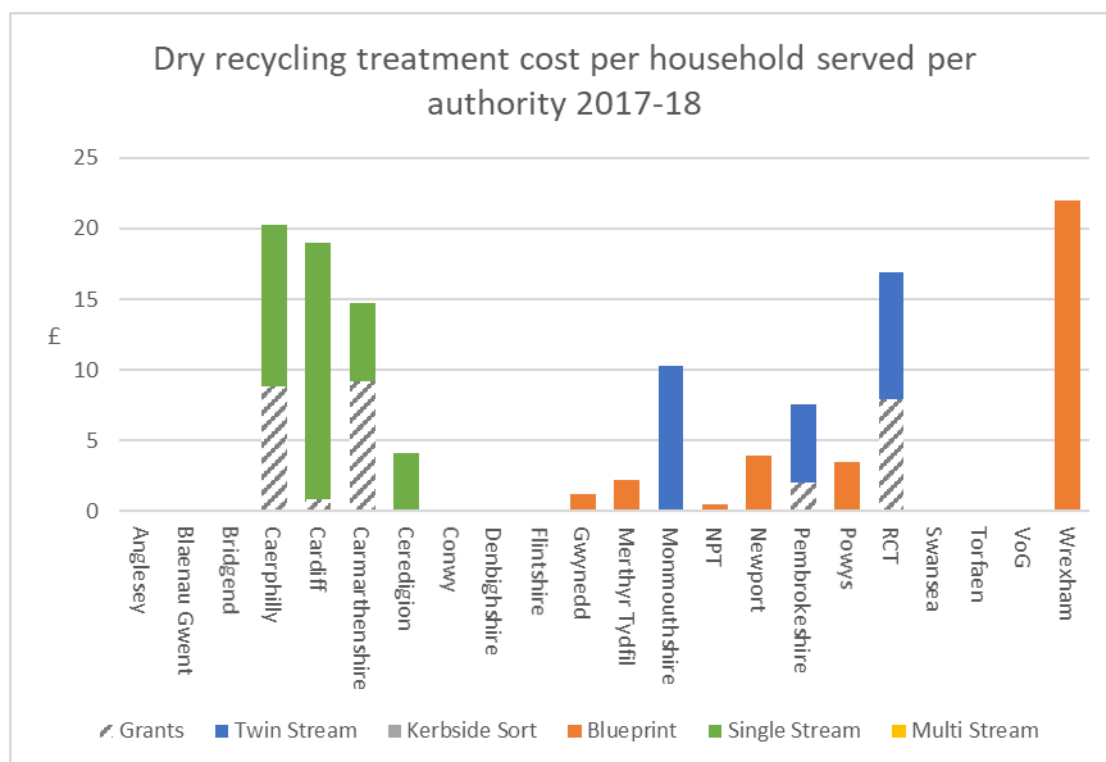


Figure 13 – Dry recycling treatment cost per household served

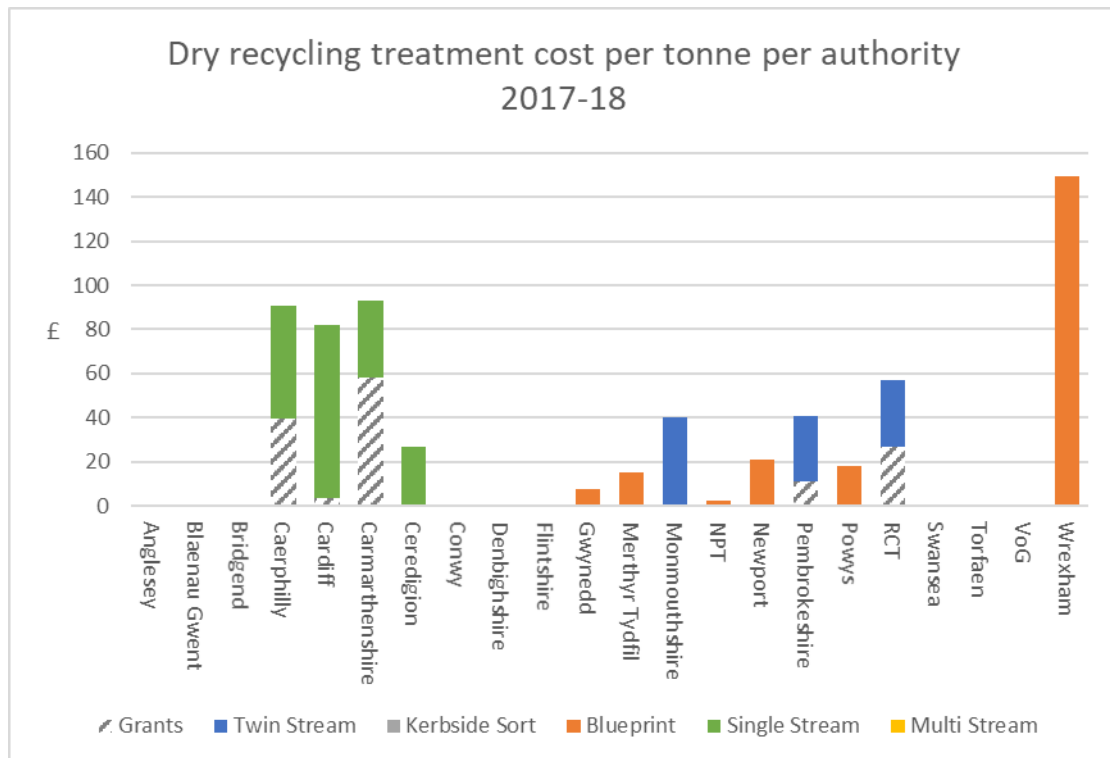


Figure 14 – Dry recycling treatment cost per tonne

31. It can be seen that there is a wide variation in treatment costs across the group. This likely reflects the differing recycling systems and contractual arrangements in place across Wales, with authorities employing differing treatment, methodologies depending on the collection system used. (e.g. MRF, Sorting/Bailing only etc).
32. A number of authorities exhibit a negative cost for treatment activities and therefore no bar is present (these are Blaenau Gwent, Conwy, Denbighshire, Flintshire, Swansea Torfaen and Vale of Glamorgan). This occurs when the income received from the sale of the recyclate treated is greater than the cost of treatment activities themselves.

Income

33. Charts in Figure 15 & 16 show the amount of income received from the sale of collected materials on a per household served and per tonne basis. Incomes vary significantly across the group and reflect the differing service configurations and the differing contractual arrangements in place for the treatment of the material collected. As stated previously, income overall from the sale of dry Recyclate increased by 4% in comparison to the previous year.

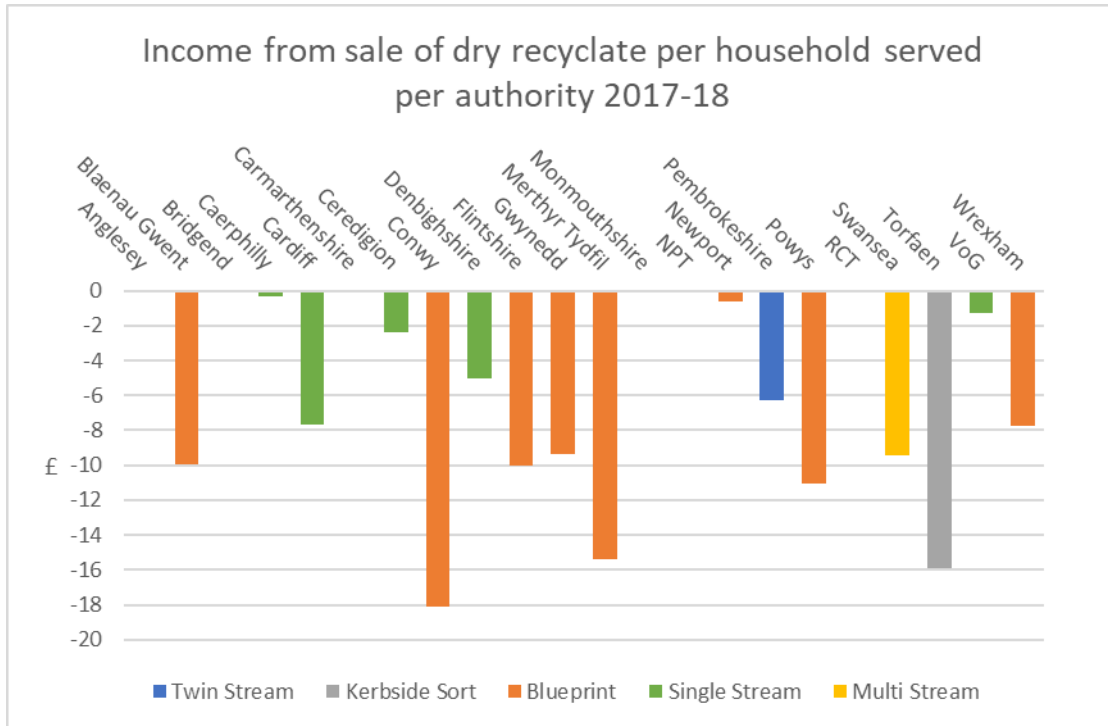


Figure 15 – Income from sale of dry recyclate per household served

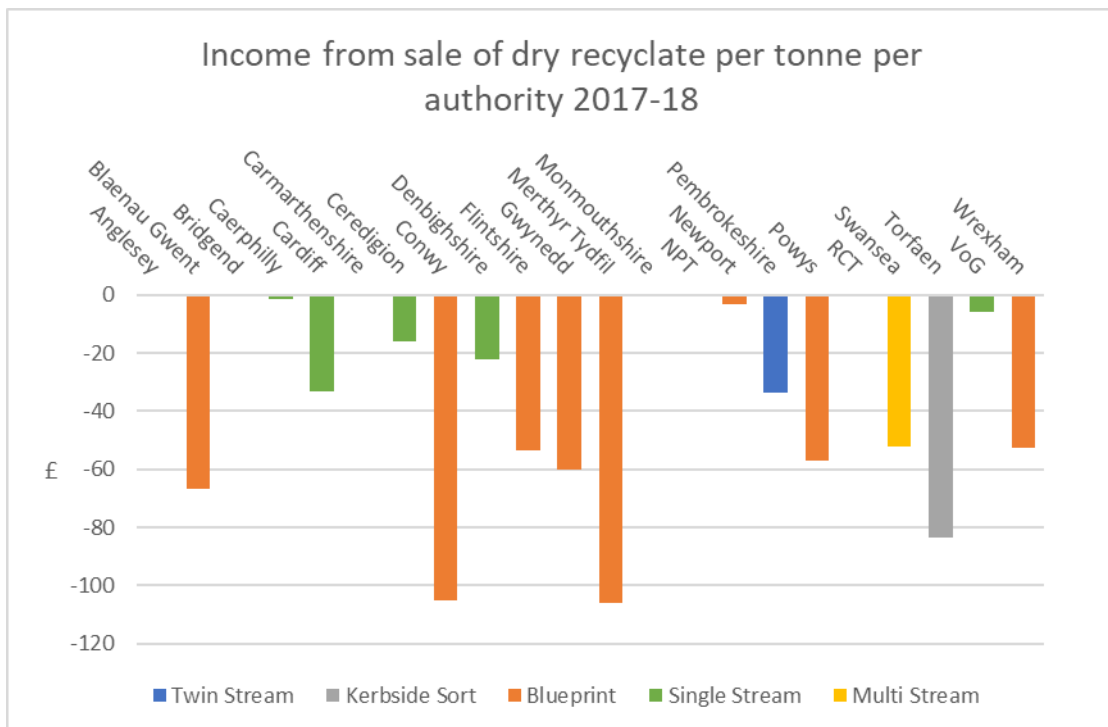


Figure 16 – Income per tonne from sale of dry recyclate

Organic Waste Services

34. Data is split across three headings covering food-only collections, green-only collections, and co-mingled green and food collections. In 2017/18 2 authorities, Monmouthshire and Wrexham collected food and green waste co-mingled, although in Wrexham the 2 streams are kept separate for treatment. Caerphilly also collected a small amount of co-mingled food and green waste.

Food waste only

35. The total cost of providing food waste collection are shown in Figure 17 (cost per household served) and Figure 18 (cost per tonne collected). The performance of the service (i.e. the contribution of recycled food to overall recycling performance) is shown on the right-hand axis and can be seen as the orange lines on the chart. It should be remembered that in practice food waste is often collected with other waste streams- usually Dry Recycling for kerbside sort authorities. In these cases the figures are calculated using apportionment.

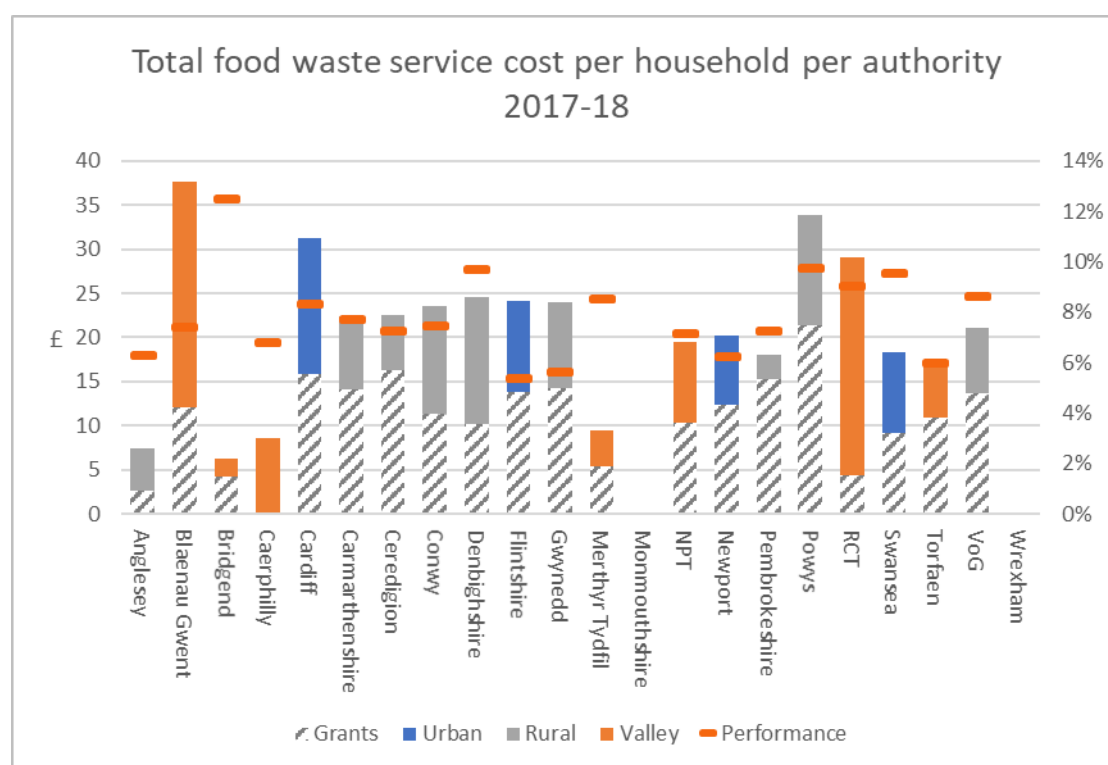


Figure 17 – Food waste service cost per household served.⁸

⁸ In some charts Wrexham shows a cost per tonne but no cost per HH due to Wrexham collecting food waste together with green waste but treating them separately.

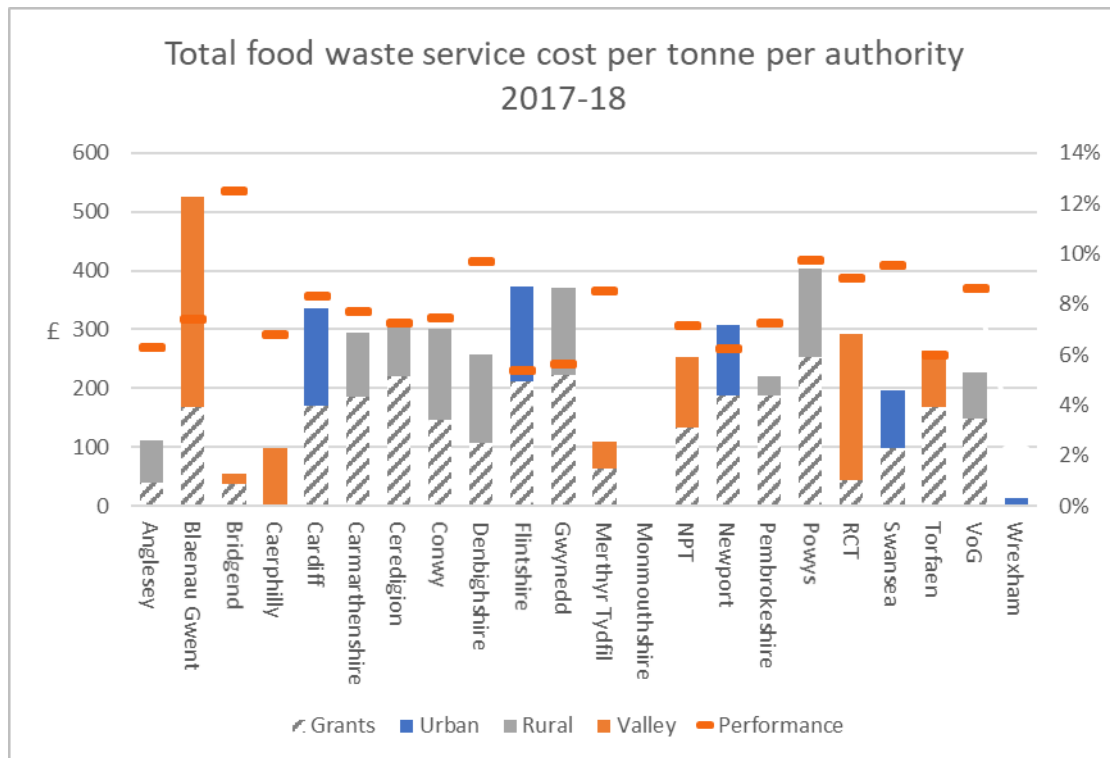


Figure 18 – Food waste service cost per tonne

36. Both cost and performance vary across the group. There is wide variation in yield as % of total MSW, from 5.4% to 12.4%, little difference to 2016/17. However, food waste recycled as % of MSW has increased overall. Greater divergence between cost bar and performance bar is likely to signify a higher performing service. For example, the service operated by Bridgend, exhibits both a low cost and high yield. Food waste increased its contribution to overall recycling from 6.4% in 2016/17 to 7.3% in 2017/18. Tonnage increased by 11,500t and similarly median costs also increased suggesting a rise in the cost of food waste services when compared to 2016/17. Caerphilly and Carmarthenshire now collect food waste separately and not co-mingled with green as previously the case in 2016/17.

Green waste only

37. The total net cost of providing separate green waste collection are shown in Figure 19 (cost per household served) and 20 (cost per tonne collected). It is important to note that the cost is divided by the total number of households not the number of users or subscribers. The performance, in terms of the contribution of recycled food to overall recycling performance is shown on the right-hand axis and can be seen as the orange line on the chart.

38. During 2017/18 Bridgend, Carmarthenshire, Denbighshire, Gwynedd, Monmouthshire and Pembrokeshire were charging residents for the kerbside collection of garden waste. Powys did not collect garden waste at the kerbside.

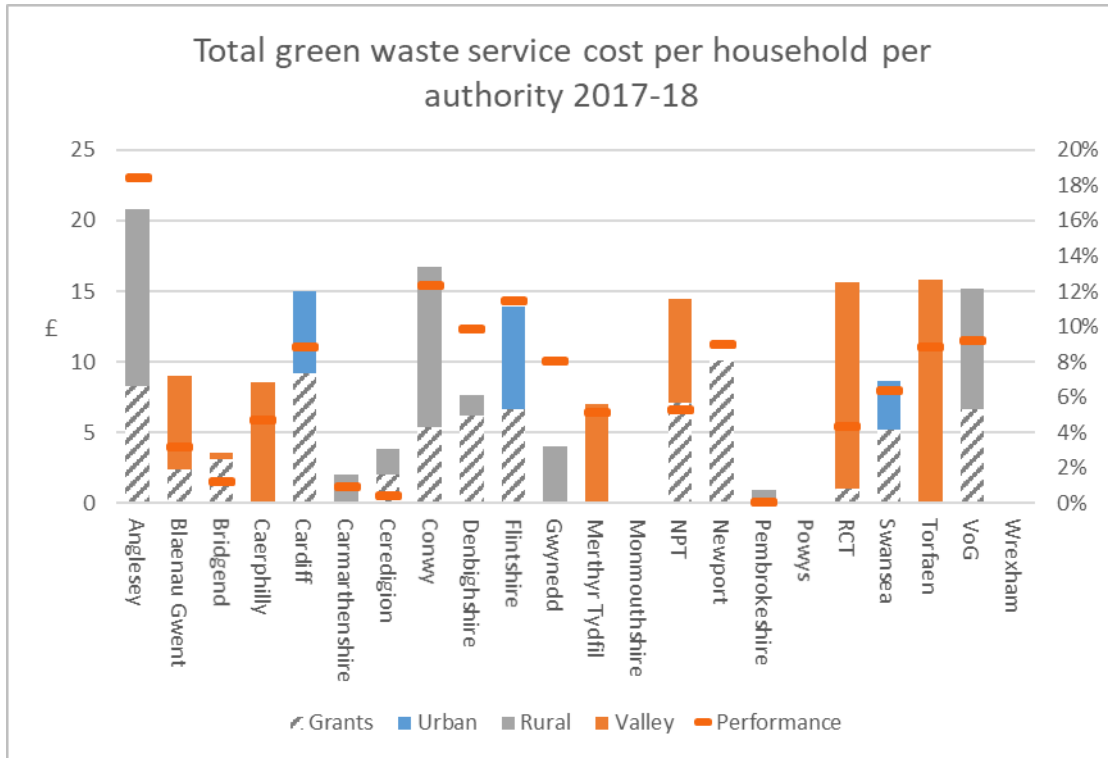


Figure 19 – Green waste service cost per household served.

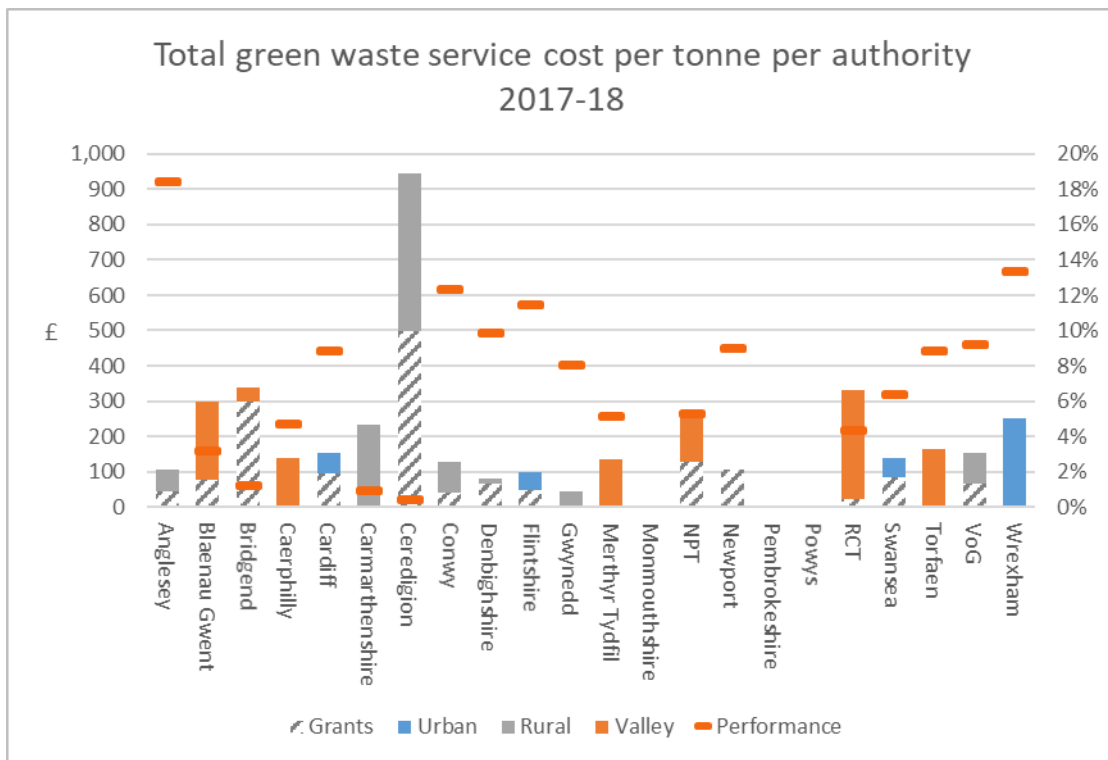


Figure 20 – Green waste service cost per tonne

39. Again, a wide variation in both costs and performance can be seen across the group. The divergence between cost and performance data seen for authorities like Conwy, Anglesey and Flintshire would suggest that they are relatively efficient services. There is a clear link between authorities collecting the most incurring highest costs. Gwynedd and Carmarthenshire both introduced charges this year; Gwynedd's net costs dropped significantly but contribution to recycling also dropped in line with this. It is not possible to compare Carmarthenshire's drop in costs as they didn't previously provide a separate garden waste service. Ceredigion's costs appear to be high in comparison to other LAs on a per tonne basis, mainly because of the relatively low tonnage of garden waste that is collected at the kerbside.
40. Variations seen in yield and therefore cost per tonne/household are likely influenced by a number of factors such as rurality, property type and whether charging is in place.

Co-mingled food and green waste

41. Some authorities co-collect the food and green waste fractions. The total cost of providing this combined food and green waste service are shown in figure 21 (cost per household served) and figure 22 (cost per tonne collected). The performance of the service, as mass collected as % of total MSW, is shown on the right-hand axis and can be seen as the orange line on the chart.

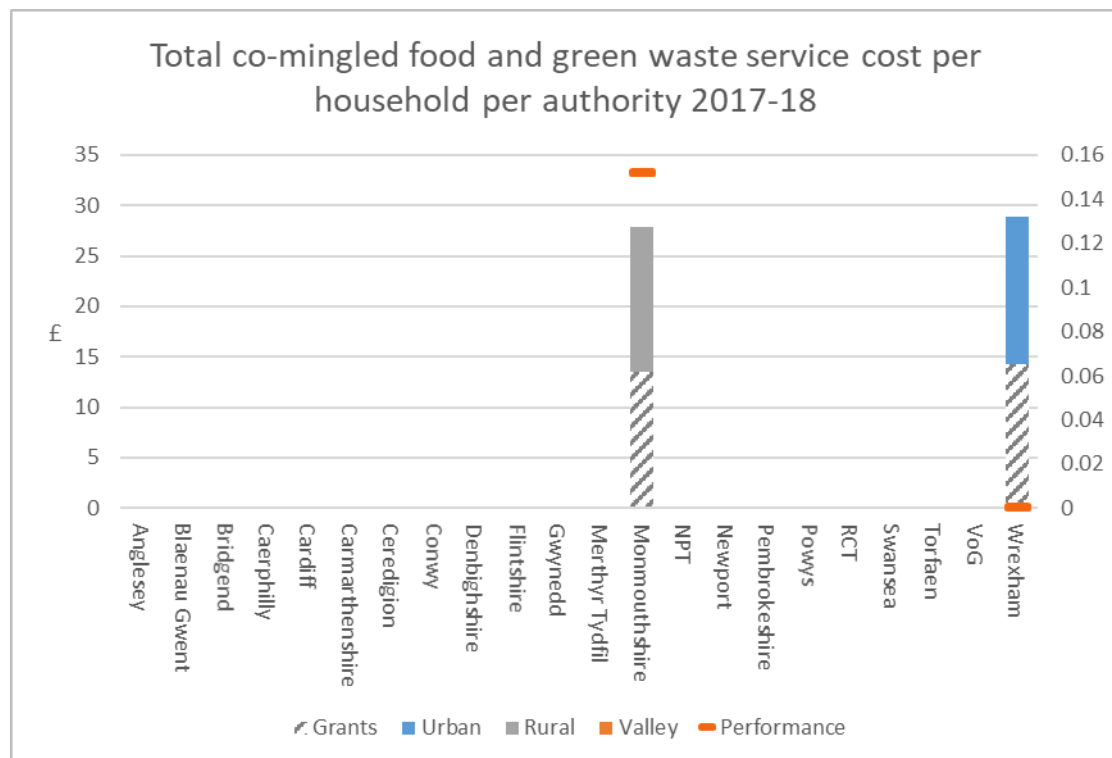


Figure 21 – Co-mingled organic service cost per household served.

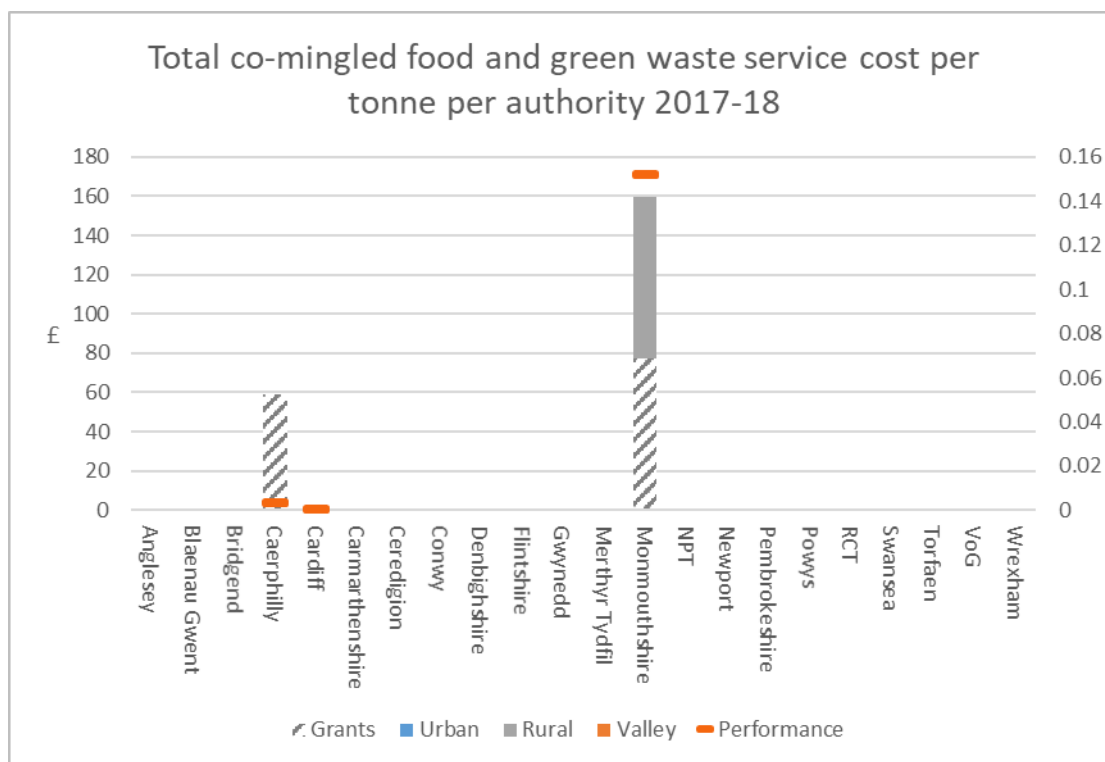


Figure 22 – Co-mingled organic service cost per tonne

42. For all organics collections it can be seen that there are wide variations in costs across the group. The variation in costs is most pronounced when comparing on a per tonne basis. Low yields from new services especially from chargeable green waste services, coupled with elevated start-up costs results in some authorities exhibiting higher service costs.

43. If all costs associated with various organic collection services are aggregated, it is possible to compare total expenditure in 2016/17 with that of 2017/18:

	16/17	17/18	% change
Organic	£48,462,082	£47,940,387	-1.1%
Grant (SRG)	£24,222,438	£22,509,146	-7.07%

44. Food waste services are now well established by local authorities, fewer changes are being made to services therefore costs are becoming more stabilised. Performance in terms of total organic waste mass collected from the kerbside decreased by 1,272 tonnes following an increase of 4,227 in 16/17.

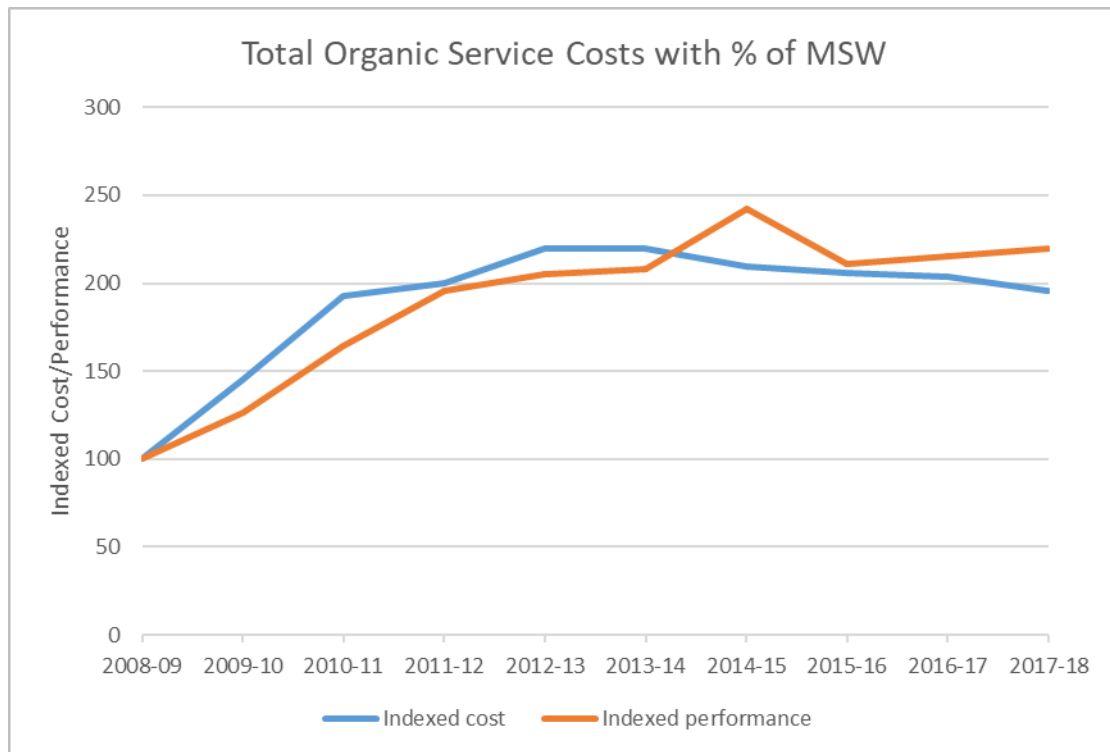


Figure 23 – Organic waste costs since 2008/09

45. The longer term trend can be seen in Figure 23. The nine years since 2008/09 have seen significant investment in organic waste services. A rapid expansion of food waste services took place with virtually all Welsh households now served by a collection scheme. This expansion of services has seen the total mass of organic waste, as a proportion of total MSW rise greatly over the same period as shown by the orange line in figure 23. However the mass organic waste collected at the kerbside decreased in 2017/18 by 0.6% despite an increase of nearly 15,000t of garden waste and 11,744t of food waste from separate collections. The drop in organics collected could be due to initial service changes i.e authorities moving from co-mingled to separate collections. More authorities introducing charging and restricting the frequency and capacity of garden waste collections is also likely to effect tonnages.

Cost of organic waste service decreased by 1.1% but due to inflation of 2.83% this represents a greater reduction in expenditure in real terms.

Collection costs

46. From the core data, it is possible to further break down the whole system costs and examine the various constituent costs such as collection, transfer and treatment.

Separate food waste collection

47. The food waste collection cost is shown in Figure 24 (cost per household served) and Figure 25 (cost per tonne collected). Caerphilly and Carmarthenshire now collect food waste separately and not co-mingled with green as previously the case in 2016/17.

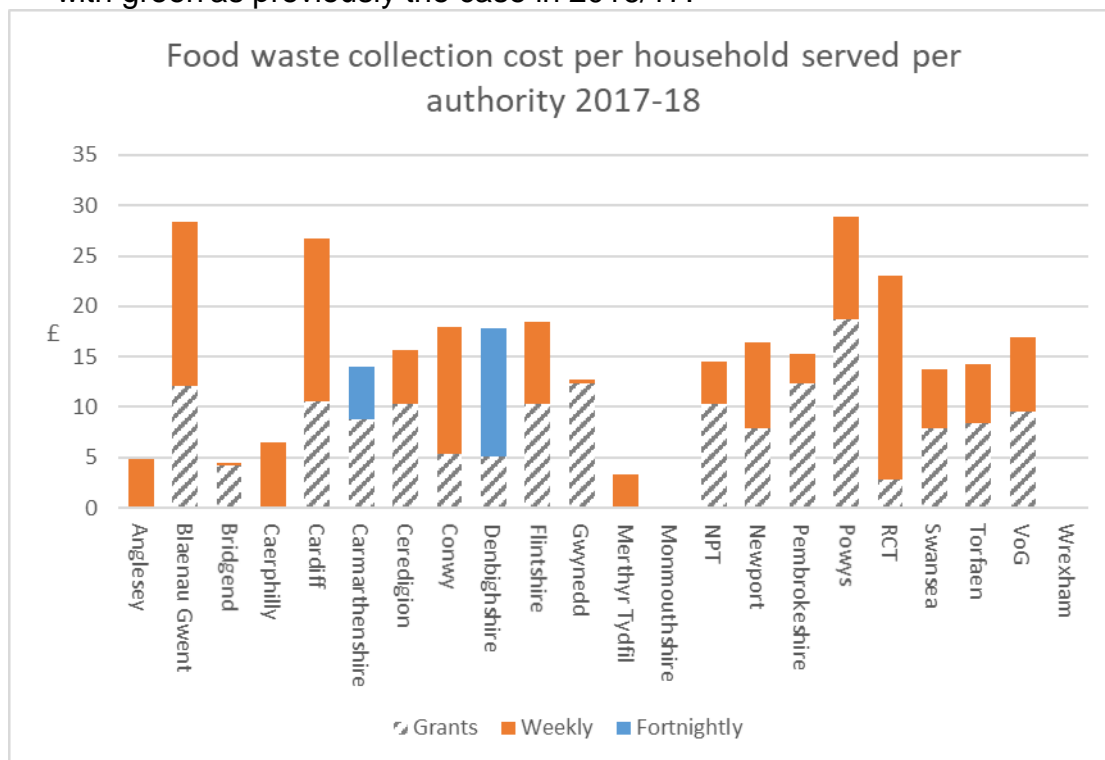


Figure 24 – Food waste collection cost per household served.

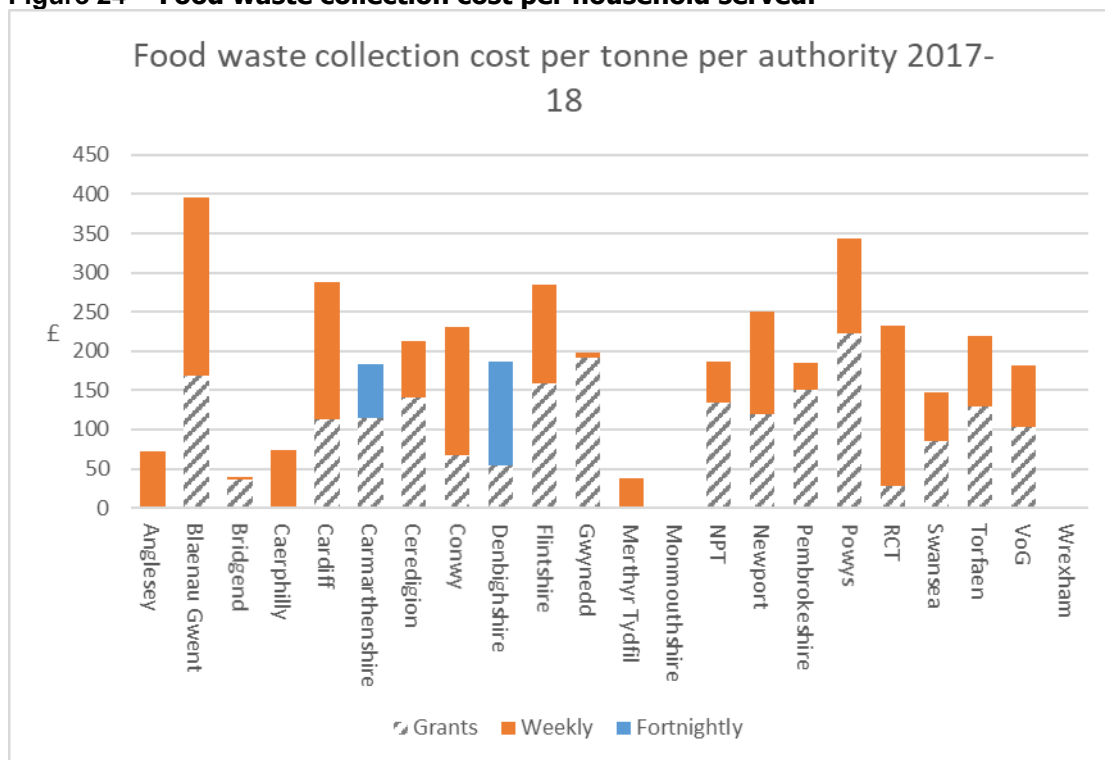


Figure 25 – Food waste collection cost per tonne

Separate green waste collection

48. The green waste collection cost is shown in Figure 26 (cost per household served) and Figure 27 (cost per tonne collected).

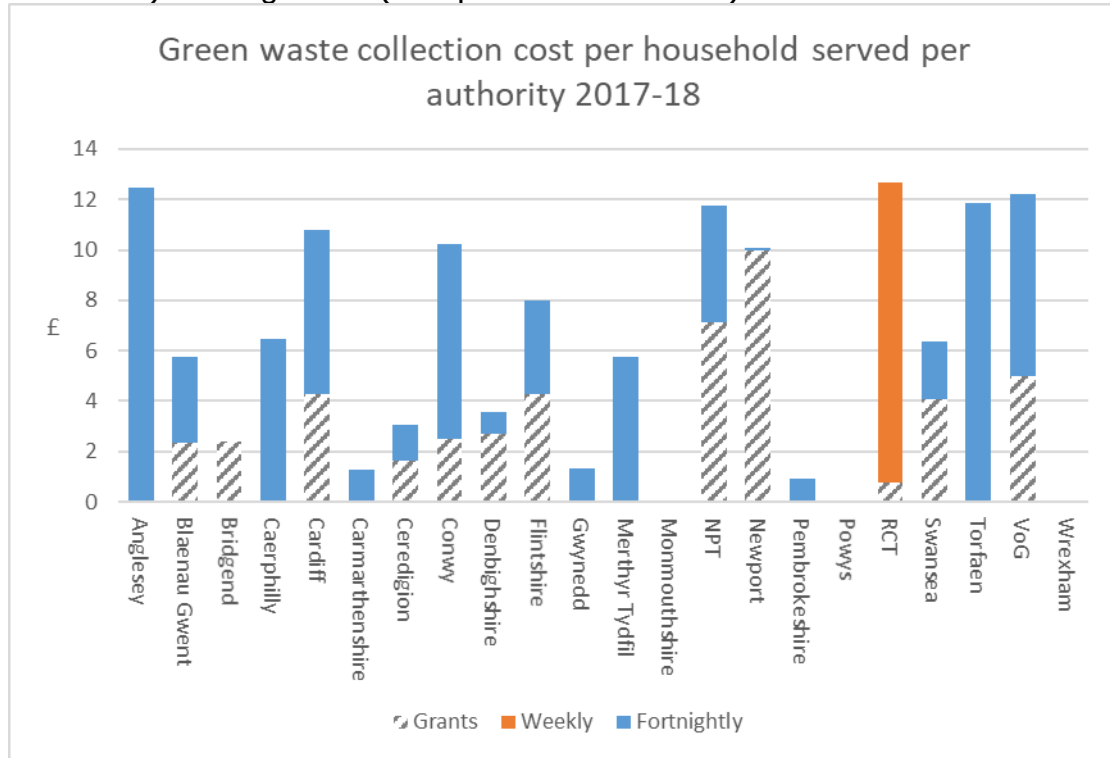


Figure 26 – Green waste collection cost per household served.

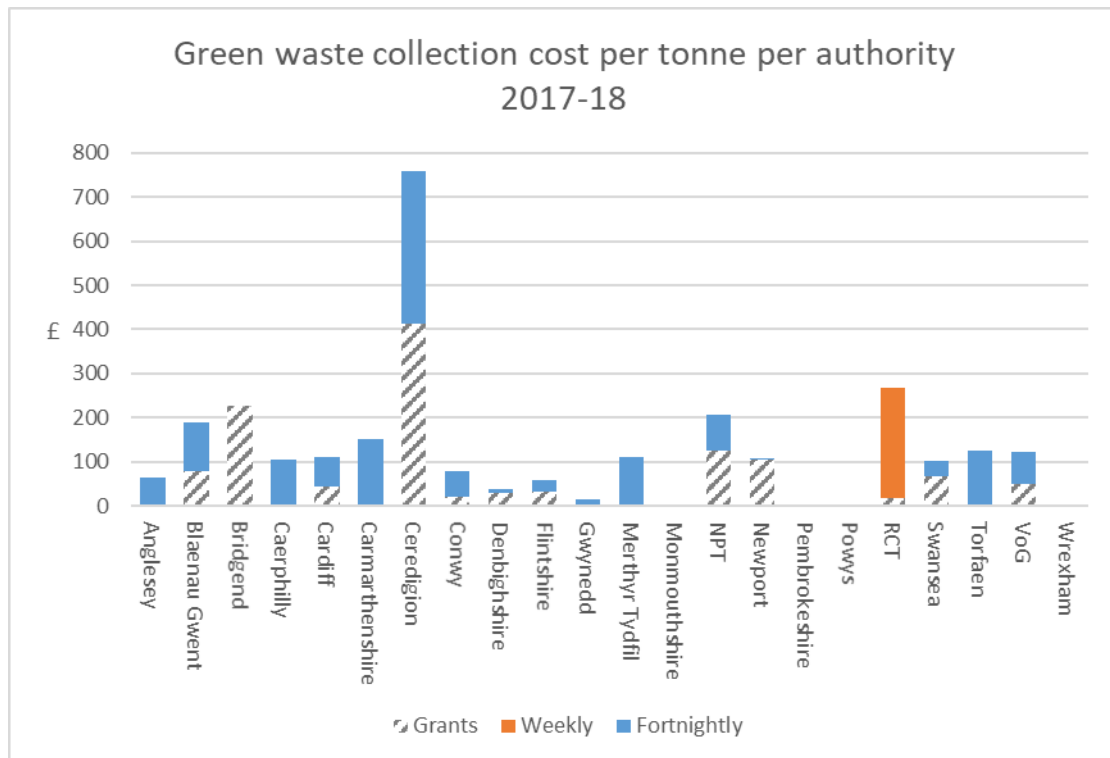


Figure 27 – Green waste collection cost per tonne

Combined food and green waste

49. Costs for authorities collecting food and green waste fractions together are shown in Figure 28 (cost per household served) and Figure 29 (cost per tonne collected). Colour coding denotes frequency of collection.

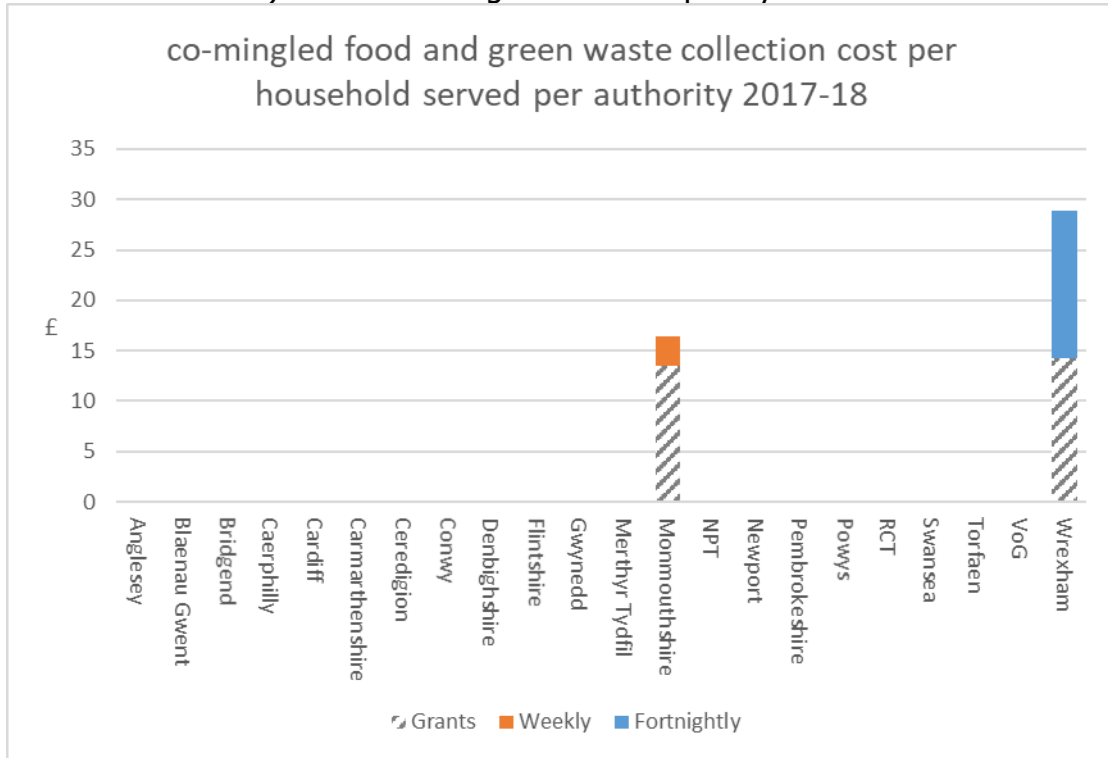


Figure 28 – Combined food and green waste collection cost per household served.

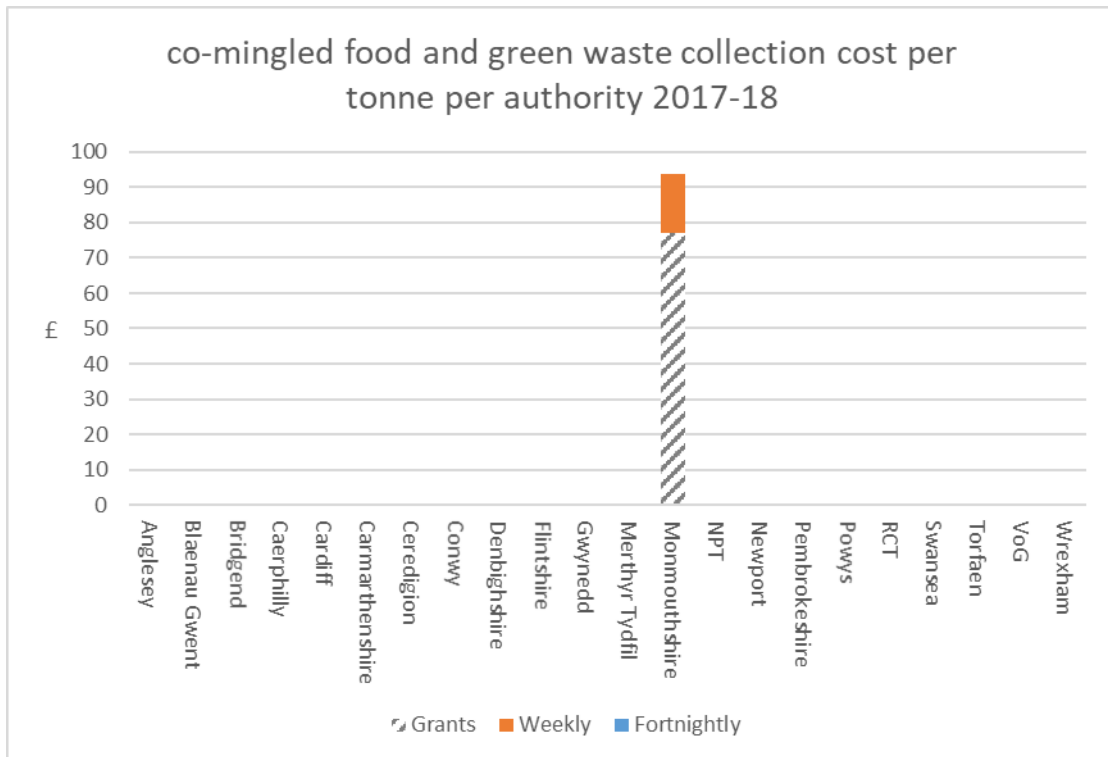


Figure 29 – Combined food and green waste collection cost per tonne

50. It can be seen that for all organic waste services, collection costs are by far the greatest contributor to overall service cost, contributing to 71% of the total service cost. It is also important to note that Monmouthshire and Wrexham collect food and green waste co-mingled although in Wrexham the 2 streams are kept separate for treatment.

Treatment Costs

51. Organic material collected at the kerbside will require some form of treatment. Costs incurred will be dependent on several factors including overall mass sent for treatment and treatment methodology employed. Additional regulation applies to food waste requiring in-vessel treatment to be undertaken. This additional requirement is likely to result in higher unit treatment costs for both food waste and combined food and green waste services compared with those for segregated green waste.

Separate food waste

52. The food waste treatment cost is shown in Figure 30 (cost per household served) and Figure 31 (cost per tonne collected).

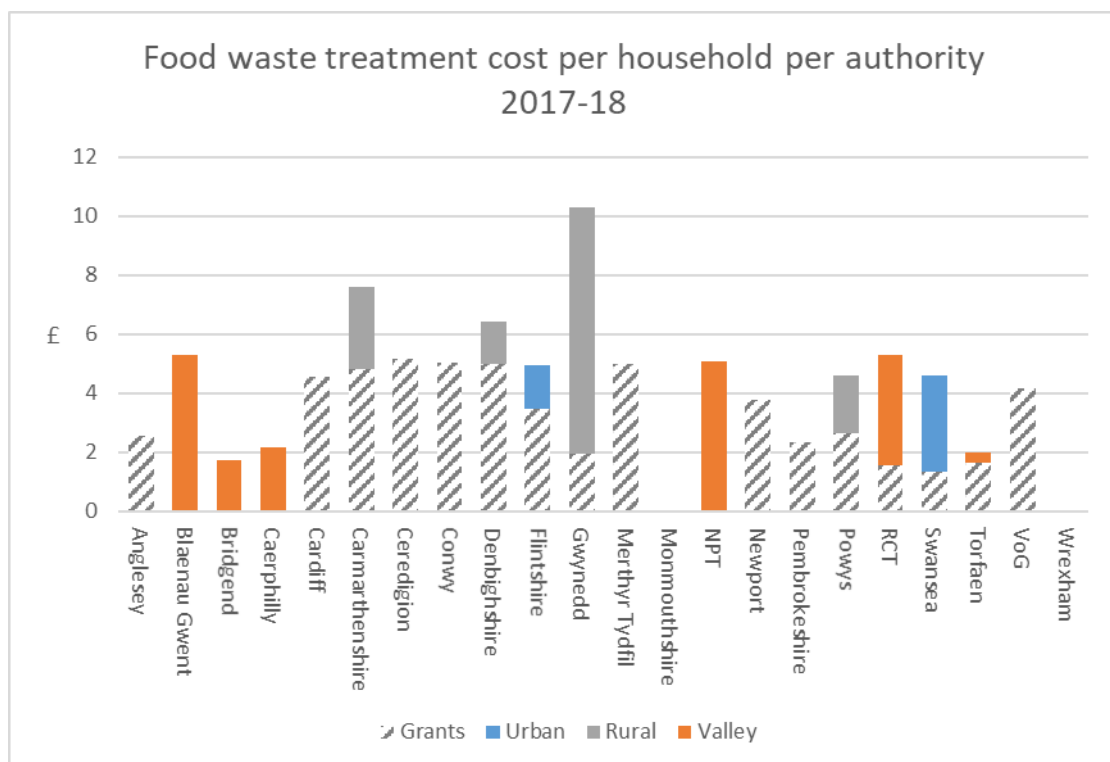


Figure 30 – Food waste treatment cost per household served.

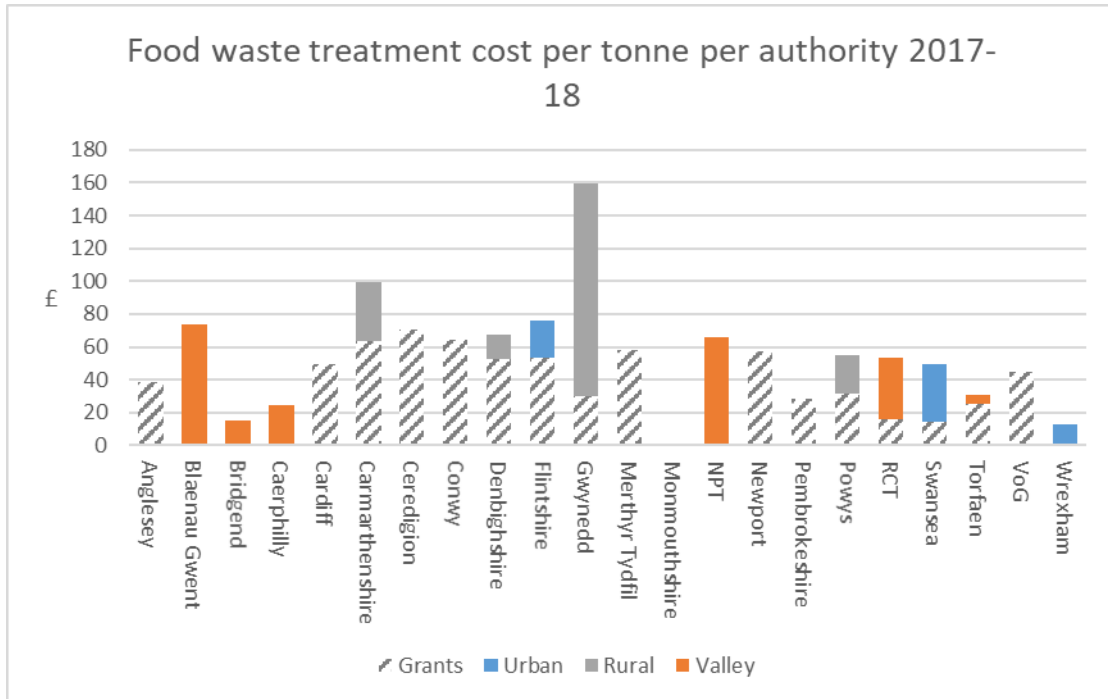


Figure 31 – Food waste treatment cost per tonne

Separate green waste

53. The green waste treatment cost is shown in Figure 32 (cost per household served) and Figure 33 (cost per tonne collected).

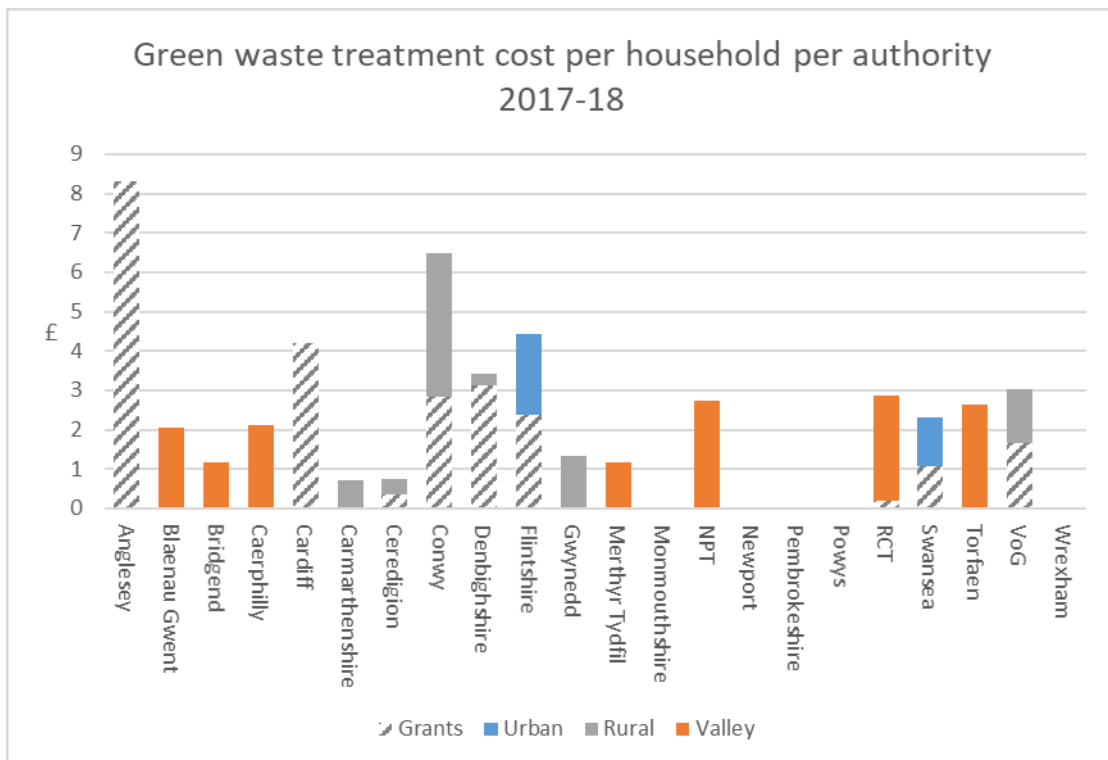


Figure 32 – Green waste treatment cost per household served.

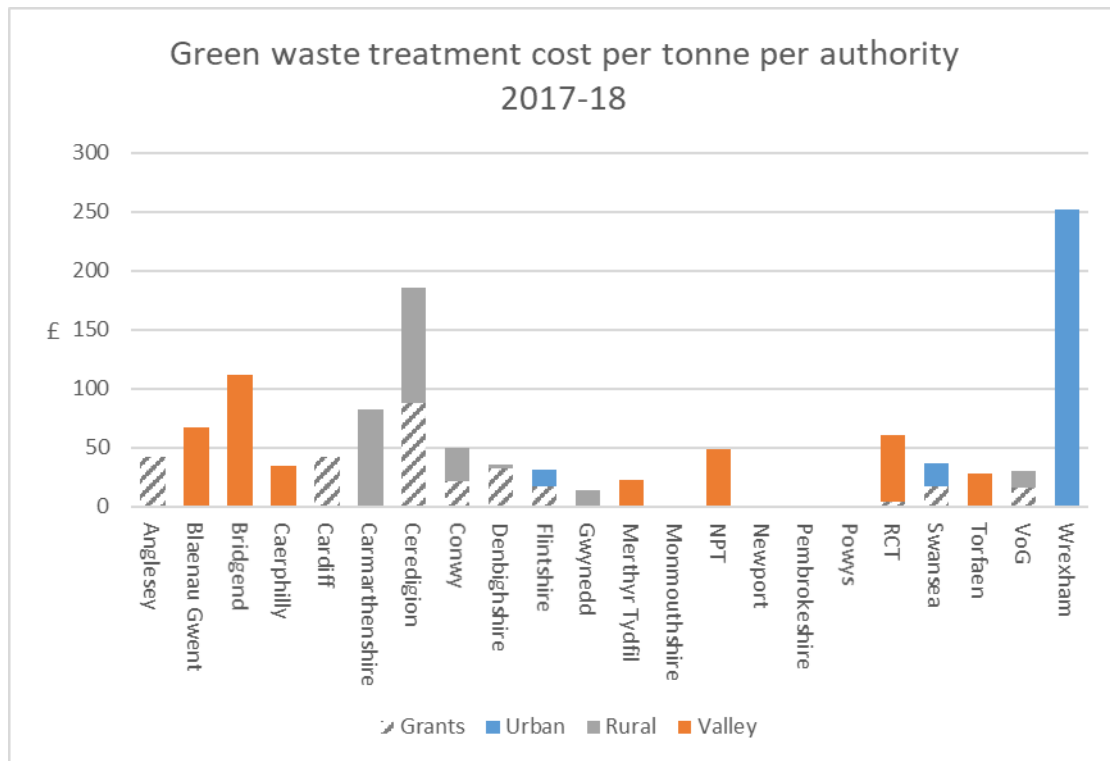


Figure 33 – Green waste treatment cost per tonne

54. Wide variation exists across the group for green waste treatment costs, mainly due to the variation in tonnage collected between LAs. The group average is £50 per tonne.

Combined food and green waste

55. Treatment Costs for authorities collecting food and green waste fractions together are shown in Figure 34 (cost per household served) and Figure 35 (cost per tonne collected).

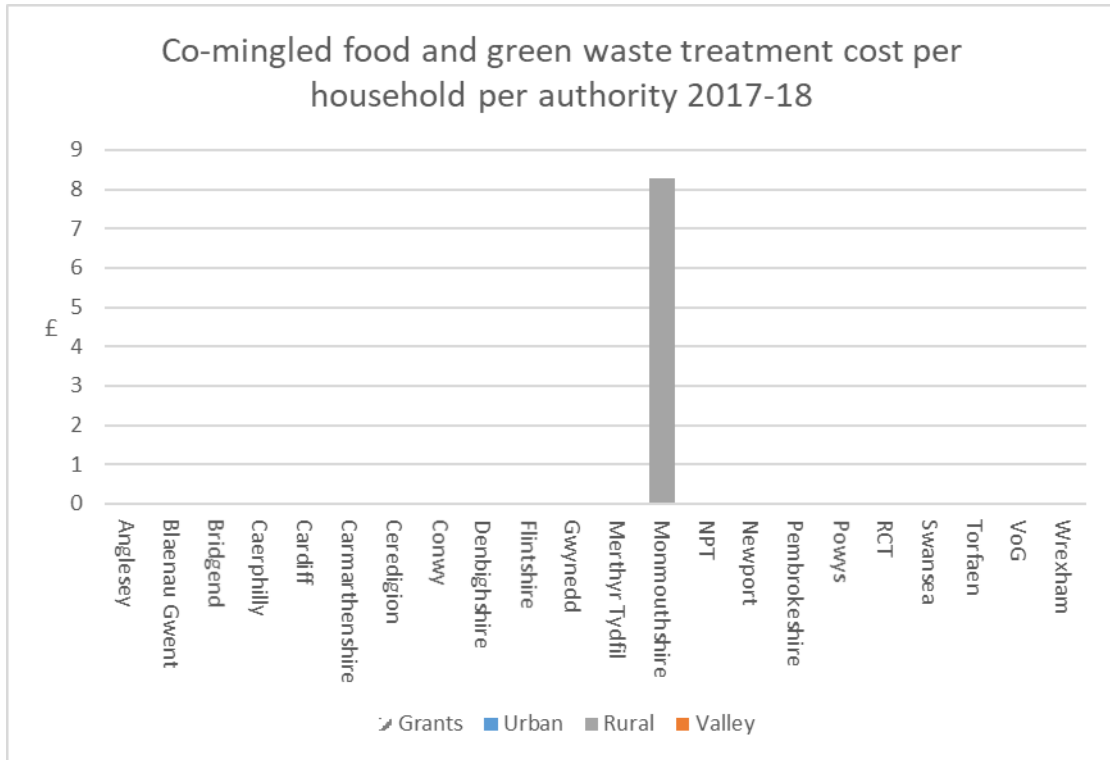


Figure 34 – Combined food and green waste treatment cost per household served.

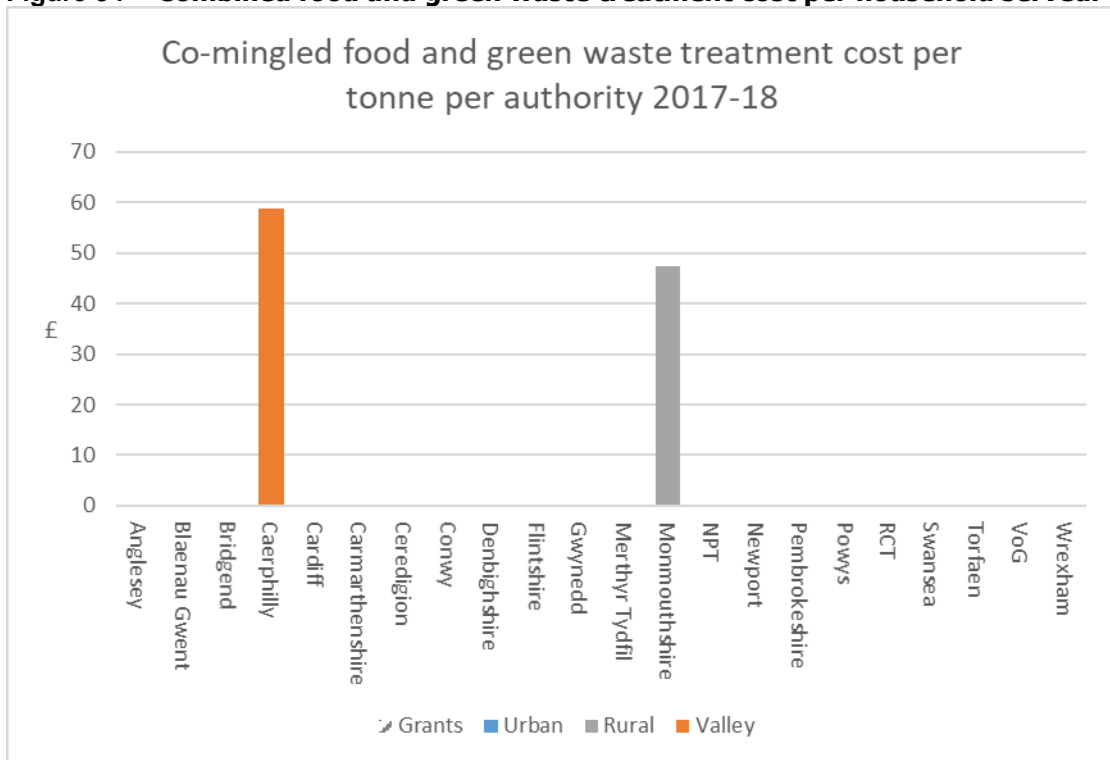


Figure 35 – Combined food and green waste treatment cost per tonne

Transfer, disposal and Income

56. A number of authorities are required to transfer collected material to treatment facilities. Costs incurred are relatively low in comparison with overall service cost, so for brevity are not included in main report. Similarly, costs incurred from disposal of non-compostable material (contamination) and incomes generated by organic waste services are low, data is therefore not included in main report.

Combined kerbside recycling & composting services

57. In order to provide efficient services many authorities offer collections of more than one waste stream using the same vehicles and crew. For example, many authorities routinely collect food waste and dry recyclate together, albeit in separate compartments, on the same vehicle. As costs for more than one service area are shared as a result, local authorities are required to make a reasonable apportionment of costs between services to enable them to complete their annual financial returns. Whilst the apportionments made are reasonable, there is a potential for error to occur. It is therefore useful to consider the combined costs of all services delivered at the kerbside in order to mitigate any potential error from apportionment.

58. Figure 36 and 37 below show the aggregated costs for all kerbside recycling services offered by local authorities. i.e. the aggregated total cost of dry recycling, food waste, green waste and combined food & green waste services. Not included are residual waste services and other smaller scale activities such as bulky waste, trade waste and clinical waste collections.

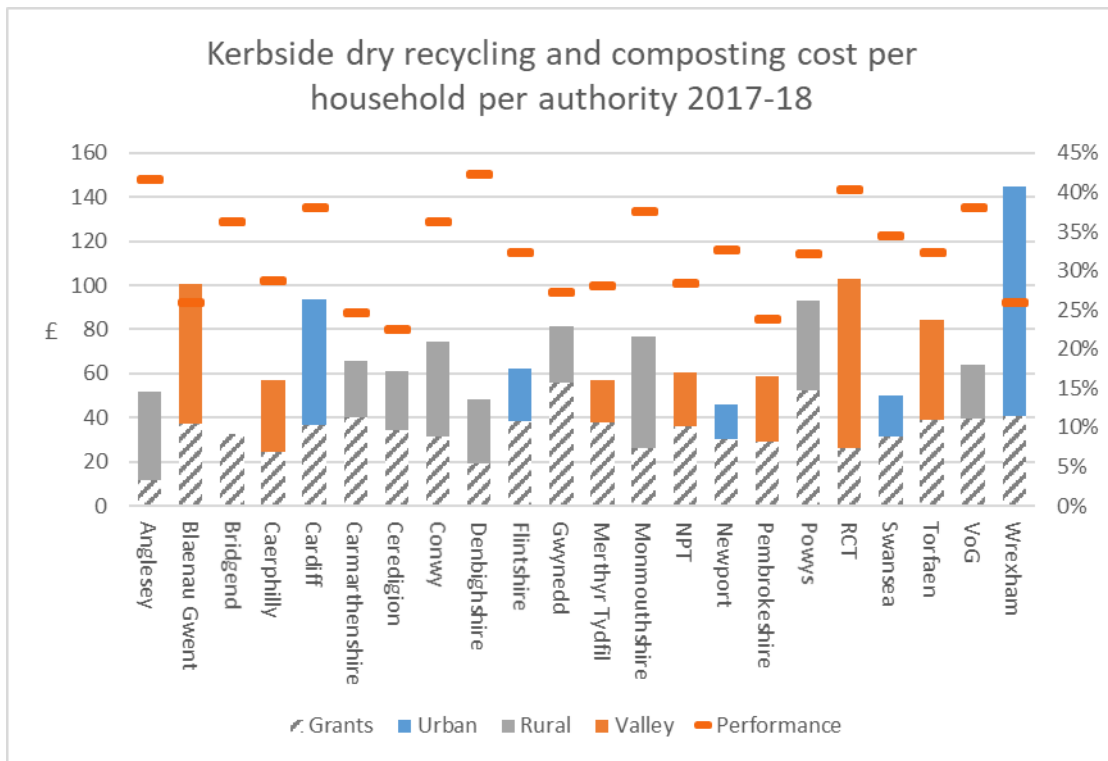


Figure 36 – Kerbside recycling and composting services – per household

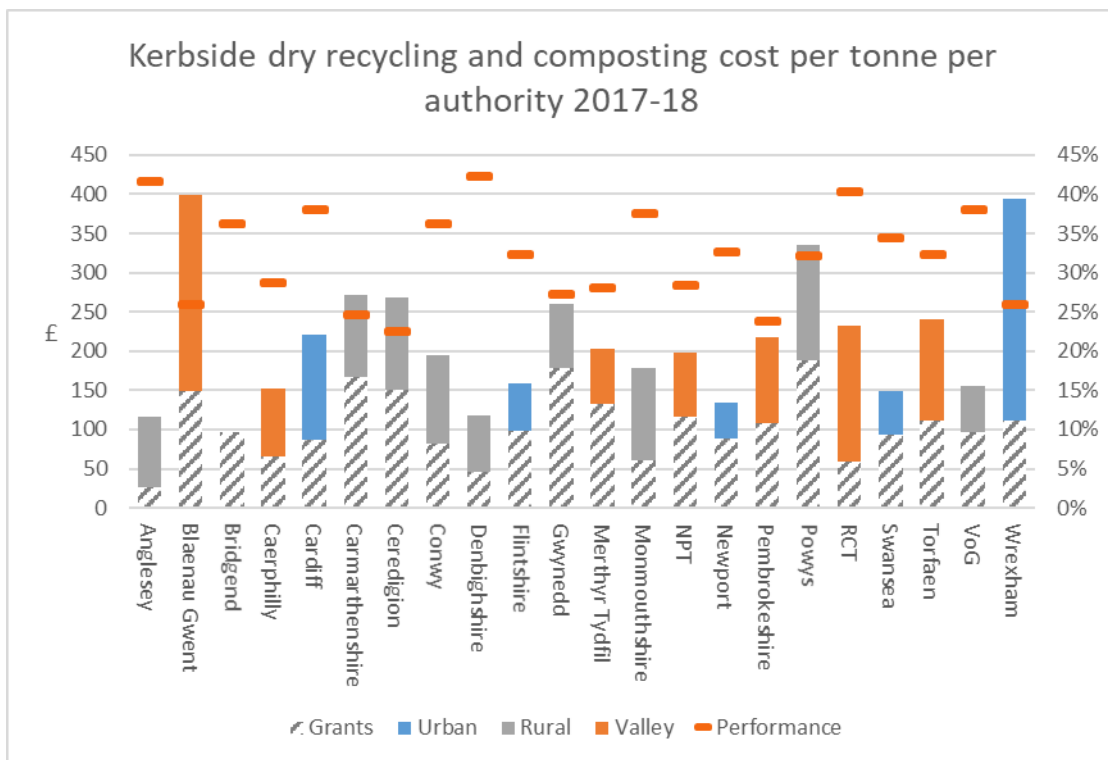


Figure 37 – Kerbside recycling and composting services – per tonne

59. Some variations in costs can be seen across the group, though most authorities are exhibiting combined service costs of less than £70 per household with a group median of £63.08, a drop of £4.46 per hh from 2016/17. Performance also varies across the group with between 22% and 42% of total MSW diverted via kerbside collection of material. Most local authorities range between £51.70 per HH - £102.80 per HH.

Residual Waste

60. The charts below show the aggregate cost of providing collection, transfer, treatment and disposal of residual waste. They show service costs net of any income (where applicable).

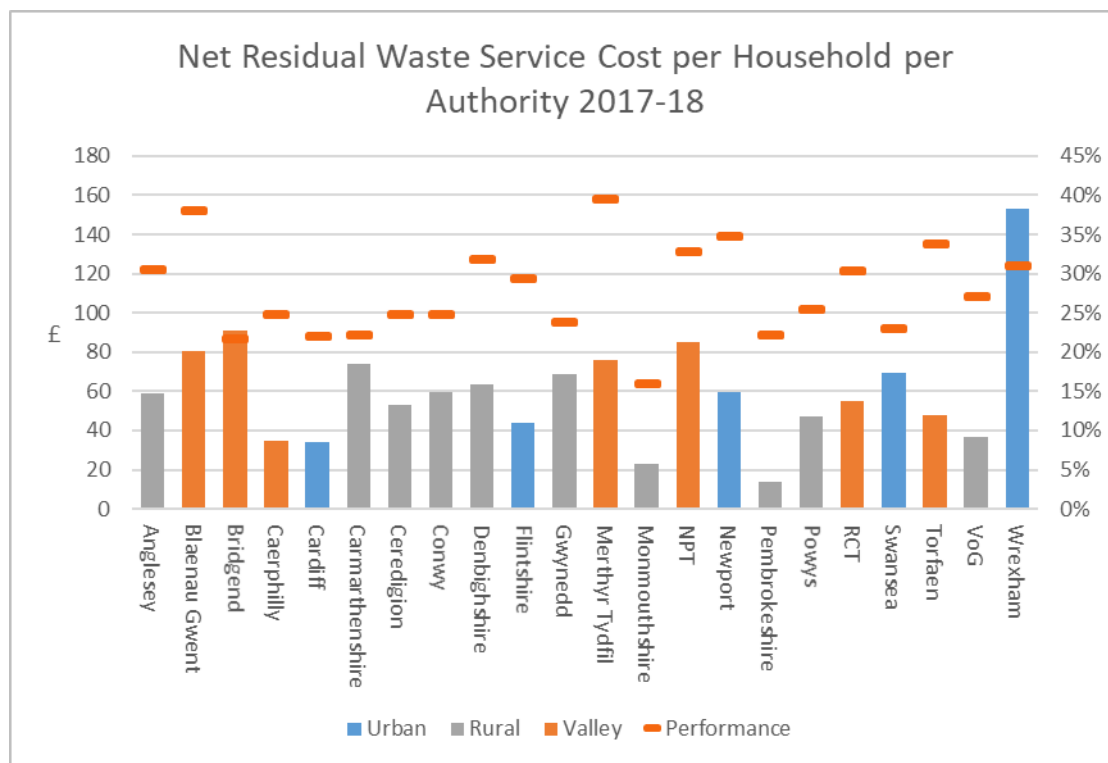


Figure 38 – Residual waste service cost per household

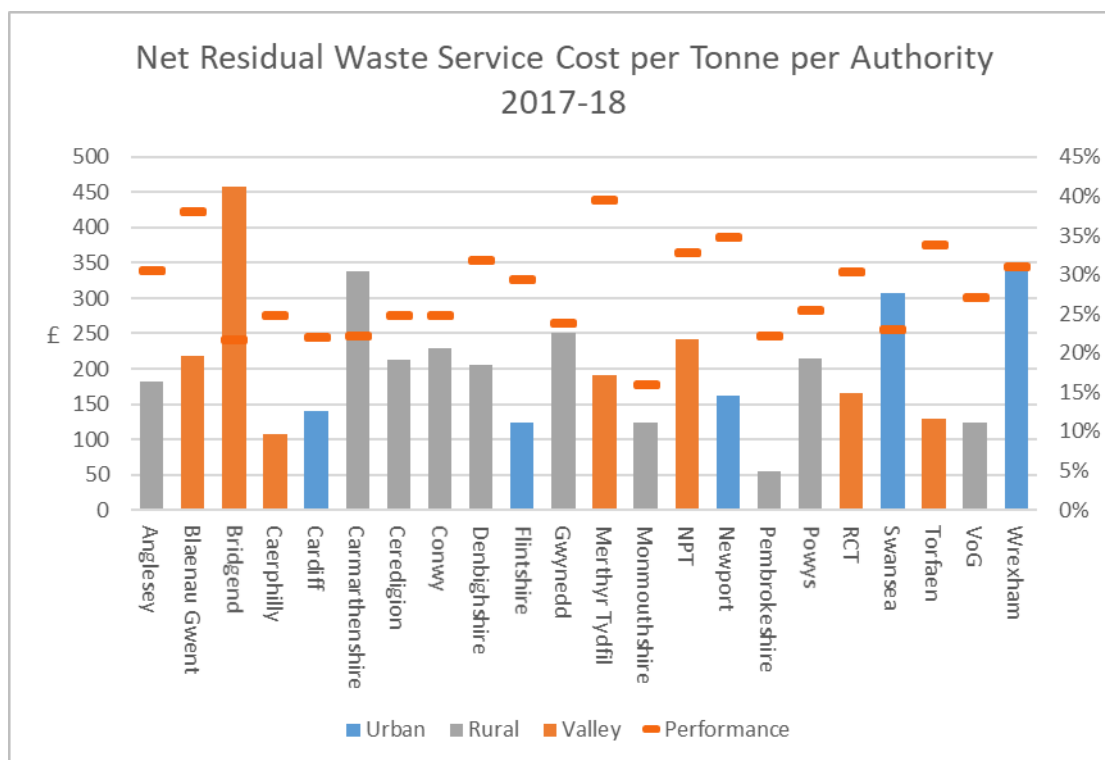


Figure 39 – Residual waste service cost per tonne

61. Performance data shows the proportion of MSW collected from the kerbside that is residual waste. Therefore, lower figures indicate a better performing service overall i.e. greater proportion of the total waste arisings is recycled. For example, Monmouthshire operated a low cost residual waste collection service relative to the group. Performance data indicates that the proportion of total MSW that is residual is one of the lowest across the group.

62. From the core data it is also possible to compare 2017/18 overall residual waste service expenditure with that of 2016/17:

	16/17	17/18	% change
Residual waste	£84,753,568	£83,799,039	-1.1%

63. 2017/18 saw a decrease in residual waste service costs, with net expenditure decreasing by almost £1m when compared to the previous year. In 2017/18 residual waste collected decreased by 14,230t. In 2017/18 all 22 Welsh authorities collected residual waste on at least a fortnightly basis, with Conwy trialling 4 weekly collections.

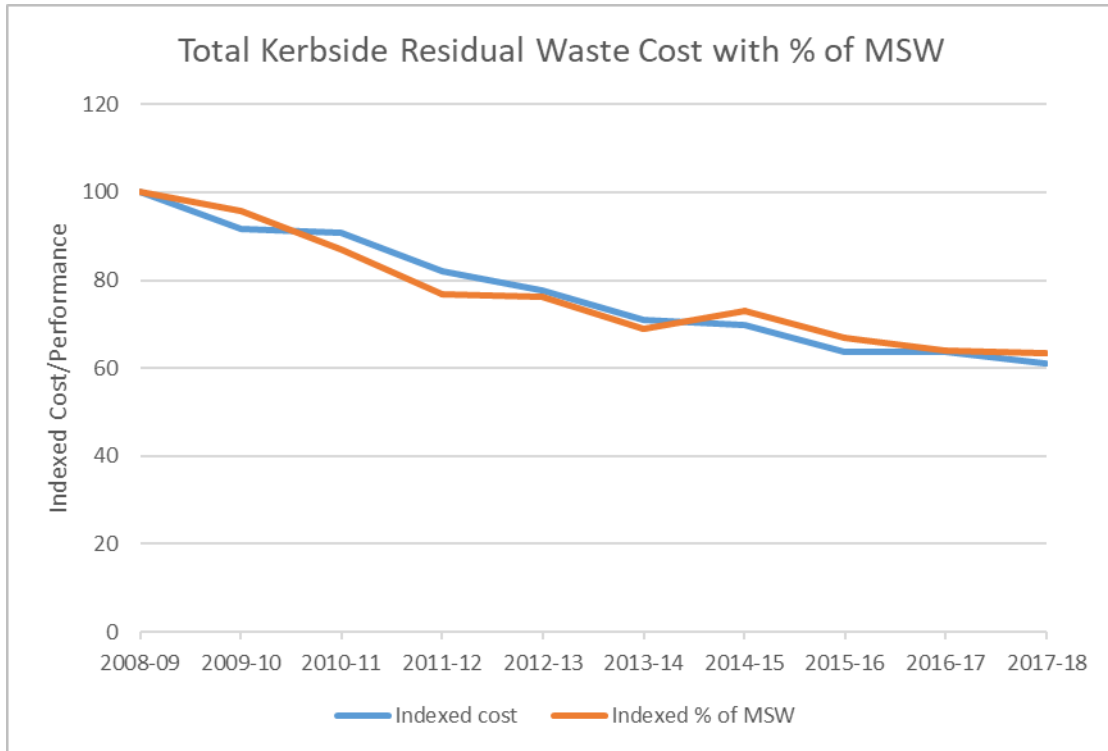


Figure 40 – Kerbside residual waste cost since 2008/09

64. The trend over the last nine years is shown in Figure 40. It can be seen that residual waste collection costs have dropped significantly since 2008/09 and continues to fall. However since 2015/16 the rate of fall is decreasing. This is likely to be linked to the plateauing of recycling performance.

Collection costs

65. The following graphs show residual waste collection costs.

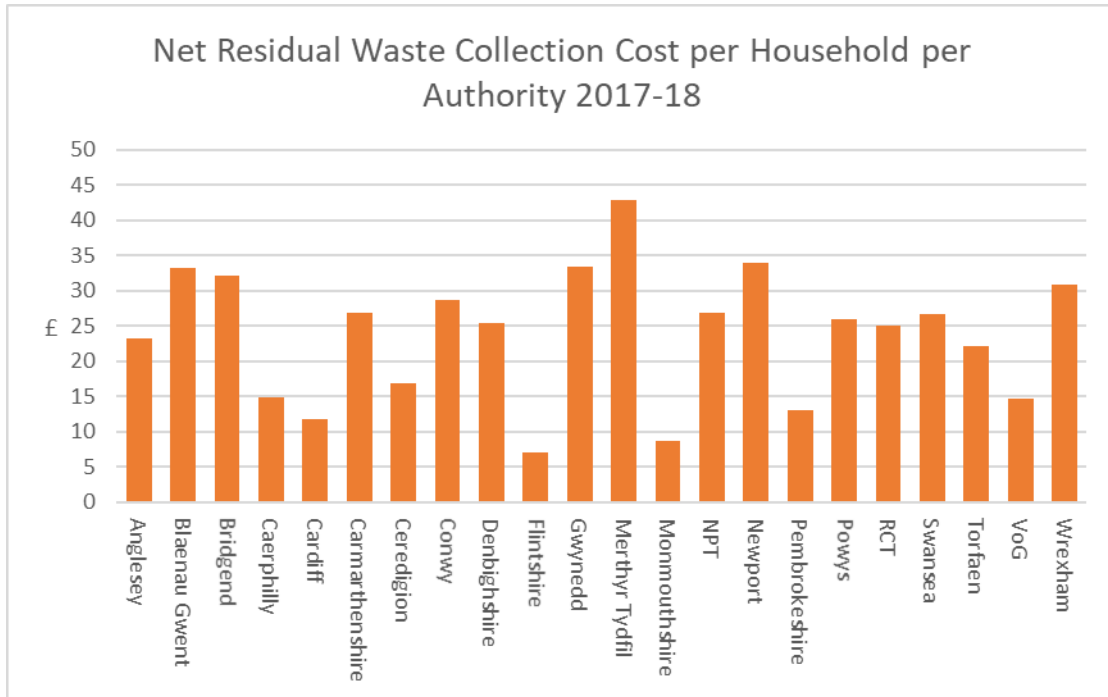


Figure 41 – Residual waste collection cost per household

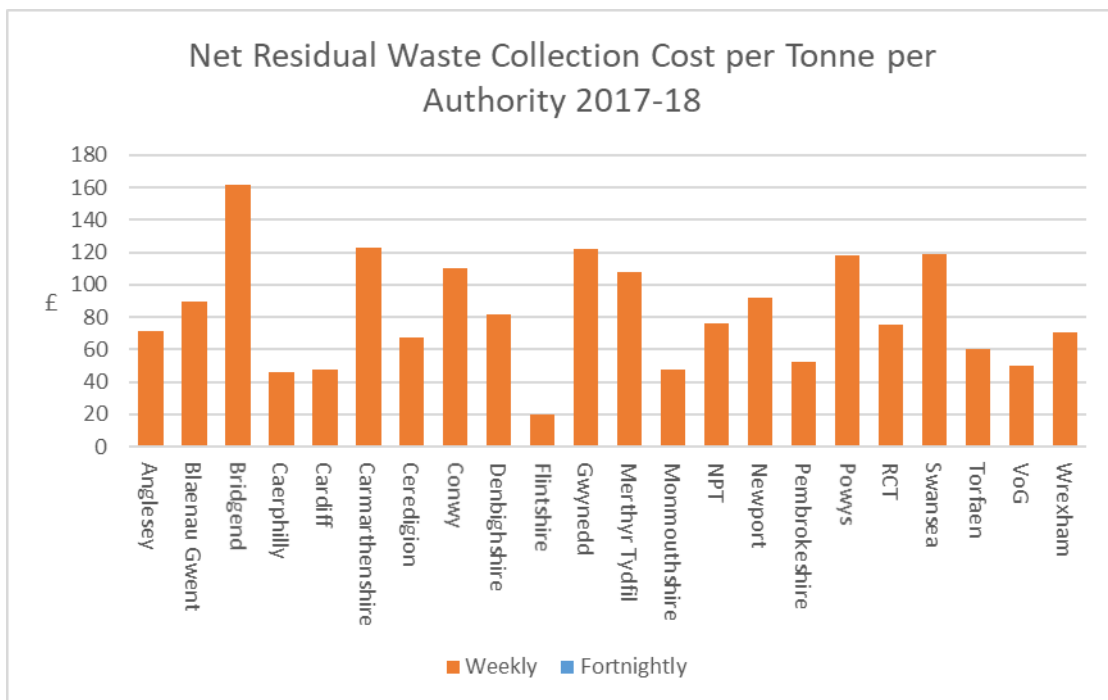


Figure 42 – Residual waste collection cost per tonne

Transfer costs

66. A significant number of authorities are required to transfer residual waste collected prior to onward treatment or disposal. Costs incurred are shown in Figure 43 and 44.

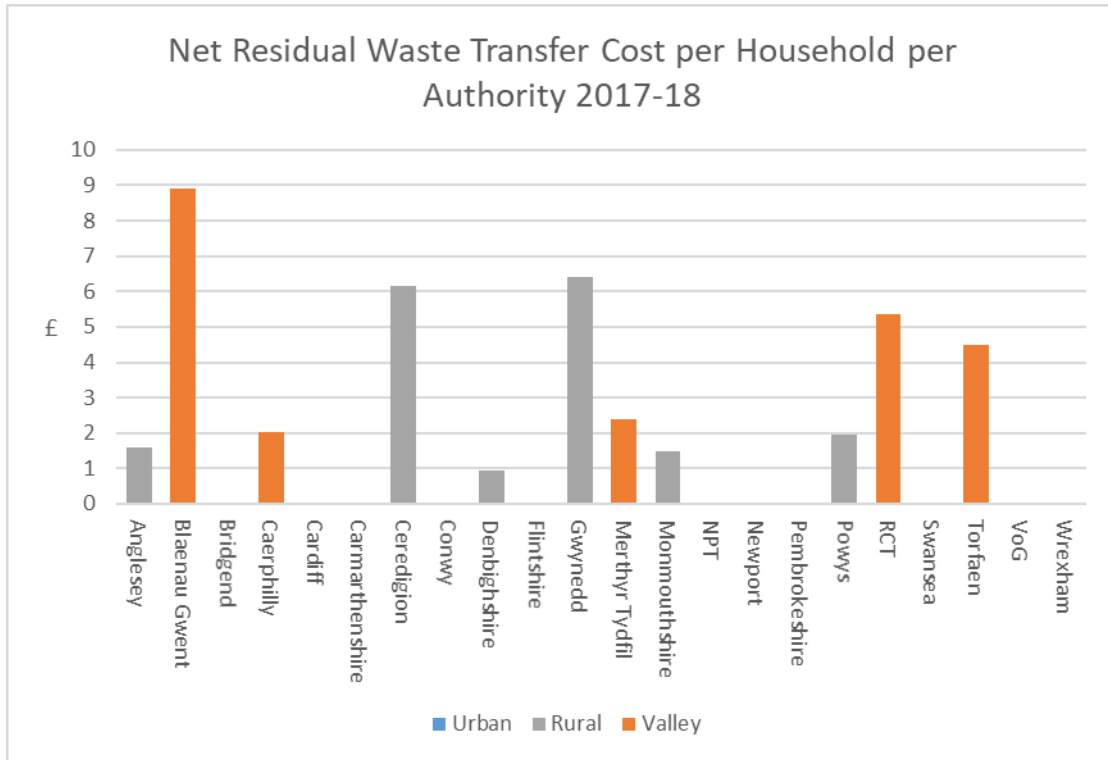


Figure 43 – Residual waste transfer costs per household

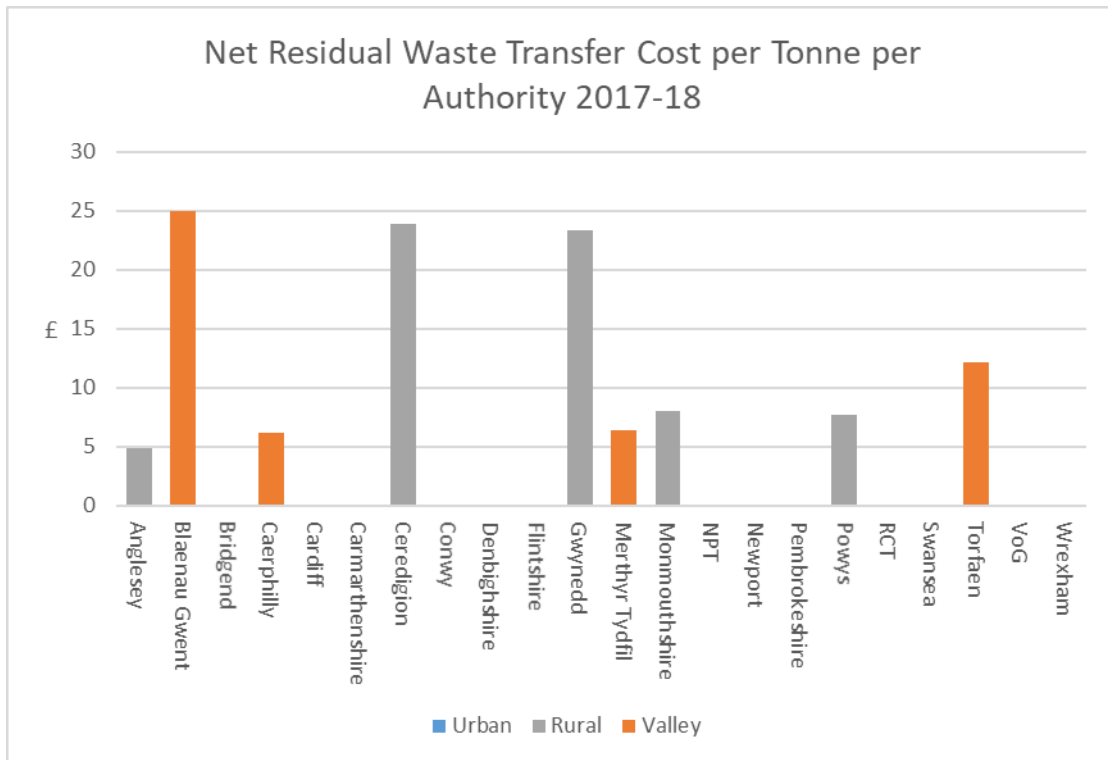


Figure 44 – Residual waste transfer cost per tonne

Treatment / processing costs

67. A growing number of authorities are adopting treatment technologies for managing their residual waste. Those authorities which exhibit treatment costs are shown in Figure 45 & 46.

68. The cost of treatment or processing waste is shown. At present 17 authorities incur costs for treatment of residual waste at a combined net cost of £34.9m. Treatment costs have increased by £1.2m from £33.7m in 2016/17 to £34.9m in 2017/18. In some cases not all residual wastes are treated. The ongoing procurement of treatment facilities will mean that a continuing growing number of authorities are likely to incur waste treatment costs in the future.

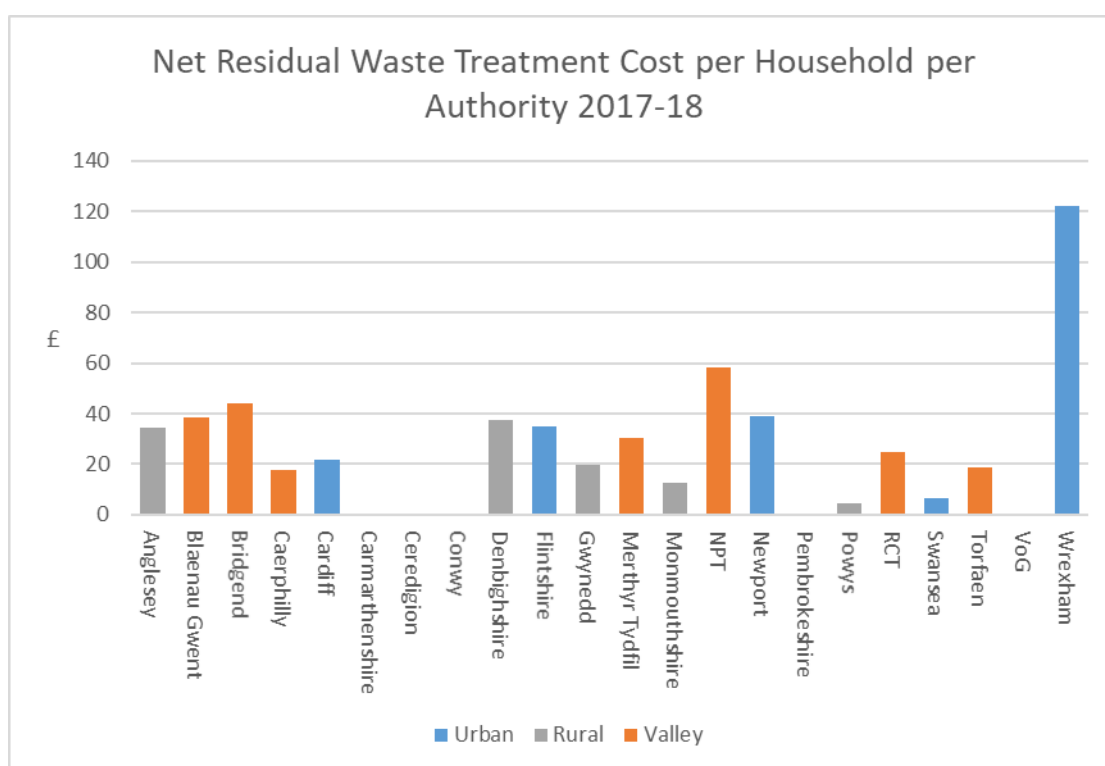


Figure 45 – Residual waste treatment cost per household

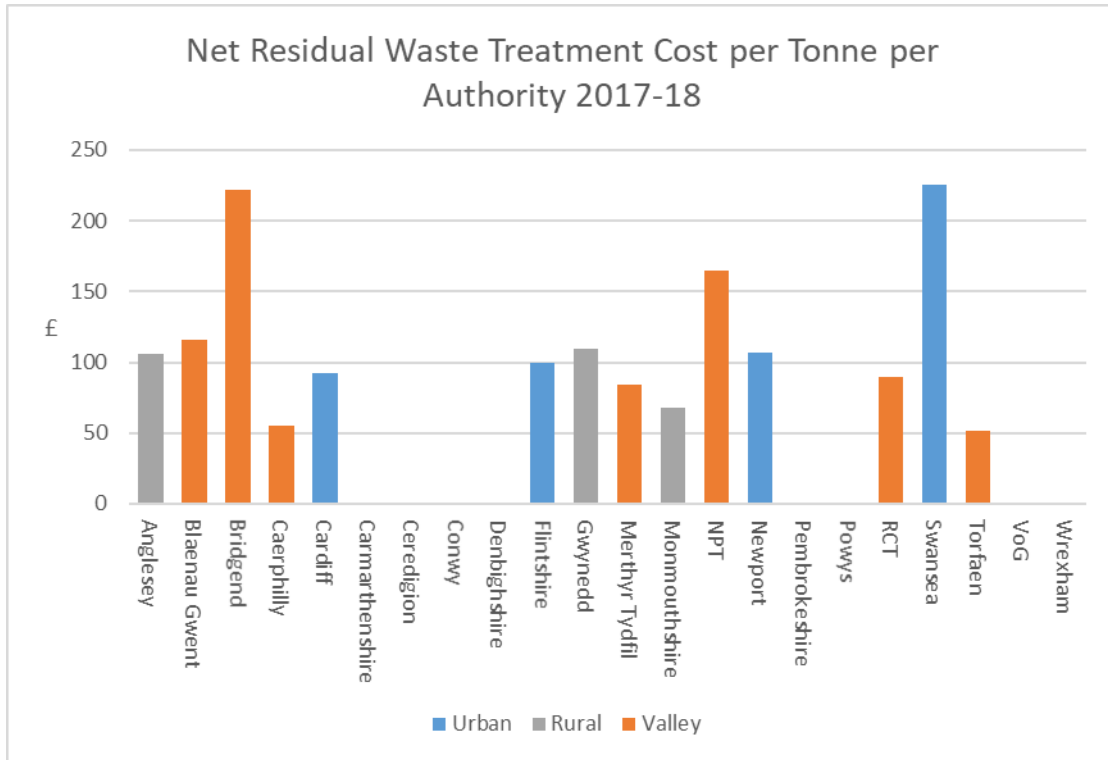


Figure 46– Residual waste treatment cost per tonne

Disposal

69. Figure 47 & 48 show the cost of disposing of the residual waste collected. These are generally based on fixed price contracts and costs will vary based upon local circumstances (such as availability of landfill options nearby), length of contract and date of contract commencement. Data is shown on a cost per household basis and as a cost per tonne.

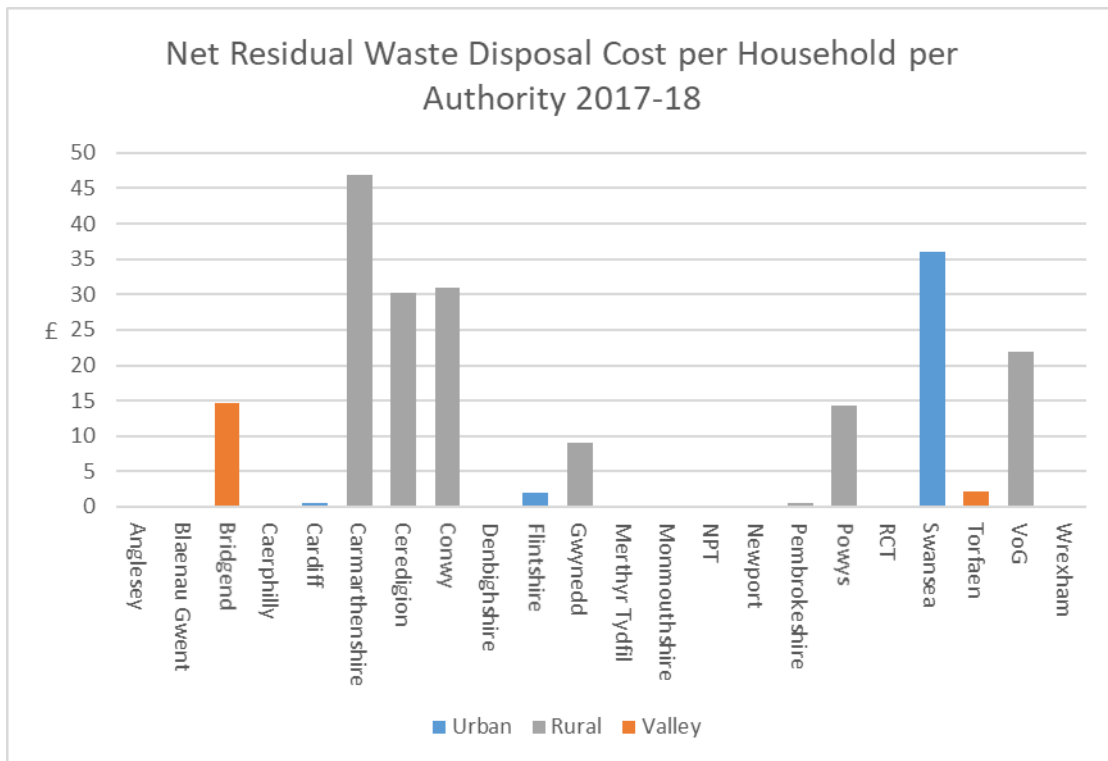


Figure 47 Disposal cost per tonne of Residual waste

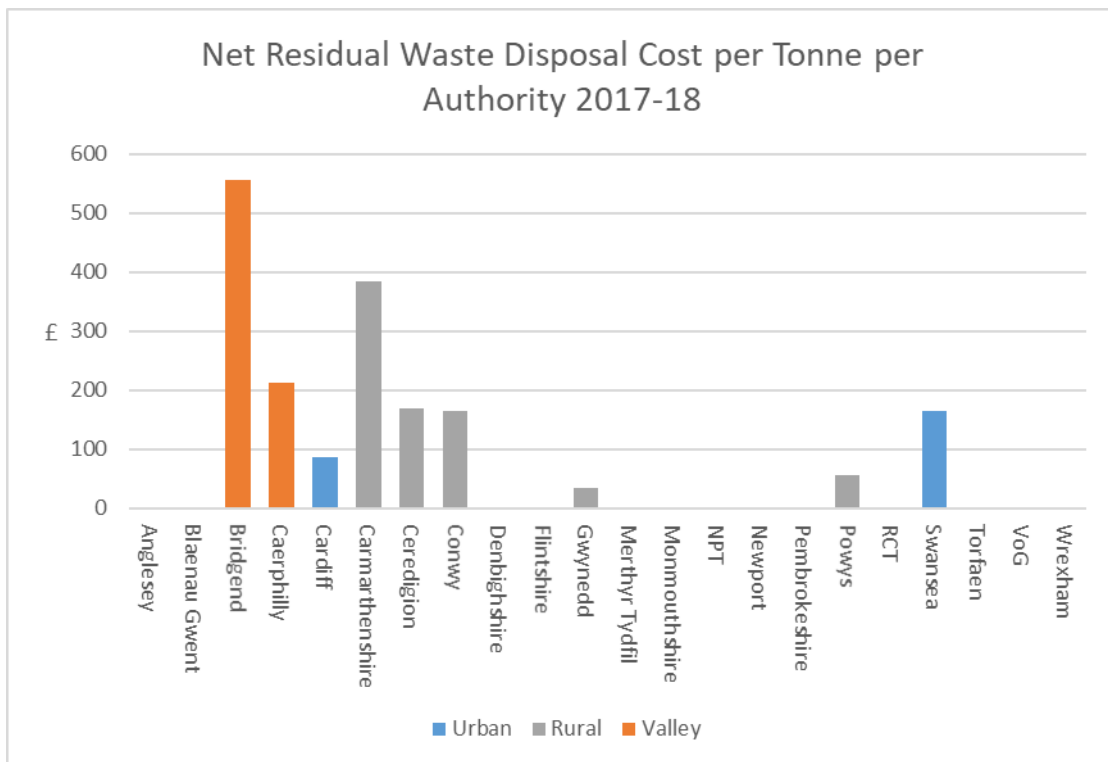


Figure 48 Disposal cost per tonne of Residual waste

Household Waste Recycling Centres

70. As before, cost is shown on the left-hand axis whilst performance, in terms of mass recycled via HWRC network as a proportion of total MSW, is shown on the right. Costs shown include both recycling and residual fractions dealt with at HWRCs.

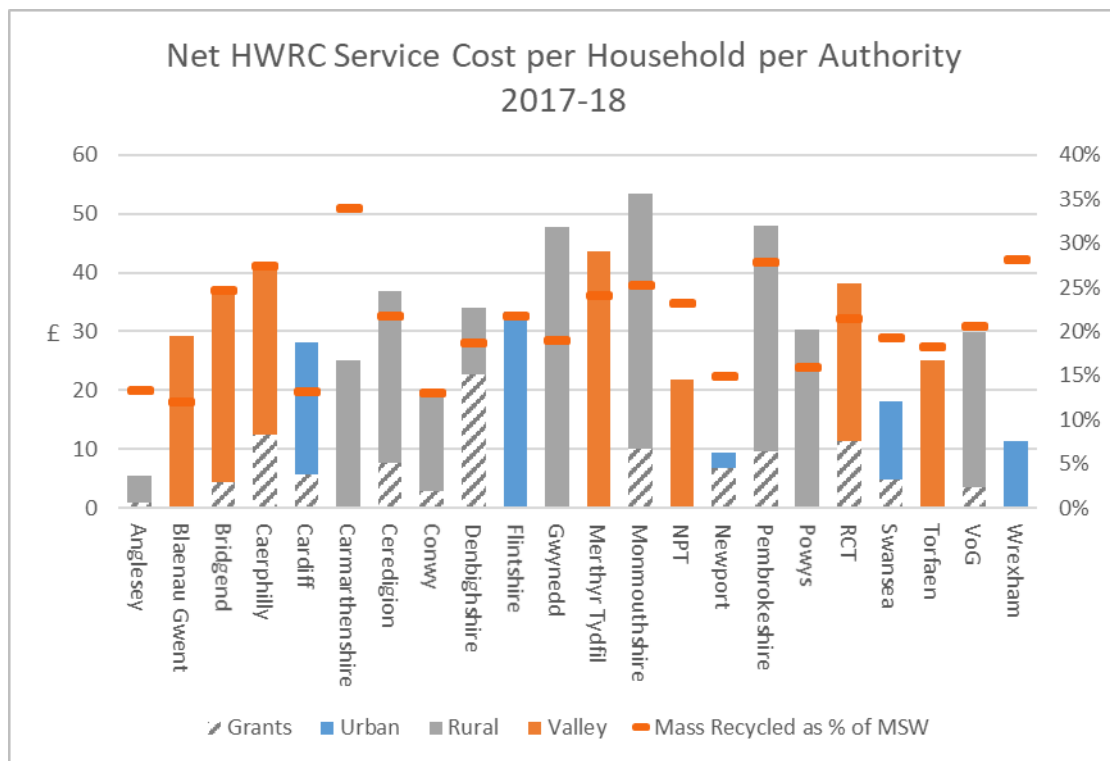


Figure 49 – HWRC site service cost per household

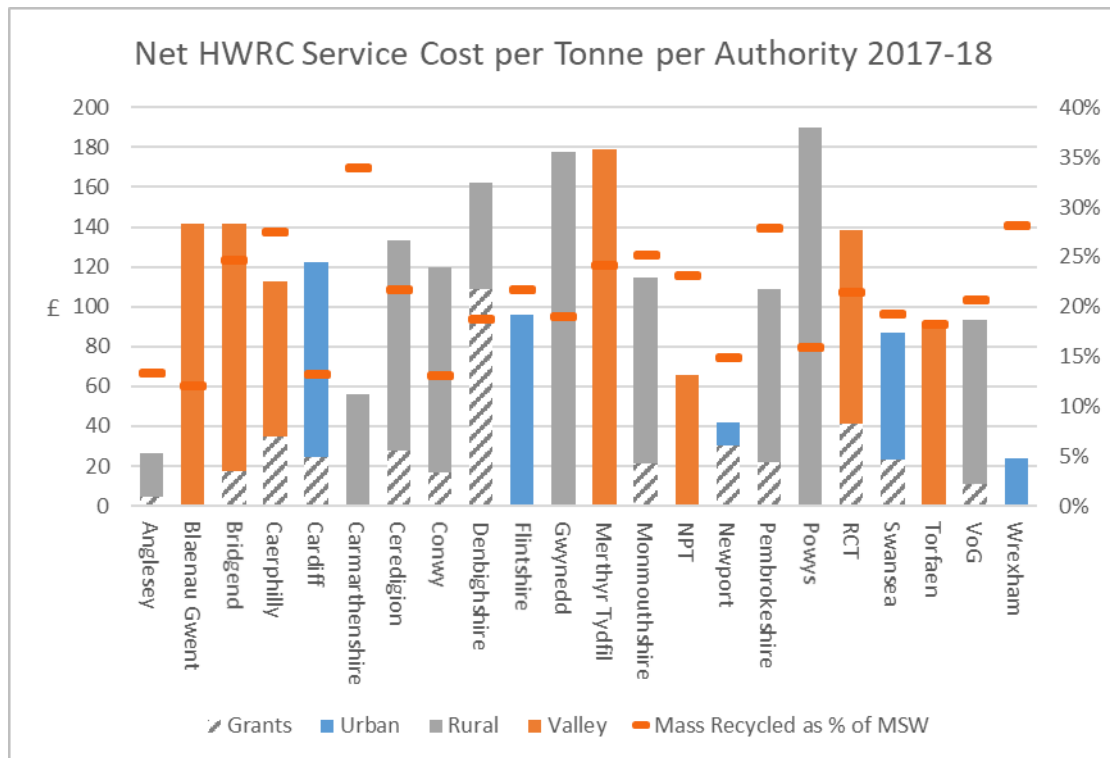


Figure 50 – HWRC service cost per tonne

71. Performance data indicates that contribution made by HWRCs to overall recycling rates can be considerable. In the case of Carmarthenshire, Pembrokeshire, Wrexham and Monmouthshire 25% or more of total MSW is recycled via HWRCs. Once again, divergence between cost and performance bars is likely to indicate a more efficient service. Wrexham, where cost per household and cost per tonne indicators are around the lowest of authorities, yet with 28% of total MSW recycled through HWRC site network, they are amongst the highest performing authorities. 2017/18 shows an increased variation in the contribution to recycling performance with authorities ranging from 12% to 34%.

72. From the core data it is possible to compare 2016/17 overall HWRC service expenditure with that of 2016/17:

	16/17	17/18	% change
HWRC	£43,226,539	£42,364,126	-2.0%
Grant (SRG)	£7,395,356	£7,064,027	-4.5%

73. It can be seen that expenditure on HWRCs decreased in 2017/18 which was likely due to closure of 3 sites and a 3% reduction in throughput of both recycling and residual waste. However during this time the proportion of MSW received at HWRC has remained unchanged at 31% since 16/17.

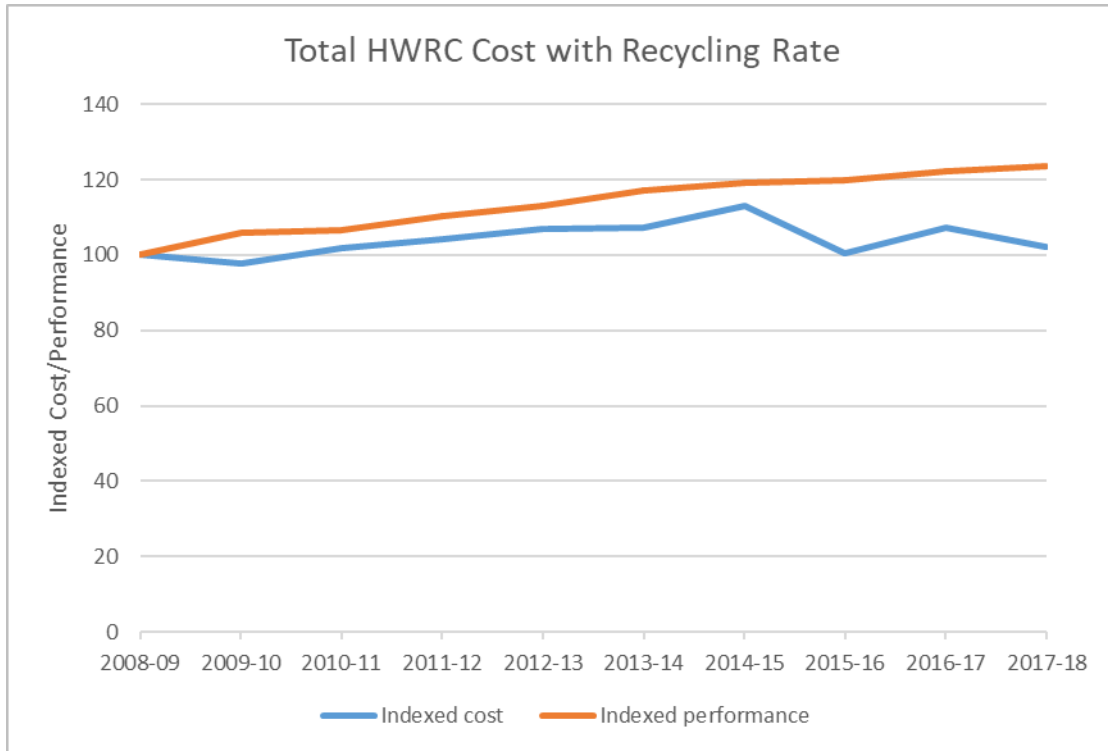


Figure 51 – HWRC site expenditure since 2008/09

74. Over the longer term, it can be seen that expenditure in 2017/18 is very close to the 2008/09 baseline. The mass of material re-used, recycled or composted via the HWRC site network as a proportion of total MSW has improved over the same period.

Bring Sites

75. The figures shown reflect the service cost divided by number of households (Figure 52) and by mass collected (Figure 53).

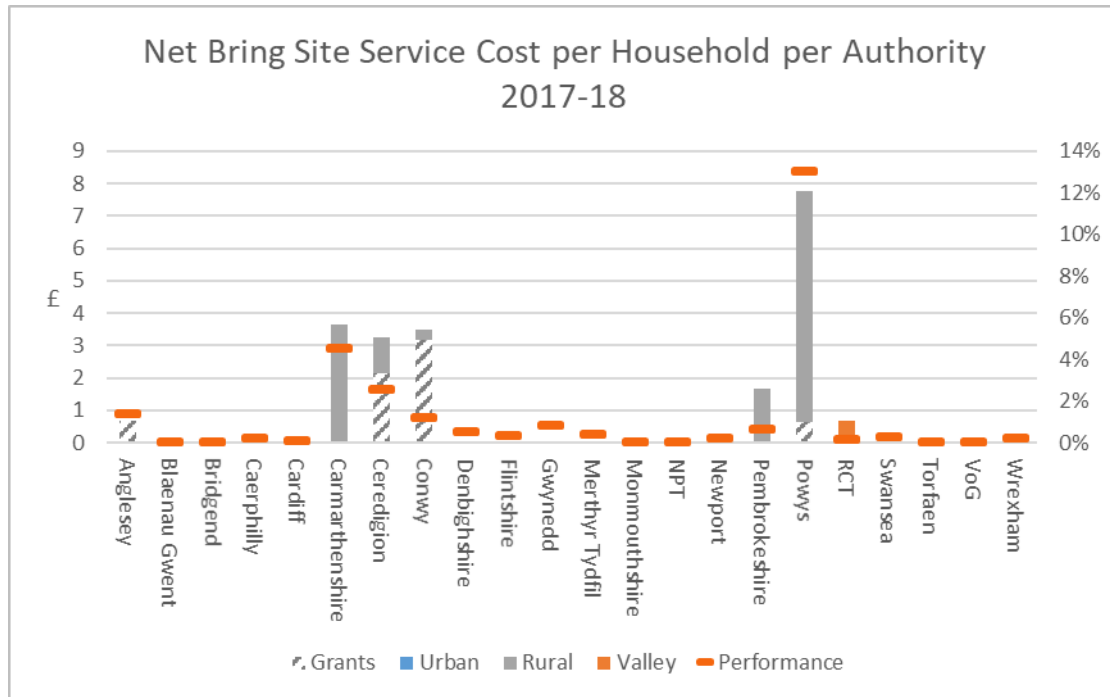


Figure 52 – Bring site costs per household

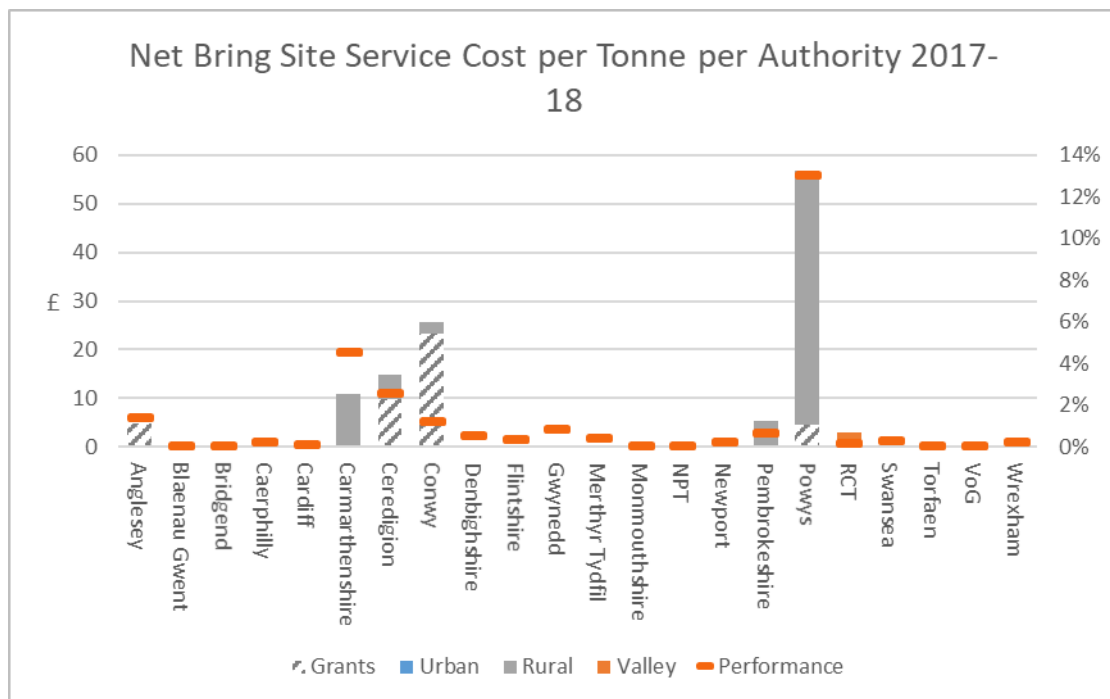


Figure 53 – Bring site costs per tonne

76. It can be seen that both cost and performance vary widely across group. This largely reflects the differencing levels of provision across authorities. However in some cases the costs of collecting these waste are included by other services such as HWRC.

77. From the core data it is possible to compare 2017/18 overall Bring site service expenditure with that of 2016/17:

	16/17	17/18	% change
Bring	£1,419,204	£1,335,542	-5.9%
Grant	£451,427	£329,624	-27%

78. It can be seen that bring site expenditure decreased by nearly 6%. In 2017/18 authorities allocated less grant to bring site services, a decrease of 27%. During the same period, mass collected via the bring site network reduced by 2,933 tonnes (15%) continuing a longer term trend.

79. It is likely that mass of material collected via bring site network is reducing due to comprehensive kerbside collection systems and it is likely the number of sites will decrease due to high levels of contamination in recycling from bring sites. However Bring sites do continue to make a significant contribution to recycling rates for some authorities. Powys and Carmarthenshire collected 5% and 15% of MSW respectively from Bring sites.

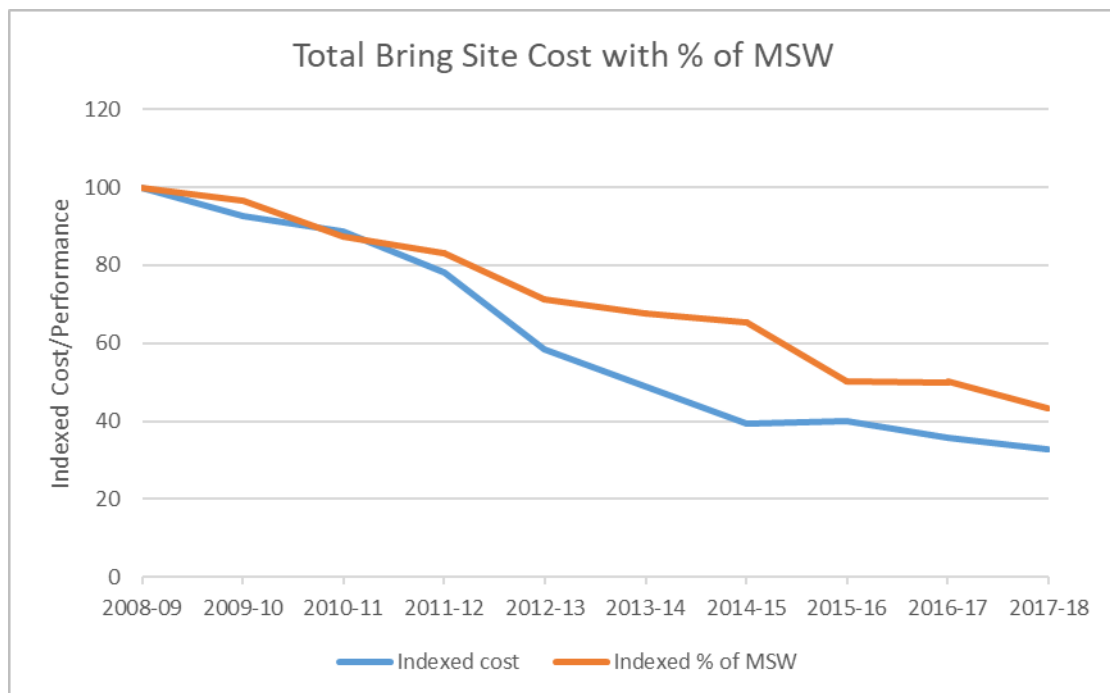


Figure 54 – Bring site expenditure since 2008/09

80. Once again the trend over the longer term can be examined. Both expenditure and mass recycled via the bring site network have fallen steadily since 2008/09.

Trade Waste Service

Figure 55 shows the total trade waste service cost (net of income).

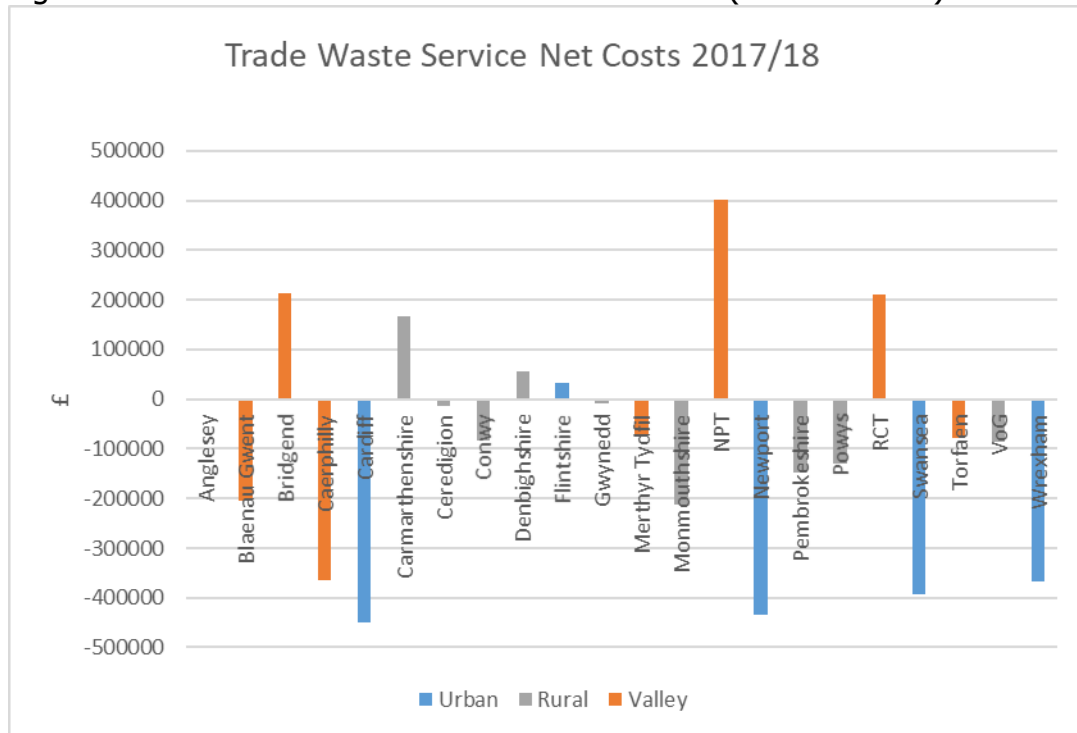


Figure 55 – Trade waste service cost⁹

81. Some trade waste services are operated by collecting trade waste commingled with household waste: tonnages and associated costs are often apportioned from average bin weights therefore costs shown above may not be wholly representative of true service cost. All but 6 authorities operate a surplus where income received exceeds expenditure.

Nappy and other AHP Collections

82. Currently eight authorities provide a collection service for nappies and other AHP that is separate from residual waste and other hygiene/clinical collections; six of these authorities send the waste to be treated. Costs per tonne associated with such services are shown in Figure 56. Cost per tonne remains high and varies significantly from £21.97 per tonne -

⁹ More detailed information on Trade Waste services can be obtained from the Trade Waste Benchmarking Group which is facilitated by Waste Improvement Programme.

£1,158 per tonne. Variation in costs could be due to a number of factors including; staff and vehicles dedicated to the service, haulage costs, tonnages collected, in house versus contractor service costs etc.

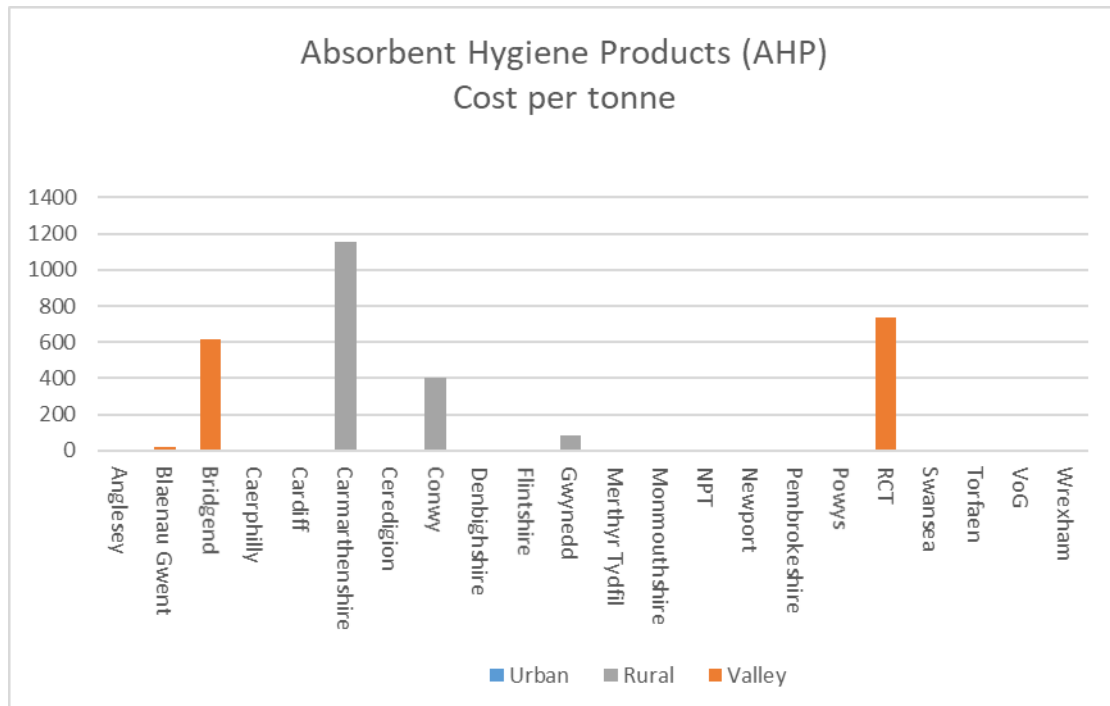


Figure 56 – Nappy/Absorbent Hygiene Products (AHP) Cost per tonne

Clinical Waste

83. Nine authorities provided clinical waste collection and these costs are included in Figure 57. These costs include clinical waste collections on behalf of Local Health boards as well as other separate hygiene collections.

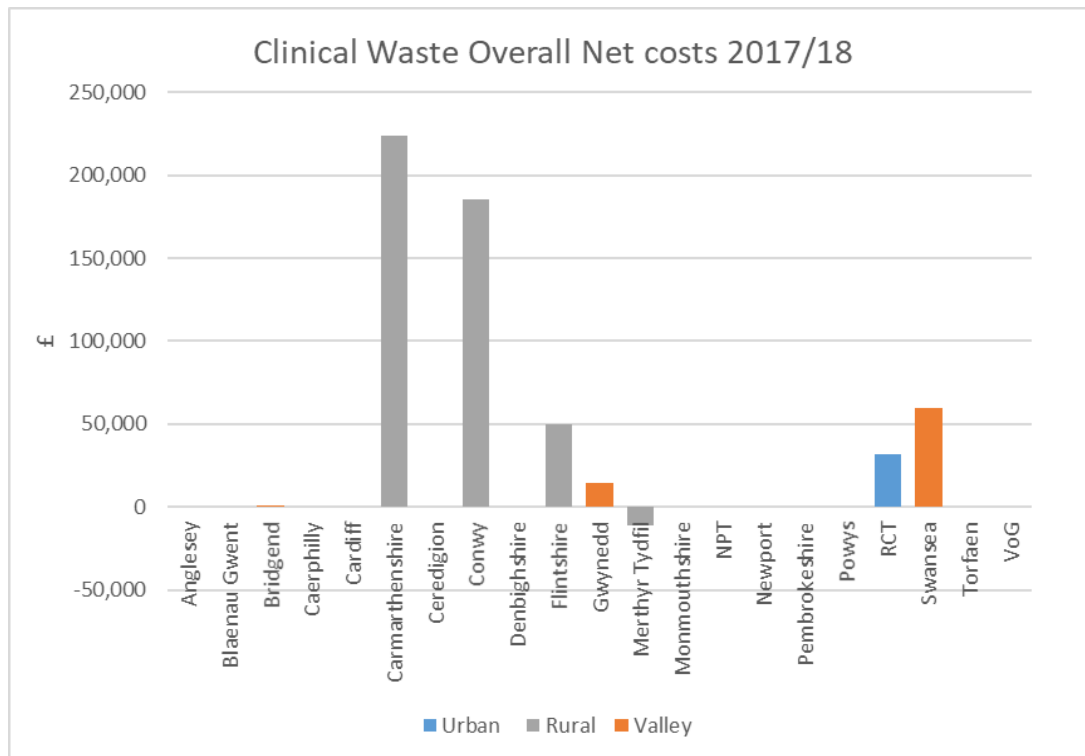
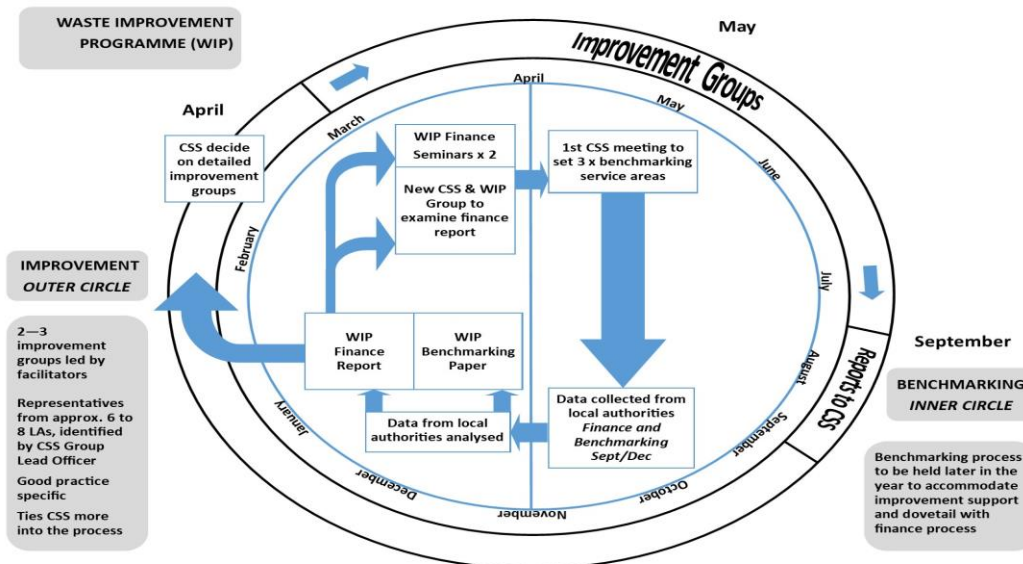


Figure 57- Clinical waste Costs

The Next Stage – Improvement Groups

1. The Annual Waste Finance Report is a quantitative report to track expenditure over time. Authorities also receive an individual financial summary report detailing their own authority's Waste Expenditure and their position relative to the other Welsh authorities.
2. These are intended to form the basis for further analysis in the benchmarking work. Shortly after three benchmarking papers will be available to authorities with more detailed analysis of collection costs in the three main waste collection services Residual, Dry Recycling and Food Waste.
3. Following the completion of these reports the improvement phase begins which seeks to use the findings from the data to contribute to service improvement. WIP will facilitate Improvement groups consisting of local authority officers which will meet to consider findings and make recommendations or identify next steps.
4. The aim of this is to utilise the knowledge and experience of LA officers to make recommendations for service improvements. This replaced the previous process whereby the data was used to devise recommendations which were then monitored annually by the Wales Audit Office.

5. This process is illustrated in the diagram below:



6. CSS Heads of Waste met in May 2019 to agree two topics for further analysis by officer groups

1. Issues with fly tipping data and development of Fly-tipping Enforcement Performance indicator
2. Consistency and methodology of Finance and benchmarking data

The groups will meet summer 2019 and report back to CSS Heads of Waste in September.

Black bag sorting at HWRCs

The purpose of this information sheet is to remind local authorities in Wales of the health and safety and Environmental Permitting requirements applicable on all HWRCs which sort black bags

Introduction

As local authorities restrict the collection of residual waste at the kerbside through capacity/frequency restrictions the prevalence of black bag inspection and sorting at HWRCs (Household Waste Recycling Centres) has greatly increased. The primary purpose of black bag inspection and sorting at HWRCs is to encourage and inform members of the public who are not separating recyclate from their residual waste to do so. Additional benefits include a reduction in residual waste disposal costs. The increase in the number of sites that sort black bags has resulted in the need to remind authorities of the relevant requirements.

This information sheet has been produced in collaboration and consultation with Welsh Government, the Health & Safety Executive (HSE) and Natural Resources Wales (NRW). Its purpose is to reiterate and clarify to local authorities in Wales the health and safety and environmental permitting requirements relevant when black bags are sorted at HWRCs. This information sheet does not present revised regulatory opinion or guidance, but clarifies and reinforces existing legal requirements and guidance to ensure that local authorities are affording the correct level of health and safety protection to those sorting black bags and that sites are operating in accordance with environmental legislation.

In recognising the importance and potential behaviour change impacts of black bag sorting at HWRCs, both the HSE and NRW have taken positions which allow this activity to occur but in a controlled manner, subject to several requirements. These are detailed below.

Health & safety requirements

HSE statement: Position on Bag Splitting at Household Waste and Recycling Sites (HWRCs)

If an Operator requires bags containing residual mixed municipal waste (i.e. black bag waste) to be hand sorted at Household Waste and Recycling Sites (HWRCs), they must first assess the health and safety risks to employees and others that arise from the activity, and, following the assessment, introduce all necessary control measures identified to protect those involved in the sorting process.

The risks arising from hand sorting black bag waste are the same for whoever is required to undertake that activity, regardless of whether they are employed by the operator or not (e.g. contractors or members of the public). As such the Operator of the HWRC must provide the same standard of personal protective equipment (as well as any other equipment identified as being necessary e.g. litter picking tongs, hand washing facilities and first aid etc.) to whoever is sorting black bag waste.

Key health risks to operatives and others to be considered when sorting include:

- *Injection/dermal contact with blood borne viruses/pathogenic bacteria as a result of damage to the skin from sharps (needles, broken glass)*
- *Contact with hazardous chemicals*
- *Inadvertent ingestion of pathogenic bacteria (from nappies, cat litter etc.) due to poor hygiene measures.*
- *Possible inhalation of endotoxins and bioaerosols from organic waste*

Other risks Operators should consider in the assessment include direct contact with waste during sorting and clearing and the potential for violence and aggression from members of the public.

Effective supervision, monitoring and instruction are also key to managing the risks and should be included in any assessment. This is especially important if members of the public are required to hand sort black bag waste by the Operator.

Some of the necessary control measures are outlined in the Waste Industry Safety and Health Forum guidance : 'Health And Hazardous Substances In Waste And Recycling' <https://wishforum.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/02/WASTE-27-.pdf> and Hand Sorting of Recyclables ('Totting') <https://wishforum.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/02/WASTE-18-.pdf> as well as HSE guidance on donning and doffing of gloves - <http://www.hse.gov.uk/skin/posters/glovesingleuse.pdf>.

Environmental Permitting requirements

NRW Position on Bag Splitting⁽¹⁾ at Household Waste and Recycling Sites (HWRCs)

Local Authorities who choose not to involve members of the public in processing mixed municipal waste ("black bag") may want to seek clarity on the extent to which competent persons (operatives) controlled by a Household Waste Recycling Centre (Civic Amenity Site) permit can undertake the processing of mixed municipal waste ("black bag waste"). The permit conditions apply to the Operator and those the operator has direct control of (i.e. employees and contractors). For clarity the permit does not directly control activities undertaken by the public.

NRW has assessed the specified activity for a Household Waste Recycling Centre and has determined that this type of facility and activity does not extend to the processing (opening bags, separation and sorting) of mixed municipal waste ("black bag waste"). The activities (and associated Recovery and Disposal codes) are intended to allow the Operator to ensure that waste that is sent

for onward disposal/recovery is of a suitable quality through allocation to specific designated bays/skips. Also, that cross contamination can be avoided through supporting the public in allocating waste to correct receptacles and removing it where it is incorrectly placed e.g. separating out cardboard in plastic bay and reallocating it to the correct place. The risk profile of a HWRC permit does not extend to processing mixed municipal waste ("black bag waste"). This is supported by points raised in this information sheet, NRWS's charging profile for facility types and relevant technical qualifications required.

In recognition of the intention of local authorities to undertake processing of mixed municipal waste ("black bag waste") to act as an educational exercise (to change public behaviour and improve recycling), NRW will support, and has approved, a "low scale" proposal for use at HWRC facility types only.

Subject to meeting key criteria NRW will allow a limited activity for the processing mixed municipal waste by the Operator at a HWRC facility. Some of the key criteria for eligibility for the "low scale proposal" include (but is not limited to):

- *The current HWRC permit includes the relevant recovery codes for this activity;*
- *The scale of processing of mixed municipal waste ("black bag waste") is limited to being equal to or less than 250 tonnes/yr;*
- *Limited to manual separation and sorting only;*
- *Limited to clean recyclables – not removal of food, hygiene waste etc;*
- *A record is kept of the quantity of black bags subject to processing.*

Guidance will be produced for NRW officers and WRAP Cymru to help support HWRC Operators. For advice on the application of the "low scale" proposal or permit variation Local Authorities are advised to contact their NRW site officer.

(1) Opening, separation/segregation and sorting of the contents of a black bag "mixed municipal waste"

Support for authorities

WRAP Cymru will produce a generic risk assessment and operating procedure for adaptation by operators to support black bag sorting and to instruct staff. These documents can be used to inform operators' own risk assessments and operating procedures but it is essential that professional health and safety advice is taken in drawing up specific documents.

Sources of additional information

Additional information can be obtained by contacting WRAP Cymru at blackbagsorting@wrap.org.uk.

While we have taken reasonable steps to ensure this report is accurate, WRAP does not accept liability for any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred or arising from reliance on this report. Readers are responsible for assessing the accuracy and conclusions of the content of this report. Quotations and case studies have been drawn from the public domain, with permissions sought where practicable. This report does not represent endorsement of the examples used and has not been endorsed by the organisations and individuals featured within it. This material is subject to copyright. You can copy it free of charge and may use excerpts from it provided they are not used in a misleading context and you must identify the source of the material and acknowledge WRAP's copyright. You must not use this report or material from it to endorse or suggest WRAP has endorsed a commercial product or service. For more details please see WRAP's terms and conditions on our website at www.wrap.org.uk



WLGA Waste Finance Project 2015-16 Local Authority Bulletin – Monmouthshire

OVERVIEW

- Monmouthshire's overall net expenditure on household waste services (Residual, Dry recycling, Organic, CA and Bring sites) for 2015/16 was **£4,960,719**.
- This represents an expenditure of **£123.90** household per annum (£2.38 per household per week).
- When compared with the other local authorities in Wales on a per household basis, Monmouthshire are ranked as second lowest cost out of 22 authorities (median expenditure per household is £161.40, lowest expenditure £118.80).
- Overall expenditure on household waste services has **reduced by 7%** when compared to 2014/15.

INDIVIDUAL SERVICES

Dry Recycling

- Total Net service cost; £30.70 per household.
Ranked 6th out of 22, median cost £39.20, Lowest cost £9.20
- Collection cost; £20.20 per household.
Ranked 4th out of 22, median cost £30.70, Lowest cost £9.20
- Post collection costs (Transfer, Treatment & Disposal) £10.60 per household.
Ranked 15th out of 22. Median cost is £9.60, lowest cost -£6.70. (£6.70 income per household).
- Service collected a total of 10,590 tonnes, which equates to 257kg per household. Ranked 3rd of 22 authorities. Median mass per household 183kg, highest mass 328kg.

Organic Wastes

Monmouthshire were one of 4 authorities operating a combined food waste and garden waste collection service from the kerbside.

- Total net service cost; £29.70 per household served.
Ranked 3rd of 4, median cost £27.40, lowest cost £21.50
- Collection Cost; £12.10 per household served,
Ranked lowest cost of 4, median cost £14.20, lowest cost £12.10.

- Post collection costs; £17.70 per household.
The 3rd lowest cost out of 4, median cost £13.50, lowest cost £8.70.
- Service collected a total of 7,604 tonnes per annum, which equates to 185kg per household. Ranked 2nd of 4 authorities. Median mass per household 162kg, highest 233kg.

HWRC Sites

- Total net service cost; £32.40 per household.
- Ranked 15th lowest cost out of 22, median cost £28.63, lowest cost £13.58.
- HWRC sites handled 21,745 tonnes of waste at an average of 528kg per household per annum. (Ranked highest out of 22, median 290kg, highest 528kg). Of this total, 13,695 tonnes was recycled which represents a diversion rate of 63% (Ranked 19th of 22, median 77%, highest 100%).

Residual Waste

- Total net service cost; £27.50 per household served.
Ranked 2nd of 22, median cost £62.15, lowest £20.89.
- Collection Cost; £8.18 per household served
Ranked 2nd out of 22, median cost £24.80, lowest £7.62.
- Post collection costs; £19.32 per household.
Ranked 3rd of 22, median cost £35.49, lowest £3.89.



<p>Name of the Officer completing the evaluation Carl Touhig</p> <p>Phone no: 01633875845 E-mail: carltouhig@monmouthshire.gov.uk</p>	<p>Please give a brief description of the aims of the proposal – Household recycling Part 1 and 2 Cabinet reports.</p> <p>Increasing recycling through a wide range of behavioral change interventions at the kerbside and household waste recycling centres. Plans for future of service delivery to maximize recycling</p>
<p>Name of Service area</p> <p>Neighbourhood Services - Waste</p>	<p>Date</p> <p>20/12/2019</p>

Page 535

Are your proposals going to affect any people or groups of people with protected characteristics? Please explain the impact, the evidence you have used and any action you are taking below.

Protected Characteristics	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Age	The proposal does not impact specifically on any age group but recognizes that MCC has an ageing population needing additional support with collections	There are no identified negative impacts on any age group	Ensuring services are provided equitably moving forward and recognize the needs of residents
Disability	The proposal does not impact specifically on any group. The proposal highlights the concerns with current services at Usk and identifies improvements that should be considered		Ensure services are provided that improve access for disabled residents that make it easier to recycle
Gender reassignment	none	none	

Protected Characteristics	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has on the protected characteristic	What has been/will be done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Marriage or civil partnership	none	none	
Pregnancy or maternity	none	none	
Race	none	none	
Religion or Belief	none	none	
Sex	none	none	
Sexual Orientation	none	none	
Welsh Language	All promotional material is bi-lingual	none	
Poverty	Increasing recycling, reducing food waste, reusing items and promoting a circular economy has social benefits that help reduce poverty.	Reducing services can negatively impact on people living in poverty by increasing costs of travelling, access to services etc.	Ensure alternative services are easily accessible to all.





Page 536


2. Does your proposal deliver any of the well-being goals below? Please explain the impact (positive and negative) you expect, together with suggestions of how to mitigate negative impacts or better contribute to the goal. There's no need to put something in every box if it is not relevant!

Well Being Goal	Does the proposal contribute to this goal? Describe the positive and negative impacts.	What actions have been/will be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?

Well Being Goal	Does the proposal contribute to this goal? Describe the positive and negative impacts.	What actions have been/will be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
A prosperous Wales Efficient use of resources, skilled, educated people, generates wealth, provides jobs	Recycling and the circular economy will help create a more prosperous Wales. More jobs, better quality exports, more wealth.	Increasing recycling and reuse to create more local jobs
A resilient Wales Maintain and enhance biodiversity and ecosystems that support resilience and can adapt to change (e.g. climate change)	Recycling is crucial in improving the environmental impact of waste. Reuse contributes to the circular economy and the reuse shops income is used to support climate change programme	Providing better services at the kerbside will reduce the need for residents taking waste to sites as single car journeys
A healthier Wales People's physical and mental wellbeing is maximized and health impacts are understood	none	
A Wales of cohesive communities Communities are attractive, viable, safe and well connected	High quality waste services are key in reducing the impact of waste on communities	Managing waste as a resource, tackling flytipping and litter and the enviro crimes that blight communities
A globally responsible Wales Taking account of impact on global well-being when considering local social, economic and environmental wellbeing	Wales is a leader in recycling. Higher quality recycling that takes account of proximity principles and encourages manufacturing places Wales at the forefront global responsibility	Continue to investigate treatment opportunities for recycling in Wales and grow the reuse shops using waste as a resource at a local level
A Wales of vibrant culture and thriving Welsh language Culture, heritage and Welsh language are promoted and protected. People are encouraged to do sport, art and recreation	none	
A more equal Wales People can fulfil their potential no matter what their background or circumstances	Recycling services can be used by all residents. Creation of jobs in recycling gives greater life chances to all in securing employment.	

3. How has your proposal embedded and prioritised the sustainable governance principles in its development?

Sustainable Development Principle	Does your proposal demonstrate you have met this principle? If yes, describe how. If not explain why.	Are there any additional actions to be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
 <p>Long Term</p> <p>Balancing short term need with long term and planning for the future</p>	<p>Recycling has been identified as a national priority in Wales. Increasing recycling and reducing the use of raw material is key to one planet living. Reducing access to easy waste disposal and increasing access to easy recycling is a priority.</p>	
 <p>Collaboration</p> <p>Working together with other partners to deliver objectives</p>	<p>We will continue to work with partners across Wales to deliver high quality recycling and promote the circular economy</p>	
 <p>Involvement</p> <p>Involving those with an interest and seeking their views</p>	<p>The proposal seeks to increase recycling by a wide variety of behavioral interventions. The Welsh Government recycling targets and measures have been widely consulted on and this proposal seeks to implement them at a local level.</p>	<p>Residents views on waste changes and full consultation on trials backed up with robust data will continue to shape decisions going forward</p>
 <p>Prevention</p> <p>Putting resources into preventing problems occurring or getting worse</p>	<p>Recycling waste and increasing reuse has a quantifiable benefit on reducing carbon. Climate change is continuing and the impacts will be felt by the most disadvantaged first.</p>	<p>Improve services at the kerbside and for reprocessing in Wales to reduce waste miles and treat waste in line with the proximity principles.</p>

Sustainable Development Principle	Does your proposal demonstrate you have met this principle? If yes, describe how. If not explain why.	Are there any additional actions to be taken to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
 <p>Considering impact on all wellbeing goals together and on other bodies</p>	<p>Recycling positively impacts on the environmental, social and economic wellbeing goals.</p>	<p>Improve the quality and quantity of recycling available to Wales and the UK reprocessing markets.</p>

4. Council has agreed the need to consider the impact its decisions has on the following important responsibilities: Social Justice, Corporate Parenting and Safeguarding. Are your proposals going to affect any of these responsibilities?

	Describe any positive impacts your proposal has	Describe any negative impacts your proposal has	What will you do/ have you done to mitigate any negative impacts or better contribute to positive impacts?
Social Justice	Reuse supports social justice and provides low cost reusable items for all. Recycling creates wealth from waste and access to jobs across a wide range of industries.	<i>none</i>	
Safeguarding	none	.none	
Corporate Parenting	none	none	

5. What evidence and data has informed the development of your proposal?

Recycling is reducing in Monmouthshire and needs to be increased. There is a vast amount of robust data on recycling and waste tonnages and this has been used to inform the development of this proposal. The interventions are tried and tested across the UK and there has been a consistently positive impact.

6. SUMMARY: As a result of completing this form, what are the main positive and negative impacts of your proposal, how have they informed/changed the development of the proposal so far and what will you be doing in future?

The proposals have been taken to Strong Communities Select on several occasions as part of the equality and future generations evaluation. Recycling positively impacts on social, environmental and economic future of Wales and supports long term sustainability.

Page 540

7. ACTIONS: As a result of completing this form are there any further actions you will be undertaking? Please detail them below, if applicable.

What are you going to do	When are you going to do it?	Who is responsible
Review success of interventions against increased recycling	Quarterly ongoing	Waste team

8. VERSION CONTROL: The Equality and Future Generations Evaluation should be used at the earliest stage, such as informally within your service, and then further developed throughout the decision making process. It is important to keep a record of this

process to demonstrate how you have considered and built in equality and future generations considerations wherever possible.

Version No.	Decision making stage	Date considered	Brief description of any amendments made following consideration
	<i>e.g. budget mandate, DMT, SLT, Scrutiny, Cabinetetc</i>		

This page is intentionally left blank